



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

# Herodotus

Herodotus, Alfred  
Denis Godley

88.1  
TG58  
Cop. 4





88.1

TG58

COP. 4











**THE LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY**

**EDITED BY**

**E. CAPPS, PH.D., LL.D. T. E. PAGE, LITT.D. W. H. D. ROUSE, LITT.D.**

**HERODOTUS**

**III**



# HERODOTUS

WITH AN ENGLISH TRANSLATION BY

A. D. GODLEY

HON. FELLOW OF MAGDALEN COLLEGE, OXFORD

IN FOUR VOLUMES

III

BOOKS V—VII



LONDON : WILLIAM HEINEMANN  
NEW YORK : G. P. PUTNAM'S SONS

MCMXXII

W:

**306257**

*Printed in Great Britain.*

## CONTENTS

	PAGE
BOOK V . . . . .	1
BOOK VI . . . . .	147
BOOK VII. . . . .	299
MAPS—PELOPONNESUS . . . . .	<i>At end</i>
THE ROUTE OF XERXES . . . . .	,,
THERMOPYLAE . . . . .	<i>To face p. 493</i>



## INTRODUCTION

IN Books V and VI, the constant intermixture of references to earlier history with the actual narrative makes chronology obscure and difficult. I have endeavoured to make the sequence of events clearer by giving dates here and there in the notes.

Book V describes, with a great many digressions, the events leading to, and the beginning of, the Ionian revolt against Darius. The following is a brief analysis of its contents, based on the summary in Stein's edition:—

Ch. 1–16. Megabazus' conquests in Europe.

Ch. 17–22. Story of a Persian embassy to Macedonia, and its fate.

Ch. 23–27. Histiaeus of Miletus at the Persian court; Otanes' conquests in N.W. Asia Minor and the neighbourhood.

Ch. 28–38. Troubles at Miletus and Naxos; Aristagoras' temporary alliance with Artaphrenes, and its breach; Aristagoras instigated by Histiaeus to revolt.

Ch. 39–48. Story of Anaxandrides king of Sparta and his sons Cleomenes and Dorieus. Dorieus' death in Sicily; Cleomenes king of Sparta.

Ch. 49–51. Aristagoras' unsuccessful attempt to obtain a Spartan alliance; his map of Asia.

Ch. 52–54. Description of the "Royal Road" from Ephesus to Susa.

## INTRODUCTION

Ch. 55–96. Aristagoras' visit to Athens ; a long digression on Athenian history.

[Ch. 55–61. The death of Hipparchus ; origin of the Gephyraei by whom he was killed.

Ch. 62–65. Expulsion of the Pisistratidae, by Lacedaemonian help.

Ch. 66–69. Reforms of Cleisthenes at Athens, on the model of those effected by an elder Cleisthenes at Sicyon.

Ch. 70–73. Counter-revolution organised by Isagoras with Lacedaemonian help ; its failure ; Athenian embassy to Persia, without result.

Ch. 74–78. Joint attack on Athens by Lacedaemonians, Boeotians, and Chalcidians ; its repulse.

Ch. 79–89. Alliance of Thebes and Aegina against Athens ; former feud between Athens and Aegina, arising out of relations between Athens and Epidaurus.

Ch. 90, 91. Debate among the Spartans and their allies, as to restoring Hippias at Athens.

Ch. 92. Protest of the Corinthians against this ; story of the Cypselid dynasty at Corinth.

Ch. 93–96. Hippias' retirement to Sigeum ; story of how Sigeum had originally been occupied by the Athenians ; Hippias' appeal to Persia for protection, leading to a final breach between Persia and Athens.]

Ch. 97, 98. Aristagoras' success in obtaining Athenian help. Escape of the Paeonians from Asia, at his instigation.

Ch. 99–102. Sardis attacked and burnt by Athenians and Ionians ; their subsequent retreat.

Ch. 103, 104. Spread of the revolt in Caria and Cyprus.

## INTRODUCTION

Ch. 105–107. Histiaeus' mission from Susa to Ionia, on pretence of dealing with the revolt.

Ch. 108–115. War in Cyprus; battles by sea and land; Cyprus reduced by the Persians.

Ch. 116–123. Persian victories in western Asia Minor.

Ch. 124–126. Flight and death of Aristagoras.

Book VI continues in its earlier chapters the story of the next phase of the Ionian revolts.

Ch. 1–5. Histiaeus' return from Susa to the west, and the ill-success of his enterprises there.

Ch. 5–10. Preparation of the opposing forces of Persians and Ionians at Miletus; Persian attempts to tamper with the Ionians.

Ch. 11–17. Dionysius' attempt to train the Ionians for battle. Sea-fight off Lade, Samian treachery, and complete victory of the Persians. Bravery and misfortunes of the Chians.

Ch. 18–21. Fall of Miletus.

Ch. 22–24. Flight of certain Samians to Sicily, and their treacherous occupation of Zancle.

Ch. 25–32. Further Persian successes; capture and death of Histiaeus; complete suppression of the Ionian revolt.

Ch. 33–41. Persian conquest of the Thracian Chersonese and the towns of the Hellespont. Story of the rule there of the elder Miltiades; escape from the Persians of Miltiades the younger.

Ch. 42. Persian administration of Ionia.

Ch. 43–45. First expedition of Mardonius against Greece (492); wreck of his fleet off Athos; his return to Asia.

Ch. 46, 47. Subjection of Thasos to Persia.

## INTRODUCTION

Ch. 48–50. Darius' demand of "earth and water" from Greek states. Aeginetans accused as traitors for submitting to it.

Ch. 51–60. Digression on Spartan kingship. Origin of dual system; position and privileges of kings.

Ch. 61–70. Story of Demaratus; his birth; his quarrel with and deposition by Cleomenes, the other king. Succession of Leutychides.

Ch. 71–84. Subsequent career of Cleomenes and Leutychides. Cleomenes' war with Argos, and his death (491, probably).

Ch. 85, 86. Quarrel between Leutychides and Aegina; Leutychides' demand for the restoration by the Athenians of Aeginetan hostages; story of Glaucus.

Ch. 87–93. Incidents in war between Athens and Aegina.

Ch. 94–101. New Persian expedition against Greece under Datis and Artaphrenes. Conquest of Naxos, Delos, and Eretria.

Ch. 102–108. Persian landing at Marathon in Attica, with Hippias; Athenian force sent thither, Miltiades one of their generals. His recent history. Athenian messenger despatched to Sparta for help. Reinforcement sent by Plataea.

Ch. 109–117. Battle at Marathon and complete victory of the Athenians.

Ch. 118–120. Persian retreat; fortunes of the Eretrians taken prisoners by the Persians; arrival of Lacedaemonian reinforcements at Athens.

Ch. 121–131. Herodotus' argument against the accusation of treason brought against the Alcmaeonid family at Athens. Story of the family. Success

## INTRODUCTION

of one of its members in being chosen as the husband of Agariste, daughter of Cleisthenes of Sicyon.

Ch. 132–136. Unsuccessful expedition of Miltiades against Paros; his condemnation by the Athenians, and his death.

Ch. 137–140. Story of the Pelasgian settlements in Attica and subsequently in Lemnos, and the ultimate reduction of Lemnos by Miltiades.

The narrative in Book VII is much easier to follow. There are fewer digressions from the course of the story, and events are described in their chronological order for the most part.

Ch. 1–4. New Persian preparation against Greece. Dispute about the succession to the throne among Darius' sons; death of Darius and accession of Xerxes (485).

Ch. 5, 6. Influence at the Persian court in favour of war.

Ch. 7–11. Suppression of the Egyptian revolt. Xerxes' deliberation on invasion of Greece; speeches of Xerxes, Mardonius, and Artabanus.

Ch. 12–18. Xerxes' doubts; his and Artabanus' visions; eventual decision for war.

Ch. 19–25. Preparation for the expedition; its magnitude; construction of a canal across the promontory of Athos.

Ch. 26–32. March of Xerxes' army from Critalla in Cappadocia to Sardis. Story of Pythius' offer of money.

Ch. 33–36. Construction of bridges across the Hellespont.

Ch. 37–43. Route of the army from Sardis to

## INTRODUCTION

Abydos; Pythius' request, and its punishment; the order of march.

Ch. 44–56. Review of the fleet and army at Abydos. Xerxes' conversation with Artabanus. Passage of the Hellespont.

Ch. 57–60. From the Hellespont to Doriscus; the numbering of the army.

Ch. 61–99. Catalogue and description of the national contingents composing Xerxes' army and fleet.

Ch. 100–107. Xerxes' review of his forces at Doriscus; his conversation with Demaratus; notice of some of the governors left by Xerxes in charge of Thracian towns.

Ch. 108–121. Route of the army and fleet from Doriscus to Acanthus. How the army was fed.

Ch. 122–126. From Acanthus to Therma.

Ch. 127–131. Xerxes' excursion to Tempe in Thessaly.

Ch. 132–137. Reception in Greece of proposals sent by Xerxes to Greek states. Vengeance alleged to be taken by Talthybius on the Lacedaemonians for their killing of ambassadors; story of Sperthias and Bulis.

Ch. 138–144. Athens' services in the cause of Greek freedom. Oracles given to the Athenians; decision to increase their fleet, on the advice of Themistocles.

Ch. 145–147. General reconciliation among Greeks; their despatch of spies to Sardis; Xerxes' generosity in dealing with these.

Ch. 148–152. Dubious attitude of Argos and Herodotus' reflections thereon.

Ch. 153–167. Greek mission to Sicily. History of

## INTRODUCTION

the rise of Gelon. His negotiations with the Greek envoys. Despatch of Cadmus. Victory of Gelon and Theron over the Carthaginians in Sicily.

Ch. 168. Dubious attitude of Coreyra.

Ch. 169–171. Greek mission to Crete; Delphian advice to Cretans to be warned by the fate of Minos, and the Trojan war.

Ch. 172–174. Greek forces in Thessaly; their withdrawal; attitude of the Thessalians.

Ch. 175–178. Greek occupation of Thermopylae and Artemisium. Description of localities. Delphian advice to the Greeks to pray to the winds.

Ch. 179–187. First encounter of Greek and Persian ships; Greek fleet at Chalcis, Persian at Sepias. Herodotus' estimate of total Persian numbers.

Ch. 188–195. Heavy losses of Persian fleet in a storm. Persians at Aphetae, Greeks at Artemisium. Greeks capture Persian ships.

Ch. 196, 197. March of Xerxes' army through Thessaly and Achaia. Description of religious custom at Alus.

Ch. 198–201. Further description of Thermopylae and neighbourhood.

Ch. 202–207. Composition of the Greek force with Leonidas; his decision to remain at Thermopylae.

Ch. 208, 209. Persian scouts and the Greeks; Xerxes' conversation with Demaratus.

Ch. 210–212. Fights at Thermopylae and repulse of the Persians.

Ch. 213–218. Flank movement of a Persian force over the hills, guided by Epialtes.

## INTRODUCTION

Ch. 219–225. Withdrawal of part of the Greek force by Leonidas' order. Final battle; annihilation of the Lacedaemonians and Thespians.

Ch. 226–233. Individual instances of bravery; the commemorative inscriptions; fortunes of the few survivors; Theban surrender to Xerxes.

Ch. 234–238. Opinions of Demaratus and Achaemenes as to Xerxes' future policy. Mutilation of Leonidas' body.

Ch. 239. Digression as to Demaratus' secret message to Sparta about Xerxes' proposed expedition.

Among the highly miscellaneous data for internal Greek history of which Books V and VI are composed, those portions are especially interesting which give an account of governmental changes in the Hellenic world. Here we have the first beginnings of constitutional history. The period to which Herodotus' narrative generally refers was a time of transition. Those old vague kingships which existed in the Homeric age had passed away; the powers of ruling *βασιλῆς* had passed mostly into the hands of some sort of oligarchy, whether based on wealth or birth. The relations between these and the unprivileged weaker population produced the economic disorders of the seventh century; and different states solved their problems in different ways. Sometimes the fall of an unpopular oligarchy or group of privileged families was brought about by the establishment of "despotism," some member of the hitherto powerful caste making himself master of the situation by a *coup d'état*, with or without the support of the unprivileged; thus the rule of the Battidae at Corinth gave place to the "tyranny"

## INTRODUCTION

of the Cypselid dynasty. But despotism was for the most part—at least in Greece Proper—only an interlude. Judged by its works, it became more unpopular than the oligarchical rule which it had displaced; the general estimate of it was that an irresponsible ruler was probably a criminal, and that unchecked power meant the gratification of the worst passions of humanity. It is true that as despotism decayed in Greece Proper, it took a fresh leave of life in the west, where it was justified by its practical utility. The benevolent despotism of Gelo in Sicily was praised as much as the malevolent despotism of Periander at Corinth was condemned; in neither case was there any theoretical objection to an unconstitutional usurper—the system was not judged on any *à priori* grounds, but simply on the record of the particular *τύραννος*. Periander was a mere oppressor, Gelo was an Augustus of Syracuse, whose magnificence impressed even the sternest champions of “freedom,” and whose services to the Hellenic world against the Semites of Africa, and the wild tribes of the west, were of proved efficacy.

Thus despotism endured in Sicily; but in Greece on the whole it gave place to some form of constitutional government. Now, therefore, for the first time we begin to hear of that strange thing *ἐλευθερία*—the name of which has played so vast a part in the history of the world, and will continue to play it so long as men are the slaves of names.

What “freedom” meant to Herodotus and to the Hellas of which he writes is clear enough—simply freedom from the personal caprice of a single despotic ruler. It is worth pointing out to those who appeal

## INTRODUCTION

to Hellas when they claim a traditional connection between “liberty” and democracy, that they will find in the history of the fifth century no warrant for their peculiar theory. *Δημοκρατία*, of course, was not at all like Democracy, and would in fact have seemed to modern democrats to be a singularly close and oppressive form of oligarchy; but leaving this patent fact out of consideration we may see that Herodotus at least did not connect freedom with popular government. Athens, the stock instance of a democratic state par excellence, achieved ἐλευθερία not by giving power to the *δῆμος*, but by ridding herself of her despots; that was the “liberating” act; had she established an oligarchy, as she well might have done, on the ruins of despotism, she would have equally gained her “liberty,” ἐλευθερία, or *ισηγορία*, which like ἐλευθερία simply means the absence of despotism. That to Herodotus democracy has no prescriptive right to “liberty,” is sufficiently shown by the fact that Sparta with her close and tyrannous oligarchy is the typically “free” state. It is a Spartan who points out to a Persian the blessings of freedom. Herodotus, seeing alternative forms of government, and admiring ἐλευθερία (always on the ground of its higher efficiency), has no particular liking for democracy. When he mentions it, he does so without respect. Gelon of Sicily is made to call the *δῆμος* a “thankless crew.” In the discussion of various constitutions in Book III the Persian debaters condemn democracy even more than oligarchy. The Athens which Herodotus lived in and admired was the Periclean city-state of which Thucydides says that “it was a nominal democracy, but in reality the rule of the first man.”

## INTRODUCTION

These digressions on constitutional changes and conditions occupy considerable parts of Books V and VI, while the main story works its way to the *dénouement*. With Marathon, the drama reaches its climax. From this moment we are amidst the great scenes of history ; and nothing can detract from the compelling interest of the narrative. Herodotus' marvellous skill heightens the dramatic appeal throughout by a constantly interwoven personal element. We are made to see the scale of the conflict, and judge of the issues involved, from the particular standpoint of individuals ; we see through the eyes of a present witness. Herodotus does not only describe the greatness of Xerxes' fleet ; he describes it as seen by Xerxes ; just as Homer's most admired similes are those where the imagined scene is presented to us as viewed by a spectator. At most of the critical moments, the various reflections which might occur to a thoughtful mind, or the alternative courses of action which might naturally be suggested, are presented to us in a dramatised form by debate or dialogue illustrating the diverse points of view—after the manner later made familiar by Euripides and Thucydides.

So much of fiction there is, obviously ; but the trustworthiness of the narrative, apart from these *additamenta*, has not been seriously assailed. Very many details in this part of Herodotus' history lend themselves to speculation and controversy. He may exaggerate to the Persian numbers ; it is natural that he should. He may lend too ready an ear to legend. But modern research has not detracted from his *general* credibility. It is not too much to

## INTRODUCTION

say that where Herodotus gives most local detail he is least assailable. The story of Marathon is very briefly told, and it has been left for moderns to fill in what was lacking or explain what brevity makes obscure ; but the full and detailed description of Thermopylae is verifiable to-day. Of course one cannot argue with certainty from such instances to the credibility of everything. But they are at least encouraging ; and make any candid reader, in respect of those parts of the narrative where Herodotus is the sole witness, incline rather to belief in the first of historians than in those who would reconstruct history on the precarious basis of *a priori* probability.

**HERODOTUS**  
**BOOK V**

**VOL. III.**

**B**

# ΗΡΟΔΟΤΟΥ ΙΣΤΟΡΙΑΙ

## Ε

1. Οι δὲ ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ τῶν Περσέων καταλειφθέντες ὑπὸ Δαρείου, τῶν ὁ Μεγάβαζος ἥρχε, πρώτους μὲν Περινθίους Ἐλλησποντίων οὐ βουλομένους ὑπηκόους εἶναι Δαρείου κατεστρέψαντο, περιεφθέντας πρότερον καὶ ὑπὸ Παιόνων τρηχέως. οἱ γὰρ ὡν ἀπὸ Στρυμόνος Παιόνες χρήσαντος τοῦ θεοῦ στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ Περινθίους, καὶ ἦν μὲν ἀντικατίζομενοι ἐπικαλέσωνται σφέας οἱ Περίνθιοι ὄνομαστὶ βώσαντες, τοὺς δὲ ἐπιχειρέειν, ἦν δὲ μὴ ἐπιβώσωνται, μὴ ἐπιχειρέειν, ἐποίεον οἱ Παιόνες ταῦτα. ἀντικατίζομένων δὲ τῶν Περινθίων ἐν τῷ προαστείῳ, ἐνθαῦτα μουνομαχίη τριφασίη ἐκ προκλήσιύς σφι ἐγένετο· καὶ γὰρ ἄνδρα ἄνδρὶ καὶ ἵππον ἵππῳ συνέβαλον καὶ κύνα κυνί. νικώντων δὲ τὰ δύο τῶν Περινθίων, ὡς ἐπαιώνιζον κεχαρηκότες, συνεβάλοντο οἱ Παιόνες τὸ χρηστήριον αὐτὸ τοῦτο εἶναι καὶ εἰπάν κου παρὰ σφίσι αὐτοῖσι “Νῦν ἀν εἴη ὁ χρησμὸς ἐπιτελεόμενος ἡμῖν, νῦν ἡμέτερον ἔργον.” οὗτω τοῖσι Περινθίοισι παιωνίσασι ἐπιχειρέουσι οἱ Παιόνες, καὶ πολλόν τε ἐκράτησαν καὶ ἔλιπον σφέων ὀλίγους.

# HERODOTUS

## BOOK V

1. THOSE Persians whom Darius had left in Europe under the command of Megabazus, finding the Perinthians unwilling to be Darius' subjects, subdued them before any others of the people of the Hellespont. These Perinthians had already been roughly handled by the Paeonians. For the Paeonians from the Strymon had been bidden by an oracle of their god to march against Perinthus, and if the Perinthians being encamped over against them should call to them, crying out their name, then to attack them, but, if there were no such call, then not to attack. Thus the Paeonians did ; and the Perinthians being encamped in front of their city, the armies challenged each other to a threefold duel, wherein man was matched against man, horse against horse, and dog against dog. The Perinthians won the victory in two of the combats and raised the cry of "Paean" in their joy. The Paeonians reasoned that this was that whereof the oracle spoke ; they said to each other, as I suppose, "This is surely the fulfilment of the prophecy ; now here is work for us" ; and with that, the Perinthians having cried "Paean," the Paeonians set upon them and won a great victory, leaving few of their enemies alive.

## HERODOTUS

2. Τὰ μὲν δὴ ἀπὸ Παιῶνων πρότερον γενόμενα ὁδε ἐγένετο· τότε δὲ ἀνδρῶν ἀγαθῶν περὶ τῆς ἐλευθερίης γινομένων τῶν Περινθίων οἱ Πέρσαι τε καὶ ὁ Μεγάβαζος· ἐπεκράτησαν πλήθει. ὡς δὲ ἔχειρώθη ἡ Πέρινθος, ἥλαυνε Μεγάβαζος τὸν στρατὸν διὰ τῆς Θρηίκης, πᾶσαν πόλιν καὶ πᾶν ἔθνος τῶν ταῦτη οἰκημένων ἡμερούμενος βασιλέι. ταῦτα γάρ οἱ ἐνετέταλτο ἐκ Δαρείου, Θρηίκην καταστρέφεσθαι.

3. Θρηίκων δὲ ἔθνος μέγιστον ἐστὶ μετά γε Ἰνδοὺς πάντων ἀνθρώπων· εἰ δὲ ύπ' ἐνὸς ἄρχοιτο ἡ φρονέοι κατὰ τῶντό, ἅμαχόν τ' ἀν εἴη καὶ πολλῷ κράτιστον πάντων ἔθνεων κατὰ γυνώμην τὴν ἐμήν. ἀλλὰ γάρ τοῦτο ἄπορόν σφι καὶ ἀμήχανον μή κοτε ἐγγένηται, εἰσὶ δὴ κατὰ τοῦτο ἀσθενέες. οὐνόματα δὲ ἔχουσι πολλὰ κατὰ χώρας ἔκαστοι, νόμοισι δὲ οὗτοι παραπλησίοισι πάντες χρέωνται κατὰ πάντα, πλὴν Γετέων καὶ Τραυσῶν καὶ τῶν κατύπερθε Κρηστωναίων οἰκεόντων.

4. Τούτων δὲ τὰ μὲν Γέται οἱ ἀθανατίζοντες ποιεῦσι, εἵρηται μοι· Τραυσοὶ δὲ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα πάντα κατὰ ταῦτα τοῖσι ἄλλοισι Θρηίξι ἐπιτελέουσι, κατὰ δὲ τὸν γινόμενόν σφι καὶ ἀπογινόμενον ποιεῦσι τοιάδε· τὸν μὲν γενόμενον περιζόμενοι οἱ προσήκοντες ὀλοφύρονται, δσα μιν δεῖ ἐπείτε ἐγένετο ἀναπλῆσαι κακά, ἀνηγεόμενοι τὰ ἀνθρωπήια πάντα πάθεα· τὸν δὲ ἀπογενόμενον παιξοντές τε καὶ ἡδόμενοι γῇ κρύπτουσι, ἐπιλέγοντες δσων κακῶν ἔξαπαλλαχθεὶς ἐστὶ ἐν πάσῃ εὐδαιμονίᾳ.

5. Οἱ δὲ κατύπερθε Κρηστωναίων ποιεῦσι τοιάδε. ἔχει γυναικας ἔκαστος πολλά, ἐπεὰν ὃν τις

## BOOK V. 2-5

2. The Perinthians had already been thus treated by the Paeonians ; and now they fought like brave men for their liberty, but Megabazus and the Persians overcame them by weight of numbers. Perinthus being taken, Megabazus marched his army through Thrace, subduing to the king's will every city and every people of that region. For this was the charge given him by Darius, even the conquest of Thrace.

3. The Thracians are the biggest nation in the world, next to the Indians ; were they under one ruler, or united, they would in my judgment be invincible and the strongest nation on earth ; but since there is no way or contrivance to bring this about, they are for this reason weak. They have many names, each tribe according to its region. All these Thracians are alike in all their usages, save the Getae, and the Trausi, and those that dwell above the Crestonaeans.

4. As for the Getae who claim to be immortal, I have already told<sup>1</sup> what they do ; the Trausi, who in all else fulfil the customs of other Thracians, do as I will show at the seasons of birth and death. When a child is born, the kinsfolk sit round and lament for all the tale of ills that it must endure from its birth onward, recounting all the sorrows of men ; but the dead they bury with jollity and gladness, for the reason that he is quit of so many ills and is in perfect blessedness.

5. Those who dwell above the Crestonaeans have a custom of their own : each man having many wives,

<sup>1</sup> IV. 94.

## HERODOTUS

αὐτῶν ἀποθάνη, κρίσις γίνεται μεγάλη τῶν γυναικῶν καὶ φίλων σπουδαὶ ἵσχυραὶ περὶ τοῦτον, οἵτις αὐτέων ἐφιλέετο μάλιστα ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀνδρός· ή δὲ ἀν κριθῆ καὶ τιμηθῆ, ἐγκωμιασθεῖσα ὑπό τε ἀνδρῶν καὶ γυναικῶν σφάξεται ἐς τὸν τάφον ὑπὸ τοῦ οἰκηιοτάτου ἑωսτῆς, σφαχθεῖσα δὲ συνθάπτεται τῷ ἀνδρί. αἱ δὲ ἄλλαι συμφορὴν μεγάλην ποιεῦνται· ὅνειδος γάρ σφι τοῦτο μέγιστον γίνεται.

6. Τῶν δὲ δὴ ἄλλων Θρηίκων ἐστὶ ὅδε νόμος· πωλεῦσι τὰ τέκνα ἐπ' ἔξαγωγῇ, τὰς δὲ παρθένους οὐ φυλάσσουσι, ἀλλ' ἔωσι τοῖσι αὐταὶ βούλονται ἀνδράσι μίσγεσθαι· τὰς δὲ γυναικας ἵσχυρῶς φυλάσσουσι καὶ ὠνέονται τὰς γυναικας παρὰ τῶν γονέων χρημάτων μεγάλων. καὶ τὸ μὲν ἐστίχθαι εὐγενὲς κέκριται, τὸ δὲ ἀστικτον ἀγεννές. ἀργὸν εἰναι κάλλιστον, γῆς δὲ ἐργάτην ἀτιμότατον· τὸ ζῆν ἀπὸ πολέμου καὶ ληιστύος καύλιστον.

7. Οὔτοι μὲν σφέων οἱ ἐπιφανέστατοι νόμοι εἰσί, θεοὺς δὲ σέβονται μούνους τούσδε, "Αρεα καὶ Διόνυσον καὶ "Αρτεμιν. οἱ δὲ βασιλέες αὐτῶν, πάρεξ τῶν ἄλλων πολιητέων, σέβονται Ἔρμέην μάλιστα θεῶν, καὶ ὁμούνουσι μούνον τοῦτον, καὶ λέγουσι γεγονέναι ἀπὸ Ἔρμέω ἑωστούς.

8. Ταφαὶ δὲ τοῖσι εὑδαίμοσι αὐτῶν εἰσὶ αἴδε· τρεῖς μὲν ἡμέρας προτιθεῖσι τὸν νεκρόν, καὶ παντοῖα σφάξαντες ἴρήια εὐωχέονται, προκλαύσαντες πρῶτον· ἔπειτα δὲ θάπτουσι κατακαύσαντες ή ἄλλως γῆ κρύψαντες, χῶμα δὲ χέαντες ἀγῶνα τιθεῖσι παντοῖον, ἐν τῷ τὰ μέγιστα ἄεθλα τίθεται

## BOOK V. 5-8

at his death there is great rivalry among his wives, and eager contention on their friends' part, to prove which wife was best loved by her husband; and she to whom the honour is adjudged is praised by men and women, and then slain over the tomb by her nearest of kin, and after the slaying she is buried with the husband. The rest of the wives take this sorely to heart, deeming themselves deeply dishonoured.

6. Among the rest of the Thracians, it is the custom to sell their children to be carried out of the country. They take no care of their maidens, allowing them to have intercourse with what men they will: but their wives they strictly guard, and buy them for a great price from the parents. To be tattooed is a sign of noble birth; to bear no such marks is for the baser sort. The idler is most honoured, the tiller of the soil most contemned; he is held in highest honour who lives by war and foray.

7. These are the most notable of their usages. They worship no gods but Ares, Dionysus, and Artemis.<sup>1</sup> But their princes, unlike the rest of their countrymen, worship Hermes above all gods and swear only by him, claiming him for their ancestor.

8. Among those of them that are rich, the funeral rites are these:—They lay out the dead for three days, then after killing all kinds of victims and first making lamentation they feast; after that they make away with the body either by fire or else by burial in the earth, and when they have built a barrow they set on foot all kinds of contests, wherein the greatest prizes are offered for the hardest fashion

<sup>1</sup> Herodotus as usual identifies foreign with Greek deities:  
v. How and Wells *ad loc.*

## HERODOTUS

κατὰ λόγον μουνομαχίης. ταφαὶ μὲν δὴ Θρηίκων εἰσὶ αἵδε.

9. Τὸ δὲ πρὸς βορέω τῆς χώρης ἔτι ταύτης οὐδεὶς ἔχει φράσαι τὸ ἀτρεκὲς οἴτινες εἰσὶ ἄνθρωποι οἰκεοντες αὐτήν, ἀλλὰ τὰ πέρην ἥδη τοῦ Ἰστρου ἔρημος χώρη φαίνεται ἐοῦσα καὶ ἅπειρος. μούνοντος δὲ δύναμαι πυθέσθαι οἰκεοντας πέρην τοῦ Ἰστρου ἄνθρωπους τοῖσι οὖνομα εἶναι Σιγύννας, ἐσθῆτι δὲ χρεωμένους Μηδικῆς τοὺς δὲ ἵππους αὐτῶν εἶναι λασίους ἄπαν τὸ σῶμα ἐπὶ πέντε δακτύλους τὸ βάθος τῶν τριχῶν, μικροὺς δὲ καὶ σιμοὺς καὶ ἀδυνάτους ἄνδρας φέρειν, ζευγυνυμένους δὲ ὑπὸ ἄρματα εἶναι ὁξυτάτους· ἄρματηλατέειν δὲ πρὸς ταῦτα τοὺς ἐπιχωρίους. κατήκειν δὲ τούτων τοὺς οὔρους ἀγχοῦ· Ενετῶν τῶν ἐν τῷ Ἀδρίη. εἶναι δὲ Μήδων σφέας ἀποίκους λέγουσι. ὅκως δὲ οὗτοι Μήδων ἀποικοι γεγόνασι, ἐγὼ μὲν οὐκ ἔχω ἐπιφράσασθαι, γένοιτο δ' ἀν πᾶν ἐν τῷ μακρῷ χρόνῳ. σιγύννας δ' ὡν καλέουσι Λίγυες οἱ ἄνω ὑπὲρ Μασσαλίης οἰκεοντες τοὺς καπήλους, Κύπριοι δὲ τὰ δόρατα.

10. Ὡς δὲ Θρήικες λέγουσι, μέλισσαι κατέχουσι τὰ πέρην τοῦ Ἰστρου, καὶ ὑπὸ τουτέων οὐκ εἶναι διελθεῖν τὸ προσωτέρω. ἐμοὶ μέν νυν ταῦτα λέγοντες δοκέοντι λέγειν οὐκ οἰκότα· τὰ γὰρ ζῷα ταῦτα φαίνεται εἶναι δύσριγα· ἀλλά μοι τὰ ὑπὸ τὴν ἄρκτον ἀοίκητα δοκέει εἶναι διὰ τὰ ψύχεα. ταῦτα μέν νυν τῆς χώρης ταύτης πέρι λέγεται· τὰ παραθαλάσσια δ' ὡν αὐτῆς Μεγάβαζος Περσέων κατήκοα ἐποίεε.

11. Δαρεῖος δὲ ὡς διαβὰς τάχιστα τὸν Ἐλλήσποντον ἀπίκετο ἐς Σάρδις, ἐμνήσθη τῆς ἐξ

## BOOK V. 8-11

of single combat. Such are the Thracian funeral rites.

9. For what lies north of this country none can tell with certainty what men dwell there ; cross the Ister and you shall see but an infinite tract of deserts. I can learn of no men dwelling beyond the Ister save certain that are called Sigynnae, and wear Median dress. Their horses are said to be covered all over with shaggy hair<sup>1</sup> five fingers' breadth long, and to be small and blunt-nosed and unable to bear men on their backs, but very swift when yoked to chariots ; wherefore to drive chariots is the usage of the country. These men's borders, it is said, reach nigh as far as the Eneti on the Adriatic Sea. They call themselves colonists from Media. How this has come about I myself cannot understand ; but all is possible in the long ages of time. However that be, we know that the Ligyes who dwell inland of Massalia use the word "sigynnae" for hucksters, and the Cyprians use it for spears.

10. But the Thracians say that all the land beyond the Ister is full of bees, and that by reason of these none can travel there. This is no credible tale, to my mind ; for those creatures are ill able to bear cold ; but it appears to me rather that it is by reason of the cold that the northern lands are not inhabited. Such, then, are the stories about this region. Whatever be the truth, Megabazus made its sea-coast subject to the Persians.

11. As soon as Darius had crossed the Hellespont and come to Sardis,<sup>2</sup> he remembered the good service

<sup>1</sup> Strabo says much the same of the Sigynni, according to him a Caucasian tribe.

<sup>2</sup> Cp. IV. 143.

## HERODOTUS

Ίστιαίου τε τοῦ Μιλησίου εὐεργεσίης καὶ τῆς παραινέσιος τοῦ Μυτιληναίου Κώεω, μεταπεμψάμενος δὲ σφέας ἐς Σάρδις ἐδίδου αὐτοῖσι αἴρεσιν. ὁ μὲν δὴ Ίστιαῖος, ἅτε τυραννεύων τῆς Μιλήτου, τυραννίδος μὲν οὐδεμιῆς προσεχρήζε, αἰτέει δὲ Μύρκινον τὴν Ἁδωνῶν, βουλόμενος ἐν αὐτῇ πόλιν κτίσαι. οὗτος μὲν δὴ ταύτην αἱρέεται, ὁ δὲ Κώης, οἵα τε οὐ τύραννος δημότης τε ἔών, αἰτέει Μυτιλήνης τυραννεύσαι.

12. Τελεθέντων δὲ ἀμφοτέροισι, οὗτοι μὲν κατὰ τὰ εἴλοντο ἐτράποντο, Δαρεῖον δὲ συνήνεικε πρῆγμα τοιόνδε ἰδόμενον ἐπιθυμῆσαι ἐντείλασθαι Μεγαβάζῳ Παίονας ἐλόντα ἀνασπάστους ποιῆσαι ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην ἐκ τῆς Εὐρώπης. ἦν Πίγρης καὶ Μαντύης ἄνδρες Παίονες, οἱ ἐπείτε Δαρεῖος διέβη ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην, αὐτοὶ ἐθέλοντες Παιόνων τυραννεύειν ἀπικυνέονται ἐς Σάρδις, ἔμμα ἀγόμενοι ἀδελφεὴν μεγάλην τε καὶ εὐειδέα. φυλάξαντες δὲ Δαρείον προκατιζόμενον ἐς τὸ προάστειον τὸ τῶν Λυδῶν ἐποίησαν τοιόνδε· σκευάσαντες τὴν ἀδελφεὴν ώς εἰχον ἄριστα, ἐπ' ὕδωρ ἐπεμπον ἄγγος ἐπὶ τῇ κεφαλῇ ἔχουσαν καὶ ἐκ τοῦ βραχίονος ἵππον ἐπέλκουσαν καὶ κλώθουσαν λίνον. ώς δὲ παρεξήιε ή γυνή, ἐπιμελὲς τῷ Δαρείῳ ἐγένετο· οὔτε γὰρ Περσικὰ ἦν οὔτε Λύδια τὰ ποιεύμενα ἐκ τῆς γυναικός, οὔτε πρὸς τῶν ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίης οὐδαμῶν. ἐπιμελὲς δὲ ώς οἱ ἐγένετο, τῶν δορυφόρων τινὰς πέμπει κελεύων φυλάξαι ὅ τι χρήσεται τῷ ἵππῳ ή γυνή. οἱ μὲν δὴ ὅπισθε εἴποντο· ή δὲ ἐπείτε ἀπίκετο ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν, ἥρσε τὸν ἵππον, ἄρσασα δὲ καὶ τὸ ἄγγος τοῦ ὕδατος ἐμπλησαμένη τὴν αὐτὴν ὁδὸν παρεξήιε, φέρουσα

done him by Histiaeus of Miletus and the counsel of Coes the Mytilenaean; and he sent for them to come to Sardis and offered them the choice of what they would. Then Histiaeus, seeing that he was despot of Miletus, desired no further sovereignty than that, but asked for Myrcinus<sup>1</sup> in the Edonian land, that he might there build a city. This was Histiaeus' choice; but Coes, inasmuch as he was no despot but a plain citizen, asked that he might be made despot of Mytilene.

12. The desire of both being granted, they went their ways to the places of their choice; but Darius, as it fell out, saw a sight which put it in his mind to bid Megabazus take the Paeonians and carry them from their homes out of Europe into Asia. There were two Paeonians, Pigres and Mantyes; these would themselves be rulers of their countrymen, and when Darius had crossed into Asia came to Sardis, bringing with them their sister, a woman tall and fair. There, waiting till Darius should be sitting in the suburb of the Lydian city, they put on their sister the best adornment they had, and sent her to draw water, bearing a vessel on her head and leading a horse by the bridle on her arm and spinning flax the while. Darius took note of the woman as she passed by him; for what she did was not in the manner of the Persians or Lydians or any of the peoples of Asia. Having taken note of the thing, he sent certain of his guard, bidding them watch what the woman would do with the horse. So they followed behind her; and she, coming to the river, watered the horse; then, having so done, and filled her vessel with the water, she passed back again by

<sup>1</sup> A district rich in timber and precious metals; cp. 23.

## HERODOTUS

τὸ ὄδωρ ἐπὶ τῆς κεφαλῆς καὶ ἐπέλκουσα ἐκ τοῦ  
βραχίονος τὸν ἵππον καὶ στρέφουσα τὸν ἄτρα-  
κτον.

13. Θωμάζων δὲ ὁ Δαρεῖος τά τε ἥκουσε ἐκ τῶν  
κατασκόπων καὶ τὰ αὐτὸς ὥρα, ἄγειν αὐτὴν ἐκέ-  
λευε ἑωυτῷ ἐς ὅψιν. ὡς δὲ ἄχθη, παρῆσαν καὶ  
οἱ ἀδελφεοὶ αὐτῆς οὐ κη πρόσω σκοπιὴν ἔχοντες  
τούτων. εἰρωτῶντος δὲ τοῦ Δαρείου ὅποδαπὴ εἴη,  
ἔφασαν οἱ νεηνισκοὶ εἶναι Παιόνες καὶ ἐκείνην  
εἶναι σφέων ἀδελφεήν. ὃ δ' ἀμείβετο, τίνες δὲ οἱ  
Παιόνες ἄνθρωποι εἰσὶ καὶ κοῦ γῆς οἰκημένοι, καὶ  
τί κεῦνοι ἐθέλοντες ἔλθοιεν ἐς Σάρδις. οἱ δέ οἱ  
ἔφραζον ὡς ἔλθοιεν μὲν ἐκείνῳ δώσοντες σφέας  
αὐτούς, εἴη δὲ ἡ Παιονίη ἐπὶ τῷ Στρυμόνι ποταμῷ  
πεπολισμένη, ὃ δὲ Στρυμὼν οὐ πρόσω τοῦ Ἑλλη-  
σπόντου, εἴησαν δὲ Τευκρῶν τῶν ἐκ Τροίης ἄποι-  
κοι. οἱ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἔκαστα ἔλεγον, ὃ δὲ εἰρώτα  
εὶ καὶ πᾶσαι αὐτόθι αἱ γυναῖκες εἴησαν οὗτω  
ἔργατιδες. οἱ δὲ καὶ τοῦτο ἔφασαν προθύμως  
οὗτω ἔχειν· αὐτοῦ γὰρ ὡν τούτου εῖνεκα καὶ  
ἐποιέετο.

14. Ἐνθαῦτα Δαρεῖος γράφει γράμματα Μεγα-  
βάζῳ, τὸν ἔλιπε ἐν τῇ Θρηίκῃ στρατηγόν, ἐντελ-  
λόμενος ἔξαναστῆσαι ἐξ ἡθέων Παιόνας καὶ παρ'  
ἑωυτὸν ἀγαγεῖν καὶ αὐτοὺς καὶ τὰ τέκνα τε καὶ  
τὰς γυναῖκας αὐτῶν. αὐτίκα δὲ ἵππεὺς ἔθεε  
φέρων τὴν ἀγγελίην ἐπὶ τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον, πε-  
ραιωθεὶς δὲ διδοῖ τὸ βυθλίον τῷ Μεγαβάζῳ. ὃ  
δὲ ἐπιλεξάμενος καὶ λαβὼν ἡγεμόνας ἐκ τῆς  
Θρηίκης ἐστρατεύετο ἐπὶ τὴν Παιονίην.

15. Πυθόμενοι δὲ οἱ Παιόνες τοὺς Πέρσας ἐπὶ<sup>12</sup>  
σφέας ἴέναι, ἀλισθέντες ἔξεστρατεύσαντο πρὸς

## BOOK V. 12-15

the same way, bearing the water on her head and leading the horse on her arm and plying her distaff.

13. Marvelling at what he heard from his watchers and what he saw for himself, Darius bade the woman be brought before him. When she was brought, her brothers, who watched all this from a place near by, came too; and Darius asking of what nation she were, the young man told him that they were Paeonians, and she their sister. "But who," he answered, "are the Paeonians, and where dwell they, and with what intent are you come to Sardis?" They showed him, that they were come to be his men; that the towns of Paeonia were on the Strymon, a river not far from the Hellespont; and that they were colonists from the Teucrians of Troy. So they told him all this; and the king asked them if all the women of their country were as notable workers. To this too they very readily answered (for it was for this very purpose that they had come), that it was indeed so.

14. Then Darius wrote a letter to Megabazus, whom he had left as his general in Thrace, bidding him take the Paeonians from their houses, and bring them to him, men, women, and children. Immediately a horseman sped with this message to the Hellespont, and crossing it gave the letter to Megabazus; who, having read it, took guides from Thrace and led his army to Paeonia.

15. When the Paeonians learnt that the Persians were coming against them, they gathered themselves

## HERODOTUS

θαλάσσης, δοκέοντες ταύτη ἐπιχειρήσειν τοὺς Πέρσας ἐμβάλλοντας. οἱ μὲν δὴ Παιόνες ἡσαν ἔτοιμοι τὸν Μεγαβάζου στρατὸν ἐπιόντα ἐρύκειν· οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι πυθόμενοι συναλίσθαι τοὺς Παιόνας καὶ τὴν πρὸς θαλάσσης ἐσβολὴν φυλάσσοντας, ἔχοντες ἥγεμόνας τὴν ἄνω ὁδὸν τράπονται, λαθόντες δὲ τοὺς Παιόνας ἐσπίπτουσι ἐς τὰς πόλιας αὐτῶν ἔούσας ἀνδρῶν ἐρήμους· οἱ δὲ κεινῆσι ἐπιπεσόντες εὐπετέως κατέσχουν. οἱ δὲ Παιόνες ὡς ἐπύθουντο ἐχομένας τὰς πόλιας, αὐτίκα διασκεδασθέντες κατ' ἔωντοὺς ἔκαστοι ἐτράποντο καὶ παρεδίδοσαν σφέας αὐτὸὺς τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι. οὕτω δὴ Παιόνων Σιριοπαίονές τε καὶ Παιόπλαι καὶ οἱ μέχρι τῆς Πρασιάδος λίμνης ἐξ ἥθεων ἔξαναστάντες ἤγοντο ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην.

16. Οἱ δὲ περί τε Πάγγαιου ὅρος καὶ Δόβηρας καὶ Ἀγριάνας καὶ Ὁδομάντους<sup>1</sup> καὶ αὐτὴν τὴν λίμνην τὴν Πρασιάδα οὐκ ἐχειρώθησαν ἀρχῆν ὑπὸ Μεγαβάζου· ἐπειρήθη δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἐν τῇ λίμνῃ κατοικημένους ἔξαιρέειν ὥδε. ἵκρια ἐπὶ σταυρῶν ὑψηλῶν ἔζευγμένα ἐν μέσῃ ἐστηκε τῇ λίμνῃ, ἕσοδον ἐκ τῆς ἡπείρου στεινὴν ἔχοντα μῆγος γεφύρη. τοὺς δὲ σταυροὺς τοὺς ὑπεστεώτας τοῖσι ἵκριοισι τὸ μέν κουν ἀρχαῖον ἐστησαν κοινῇ πάντες οἱ πολιῆται, μετὰ δὲ νόμῳ χρεώμενοι ίστασι τοιῷδε· κομίζοντες ἐξ ὅρεος τῷ οὔνομα ἐστὶ "Ορβηλος, κατὰ γυναικα ἔκαστην ὁ γαμέων τρεῖς σταυροὺς ὑπίστησι· ἄγεται δὲ ἔκαστος συχνὰς

<sup>1</sup> Stein brackets καὶ Δοβ. καὶ Ἀγρ. καὶ Ὁδ.; and certainly it is not reasonable to speak of Paeonians living near the Doberes and Agrianes, who are themselves Paeonians.

## BOOK V. 15-16

together and marched away to the sea, thinking that the Persians would essay to attack them by that way. So the Paeonians were ready to stay the onset of Megabazus' army; but the Persians, learning that the Paeonians had gathered their forces and were guarding the sea-coast way into their country, got them guides and marched instead by the highland road, whereby they took the Paeonians unawares and won entrance into their cities, which were left without men; and finding these empty at their onfall they easily gained them. The Paeonians, learning that their towns were taken, straightway broke and went each his own way and yielded themselves up to the Persians. Thus of the Paeonians the Siriopaeones and Paeoplae and all that dwelt as far as the Prasiad lake were taken away from their homes and carried into Asia.

16. But those near the Pangaean<sup>1</sup> mountains and the country of the Doberes and the Agrianes and the Odomanti and the Prasiad lake itself were never subdued at all by Megabazus; albeit he tried to take the lake-dwellers,<sup>2</sup> whose dwellings were such as I shall show:—There is set in the midst of the lake a platform made fast on tall piles, whereto one bridge gives a narrow passage from the land. The piles which support the platform were set there in old times by all the people working together, but by a later custom this is the manner of their setting: the piles are brought from a mountain called Orbelus,<sup>3</sup> and every man plants three for each woman that he weds; and each has many wives. For the manner

<sup>1</sup> East of the Strymon.

<sup>2</sup> Dwellings of a similar kind have been found in North Italy, Ireland, and other parts of Western Europe.

<sup>3</sup> Between the Strymon and the Nestus.

## HERODOTUS

γυναικας. οἰκέουσι δὲ τοιοῦτον τρόπον, κρατέων ἔκαστος ἐπὶ τῶν ἵκριων καλύβης τε ἐν τῇ διαιτᾶται καὶ θύρης καταπακτῆς διὰ τῶν ἵκριων κάτω φερούσης ἐς τὴν λίμνην. τὰ δὲ νήπια παιδία δέουσι τοῦ ποδὸς σπάρτῳ, μὴ κατακυλισθῆ δειμαίνοντες. τοῖσι δὲ ἵπποισι καὶ τοῖσι ὑποζυγίοισι παρέχουσι χόρτον ἵχθυς· τῶν δὲ πλῆθος ἐστὶ τοσοῦτο ὥστε, ὅταν τὴν θύρην τὴν καταπακτὴν ἀνακλίνῃ, κατεἰ σχοίνῳ σπυρίδα κεινὴν ἐς τὴν λίμνην, καὶ οὐ πολλὸν τινα χρόνον ἐπισχὼν ἀνασπᾶ πλήρεα ἵχθύων. τῶν δὲ ἵχθύων ἐστὶ γένεα δύο, τοὺς καλέουσι πάπρακάς τε καὶ τίλωνας.

17. Παιόνων μὲν δὴ οἱ χειρωθέντες ἥγοντο ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην. Μεγάβαζος δὲ ὡς ἔχειρώσατο τοὺς Παιόνας, πέμπει ἀγγέλους ἐς Μακεδονίην ἄνδρας ἐπτὰ Πέρσας, οἱ μετ' αὐτὸν ἐκείνον ἡσαν δοκιμώτατοι ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ· ἐπέμποντο δὲ οὗτοι παρὰ Ἀμύντην αἴτήσοντες γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ Δαρείῳ βασιλέᾳ. ἐστι δὲ ἐκ τῆς Πρασιάδος λίμνης σύντομος κάρτα ἐς τὴν Μακεδονίην πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἔχεται τῆς λίμνης τὸ μέταλλον ἐξ οὐ ὕστερον τούτων τάλαντον ἀργυρίου Ἀλεξάνδρῳ ἡμέρης ἐκάστης ἐφοίτα, μετὰ δὲ τὸ μέταλλον Δύσωρον καλεόμενον ὅρος ὑπερβάντα εἶναι ἐν Μακεδονίῃ.

18. Οἱ ὧν Πέρσαι οἱ πεμφθέντες οὗτοι παρὰ τὸν Ἀμύντην ὡς ἀπίκοντο, αἴτεον ἐλθόντες ἐς ὅψιν τὴν Ἀμύντεω Δαρείῳ βασιλέᾳ γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ. δὲ ταῦτά τε ἐδίδουν καί σφεας ἐπὶ ξείνια καλέει, παρασκευασάμενος δὲ δεῖπνον μεγαλοπρεπὲς ἐδέκετο τοὺς Πέρσας φιλοφρόνως. ὡς δὲ ἀπὸ δείπνου ἐγένοντο, διαπίνοντες εἶπαν οἱ Πέρσαι τάδε.

## BOOK V. 16-18

of their dwelling, each man on the platform owns the hut wherein he lives and a trap-door in the platform leading down into the lake. They make a cord fast to the feet of their little children, lest the children fall into the water. They give fish for fodder to their horses and beasts of burden; and of fish there is such abundance, that a man opens his trap-door and lets an empty basket down by a line into the lake, and it is no long time before he draws it up full of fish. There are two kinds of these, some called "paprakes," some "tilones."

17. So those of the Paeonians who were taken were carried into Asia. Then Megabazus, having made the Paeonians captive, sent as messengers into Macedonia<sup>1</sup> the seven Persians who (after himself) were the most honourable in his army; these were sent to Amyntas to demand earth and water for Darius the king. Now there is a very straight way from the Prasiad lake to Macedonia; for first and near to the lake is that mine wherefrom later Alexander drew a daily revenue of a talent of silver, and when he has passed the mine a man need but cross the mountain called Dysorum<sup>2</sup> to be in Macedonia.

18. These Persians then who were sent, coming to Amyntas and being in his presence, demanded earth and water for Darius the king; which he gave, and invited them to be his guests; and he prepared a dinner of great splendour and received them hospitably. But after dinner, the Persians said to Amyntas as they sat drinking together, "Macedonian,

<sup>1</sup> i.e. the country as extended by Alexander I. east of the Axios to the Strymon.

<sup>2</sup> Apparently not far from the lower Strymon.

## HERODOTUS

“Ξεῖνε Μακεδών, ἡμῖν νόμος ἐστὶ τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι, ἐπεὰν δεῖπνον προτιθάμεθα μέγα, τότε καὶ τὰς παλλακὰς καὶ τὰς κουριδίας γυναικας ἐσάγεσθαι παρέδρους. σύ νυν, ἐπεὶ περ προθύμως μὲν ἐδέξαο μεγάλως δὲ ξεινίζεις, διδοῖς δὲ βασιλέι Δαρείῳ γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ, ἐπεο νόμῳ τῷ ἡμετέρῳ.” εἶπε πρὸς ταῦτα Ἀμύντης “”Ω Πέρσαι, νόμος μὲν ἡμῖν γε ἐστὶ οὐκ οὐτος, ἀλλὰ κεχωρίσθαι ἄνδρας γυναικῶν ἐπείτε δὲ ὑμεῖς ἔόντες δεσπόται προσχρηίζετε τούτων, παρέσται ὑμῖν καὶ ταῦτα.” εἴπας τοσαῦτα ὁ Ἀμύντης μετεπέμπετο τὰς γυναικας· αἱ δὲ ἐπείτε καλεόμεναι ἥλθον, ἐπεξῆς ἀντίας ἵζοντο τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι. ἐνθαῦτα οἱ Πέρσαι ἴδομενοι γυναικας εὐμόρφους ἔλεγον πρὸς Ἀμύντην φάμενοι τὸ ποιηθὲν τοῦτο οὐδὲν εἶναι σοφόν· κρέσσον γὰρ εἶναι ἀρχῆθεν μὴ ἐλθεῖν τὰς γυναικας ἢ ἐλθούσας καὶ μὴ παριζομένας ἀντίας ἵζεσθαι ἀλγηδόνας σφίσι ὀφθαλμῶν. ἀναγκαζόμενος δὲ ὁ Ἀμύντης ἐκέλευε παρίζειν· πειθομενέων δὲ τῶν γυναικῶν αὐτίκα οἱ Πέρσαι μαστῶν τε ἅπτοντο οὐλα πλεόνως οἰνωμένοι, καὶ κού τις καὶ φιλέειν ἐπειράτο.

19. Ἀμύντης μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ὄρέων ἀτρέμας εἶχε, καίπερ δυσφορέων, οὐλα ὑπερδειμαίνων τοὺς Πέρσας· Ἀλέξανδρος δὲ ὁ Ἀμύντεω παρεών τε καὶ ὄρέων ταῦτα, ἀτε νέος τε ἐὼν καὶ κακῶν ἀπαθής, οὐδαμῶς ἔτι κατέχειν οἷός τε ἦν, ὥστε δὲ βαρέως φέρων εἶπε πρὸς Ἀμύντην τάδε. “”Ω πάτερ, σὺ μὲν εἴκε τῇ ἡλικίῃ ἀπιών τε ἀναπαύεο, μηδὲ λιπάρεε τῇ πόσι· ἐγὼ δὲ προσμένων αὐτοῦ τῇδε πάντα τὰ ἐπιτήδεα παρέξω τοῖσι ξείνοισι.” πρὸς ταῦτα συνιεὶς Ἀμύντης ὅτι νεώτερα πρήγματα πρήσσειν

## BOOK V. 18-19

our host, it is our Persian custom after the giving of any great banquet to bring in also the concubines and wedded wives to sit by the men. Do you then (since you have received us heartily and are nobly entertaining us, and are giving Darius our king earth and water) follow our custom." To this Amyntas replied : "No such custom, Persians, have we ourselves ; with us, men and women sit apart ; but seeing that you are our masters and would have this too, it shall be as you desire." With that, Amyntas sent for the women ; they came at call, and sat down over against the Persians. Then the Persians, seeing comely women before them, spoke to Amyntas and said that there was no sense in what he had done ; it were better (they said) that the women had never come at all than that they should come and not sit beside the men, but sit opposite them to torment their eyes. Amyntas then, as needs must, bade the women sit beside them ; which when they did, at once the Persians, flushed as they were with excess of wine, laid hands on the women's breasts, and one or another would essay to kiss them.

19. This Amyntas saw, but held his peace for all his anger, because he greatly feared the Persians. But Amyntas' son Alexander, in his youth and ignorance of ill deeds, could by no means bear it longer, but said to Amyntas in great wrath : " My father, do you do as befits your age ; leave us and take your rest, and continue not at the drinking ; but I will stay here and give our guests all that is needful." At this Amyntas saw that Alexander had some wild

## HERODOTUS

μέλλοι ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος, λέγει “”Ω παῖ, σχεδὸν γάρ σεν ἀνακαιομένου συνίημι τοὺς λόγους, ὅτι ἔθελεις ἐμὲ ἐκπέμψας ποιέειν τι νεώτερον· ἐγὼ ὧν σεν χρηζῶ μηδὲν νεοχμῶσαι κατ’ ἄνδρας τούτους, ἵνα μὴ ἔξεργασῃ ἡμέας, ἀλλὰ ἀνέχειν ὄρέων τὰ ποιεύμενα· ἀμφὶ δὲ ἀπόδῳ τῇ ἐμῇ πείσομαί τοι.”

20. Ός δὲ ὁ Ἀμύντης χρησας τούτων οἰχώκεε, λέγει ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας “Γυναικῶν τουτέων, ὡς ξεῖνοι, ἔστι ὑμῖν πολλὴ εὐπετείη, καὶ εἰ πάσησι βούλεσθε μίσγεσθαι καὶ ὀκόσησι ὧν αὐτέων. τούτου μὲν πέρι αὐτοὶ ἀποσημανέετε· νῦν δέ, σχεδὸν γὰρ ἡδη τῆς κοίτης ὥρη προσέρχεται ὑμῖν καὶ καλῶς ἔχοντας ὑμέας ὄρῳ μέθης, γυναικας ταύτας, εἰ ὑμῖν φίλοιν ἔστι, ἀπετε λούσασθαι, λουσαμένας δὲ ὀπίσω προσδέκεσθε.” εἴπας ταῦτα, συνέπαινοι γὰρ ἦσαν οἱ Πέρσαι, γυναικας μὲν ἔξελθούσας ἀπέπεμπε ἐς τὴν γυναικηήν, αὐτὸς δὲ ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος ἵσους τῆσι γυναιξὶ ἀριθμὸν ἄνδρας λειογενείους τῇ τῶν γυναικῶν ἐσθῆτι σκευάσας καὶ ἐγχειρίδια δοὺς ἦγε ἔσω, παράγων δὲ τούτους ἔλεγε τοῖσι Πέρσησι τάδε. “”Ω Πέρσαι, οἴκατε πανδαισίη τελέη ἴστι ἡσθαι· τά τε γὰρ ἄλλα ὅσα εἶχομεν, καὶ πρὸς τὰ οἰά τε ἦν ἔξευρόντας παρέχειν, πάντα ὑμῖν πάρεστι, καὶ δὴ καὶ τόδε τὸ πάντων μέγιστον, τάς τε ἑωυτῶν μητέρας καὶ τὰς ἀδελφεὰς ἐπιδαψιλευόμεθα ὑμῖν, ὡς παντελέως μάθητε τιμώμενοι πρὸς ἡμέων τῶν περ ἐστὲ ἄξιοι, πρὸς δὲ καὶ βασιλέι τῷ πέμψαντι ἀπαγγείλητε ὡς ἀνὴρ Ἐλλην Μακεδόνων ὑπαρχος εὐ ὑμέας ἐδέξατο καὶ τραπέζῃ καὶ κοίτῃ.” ταῦτα εἴπας ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος παρίζει Πέρση ἄνδρι ἄνδρα Μακεδόνα ὡς γυναικα τῷ λόγῳ οἱ δέ,

## BOOK V. 19-20

deed in mind, and, "My son," he said, "you are angered, and if I guess your meaning aright you would send me away that you may do some violent deed; for my part, then, I entreat you—act not rashly by these men, lest you undo us, but bear patiently the sight of what they do. But if you would have me depart, to that I consent."

20. Amyntas with this request having gone his ways, Alexander said to the Persians, "Sirs, you have full freedom to deal with these women, and may have intercourse with all or any of them. As to that, you will yourselves declare your pleasure; but now, as the hour of your rest draws nigh and I see that you are all well and truly drunk, suffer these women, so please you, to depart and wash; and when they have washed, look for them to come to you again." Having so said, the Persians consenting thereto, he sent the women, when they had gone out, away to their apartment; Alexander then took as many smooth-chinned men as there were women and attired them in the women's dress and gave them daggers; these he brought in, and so doing he said to the Persians: "Methinks, men of Persia, you have feasted to your hearts' content; all that we had and all besides that we could find to give you has been set before you; and now we make you a free gift of our best and choicest possession, our own mothers and sisters. Learn thereby that we accord you the full meed of honour that you deserve, and tell your king who sent you how his Greek viceroy of Macedonia has received you hospitably to board and bed." With that, Alexander made his Macedonians to sit each next to a Persian, as though they were women; and when the Persians began to

## HERODOTUS

έπείτε σφέων οἱ Πέρσαι φαύειν ἐπειρῶντο, διεργάζοντο αὐτούς.

21. Καὶ οὗτοι μὲν τούτῳ τῷ μόρῳ διεφθάρησαν, καὶ αὐτὸλ καὶ ἡ θεραπήη αὐτῶν· εἴπετο γὰρ δὴ σφι καὶ ὄχήματα καὶ θεράποντες καὶ ἡ πᾶσα πολλὴ παρασκευή· πάντα δὴ ταῦτα ἄμα πᾶσι ἔκείνοισι ἡφάνιστο. μετὰ δὲ χρόνῳ οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον ζήτησις τῶν ἀνδρῶν τούτων μεγάλῃ ἐκ τῶν Περσέων ἐγίνετο, καὶ σφεας Ἀλέξανδρος κατέλαβε σοφίη, χρήματά τε δοὺς πολλὰ καὶ τὴν ἔωστοῦ ἀδελφεην τῇ οὔνομα ἦν Γυγαίη· δοὺς δὲ ταῦτα κατέλαβε ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος Βουβάρη ἀνδρὶ Πέρσῃ, τῶν διζημένων τοὺς ἀπολομένους τῷ στρατηγῷ.

22. Ο μέν νυν τῶν Περσέων τούτων θάνατος οὕτω καταλαμφθεὶς ἐστιγήθη. "Ἐλληνας δὲ εἰναι τούτους τοὺς ἀπὸ Περδίκκεω γεγονότας, κατά περ αὐτὸλ λέγουσι, αὐτός τε οὕτω τυγχάνω ἐπιστάμενος καὶ δὴ καὶ ἐν τοῖσι δπισθε λόγοισι ἀποδέξω ώς εἰσὶν" Ἐλληνες, πρὸς δὲ καὶ οἱ τὸν ἐν Ὁλυμπίῃ διέποντες ἀγῶνα Ἐλληνοδίκαιοι οὕτω ἔγνωσαν εἰναι. Ἀλεξάνδρου γὰρ ἀεθλεύειν ἐλομένου καὶ καταβάντος ἐπ' αὐτὸ τοῦτο, οἱ ἀντιθευσόμενοι Ἐλλήνων ἐξεῖργόν μιν, φάμενοι οὐ βαρβάρων ἀγωνιστέων εἰναι τὸν ἀγῶνα ἀλλὰ Ἐλλήνων· Ἀλέξανδρος δὲ ἐπειδὴ ἀπέδεξε ώς εἴη Ἀργεῖος, ἐκρίθη τε εἰναι "Ἐλλην καὶ ἀγωνιζόμενος στάδιον συνεξέπιπτε τῷ πρώτῳ.

23. Ταῦτα μέν νυν οὕτω κη ἐγένετο. Μεγάβαζος δὲ ἄγων τοὺς Παίονας ἀπίκετο ἐπὶ τὸν Ἀλλήσποντον ἐνθεῦτεν διαπεραιωθεὶς ἀπίκετο ἐς τὰς Σάρδις. ἄτε δὲ τειχέοντος ἥδη Ἰστιαίου τοῦ

## BOOK V. 20-23

lay hands on them, they were despatched by the Macedonians.

21. This was the fate whereby they perished, they and all their retinue; for carriages too had come with them, and servants, and all the great train they had; the Macedonians made away with all that, as well as with all the envoys themselves. No long time afterwards the Persians made a great search for these men; but Alexander had cunning enough to put an end to it by the gift of a great sum and his own sister Gygaea to Bubares, a Persian, the general of those who sought for the slain men; by this gift he made an end of the search.

22. Thus was the death of these Persians suppressed and hidden in silence. Now that these descendants of Perdiccas are Greeks, as they themselves say, I myself chance to know and will prove it in the later part of my history; and further, the Hellenodicae<sup>1</sup> who have the ordering of the contest at Olympia determined that it is so. For when Alexander chose to contend and entered the lists for that purpose, the Greeks who were to run against him were for barring him from the race, saying that the contest should be for Greeks and not for foreigners; but Alexander proving himself to be an Argive, he was judged to be a Greek; so he contended in the furlong race and ran a dead heat for the first place.

23. In some such wise these things fell out. But Megabazus came to the Hellespont, bringing with him the Paeonians; thence he crossed it and came to Sardis. Now as Histiaeus the Milesian was by

<sup>1</sup> Elean citizens, usually ten, who presided at the Olympic games,

## HERODOTUS

Μιλησίου τὴν παρὰ Δαρείου αἰτήσας ἔτυχε μισθὸν δωρεὴν φυλακῆς τῆς σχεδίης, ἐόντος δὲ τοῦ χώρου τούτου παρὰ Στρυμόνα ποταμὸν τῷ οὐνομα ἐστὶ Μύρκινος, μαθὼν ὁ Μεγάβαζος τὸ ποιεύμενον ἐκ τοῦ Ἰστιαίου, ὡς ἦλθε τάχιστα ἐς τὰς Σάρδις ἄγων τοὺς Παιόνας, ἔλεγε Δαρείφ τάδε. “Ω βασιλεῦ, κοῦν τι χρῆμα ἐποίησας, ἀνδρὶ “Ελληνι δεινῷ τε καὶ σοφῷ δοὺς ἐγκτίσασθαι πόλιν ἐν Θρηίκῃ, ἵνα ἴδη τε ναυπηγήσιμος ἐστὶ ἄφθονος καὶ πολλοὶ κωπέες καὶ μέταλλα ἀργύρεα, ὅμιλός τε πολλὸς μὲν” Ελλην περιοικέει πολλὸς δὲ βάρβαρος, οἱ προστάτεω ἐπιλαβόμενοι ποιήσουσι τοῦτο τὸ ἀν κεῖνος ἐξηγέρηται καὶ ἡμέρης καὶ νυκτός. σύ νυν τοῦτον τὸν ἄνδρα παῦσον ταῦτα ποιεῦντα, ἵνα μὴ οἰκηίῳ πολέμῳ συνέχῃ· τρόπῳ δὲ ἡπίῳ μεταπεμψάμενος παῦσον. ἐπεὰν δὲ αὐτὸν περιλάβῃς, ποιεειν ὅκως μηκέτι κεῖνος ἐς “Ελληνας ἀπίξεται.”

24. Ταῦτα λέγων ὁ Μεγάβαζος εὐπετέως ἐπειθεὶ Δαρείον ὡς εὐ προορῶν τὸ μέλλον γίνεσθαι. μετὰ δὲ πέμψας ἄγγελον ἐς τὴν Μύρκινον ὁ Δαρεῖος ἔλεγε τάδε. “Ιστιαῖε, βασιλεὺς Δαρεῖος τάδε λέγει. ἐγὼ φροντίζων εὐρίσκω ἐμοὶ τε καὶ τοῖσι ἐμοῖσι πρήγμασι εἰναι οὐδένα σεῦ ἄνδρα εὔνοεστερον· τοῦτο δὲ οὐ λόγοισι ἀλλ’ ἔργοισι οίδα μαθὼν. νῦν ὧν, ἐπινοέω γὰρ πρήγματα μεγάλα κατεργάσασθαι, ἀπίκεο μοι πάντως, ἵνα τοι αὐτὰ ὑπερθέωμαι.” τούτοισι τοῖσι ἐπεσι πιστεύσας ὁ Ιστιαῖος, καὶ ἀμα μέγα ποιεύμενος βασιλέος σύμβουλος γενέσθαι, ἀπίκετο ἐς τὰς Σάρδις· ἀπικομένῳ δέ οἱ ἔλεγε Δαρεῖος τάδε. “Ιστιαῖε, ἐγώ σε μετεπεμψάμην τῶνδε εἴνεκεν. ἐπείτε τάχι-

this time fortifying the place which he had asked of Darius as his reward for guarding the bridge (this was a place called Myrcinus by the river Strymon), Megabazus had learnt what Histiaeus was about, and no sooner had he come to Sardis with the Paeonians than he said to Darius : “Sire, what is this that you have done ? You have given a clever and cunning Greek a city to build in Thrace, where are forests in plenty for ship-building, and much wood for oars, and mines of silver, and much people both Greek and foreign dwelling around, who when they have a champion to lead them will do all his behests by day or by night. Do you then stay this man from these his doings, lest you have a war on hand with your own subjects ; but to this end bring him to you by gentle means ; and when you have him safe, see to it that he never return to Hellas.”

24. Darius was readily persuaded by this, for he thought that Megabazus foresaw the future aright ; and presently he sent this message to Myrcinus : “These to Histiaeus from Darius the king :—My thoughts can show me no man who is a truer friend to me and mine ; not words but deeds have proved this to me. Now therefore let nothing hinder you from coming to me, that I may disclose to you certain great purposes which I have in mind.” Trusting these words, and proud, moreover, that he should be the king’s counsellor, Histiaeus came to Sardis ; and when he had come Darius said to him, “Histiaeus, I will tell you wherefore I sent for you.

## HERODOTUS

στα ἐνόστησα ἀπὸ Σκυθέων καὶ σύ μοι ἐγένεο ἐξ ὄφθαλμῶν, οὐδέν κω ἄλλο χρῆμα οὕτω ἐν βραχέι ἐπεζήτησα ώς σὲ ἵδειν τε καὶ ἐς λόγους μοι ἀπικέσθαι, ἐγνωκὼς ὅτι κτημάτων πάντων ἔστι τιμιώτατον ἀνὴρ φίλος συνετός τε καὶ εὔνοος, τά τοι ἐγὼ καὶ ἀμφότερα συνειδῶς ἔχω μαρτυρέειν ἐς πρήγματα τὰ ἐμά. νῦν ὡν, εὐ γὰρ ἐποίησας ἀπικόμενος, τάδε τοι ἐγὼ προτείνομαι· Μίλητον μὲν ἔα καὶ τὴν νεόκτιστον ἐν Θρηίκῃ πόλιν, σὺ δέ μοι ἐπόμενος ἐς Σοῦσα ἔχε τά περ ἀν ἐγὼ ἔχω, ἐμός τε σύσσιτος ἐὼν καὶ σύμβουλος.”

25. Ταῦτα Δαρεῖος εἶπας, καὶ καταστήσας Ἀρταφρένεα ἀδελφεὸν ἑωτοῦ ὄμοπάτριον ὕπαρχον εἶναι Σαρδίων, ἀπῆλαυνε ἐς Σοῦσα ἄμα ἀγόμενος Ἰστιαίου, Ὁτάνεα δὲ ἀποδέξας στρατηγὸν εἶναι τῶν παραθαλασσίων ἀνδρῶν τοῦ τὸν πατέρα Σισάμνην βασιλεὺς Καμβύσης γενόμενον τῶν βασιλήιων δικαστέων, ὅτι ἐπὶ χρήμασι δίκην ἄδικον ἐδίκασε, σφάξας ἀπέδειρε πᾶσαν τὴν ἀνθρωπέην, σπαδίξας δὲ αὐτοῦ τὸ δέρμα ἴμάντας ἐξ αὐτοῦ ἔταμε καὶ ἐνέτεινε τὸν θρόνον ἐς τὸν ἦζων ἐδίκαζε· ἐντανύσας δὲ ὁ Καμβύσης ἀπέδεξε δικαστὴν εἶναι ἀντὶ τοῦ Σισάμνεω, τὸν ἀποκτείνας ἀπέδειρε, τὸν παῖδα τοῦ Σισάμνεω, ἐντειλάμενός οἱ μεμνήσθαι ἐν τῷ κατίζων θρόνῳ δικάζει.

26. Οὗτος ὡν ὁ Ὅτανης ὁ ἐγκατιζόμενος ἐς τοῦτον τὸν θρόνον, τότε διάδοχος γενόμενος Μεγαβάζῳ τῆς στρατηγίης, Βυζαντίους τε εἶλε καὶ Καλχηδονίους, εἶλε δὲ Ἀντανδρον τὴν ἐν τῇ Τρωάδι γῆ, εἶλε δὲ Λαμπώνιον, λαβὼν δὲ παρὰ Λεσβίων νέας εἶλε Λῆμνόν τε καὶ Ἰμβρον, ἀμφοτέρας ἔτι τότε ὑπὸ Πελασγῶν οἰκεομένας.

## BOOK V. 24-26

As soon as I returned from Scythia and you were gone from my sight, there was nothing whereof I had so immediate a desire as the seeing and speaking with you ; for I knew that the most precious of all possessions is a wise and loyal friend ; and I can witness of my own knowledge that you have dealt both wisely and loyally with me. Now therefore, seeing that you have done well in coming hither, I make you this proposal :—leave Miletus and your newly founded Thracian city, and follow me to Susa, to have there all that is mine and to share my table and my counsels.”

25. So said Darius ; and appointing Artaphrenes his father's son to be viceroy of Sardis, he rode away to Susa, taking Histiaeus with him. But first he made Otanes governor of the people on the sea-coast. Otanes' father Sisamnes had been one of the royal judges ;<sup>1</sup> Cambyses had cut his throat and flayed off all his skin because he had been bribed to give an unjust judgment ; and he had then cut leather strips of the skin which had been torn away and covered therewith the seat whereon Sisamnes had sat to give judgment ; which having done, Cambyses appointed the son of this slain and flayed Sisamnes to be judge in his place, admonishing him to remember what was the judgment-seat whereon he sat.

26. This Otanes then, who sat upon that seat, was now made successor to Megabazus in his governorship ; he took Byzantium and Calchedon, and Antandrus in the Troad, and Lamponium ; and he conquered with ships that he got from the Lesbians Lemnos and Imbros, both then still inhabited by Pelasgians.

<sup>1</sup> Cp. III. 31.

## HERODOTUS

27. Οἱ μὲν δὴ Λήμνιοι καὶ ἐμαχέσαντο εὐ καὶ ἀμυνόμενοι ἀνὰ χρόνον ἐκακώθησαν, τοῖσι δὲ περιεοῦσι αὐτῶν οἱ Πέρσαι ὑπαρχον ἐπιστᾶσι Λυκάρητον τὸν Μαιανδρίου τοῦ βασιλεύσαντος Σάμου ἀδελφεόν. οὗτος ὁ Λυκάρητος ἄρχων ἐν Λήμνῳ τελευτᾷ. αἰτίη δὲ τούτου ἦδε· πάντας ἡνδραποδίζετο καὶ κατεστρέφετο τοὺς μὲν λιποστρατίης ἐπὶ Σκύθας αἰτιωμένος, τοὺς δὲ σίνασθαι τὸν Δαρείου στρατὸν ἀπὸ Σκυθέων ὅπίσω ἀποκομιζόμενον.

28. Οὗτος δὲ τοσαῦτα ἐξεργάσατο στρατηγίσας. μετὰ δὲ οὐ πολλὸν χρόνον ἄνεστις κακῶν ἦν, καὶ ἥρχετο τὸ δεύτερον ἐκ Νάξου τε καὶ Μιλήτου "Ιωσι γίνεσθαι κακά. τοῦτο μὲν γὰρ ἡ Νάξος εὐδαιμονίῃ τῶν νήσων προέφερε, τοῦτο δὲ κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον ἡ Μίλητος αὐτῇ τε ἔωντῆς μάλιστα δὴ τότε ἀκμάσασα καὶ δὴ καὶ τῆς Ιωνίης ἦν πρόσχημα, κατύπερθε δὲ τούτων ἐπὶ δύο γενεὰς ἀνδρῶν νοσήσασα ἐς τὰ μάλιστα στάσι, μέχρι οὐ μιν Πάριοι κατήρτισαν· τούτους γὰρ καταρτιστῆρας ἐκ πάντων Ἑλλήνων εἶλοντο οἱ Μιλήσιοι.

29. Κατήλλαξαν δὲ σφέας ὧδε Πάριοι. ὡς ἀπίκουντο αὐτῶν ἀνδρες οἱ ἄριστοι ἐς τὴν Μίλητον, ὥρων γὰρ δή σφεας δεινῶς οἰκοφθορημένους, ἔφασαν αὐτῶν βούλεσθαι διεξελθεῖν τὴν χώρην· ποιεῦντες δὲ ταῦτα καὶ διεξιόντες πᾶσαν τὴν Μιλησίην, ὅκως τινὰ ἴδοιεν ἐν ἀνεστηκυίῃ τῇ χώρῃ ἀγρὸν εὐ ἐξεργασμένον, ἀπεγράφοντο τὸ οὖνομα τοῦ δεσπότεω τοῦ ἀγροῦ. διεξελάσαντες δὲ πᾶσαν τὴν χώρην καὶ σπανίους εὑρόντες τούτους, ὡς τάχιστα κατέβησαν ἐς τὸ ἄστυ, ἀλίην ποιησάμενοι ἀπέδεξαν τούτους μὲν τὴν πόλιν νέμειν τῶν εὑρον

## BOOK V. 27-29

27. The Lemnians fought well and defended themselves, till at last they were brought to evil plight, and the Persians set a governor over those that were left of them, Lycaretus the brother of Maeandrius who had been king of Samos. This Lycaretus came to his end while ruling in Lemnos; this was because he strove to enslave and subdue all the people, accusing some of shunning service against the Scythians, and others of plundering Darius' army on its way back from Scythia.

28. All this Otanes achieved when he had been made governor. Thereafter, when there had been no long surcease of evils, trouble began to come on the Ionians from Naxos and Miletus once more. For Naxos surpassed all the other islands in prosperity, and at about the same time Miletus was then at the height of her fortunes, insomuch that she was the chief ornament of Ionia; but for two generations before this she had been very greatly troubled by faction, till the Parians made peace among them, being chosen out of all Greeks by the Milesians to be peace-makers.

29. The Parians reconciled them in this manner:—Their best men came to Miletus, and seeing the Milesian households sadly wasted, said that they desired to go about their country. Doing this, and visiting all the territory of Miletus, whenever they found any well-tilled farm in the desolation of the land, they wrote down the name of the owner of that farm. Then, having travelled over the whole country and found but few such men, no sooner had they returned to the city than they assembled the people and appointed as rulers of the state those

## HERODOTUS

τοὺς ἀγροὺς εὐ ἔξεργασμένους· δοκέειν γὰρ ἔφασαν καὶ τῶν δημοσίων οὕτω δή σφεας ἐπιμελήσεσθαι ὥσπερ τῶν σφετέρων· τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους Μιλησίους τοὺς πρὶν στασιάζοντας τούτων ἔταξαν πείθεσθαι.

30. Πάριοι μέν νυν Μιλησίους οὕτω κατήρτισαν. τότε δὲ ἐκ τουτέων τῶν πολίων ὡδε ἥρχετο κακὰ γίνεσθαι τῇ Ἰωνίῃ. ἐκ Νάξου ἔφυγον ἄνδρες τῶν παχέων ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου, φυγόντες δὲ ἀπίκοντο ἐς Μίλητον. τῆς δὲ Μιλήτου ἐτύγχανε ἐπίτροπος ἐών Ἀρισταγόρης ὁ Μολπαγόρεω, γαμβρός τε ἐών καὶ ἀνεψιὸς Ἰστιαίου τοῦ Λυσαγόρεω, τὸν ὁ Δαρεῖος ἐν Σούσοισι κατεῖχε· ὁ γὰρ Ἰστιαῖος τύραννος ἦν Μιλήτου καὶ ἐτυγχανε τούτον τὸν χρόνον ἐών ἐν Σούσοισι, ὅτε οἱ Νάξιοι ἡλθον ξεῖνοι πρὶν ἔοντες τῷ Ἰστιαίῳ. ἀπικόμενοι δὲ οἱ Νάξιοι ἐς τὴν Μίλητον ἐδέοντο τοῦ Ἀρισταγόρεω, εἴ κως αὐτοῖσι παράσχοι δύναμίν τινα καὶ κατέλθοιεν ἐς τὴν ἑωսτῶν. ὃ δὲ ἐπιλεξάμενος ὡς ἦν δι' αὐτοῦ κατέλθωσι ἐς τὴν πόλιν, ἄρξει τῆς Νάξου, σκῆψιν δὲ ποιεύμενος τὴν ξεινίην τὴν Ἰστιαίου, τόνδε σφι λόγον προσέφερε. “Αὔτὸς μὲν ὑμῖν οὐ φερέγγυος εἰμὶ δύναμιν παρασχεῖν τοσαύτην ὥστε κατάγειν ἀεκόντων τῶν τὴν πόλιν ἔχοντων Ναξίων· πυνθάνομαι γὰρ ὀκτακισχιλίην ἀσπίδα Ναξίοισι εἶναι καὶ πλοῖα μακρὰ πολλά· μηχανήσομαι δὲ πᾶσαν σπουδὴν ποιεύμενος. ἐπινοέω δὲ τῇδε. Ἀρταφρένης μοι τυγχάνει ἐών φίλος· ὁ δὲ Ἀρταφρένης ὑμῖν Τστάσπεος μὲν ἔστι παῖς, Δαρείου δὲ τοῦ βασιλέος ἀδελφεός, τῶν δὲ ἐπιθαλασσίων τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ ἄρχει πάντων, ἔχων στρατιήν τε πολλὴν καὶ πολλὰς νέας. τοῦτον ὧν δοκέω τὸν ἄνδρα ποιήσειν τῶν ἀν χρηίζωμεν.” ταῦτα ἀκού-

## BOOK V. 29-30

whose lands they had found well tilled; for these (they said) were like to take as good care of public affairs as they had of their own; and they ordained that the rest of the Milesians who had been at feud should obey these men.

30. Thus the Parians made peace in Miletus. But now these cities began to bring trouble upon Ionia, and thus it befel:—Certain men of substance, being banished from Naxos by the commonalty, betook themselves to Miletus. Now it chanced that the deputy ruling Miletus was Aristagoras son of Molpagoras, son-in-law and cousin of that Histiaeus son of Lysagoras whom Darius kept with him at Susa; for Histiaeus was despot of Miletus, and was at Susa when the Naxians came; and they had been guests and friends of Histiaeus. The Naxians then on their coming to Miletus asked of Aristagoras if haply he could give them some power and so they might return to their own country. Considering that if by his means they were restored to their city he would be ruler of Naxos, and making a pretext of their friendship with Histiaeus, he made them this proposal: “For myself, it lies not in my rights to give you such a power as will restore you, against the will of the Naxians who hold your city; for I am assured that the Naxians have eight thousand men that bear shields, and many ships of war; but I will use all diligence to contrive the matter. And this is my plan. Artaphrenes is my friend; now know, that Artaphrenes is Hystaspes’ son and brother to Darius the king; he is governor of all the sea-coast peoples of Asia and has a great army and many ships; this man then will, I think, do whatever we

## HERODOTUS

σαντες οι Νάξιοι προσέθεσαν τῷ Ἀρισταγόρῃ πρήσσειν τῇ δύναιτο ἄριστα, καὶ ὑπίσχεσθαι δῶρα ἐκέλευον καὶ δαπάνην τῇ στρατιῇ ὡς αὐτοὶ διαλύσοντες, ἐλπίδας πολλὰς ἔχοντες, ὅταν ἐπιφανέωσι ἐς τὴν Νάξον, πάντα ποιῆσειν τοὺς Ναξίους τὰ ἀναύτοὶ κελεύωσι, ὡς δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους νησιώτας. τῶν γὰρ νήσων τουτέων τῶν Κυκλαδῶν οὐδεμία κω ἦν ὑπὸ Δαρείῳ.

31. Ἀπικόμενος δὲ ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης ἐς τὰς Σάρδις λέγει πρὸς τὸν Ἀρταφρένεα ὡς Νάξος εἴη νῆσος μεγάθεῖ μὲν οὐ μεγάλη, ἄλλως δὲ καλή τε καὶ ἀγαθὴ καὶ ἀγχοῦ Ἰωνίης, χρήματα δὲ ἔνι πολλὰ καὶ ἀνδράποδα. “σὺ ὧν ἐπὶ ταύτην τὴν χώρην στρατηλάτεε, κατάγων ἐς αὐτὴν τοὺς φυγάδας ἐξ αὐτῆς. καὶ τοι ταῦτα ποιήσαντι τοῦτο μὲν ἐστὶ ἔτοιμα παρ’ ἐμοὶ χρήματα μεγάλα πάρεξ τῶν ἀναισιμωμάτων τῇ στρατιῇ· ταῦτα μὲν γὰρ δίκαιον ἡμέας τοὺς ἄγοντας παρέχειν ἐστί· τοῦτο δὲ νήσους βασιλέι προσκτήσεαι αὐτήν τε Νάξον καὶ τὰς ἐκ ταύτης ἡρτημένας, Πάρον καὶ Ἀνδρον καὶ ἄλλας τὰς Κυκλάδας καλευμένας. ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ ὄρμώμενος εὐπετέως ἐπιθήσεαι Εὐβοίη νῆσῳ μεγάλῃ τε καὶ εὐδαίμονι, οὐκ ἐλάσσονι Κύπρου καὶ κάρτα εὐπετέι αἰρεθῆναι. ἀποχρῶσι δὲ ἐκατὸν νέες ταύτας πάσας χειρώσασθαι.” ὁ δὲ ἀμείβετο αὐτὸν τοῦσιδε. “Σὺ ἐς οἰκον τὸν βασιλέος ἐξηγητῆς γίνεαι πρηγμάτων ἀγαθῶν, καὶ ταῦτα εὖ παραινέεις πάντα, πλὴν τῶν νεῶν τοῦ ἀριθμοῦ· ἀντὶ δὲ ἐκατὸν νεῶν διηκόσιαί τοι ἔτοιμο ἔσονται ἂμα τῷ ἔαρι. δεῖ δὲ τούτοισι καὶ αὐτὸν βασιλέα συνέπαινον γίνεσθαι.”

32. Ὁ μὲν δὴ Ἀρισταγόρης ὡς ταῦτα ἤκουσε,  
32

desire." Hearing this, the Naxians left the matter for Aristagoras to deal with as best he could, bidding him promise gifts and the costs of the army, for which they would themselves be chargeable; for they had great hope that when they should appear off Naxos the Naxians would obey all their commands, and that the rest of the islanders would do likewise. For as yet none of these Cyclades islands was subject to Darius.

31. Aristagoras came to Sardis and told Artaphrenes that Naxos was indeed an island of no great size, but for the rest a fair and a good land and near to Ionia, with much wealth withal and many slaves therein. "Do you therefore send an armament against that country, bringing back the men who have been banished thence. And if you so do, I have a great sum at your service, over and above the costs of the armament; for it is but just that we, who bring you, should be chargeable for that; and further, you will win new dominions for the king, Naxos itself and the islands which are its dependants, Paros, Andros, and the rest of those that are called Cyclades. Making these your starting-point, you will easily attack Euboea, which is a great and a wealthy island, no smaller than Cyprus and very easy to take. An hundred ships suffice for the conquest of all these." "This plan which you set forth," Artaphrenes answered, "is profitable for the king's house, and all this your counsel is good, save as to the number of the ships; not one hundred but two hundred ships shall be ready for you when the spring comes. But the king too must himself consent to this."

32. When Aristagoras heard that, he went away to

## HERODOTUS

περιχαρής ἐών ἀπήιε ἐς Μίλητον. ὁ δὲ Ἀρταφρένης, ὡς οἱ πέμψαντι ἐς Σοῦσα καὶ ὑπερβέντι τὰ ἐκ τοῦ Ἀρισταγόρεω λεγόμενα συνέπαινος καὶ αὐτὸς Δαρεῖος ἐγένετο, παρεσκευάσατο μὲν διηκοσίας τριήρεας, πολλὸν δὲ κάρτα ὅμιλον Περσέων τε καὶ τῶν ἄλλων συμμάχων, στρατηγὸν δὲ τούτων ἀπέδεξε Μεγαβάτην ἄνδρα Πέρσην τῶν Ἀχαιμενιδέων, ἔωστον τε καὶ Δαρείου ἀνεψιού, τοῦ Παυσανίης ὁ Κλεομβρότου Λακεδαιμόνιος, εἰ δὴ ἀληθῆς γε ἐστὶ ὁ λόγος, ὑστέρῳ χρόνῳ τουτων ἥρμόσατο θυγατέρα, ἔρωτα σχὼν τῆς Ἑλλάδος τύραννος γενέσθαι. ἀποδέξας δὲ Μεγαβάτην στρατηγὸν Ἀρταφρένης ἀπέστειλε τὸν στρατὸν παρὰ τὸν Ἀρισταγόρεα.

33. Παραλαβὼν δὲ ὁ Μεγαβάτης τὸν τε Ἀρισταγόρεα ἐκ τῆς Μιλήτου καὶ τὴν Ἰάδα στρατιὴν καὶ τοὺς Ναξίους ἐπλεε πρόφασιν ἐπ' Ἑλλησπόντου, ἐπείτε δὲ ἐγένετο ἐν Χίῳ, ἕσχε τὰς νέας ἐς Καύκασα, ὡς ἐνθεῦτεν βορέη ἀνέμῳ ἐς τὴν Νάξον διαβάλοι. καὶ οὐ γὰρ ἔδει τούτῳ τῷ στόλῳ Ναξίους ἀπολέσθαι, πρῆγμα τοιόνδε συνηείχθη γενέσθαι. περιιόντος Μεγαβάτεω τὰς ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν φυλακάς, ἐπὶ νεὸς Μυνδίνης ἔτυχε οὐδεὶς φυλάσσων· δὲ δεινόν τι ποιησάμενος ἐκέλευσε τοὺς δορυφόρους ἐξευρόντας τὸν ἄρχοντα ταύτης τῆς νεός, τῷ οὖνομα ἦν Σκύλαξ, τοῦτον δῆσαι διὰ θαλαμίης διελόντας τῆς νεὸς κατὰ τοῦτο, ἔξω μὲν κεφαλὴν ποιεῦντας ἔσω δὲ τὸ σῶμα. δεθέντος δὲ τοῦ Σκύλακος, ἐξαγγέλλει τις τῷ Ἀρισταγόρῃ ὅτι τὸν ξεῖνόν οἱ τὸν Μύνδιον Μεγαβάτης δῆσας λυμαίνοιτο. δὲ δ' ἐλθὼν παραιτέετο τὸν Πέρσην,

## BOOK V. 32-33

Miletus in great joy. Artaphrenes sent a messenger to Susa with the news of what Aristagoras said ; and Darius himself too consenting to the plan, he equipped two hundred triremes and a very great company of Persians and their allies besides, and appointed for their general Megabates, a Persian of the Achaemenid family, cousin to himself and to Darius ; this was he whose daughter (if indeed the tale be true) Pausanias the Lacedaemonian, son of Cleombrotus, at a later day betrothed to himself, being ambitious of the sovereignty of Hellas. Having appointed Megabates general, Artaphrenes sent his army away to Aristagoras.

33. Then Megabates<sup>1</sup> brought Aristagoras from Miletus, and the Ionian army, and the Naxians, and pretended to make sail to the Hellespont ; but when he came to Chios he put in with his ships at Caucasa,<sup>2</sup> that he might cross with a north wind to Naxos. But, since it was not written that the Naxians were to be destroyed by this armament, this bevel which I here relate. For when Megabates went his rounds among the ships' watches, it chanced that on a ship of Myndus there was no watch kept ; whereat Megabates, being very angry, bade his guards find the captain of this ship (whose name was Scylax) and thrust him partly through an oar-hole of the ship and bind him there, in such fashion that his head was outside the ship and his body inside. So Scylax was bound ; and one brought word to Aristagoras, that his Myndian friend was bound and despitefully entreated by Megabates. Aristagoras went then and pleaded with the Persian for Scylax, but ob-

<sup>1</sup> Megabates' expedition was in 499.

<sup>2</sup> Evidently a harbour on the S.W. coast of Chios.

## HERODOTUS

τυγχάνων δὲ οὐδενὸς τῶν ἐδέετο, αὐτὸς ἐλθὼν  
ἔλυσε. πιθόμενος δὲ κάρτα δεινὸν ἐποιήσατο ὁ  
Μεγαβάτης καὶ ἐσπέρχετο τῷ Ἀρισταγόρῃ, ὃ  
δὲ εἶπε “Σοὶ δὲ καὶ τούτοισι τοῖσι πρήγμασι τί<sup>1</sup>  
ἐστι; οὐ σὲ ἀπέστειλε Ἀρταφρένης ἐμέο πείθε-  
σθαι καὶ πλέειν τῇ ἀν ἐγώ κελεύω; τί πολλὰ  
πρήσσεις;” ταῦτα εἶπε ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης. ὃ δὲ  
θυμωθεὶς τούτοισι, ὡς νὺξ ἐγένετο, ἔπειμπε ἐς  
Νάξον πλοίῳ ἄνδρας φράσοντας τοῖσι Ναξίοισι  
πάντα τὰ παρεόντα σφι πρήγματα.

34. Οἱ γὰρ ὡν Νάξιοι οὐδὲν πάντως προσεδέ-  
κουντο ἐπὶ σφέας τὸν στόλον τοῦτον ὀρμήσεσθαι.  
ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἐπύθοντο, αὐτίκα μὲν ἐσηνείκαντο τὰ  
ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν ἐς τὸ τεῖχος, παρεσκευάσαντο δὲ  
ὡς πολιορκησόμενοι καὶ σῆτα καὶ ποτά, καὶ τὸ  
τεῖχος ἐσάξαντο. καὶ οὗτοι μὲν παρεσκευάζοντο  
ὡς παρεσομένου σφι πολέμου· οἱ δὲ ἐπείτε δι-  
έβαλον ἐκ τῆς Χίου τὰς νέας ἐς τὴν Νάξον,  
πρὸς πεφραγμένους προσεφέροντο καὶ ἐπολιόρκεον  
μῆνας τέσσερας. ὡς δὲ τά τε ἔχοντες ἥλθον χρή-  
ματα οἱ Πέρσαι, ταῦτα κατεδεδαπάνητό σφι, καὶ  
αὐτῷ τῷ Ἀρισταγόρῃ προσαναισίμωτο πολλά,  
τοῦ πλεύνος τε ἐδέετο ἡ πολιορκίη, ἐνθαῦτα τείχεα  
τοῖσι φυγάσι τῶν Ναξίων οἰκοδομήσαντες ἀπαλ-  
λάσσοντο ἐς τὴν ἥπειρον κακῶς πρήσσοντες.

35. Ἀρισταγόρης δὲ οὐκ εἶχε τὴν ὑπόσχεσιν  
τῷ Ἀρταφρένεϊ ἐκτελέσαι· ἂμα δὲ ἐπίεζε μιν ἡ  
δαπάνη τῆς στρατιῆς ἀπαιτεομένη, ἀρρώδεε τε  
τοῦ στρατοῦ πρήξαντος κακῶς καὶ Μεγαβάτη  
διαβεβλημένος, ἐδόκεε τε τὴν βασιληίην τῆς  
Μιλήτου ἀπαιρεθήσεσθαι. ἀρρωδέων δὲ τούτων  
ἔκαστα ἐβουλεύετο ἀπόστασιν· συνέπιπτε γὰρ

## BOOK V. 33-35

tained nothing that he requested ; whereupon he came and released the man himself. When Megabates learnt this, he was very angry, and was violent against Aristagoras. But Aristagoras said, "But you—what have you to do with these matters ? Did not Artaphrenes send you to obey me and to sail whithersoever I bid you ? Why are you so meddlesome ? " So said Aristagoras ; Megabates, enraged by this, sent men at nightfall in a boat to Naxos, to tell the Naxians of the trouble in store for them.

34. For the Naxians had no suspicion at all that it was they who were to be attacked by that armament. Howbeit, when they learnt the truth, straightway they brought within their walls all that was in their fields, and stored both meat and drink against a siege, and strengthened their walls. So they made all preparations to face the onset of war ; and when their enemies had brought their ships over from Chios to Naxos, it was a city fortified that they attacked, and for four months they besieged it. Then, when the Persians had expended all the money with which they had come, and Aristagoras himself had spent much beside, and ever more was needful for the siege, they built a stronghold for the banished Naxians, and betook themselves to the mainland in very evil case.

35. Aristagoras had no way of fulfilling his promise to Artaphrenes ; he was hard pressed by demands for the costs of the armament, and he feared what might come of the ill-success of the army and Megabates' displeasure against him ; it was like, he thought, that his lordship of Miletus would be taken away from him. With all these fears in his mind, he began to plan revolt ; for it chanced

## HERODOTUS

καὶ τὸν ἐστιγμένον τὴν κεφαλὴν ἀπίχθαι ἐκ Σούσων παρὰ Ἰστιαίου, σημαίνοντα ἀπίστασθαι Ἀρισταγόρην ἀπὸ βασιλέος. ὁ γὰρ Ἰστιαῖος βουλόμενος τῷ Ἀρισταγόρῃ σημῆναι ἀποστῆναι ἄλλως μὲν οὐδαμῶς εἶχε ἀσφαλέως σημῆναι ὥστε φυλασσομενέων τῶν ὁδῶν, δὲ τῶν δούλων τὸν πιστότατον ἀποξυρήσας τὴν κεφαλὴν ἔστιξε καὶ ἀνέμεινε ἀναφῦναι τὰς τρίχας, ὡς δὲ ἀνέφυσαν τάχιστα, ἀπέπεμπε ἐς Μίλητον ἐντειλάμενος αὐτῷ ἄλλο μὲν οὐδέν, ἐπεὰν δὲ ἀπίκηται ἐς Μίλητον, κελεύειν Ἀρισταγόρην ξυρήσαντά μιν τὰς τρίχας κατιδέσθαι ἐς τὴν κεφαλὴν. τὰ δὲ στίγματα ἐσήμαινε, ὡς καὶ πρότερον μοι εἴρηται, ἀπόστασιν. ταῦτα δὲ ὁ Ἰστιαῖος ἐποίεε συμφορὴν ποιεύμενος μεγάλην τὴν ἑωυτοῦ κατοχὴν τὴν ἐν Σούσοισι ἀποστάσιος ὧν γινομένης πολλὰς εἶχε ἐλπίδας μετήσεσθαι ἐπὶ θάλασσαν, μὴ δὲ νεώτερον τι ποιεύσης τῆς Μιλήτου οὐδαμὰ ἐς αὐτὴν ἦξειν ἔτι ἐλογίζετο.

36. Ἰστιαῖος μέν νυν ταῦτα διανοεύμενος ἀπέπεμπε τὸν ἀγγελον, Ἀρισταγόρη δὲ συνέπιπτε τοῦ αὐτοῦ χρόνου πάντα ταῦτα συνελθόντα. ἐβουλεύετο ὧν μετὰ τῶν στασιωτέων, ἐκφήνας τὴν τε ἑωυτοῦ γνώμην καὶ τὰ παρὰ τοῦ Ἰστιαίου ἀπιγμένα. οἱ μὲν δὴ ἄλλοι πάντες γνώμην κατὰ τώποτε ἔξεφέροντο, κελεύοντες ἀπίστασθαι· Ἐκαταῖος δ' ὁ λογοποιὸς πρῶτα μὲν οὐκ ἔα πόλεμον βασιλέι τῶν Περσέων ἀναιρέεσθαι, καταλέγων τά τε ἔθνεα πάντα τῶν ἥρχε Δαρεῖος καὶ τὴν δύναμιν αὐτοῦ. ἐπείτε δὲ οὐκ ἔπειθε, δεύτερα συνεβούλευε ποιέειν ὅκως ναυκρατέεις τῆς θαλάσσης ἔσονται. ἄλλως μέν νυν οὐδαμῶς ἔφη λέγων ἐνορᾶν

## BOOK V. 35-36

that at that very time there came from Susa Histiaeus' messenger, the man with the marked head, signifying that Aristagoras should revolt from the king. For Histiaeus desired to signify to Aristagoras that he should revolt; and having no other safe way of so doing (for the roads were guarded) he shaved and pricked marks on the head of his trustiest slave, and waited till the hair grew again; as soon as it was grown, he sent the man to Miletus with no other message save that when he came to Miletus he must bid Aristagoras shave his hair and examine his head. The writing pricked thereon signified revolt, as I have already said. This Histiaeus did, because he sorely disliked his enforced sojourn at Susa; now he had a good hope that if there were a revolt he would be sent away to the sea-coast; but if Miletus remained at peace, he reckoned that he would return thither no more.

36. With this intent, then, Histiaeus sent his messenger, and it chanced that all these things came upon Aristagoras at one and the same time. He took counsel therefore with those of his faction, and declared his own opinion and what had come to him from Histiaeus. All the rest spoke their minds to the same effect, favouring revolt, save only Hecataeus the historian; he advised them that they would be best guided not to make war on the king of Persia, recounting to them the tale of the nations subject to Darius, and all his power. But when they would not be persuaded by him, he counselled them that their next best plan was to make themselves masters of the seas. This, said he in his

## HERODOTUS

ἐσόμενον τοῦτο· ἐπίστασθαι γὰρ τὴν δύναμιν τῶν Μιλησίων ἔοῦσαν ἀσθενέα· εἰ δὲ τὰ χρήματα καταιρεθείη τὰ ἐκ τοῦ ἵρου τοῦ ἐν Βραγχίδῃσι, τὰ Κροῖσος ὁ Λυδὸς ἀνέθηκε, πολλὰς εἰχε ἐλπίδας ἐπικρατήσειν τῆς θαλάσσης, καὶ οὕτω αὐτούς τε ἔξειν τοῖσι χρήμασι χρᾶσθαι καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους οὓς συλήσειν αὐτά. τὰ δὲ χρήματα ἦν ταῦτα μεγάλα, ὡς δεδήλωται μοι ἐν τῷ πρώτῳ τῶν λόγων. αὗτη μὲν δὴ οὐκ ἐνίκα ἡ γνώμη, ἐδόκεε δὲ ὅμως ἀπίστασθαι, ἵνα τε αὐτῶν πλώσαντα ἐς Μυοῦντα ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον τὸ ἀπὸ τῆς Νάξου ἀπελθόν, ἐὸν ἐνθαῦτα, συλλαμβάνειν πειρᾶσθαι τοὺς ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν ἐπιπλέοντας στρατηγούς.

37. Ἀποπεμφθέντος δὲ Ἰητραγόρεω κατ' αὐτὸ τοῦτο καὶ συλλαβόντος δόλῳ Ὁλίατον Ἰβανώλλιος Μυλασσέα καὶ Ἰστιαῖον Τύμνεω Τερμερέα καὶ Κώην Ἐρξάνδρου, τῷ Δαρεῖος Μυτιλήνην ἐδωρήσατο, καὶ Ἀρισταγόρην Ἡρακλείδεω Κυμαῖον καὶ ἄλλους συχνούς, οὕτω δὴ ἐκ τοῦ ἐμφανέος ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης ἀπεστήκεε, πᾶν ἐπὶ Δαφείῳ μηχανώμενος. καὶ πρῶτα μὲν λόγῳ μετεὶς τὴν τυραννίδα ἴσονομίην ἐποίεε τῇ Μιλήτῳ, ὡς ἀνέκοντες αὐτῷ οἱ Μιλήσιοι συναπισταίατο, μετὰ δὲ καὶ ἐν τῇ ἄλλῃ Ἰωνίῃ τώτῳ τοῦτο ἐποίεε, τοὺς μὲν ἔξελαύνων τῶν τυράννων, τοὺς δὲ ἔλαβε τυράννους ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν τῶν συμπλευσασέων ἐπὶ Νάξου, τούτους δὲ φίλα βουλόμενος ποιέεσθαι τῇσι πόλισι ἔξεδίδου, ἄλλον ἐς ἄλλην πόλιν παραδιδούς, ὅθεν εἴη ἔκαστος.

38. Κώην μέν νυν Μυτιληναῖοι ἐπείτε τάχιστα παρέλαβον, ἔξαγαγόντες κατέλευσαν, Κυμαῖοι δὲ τὸν σφέτερον αὐτῶν ἀπῆκαν· ὡς δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι οἱ

## BOOK V. 36-38

speech, he could see no way of accomplishing save one : Miletus, he knew, was a city of no great wealth ; but if they took away from the temple at Branchidae<sup>1</sup> the treasure which Croesus the Lydian had dedicated there, he had good hope that they would gain the mastery of the sea, and so they would have the use of that treasure and their enemies could not plunder it. The treasure was very great, as I have shown in the first book of my history. This counsel was not approved ; nevertheless, they resolved that they would revolt, and that one of themselves should sail to Myus, to the army which had left Naxos and was there, and essay to seize the generals who were aboard the ships.

37. Iatragoras, being sent for this very purpose, craftily seized Oliatus of Mylasa son of Ibanollis, and Histiaeus of Termera son of Tymnes, and Coes son of Erxandrus,—to whom Darius gave Mytilene,—and Aristagoras of Cyme, son of Heraclides, and many others besides ; which done, Aristagoras revolted openly, devising all he could to Darius' hurt. And first he made a pretence of giving up his despotism and gave Miletus equality of government, that so the Milesians might readily join in his revolt ; then he did likewise in the rest of Ionia ; some of the despots he banished ; as for those despots whom he had taken out of the ships that sailed with him against Naxos, he gave them over and delivered them each and all to their own cities severally, for he wished to please the cities.

38. So Coes, when the Mytilenaeans received him, was taken out by them and stoned ; but the Cymaeans let their own man go, and so did most of the others.

<sup>1</sup> Cp. I. 46.

## HERODOTUS

πλεῦνες ἀπίεσαν. τυράννων μέν νυν κατάπαυσις ἐγίνετο ἀνὰ τὰς πόλιας, Ἀρισταγόρης δὲ ὁ Μιλήσιος ὡς τοὺς τυράννους κατέπαυσε, στρατηγὸν ἐν ἑκάστῃ τῶν πολίων κελεύσας ἑκάστους καταστῆσαι, δεύτερα αὐτὸς ἐς Λακεδαιμονα τριήρεῖ ἀπόστολος ἐγίνετο· ἔδει γὰρ δὴ συμμαχίης τινός οἱ μεγάλης ἔξευρεθῆναι.

39. Τῆς δὲ Σπάρτης Ἀναξανδρίδης μὲν ὁ Λέοντος οὐκέτι περιεὼν ἐβασίλευε ἀλλὰ ἐτετελευτήκεε, Κλεομένης δὲ ὁ Ἀναξανδρίδεω εἶχε τὴν βασιλήνην, οὐ κατ' ἀνδραγαθίην σχὼν ἀλλὰ κατὰ γένος. Ἀναξανδρίδη γὰρ ἔχοντι γυναικα ἀδελφεῆς ἑωսτοῦ θυγατέρα, καὶ ἐούσης ταύτης οἱ καταθυμίης, παῖδες οὐκ ἐγίνοντο. τούτου δὲ τοιούτου ἐόντος, οἱ ἔφοροι εἰπαν ἐπικαλεσάμενοι αὐτὸν “Εἴ τοι σὺ σεωυτοῦ μὴ προορᾶς, ἀλλ' ἡμῶν τοῦτ' ἐστὶ οὐ περιοπτέον, γένος τὸ Εύρυσθένεος γενέσθαι ἔξιτηλον. σύ νυν τὴν μὲν ἔχεις γυναικα, ἐπείτε τοι οὐ τίκτει, ἔξεο, ἄλλην δὲ γῆμον· καὶ ποιέων ταῦτα Σπαρτιῆτης ἀδήσεις.” ὃ δ' ἀμείβετο φὰς τούτων οὐδέτερα ποιήσειν, ἐκείνους τε οὐ καλῶς συμβουλεύειν παραινέοντας, τὴν ἔχει γυναικα ἐοῦσαν ἀναμάρτητον ἑωστῷ, ταύτην ἀπέντα ἄλλην ἐσαγαγέσθαι· οὐδέ σφι πείσεσθαι.

40. Πρὸς ταῦτα οἱ ἔφοροι καὶ οἱ γέροντες βουλευσάμενοι προσέφερον Ἀναξανδρίδη τάδε. “Ἐπεὶ τοίνυν τοι περιεχόμενόν σε ὄρῳμεν τῆς ἔχεις γυναικός, σὺ δὲ ταῦτα ποίεε, καὶ μὴ ἀντίβαινε τούτοισι, ἵνα μή τι ἀλλοῖον περὶ σεῦ Σπαρτιῆται βουλεύσωνται· γυναικὸς μὲν τῆς ἔχεις οὐ προσδεόμεθά σεν τῆς ἔξεσιος, σὺ δὲ ταύτη τε πάντα

## BOOK V. 38-40

Thus an end was made of despots in the cities. Aristagoras of Miletus, having made an end of the despots, bade all to set up governors in each city ; and next he went on an embassy in a trireme to Lacedaemon ; for it was needful that he should find some strong ally.<sup>1</sup>

39. At Sparta, Anaxandrides the son of Leon, who had been king, was now no longer alive but was dead, and Cleomenes son of Anaxandrides held the royal power. This he had won not by manly merit but by right of birth. For Anaxandrides had to wife his own sister's daughter, and he was well content with her ; but no children were born to him. This being so, the Ephors called him to them, and said, " If you care not to provide for yourself, yet we cannot suffer it to come to pass that the house of Eurysthenes should perish. Do you therefore send away the wife that you have, seeing that she bears you no children, and wed another ; this do, and you will please the Spartans." But Anaxandrides answered and said that he would do neither the one nor the other : " And you," said he, " are no good counsellors, when you bid me send away the wife that I have, who is void of offence against me, and take another to my house ; I will not consent to it."

40. Then the Ephors and Elders took counsel, and laid this proposal before Anaxandrides : " Seeing then that you cleave, as we see, to the wife that you have, do this our command, and stand not out against it, lest the Spartans find some new way of dealing with you. As for the wife that you have, we ask not that you should send her away ; rather, give her

<sup>1</sup> Aristagoras went to Lacedaemon in 499.

## HERODOTUS

ὅσα νῦν παρέχεις πάρεχε καὶ ἄλλην πρὸς ταύτη  
ἐσάγαγε γυναικα τεκνοποιόν.” ταῦτά κη λεγόντων  
συνεχώρησε ὁ Ἀναξανδρίδης, μετὰ δὲ γυναικας  
ἔχων δύο διξάς ίστιας οἰκεε, ποιέων οὐδαμῶς  
Σπαρτιητικά.

41. Χρόνου δὲ οὐ πολλοῦ διελθόντος ἡ ἐσύστε-  
ρου ἐπελθούσα γυνὴ τίκτει τὸν δὴ Κλεομένεα τοῦ-  
τον. καὶ αὕτη τε ἐπεδρον βασιλέα Σπαρτιήτησι  
ἀπέφαινε, καὶ ἡ προτέρη γυνὴ τὸν πρότερον χρό-  
νον ἄτοκος ἐοῦσα τότε κως ἐκύησε, συντυχίη  
ταύτη χρησαμένη. ἔχουσαν δὲ αὐτὴν ἀληθέι  
λόγῳ οἱ τῆς ἐπελθούσης γυναικὸς οἰκήιοι πυθό-  
μενοι ὥχλεον, φάμενοι αὐτὴν κομπέειν ἄλλως  
βουλομένην ὑποβαλέσθαι. δεινὰ δὲ ποιεύντων  
αὐτῶν, τοῦ χρόνου συντάμνοντος, ὑπ’ ἀπιστίης  
οἱ ἔφοροι τίκτουσαν τὴν γυναικα περιζόμενοι  
ἔφύλαξαν. ἦ δὲ ὡς ἔτεκε Δωριέα ἵθεως ἵσχει  
Λεωνίδην, καὶ μετὰ τοῦτον ἵθεως ἵσχει Κλεόμ-  
βροτον· οἱ δὲ καὶ διδύμους λέγουσι Κλεόμβροτον  
καὶ Λεωνίδην γενέσθαι. ἦ δὲ Κλεομένεα τεκοῦσα  
καὶ τὸ δεύτερον ἐπελθούσα γυνὴ, ἐοῦσα θυγάτηρ  
Πρινητάδεω τοῦ Δημαρμένου, οὐκέτι ἔτικτε τὸ  
δεύτερον.

42. Ὁ μὲν δὴ Κλεομένης, ὡς λέγεται, ἦν τε οὐ  
φρενήρης ἀκρομανής τε, ὁ δὲ Δωριεὺς ἦν τῶν  
ἡλίκων πάντων πρῶτος, εὖ τε ἐπίστατο κατ’  
ἀνδραγαθίην αὐτὸς σχήσων τὴν βασιληίην. ὥστε  
ῶν οὗτω φρονέων, ἐπειδὴ ὅ τε Ἀναξανδρίδης ἀπ-  
έθανε καὶ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι χρεώμενοι τῷ νόμῳ  
ἔστήσαντο βασιλέα τὸν πρεσβύτατον Κλεομένεα,  
ὁ Δωριεὺς δεινόν τε ποιεύμενος καὶ οὐκ ἀξιῶν  
ὑπὸ Κλεομένεος βασιλεύεσθαι, αἰτήσας λεὼν

BOOK V. 40-42

all that you give her now, and marry another woman besides who can give you children." So they spoke, and Anaxandrides consented; and presently he had two wives and kept two households, a thing in nowise customary at Sparta.

41. After no long time the second wife gave birth to the Cleomenes afore-mentioned. So she gave the Spartans an heir to the royal power; and (as luck would have it) the first wife, having hitherto been barren, did at that very time conceive. She being verily with child, the friends of the later wife learnt of it and began to trouble her; for, they said, she was making a vain boast, that she might substitute a child; and as they were angry, and her time drew nigh, the Ephors would not believe her and sat round to watch her in childbirth; and she gave birth first to Dorieus, then straightway bore Leonidas, and straightway after him Cleombrotus; though some say that Cleombrotus and Leonidas were twins. But the later wife, Cleomenes' mother (she was the daughter of Prinetadas son of Demarmenus), bore no more children.

42. Now Cleomenes, as the story goes, was not in his right senses, but crazy; but Dorieus was first among all of like age with himself; and he fully believed that he would be made king for his manly worth. Being thus minded, when at Anaxandrides' death the Lacedaemonians followed their custom and made Cleomenes king by right of age, Dorieus was very angry and would not brook to be subject to Cleomenes; and he asked the Spartans for a com-

## HERODOTUS

- Σπαρτιήτας ἥγε ἐς ἀποικίην, οὗτε τῷ ἐν Δελφοῖσι χρηστηρίῳ χρησάμενος ἐς ἡντινα γῆν κτίσων ἵη, οὗτε ποιήσας οὐδὲν τῶν νομιζομένων οἰα δὲ βαρέως φέρων, ἀπίει ἐς τὴν Λιβύην τὰ πλοῖα· κατηγέοντο δέ οἱ ἄνδρες Θηραῖοι. ἀπικόμενος δὲ ἐς Λιβύην οἴκισε χώρον κάλλιστον τῶν Λιβύων παρὰ Κίνυπα ποταμόν. ἔξελασθεὶς δὲ ἐνθεῦτεν τρίτῳ ἔτει ὑπὸ Μακέων τε Λιβύων καὶ Καρχηδονίων ἀπίκετο ἐς Πελοπόννησον.

43. Ἐνθαῦτα δέ οἱ Ἀντιχάρης ἀνὴρ Ἐλεώνιος συνεβούλευσε ἐκ τῶν Λαΐου χρησμῶν Ἡρακλείην τὴν ἐν Σικελίῃ κτίζειν, φὰς τὴν "Ερυκος χώρην πᾶσαν εἶναι Ἡρακλειδέων αὐτοῦ Ἡρακλέος κτησαμένου. ὃ δὲ ἀκούσας ταῦτα ἐς Δελφοὺς οἴχετο χρησόμενος τῷ χρηστηρίῳ, εἰ αἱρέει ἐπ' ἣν στέλλεται χώρην· ἡ δὲ Πυθίη οἱ χρᾶι αἱρήσειν παραλαβὼν δὲ Δωριεὺς τὸν στόλον τὸν καὶ ἐς Λιβύην ἥγε, ἐκομίζετο παρὰ τὴν Ἰταλίην.

44. Τὸν χρόνον δὲ τοῦτον, ὡς λέγουσι Συβαρῖται, σφέας τε αὐτοὺς καὶ Γῆλυν τὸν ἑωυτῶν βασιλέα ἐπὶ Κρότωνα μέλλειν στρατεύεσθαι, τοὺς δὲ Κροτωνιήτας περιδεέας γενομένους δεηθῆναι Δωριέος σφίσι τιμωρῆσαι καὶ τυχεῖν δεηθέντας· συστρατεύεσθαι τε δὴ ἐπὶ Σύβαριν Δωριέα καὶ συνελεῖν τὴν Σύβαριν. ταῦτα μέν νυν Συβαρῖται λέγουσι ποιῆσαι Δωριέα τε καὶ τοὺς μετ' αὐτοῦ, Κροτωνιήται δὲ οὐδένα σφίσι φασὶ ξεῖνον προσεπιλαβέσθαι τοῦ πρὸς Συβαρίτας πολέμου εἰ μὴ Καλλίην τῶν Ιαμιδέων μάντιν Ἡλεῖον μοῦνον, καὶ τοῦτον τρόπῳ τοιῷδε· παρὰ Τήλυνος τοῦ Συβαριτέων τυράννου ἀποδράντα ἀπικέσθαι

---

<sup>1</sup> In Boeotia, near Tanagra.

## BOOK V. 42-44

pany of folk, whom he took away as colonists ; he neither enquired of the oracle at Delphi in what land he should plant his settlement, nor did aught else that was customary ; but he set sail in great wrath for Libya, with men of Thera to guide him. Thither he came, and settled by the Cinyps river, in the fairest part of Libya ; but in the third year he was driven out by the Macae and Libyans and Carchedonians, and returned to Peloponnesus.

43. There Antichares, a man of Eleon,<sup>1</sup> counselled him to plant a colony at Heraclea in Sicily, according to the word of one of Laius' oracles ; for Heracles<sup>2</sup> himself (said Antichares) had won all the region of Eryx, and it belonged to his descendants. When Dorieus heard that, he went away to Delphi to enquire of the oracle if he should win the place whither he was preparing to go ; and the priestess telling him that so it should be, he took with him the company that he had led to Libya, and went to Italy.

44. Now at this time,<sup>3</sup> as the Sybarites say, they and their king Telys were making ready to march against Croton, and the men of Croton, being greatly affrighted, entreated Dorieus to come to their aid ; their request was granted ; Dorieus marched with them to Sybaris and helped them to take it. Such is the story which the Sybarites tell of Dorieus and his companions ; but the Crotoniats say that they were aided by no stranger in their war with Sybaris save only by Callias, an Elean diviner of the Iamid clan ; of whom the story was that he had fled to Croton from Telys, the despot of Sybaris, because

<sup>1</sup> The reference appears to be to a cult of the Phoenician Melkart (identified with Heracles) on Mt. Eryx.

<sup>2</sup> About 510.

## HERODOTUS

παρὰ σφέας, ἐπείτε οἱ τὰ ἵρα οὐ προεχώρεε  
χρηστὰ θυομένῳ ἐπὶ Κρότωνα.

45. Ταῦτα δὲ οὗτοι λέγουσι. μαρτύρια δὲ τούτων ἑκάτεροι ἀποδεικνύουσι τάδε, Συβαρῖται μὲν τέμενός τε καὶ νηὸν ἔοντα παρὰ τὸν ἔνθετον Κρᾶθιν, τὸν ἴδρυσασθαι συνελόντα τὴν πόλιν Δωριέα λέγουσι 'Αθηναίη ἐπωνύμῳ Κραθίῃ· τοῦτο δὲ αὐτοῦ Δωριέος τὸν θάνατον μαρτύριον μέγιστον ποιεῦνται, ὅτι παρὰ τὰ μεμαντευμένα ποιέων διεφθάρη εἰ γὰρ δὴ μὴ παρέπρηξε μηδέν, ἐπ' ὃ δὲ ἐστάλη ἐποίεε, εἰλε ἀν τὴν Ἐρυκίνην χώρην καὶ ἐλῶν κατέσχε, οὐδ' ἀν αὐτός τε καὶ ἡ στρατιὴ διεφθάρη. οἱ δ' αὖ Κροτωνιῆται ἀποδεικνῦσι Καλλίη μὲν τῷ Ἡλείῳ ἔξαιρετα ἐν γῇ τῇ Κροτωνιήτιδι πολλὰ δοθέντα, τὰ καὶ ἐσ ἐμὲ ἔτι ἐνέμοντο οἱ Καλλίεω ἀπόγονοι, Δωριέι δὲ καὶ τοῖσι Δωριέος ἀπογόνοισι οὐδέν. καίτοι εἰ συνεπελάθετό γε τοῦ Συβαριτικοῦ πολέμου Δωριεύς, δοθῆναι ἀν οἱ πολλαπλήσια ἡ Καλλίη. ταῦτα μέν νυν ἑκάτεροι αὐτῶν μαρτύρια ἀποφαίνονται, καὶ πάρεστι, ὄκοτέροισί τις πείθεται αὐτῶν, τούτοισι προσχωρέειν.

46. Συνέπλεον δὲ Δωριέι καὶ ἄλλοι συγκτίσται Σπαρτιητέων, Θεσσαλὸς καὶ Παραιβάτης καὶ Κελέης καὶ Εύρυλέων· οἱ ἐπείτε ἀπίκοντο παντὶ στόλῳ ἐσ τὴν Σικελίην, ἀπέθανον μάχῃ ἐσσωθέντες ὑπό τε Φοινίκων καὶ Ἐγεσταίων· μοῦνος δὲ Εύρυλέων τῶν συγκτιστέων περιεγένετο τούτου τοῦ πάθεος. συλλαβὼν δὲ οὗτος τῆς στρατιῆς τοὺς περιγενομένους ἔσχε Μινώην τὴν Σελινουσίων ἀποικίην, καὶ συνελευθέρου Σελινουσίους τοῦ μοννάρχου Πειθαγόρεω. μετὰ δὲ ὡς τούτον κατεῖλε, αὐτὸς τυραννίδι ἐπεχείρησε Σελινοῦντος

## BOOK V. 44-46

when he was sacrificing for victory over Croton he could get no favourable omens.

45. This is their tale. Both cities bring proof of the truth of what they say: the Sybarites show a precinct and a temple beside the dry bed of the Crathis, which, they say, Dorieus founded in honour of Athene of Crathis, after he had helped to take their city; and moreover they find their strongest proof in his death, because he perished in the doing of more than the oracle bade him; for had he done that for which he set out and nought beyond it, he would have taken and held the Erycine region, and so neither he nor his army would have perished. But the Crotoniats on the other hand show many gifts of land in the country of Croton that were set apart for Callias of Elis (on which lands Callias' posterity dwelt even to my time), but no gift to Dorieus and his descendants. Yet (they plead) had Dorieus aided them in their war with Sybaris, he would have received a reward many times greater than what was given to Callias. These, then, are the proofs brought by each party; we may take whichever side seems to deserve most credence.

46. Other Spartans too sailed with Dorieus to found his colony, namely, Thessalus, Paraebates, Celees, and Euryleon. These, having come with all their company to Sicily, were overcome and slain in battle by the Phoenicians and Egestans,—all save Euryleon, who was the only settler that survived this disaster. He mustered the remnant of his army and took Minoa, the colony from Selinus, and aided in freeing the people of Selinus from their monarch Pithagoras. Having deposed this man he himself essayed to be despot of Selinus, and

## HERODOTUS

καὶ ἐμουνάρχησε χρόνον ἐπ' ὀλίγον· οἱ γάρ μιν Σελινούσιοι ἐπαναστάντες ἀπέκτειναν καταφυγόντα ἐπὶ Διὸς ἀγοραίου βωμόν.

47. Συνέσπειτο δὲ Δωριέι καὶ συναπέθανε Φίλιππος ὁ Βουτακίδεω Κροτωνιήτης ἀνήρ, ὃς ἀρμοσάμενος Τήλυος τοῦ Συβαρίτεω θυγατέρα ἔφυγε ἐκ Κρότωνος, ψευσθεὶς δὲ τοῦ γάμου οἴχετο πλέων ἐς Κυρήνην, ἐκ ταύτης δὲ ὄρμώμενος συνέσπειτο οἰκηή τε τριήρει καὶ οἰκηή ἀνδρῶν δαπάνη, ἐών τε Ὁλυμπιονίκης καὶ κάλλιστος Ἑλλήνων τῶν κατ' ἑωυτόν. διὰ δὲ τὸ ἑωυτοῦ κάλλος ἡνείκατο παρὰ Ἐγεσταίων τὰ οὐδεὶς ἄλλος· ἐπὶ γὰρ τοῦ τάφου αὐτοῦ ἡρώιον ἰδρυσάμενοι θυσίησι αὐτὸν ἵλασκονται.

48. Δωριεὺς μέν νυν τρόπῳ τοιούτῳ ἐτελεύτησε· εἰ δὲ ἡνέσχετο βασιλευόμενος ὑπὸ Κλεομένεος καὶ κατέμενε ἐν Σπάρτῃ, ἐβασίλευσε ἀν Λακεδαιμονος· οὐ γάρ τινα πολλὸν χρόνον ἥρξε ὁ Κλεομένης, ἀλλ' ἀπέθανε ἅπαις, θυγατέρα μούνην λιπών, τῇ οὖνομα ἦν Γοργώ.

49. Ἀπικνέεται δὲ ὡν ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης ὁ Μιλήτου τύραννος ἐς τὴν Σπάρτην Κλεομένεος ἔχοντος τὴν ἀρχήν· τῷ δὴ ἐς λόγους ἦιε, ὡς Λακεδαιμόνιοι λέγουσι, ἔχων χάλκεον πίνακα ἐν τῷ γῆς ἀπάσης περίοδος ἐνετέτμητο καὶ θάλασσά τε πᾶσα καὶ ποταμοὶ πάντες. ἀπικνεόμενος δὲ ἐς λόγους ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης ἔλεγε πρὸς αὐτὸν τάδε. “Κλεόμενες, σπουδὴν μὲν τὴν ἐμὴν μὴ θωμάσης τῆς ἐνθαῦτα ἀπίξιος· τὰ γὰρ κατήκοντα ἔστι τοιαῦτα· Ἰώνων παιδας δούλους εἶναι ἀντ’ ἐλευθέρων δνειδος καὶ ἄλγος μέγιστον μὲν αὐτοῖσι ἡμῖν, ἔτι

## BOOK V. 46-49

was monarch there, but for a little while only ; for the people of the place rose against him and slew him at the altar of Zeus of the Market-place, whither he had fled for refuge.

47. Another that followed Dorieus and was with him slain was Philippus of Croton, son of Butacides ; he had betrothed himself to the daughter of Telys of Sybaris and was banished from Croton ; but being disappointed of his marriage he sailed away to Cyrene, whence he set forth and followed Dorieus, bringing his own trireme and paying all charges for his men ; this Philippus was a victor at Olympia and the goodliest Greek of his day. For the beauty of his person he received honours from the Egestans accorded to none else : they built a hero's shrine by his grave, and offer him sacrifices of propitiation.

48. Such, then, was the manner of Dorieus' death. Had he endured Cleomenes' rule and stayed at Sparta, he would have been king of Lacedaemon ; for Cleomenes reigned no long time, and died leaving no son but one only daughter, whose name was Gorgo.

49. I return to my story. It was in the reign of Cleomenes that Aristagoras the despot of Miletus came to Sparta ; and when he had audience of the king (so the Lacedaemonians say) he brought with him a bronze tablet on which the map of all the earth was engraved, and all the sea and all the rivers. Having been admitted to converse with Cleomenes, Aristagoras spoke thus to him : " Wonder not, Cleomenes, that I have been so zealous to come hither ; for such is our present state : that the sons of the Ionians should be slaves and not free men is a shame and grief to ourselves in especial, and of all

## HERODOTUS

δὲ τῶν λοιπῶν ὑμῖν, ὅσῳ προέστατε τῆς Ἑλλάδος.  
νῦν ὡν πρὸς θεῶν τῶν Ἑλληνίων ῥύσασθε Ἰωνας  
ἐκ δουλοσύνης ἄνδρας ὁμαίμονας. εὐπετέως δὲ  
ὑμῖν ταῦτα οἵα τε χωρέειν ἔστι· οὗτε γὰρ οἱ  
βάρβαροι ἄλκιμοι εἰσὶ, ὑμεῖς τε τὰ ἐς τὸν πόλεμον  
ἐς τὰ μέγιστα ἀνήκετε ἀρετῆς πέρι, ἢ τε μάχη  
αὐτῶν ἔστι τοιήδε, τόξα καὶ αἰχμὴ βραχέα·  
ἀναξυρίδας δὲ ἔχοντες ἔρχονται ἐς τὰς μάχας καὶ  
κυρβασίας ἐπὶ τῆσι κεφαλῆσι. οὕτω εὐπετέες  
χειρωθῆναι εἰσί. ἔστι δὲ καὶ ἀγαθὰ τοῖσι τὴν  
ἡπειρον ἐκείνην νεμομένοισι ὅσα οὐδὲ τοῖσι συν-  
άπασι ἄλλοισι, ἀπὸ χρυσοῦ ἀρξαμένοισι, ἀργυρος  
καὶ χαλκὸς καὶ ἐσθῆς ποικίλη καὶ ὑποξύγια τε  
καὶ ἀνδράποδα· τὰ θυμῷ βουλόμενοι αὐτοὶ ἀν  
ἔχοιτε. κατοίκηνται δὲ ἀλλήλων ἔχόμενοι ὡς ἐγὼ  
φράσω, Ἰώνων μὲν τῶνδε οἴδε Λυδοί, οἰκέοντές  
τε χώρην ἀγαθὴν καὶ πολυαργυρώτατοι ἔόντες.”  
δεικνὺς δὲ ἔλεγε ταῦτα ἐς τῆς γῆς τὴν περίοδον,  
τὴν ἐφέρετο ἐν τῷ πίνακι ἐντετμημένην. “Λυδῶν  
δέ” ἔφη λέγων ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης “οἴδε ἔχονται  
Φρύγες οἱ πρὸς τὴν ἡῶ, πολυπροβατώτατοι τε  
ἔόντες πάντων τῶν ἐγὼ οίδα καὶ πολυκαρπότατοι.  
Φρυγῶν δὲ ἔχονται Καππαδόκαι, τοὺς ἡμεῖς  
Συρίους καλέομεν. τούτοισι δὲ πρόσουροι Κίλικες,  
κατήκοντες ἐπὶ θάλασσαν τήνδε, ἐν τῇ ἦδε Κύπρος  
νῆσος κέέται· οἱ πεντακόσια τάλαντα βασιλέι τὸν  
ἐπέτειον φόρον ἐπιτελεῦσι. Κιλίκων δὲ τῶνδε  
ἔχονται Ἀρμένιοι οἵδε, καὶ οὗτοι ἔόντες πολυπρό-  
βατοι, Ἀρμενίων δὲ Ματιηνὸι χώρην τήνδε ἔχον-  
τες. ἔχεται δὲ τούτων γῆ ἦδε Κισσίη, ἐν τῇ δὴ  
παρὰ ποταμὸν τόνδε Χοάσπην κείμενα ἔστι τὰ  
Σοῦσα ταῦτα, ἔνθα βασιλεύς τε μέγας δίαιταν

others to you, inasmuch as you are the leaders of Hellas. Now, therefore, we beseech you by the gods of Hellas, save your Ionian kinsmen from slavery. This is a thing that you may easily achieve ; for the strangers are no valiant men, and your valour in war is preëminent. And for their fashion of fighting, they carry bows and short spears ; and they go to battle with breeches on their legs and turbans on their heads ; so they are easy to overcome. Further, the dwellers in that continent have more good things than all other men together, gold first, and silver too and bronze and coloured raiment and beasts of burden and slaves ; all this you can have at your heart's desire. And the lands wherein they dwell lie next to each other, as I shall show you :—here are the Ionians, and here the Lydians, who inhabit a good land and have great store of silver” (showing as he spoke the map of the earth which he had brought engraved on the tablet), “ and next to the Lydians ” (said Aristagoras in his speech) “ you see the Phrygians, to the east, men that of all known to me are the richest in flocks and in the earth’s produce. Close by them are the Cappadocians, whom we call Syrians ; and their neighbours are the Cilicians, whose land reaches to the sea yonder, wherein you see the island of Cyprus lying ; the yearly tribute which they pay to the king is five hundred talents. Next to the Cilicians, here are the Armenians, another people rich in flocks, and after the Armenians the Matieni, whose country I show you ; and you see the Cissian land adjoining theirs ; therein, on the Choaspes (yonder it is), lies that Susa where lives the great king, and there are the storehouses of

## HERODOTUS

ποιέεται, καὶ τῶν χρημάτων οἱ θησαυροὶ ἐνθαῦτα εἰσί· ἐλόντες δὲ ταῦτην τὴν πόλιν θαρσέοντες ἥδη τῷ Διὶ πλούτου πέρι ἔριζετε. ἀλλὰ περὶ μὲν χώρης ἄρα οὐ πολλῆς οὐδὲ οὕτω χρηστῆς καὶ οὐρων σμικρῶν χρεόν ἔστι οὐμέας μάχας ἀναβάλλεσθαι πρὸς τε Μεσσηνίους ἔόντας ἵσοπαλέας καὶ Ἀρκάδας τε καὶ Ἀργείους, τοῖσι οὗτε χρυσοῦ ἔχόμενον ἔστι οὐδὲν οὗτε ἀργύρου, τῶν πέρι καὶ τινα ἐνάγει προθυμίῃ μαχόμενον ἀποθνήσκειν· παρέχον δὲ τῆς Ἀσίης πάσης ἄρχειν εὐπετέως, ἀλλο τι αἴρήσεσθε;” Ἀρισταγόρης μὲν ταῦτα ἔλεξε, Κλεομένης δὲ ἀμείβετο τοῖσιδε. “Οἱ ξεῖνε Μιλήσιε, ἀναβάλλομαι τοι ἐις τρίτην ἡμέρην ὑποκρινέεσθαι.”

50. Τότε μὲν ἐις τοσοῦτον ἥλασαν ἐπείτε δὲ ἡ κυρίη ἡμέρη ἐγένετο τῆς ὑποκρίσιος καὶ ἥλθον ἐις τὸ συγκείμενον, εἵρετο ὁ Κλεομένης τὸν Ἀρισταγόρην ὄκοσέων ἡμερέων ἀπὸ θαλάσσης τῆς Ἰώνων ὁδὸς εἴη παρὰ Βασιλέα. ὁ δὲ Ἀρισταγόρης τὰλλα ἐὼν σοφὸς καὶ διαβάλλων ἐκεῖνον εὖ ἐν τούτῳ ἐσφάλη· χρεὸν γάρ μιν μὴ λέγειν τὸ ἔον, βουλόμενόν γε Σπαρτιήτας ἔξαγαγεῖν ἐις τὴν Ἀσίην, λέγει δ' ὧν τριῶν μηνῶν φὰς εἶναι τὴν ἄνοδον. ὁ δὲ ὑπαρπάσας τὸν ἐπίλοιπον λόγον τὸν ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης ὥρμητο λέγειν περὶ τῆς ὁδοῦ, εἰπε “Οἱ ξεῖνε Μιλήσιε, ἀπαλλάσσεο ἐκ Σπάρτης πρὸ δύντος ἥλιου· οὐδένα γάρ λόγον εὐεπέα λέγεις Λακεδαιμονίοισι, ἐθέλων σφέας ἀπὸ θαλάσσης τριῶν μηνῶν ὁδὸν ἀγαγεῖν.”

51. Ο μὲν δὴ Κλεομένης ταῦτα εἴπας ἦιε ἐις τὰ οἰκία, ὁ δὲ Ἀρισταγόρης λαβὼν ἱκετηρίην ἦιε ἐις τοῦ Κλεομένεος, ἐσελθὼν δὲ ἔσω ἀτε ἱκετεύων

his wealth ; take that city, and then you need not fear to challenge Zeus for riches. What ! you must needs then fight for straitened strips of land of no great worth—fight for that with Messenians, who are as strong as you, and Arcadians and Argives, men that have nought in the way of gold or silver, for which things many are spurred by zeal to fight and die : yet when you can readily be masters of all Asia, will you refuse to essay it ? ” Thus spoke Aristagoras. Cleomenes replied : “ Milesian, my guest, wait till the third day for my answer.”

50. Thus far they advanced at that hearing. But when on the day appointed for the answer they came to the place whereon they had agreed, Cleomenes asked Aristagoras how many days’ journey it was from the Ionian sea to the king. Till now, Aristagoras had been cunning and fooled the Spartan right well ; but here he made a false step ; for if he desired to bring the Spartans away into Asia he should never have told the truth ; but he did tell it, and said that it was a three months’ journey inland. At that, Cleomenes cut short all the rest that Aristagoras began to tell him about the journey, and bade his Milesian guest depart from Sparta before sunset ; for never (he said) would the Lacedaemonians listen to the plan, if Aristagoras desired to lead them a three months’ journey from the sea.

51. Having thus spoken Cleomenes went to his house ; but Aristagoras took a suppliant’s garb and followed him thither, and entering in he used a

## HERODOTUS

έπακοῦσαι ἐκέλευε τὸν Κλεομένεα ἀποπέμψαντα τὸ παιδίον· προσεστήκεε γὰρ δὴ τῷ Κλεομένεῳ ἡ θυγάτηρ, τῇ οὐιομα ἦν Γοργώ· τοῦτο δέ οἱ καὶ μοῦνον τέκνου ἐτύγχανε ἐὸν ἐτέων ὄκτω ἡ ἐννέα ἥλικίην. Κλεομένης δὲ λέγειν μιν ἐκέλευε τὰ βούλεται μηδὲ ἐπισχεῖν τοῦ παιδίου εἴνεκα. ἐνθαῦτα δὴ ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης ἄρχετο ἐκ δέκα ταλάντων ὑπισχνεόμενος, ἦν οἱ ἐπιτελέσῃ τῶν ἀδέετο. ἀνανεύοντος δὲ τοῦ Κλεομένεος προέβαινε τοῖσι χρήμασι ὑπερβάλλων ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης, ἐς οὓς πεντήκοντά τε τάλαντα ὑπεδέδεκτο καὶ τὸ παιδίον ηὐδάξατο “Πάτερ, διαφθερέει σε ὁ ξεῖνος, ἦν μὴ ἀποστὰς ἵης.” ὅ τε δὴ Κλεομένης ἡσθεὶς τοῦ παιδίου τῇ παραινέσι ἦμε ἐς ἔτερον οἰκημα, καὶ ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης ἀπαλλάσσετο τὸ παράπαν ἐκ τῆς Σπάρτης, οὐδέ οἱ ἔξεγένετο ἐπὶ πλέον ἔτι σημῆναι περὶ τῆς ἀνόδου τῆς παρὰ βασιλέα.

52. Ἐχει γὰρ ἀμφὶ τῇ ὁδῷ ταύτῃ ὧδε· σταθμοί τε πανταχῇ εἰσι βασιλήιοι καὶ καταλύσιες κάλλισται, διὰ οἰκεομένης τε ἡ ὁδὸς ἄπασα καὶ ἀσφαλέος. διὰ μέν γε Λυδίης καὶ Φρυγίης σταθμοὶ τείνοντες εἴκοσι εἰσί, παρασάγγαι δὲ τέσσερες καὶ ἐνενήκοντα καὶ ἡμσυ. ἐκδέκεται δὲ ἐκ τῆς Φρυγίης ὁ Ἀλυς ποταμός, ἐπ' ὃ πύλαι τε ἔπεισι, τὰς διεξελάσαι πᾶσα ἀνάγκη κυὶ οὕτω διεκπερᾶν τὸν ποταμόν, καὶ φυλακτήριον μέγα ἐπ' αὐτῷ. διαβάντι δὲ ἐς τὴν Καππαδοκίην καὶ ταύτη πορευομένῳ μέχρι οὔρων τῶν Κιλικίων σταθμοὶ δυῶν δέοντες εἰσὶ τριήκοντα, παρασάγγαι δὲ τέσσερες καὶ ἑκατόν. ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖσι τούτων οὔροισι διξάς τε πύλας διεξελᾶς καὶ διξὰ φυλα-

suppliant's right to beseech Cleomenes to hear him, but first send the child away; for Cleomenes' daughter, whose name was Gorgo, was standing by him; she was his only child, and was about eight or nine years of age. Cleomenes bade him say what he would and not let the child's presence hinder him. Then Aristagoras began to promise Cleomenes from ten talents upwards, if he would grant his request. Cleomenes refusing, Aristagoras offered him ever more and yet more, till when he promised fifty talents the child cried out, "Father, the stranger will corrupt you, unless you leave him and go away." Cleomenes was pleased with the child's counsel and went into another room; and Aristagoras departed clean out of Sparta, and could find no occasion for telling further of the journey inland to the king's place.

52. Now the nature of this road<sup>1</sup> is as I shall show. All along it are the king's stages and exceeding good hostellries, and the whole of it passes through country that is inhabited and safe. Its course through Lydia and Phrygia is of the length of twenty stages, and ninety-four and a half parasangs. Next after Phrygia it comes to the river Halys, where there is a defile, which must be passed ere the river can be crossed, and a great fortress to guard it. After the passage into Cappadocia the road in that land as far as the borders of Cilicia is of twenty-eight stages and an hundred and four parasangs. On this frontier you must ride through two defiles and pass two fortresses;

<sup>1</sup> "The royal road from Sardis to Susa is far older than the Persian empire," say Messrs. How and Wells. Evidence points to the existence of a Hittite capital in Cappadocia, to connect which with Sardis on the one hand and Assyria on the other was the purpose of the road.

## HERODOTUS

κτήρια παραμείψεαι. ταῦτα δὲ διεξελάσαντι καὶ διὰ τῆς Κιλικίης ὁδὸν ποιευμένῳ τρεῖς εἰσὶ σταθμοί, παρασάγγαι δὲ πεντεκαίδεκα καὶ ἥμισυ. οὐρος δὲ Κιλικίης καὶ τῆς Ἀρμενίης ἐστὶ ποταμὸς νησιπέρητος, τῷ οὖνομα Εὐφρήτης. ἐν δὲ τῇ Ἀρμενίῃ σταθμοὶ μὲν εἰσὶ καταγωγέων πεντεκαίδεκα, παρασάγγαι δὲ ἔξ καὶ πεντήκοντα καὶ ἥμισυ, καὶ φυλακτήριον ἐν αὐτοῖσι. ἐκ δὲ ταύτης τῆς Ἀρμενίης ἐσβάλλοντι ἐς τὴν Ματιηνὴν γῆν σταθμοί εἰσι τέσσερες καὶ τριήκοντα, παρασάγγαι δὲ ἑπτὰ καὶ τριήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν. ποταμοὶ δὲ νησιπέρητοι τέσσερες διὰ ταύτης ρέουσι, τοὺς πᾶσα ἀνάγκη διαπορθμεῦσαι ἐστί, πρῶτος μὲν Τίγρης, μετὰ δὲ δεύτερος τε καὶ τρίτος ὡς τὸς ὄνομαζόμενος, οὐκ ὡς τὸς ἐών ποταμὸς οὐδὲ ἐκ τοῦ αὐτοῦ ρέων· ὁ μὲν γὰρ πρότερον αὐτῶν καταλεχθεὶς ἔξ Ἀρμενίων ρέει, ὁ δ' ὕστερον ἐκ Ματιηνῶν· ὁ δὲ τέταρτος τῶν ποταμῶν οὖνομα ἔχει Γύνδης, τὸν Κύρος διέλαβε κοτὲ ἐς διώρυχας ἔξηκοντα καὶ τριηκοσίας. ἐκ δὲ ταύτης ἐς τὴν Κισσίην χώρην μεταβαίνοντι ἔνδεκα σταθμοί, παρασάγγαι δὲ δύο καὶ τεσσεράκοντα καὶ ἥμισυ ἐστὶ ἐπὶ ποταμὸν Χοάσπην, ἐόντα καὶ τοῦτον νησιπέρητον· ἐπ' ὧ Σοῦσα πόλις πεπόλισται.

53. Οὗτοι οἱ πάντες σταθμοί εἰσι ἔνδεκα καὶ ἑκατόν. καταγωγαὶ μέν νυν σταθμῶν τοσαῦται εἰσὶ ἐκ Σαρδίων ἐς Σοῦσα ἀναβαίνοντι. εἰ δὲ ὄρθως μεμέτρηται ἡ ὁδὸς ἡ βασιληίη τοῖσι παρασάγγησι καὶ ὁ παρασάγγης δύναται τριήκοντα στάδια, ὥσπερ οὗτός γε δύναται ταῦτα, ἐκ Σαρδίων στάδια ἐστὶ ἐς τὰ βασιλήια τὰ Μεμνόνια καλεόμενα πεντακόσια καὶ τρισχίλια καὶ μύρια,

ride past these, and you will have a journey through Cilicia of three stages and fifteen and a half parasangs. The boundary of Cilicia and Armenia is a navigable river whereof the name is Euphrates. In Armenia there are fifteen resting-stages, and fifty-six parasangs and a half, and there is a fortress there. From Armenia the road enters the Matienian land, wherein are thirty-four stages, and an hundred and thirty-seven parasangs. Through this land flow four navigable rivers, that must needs be passed by ferries, first the Tigris, then a second and a third of the same name, yet not the same stream nor flowing from the same source; for the first-mentioned of them flows from the Armenians and the second from the Matieni; and the fourth river is called Gyndes, that Gyndes which Cyrus parted once into three hundred and sixty channels.<sup>1</sup> When this country is passed, the road is in the Cissian land, where are eleven stages and forty-two and a half parasangs, as far as yet another navigable river, the Choaspes, whereon stands the city of Susa.

53. Thus the whole tale of stages is an hundred and eleven. So many resting-stages then there are in the going up from Sardis to Susa. If I have rightly numbered the parasangs of the royal road, and the parasang is of thirty furlongs' length (which assuredly it is), then between Sardis and the king's abode called Memnonian<sup>2</sup> there are thirteen thousand and five hundred furlongs, the number of

<sup>1</sup> Cp. I. 189.

<sup>2</sup> Memnon was the legendary king of the "eastern Ethiopians," or Assyrians. When tradition began to place the Homeric Ethiopians in Libya, Memnon, the Ethiop king, came to be associated with Thebes in Egypt.

## HERODOTUS

παρασαγγέων ἔόντων πεντήκοντα καὶ τετρακοσίων.  
πεντήκοντα δὲ καὶ ἑκατὸν στάδια ἐπ' ἡμέρῃ ἐκάστη  
διεξιοῦσι ἀναισιμοῦνται ἡμέραι ἀπαρτὶ ἐνενή-  
κοντα.

54. Οὗτω τῷ Μιλησίῳ Ἀρισταγόρῃ εἴπαντι  
πρὸς Κλεομένεα τὸν Λακεδαιμόνιον εἶναι τριῶν  
μηνῶν τὴν ἄνοδον τὴν παρὰ βασιλέα ὁρθῶς εἴρητο.  
εἰ δέ τις τὸ ἀτρεκέστερον τούτων ἔτι δίζηται, ἐγὼ  
καὶ τοῦτο σημανέω· τὴν γὰρ ἐξ Ἐφέσου ἐς Σάρδις  
όδον δεῖ προσλογίσασθαι ταῦτη. καὶ δὴ λέγω  
σταδίους εἶναι τοὺς πάντας ἀπὸ θαλάσσης τῆς  
Ἐλληνικῆς μέχρι Σούσων (τοῦτο γὰρ Μεμνόνειον  
ἀστυ καλέεται) τεσσεράκοντα καὶ τετρακισχιλίους  
καὶ μυρίους· οἱ γὰρ ἐξ Ἐφέσου ἐς Σάρδις εἰσὶ<sup>ν</sup>  
τεσσεράκοντα καὶ πεντακόσιοι στάδιοι, καὶ οὕτω  
τρισὶ ἡμέρησι μηκύνεται ἡ τρίμηνος ὁδός.

55. Ἀπελαυνόμενος δὲ ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης ἐκ τῆς  
Σπάρτης ἦμε ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας γενομένας τυράννων  
ῶδε ἐλευθέρας. ἐπεὶ "Ιππαρχον τὸν Πεισιστράτου,  
Ίππιεω δὲ τοῦ τυράννου ἀδελφεόν, ἵδοντα ὅψιν  
ἐνυπνίου τῷ ἐωντοῦ πάθει ἐναργεστάτην κτείνοντι  
Ἀριστογείτων καὶ Ἀρμόδιος, γένος ἔόντες τὰ  
ἀνέκαθεν Γεφυραῖοι, μετὰ ταῦτα ἐτυραννεύοντο  
Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπ' ἔτεα τέσσερα οὐδὲν ἥσσον ἀλλὰ καὶ  
μᾶλλον ἡ πρὸ τοῦ.

56. Ἡ μὲν νυν ὅψις τοῦ Ιππάρχου ἐνυπνίου ἦν  
ἢδε· ἐν τῇ προτέρῃ νυκτὶ τῶν Παναθηναίων ἐδόκεε  
ὅ "Ιππαρχος ἄνδρα οἱ ἐπιστάντα μέγαν καὶ εὐειδέα  
αινίσσεσθαι τάδε τὰ ἔπεα.

τλῆθι λέων ἄτλητα παθὼν τετληότι θυμῷ·  
οὐδεὶς ἀνθρώπων ἀδικῶν τίσιν οὐκ ἀποτίσει.

## BOOK V. 53-56

parasangs being four hundred and fifty ; and if each day's journey be an hundred and fifty furlongs, then the sum of days spent is ninety, neither more nor less.

54. Thus Aristagoras of Miletus spoke the truth to Cleomenes the Lacedaemonian when he said that the journey inland was three months long. But if any desire a measurement yet exacter, I will give him that too ; for the journey from Ephesus to Sardis must be added to the rest. So then I declare that from the Greek sea to Susa (for that is the city called Memnonian) it is a journey of fourteen thousand and forty stages ; for there are five hundred and forty furlongs from Ephesus to Sardis, and thus the three months' journey is made longer by three days.

55. Being compelled to leave Sparta, Aristagoras went to Athens ; which had been freed from its ruling despots in the manner that I shall show. When Hipparchus, son of Pisistratus and brother of Hippias the despot, had been slain (after seeing in a dream a very clear picture of the evil that befel him) by Aristogiton and Harmodius, men of Gephyraean descent, after this the Athenians were subject for four years to a despotism not less but even more absolute than before.

56. Now this was the vision which Hipparchus saw in a dream : in the night before the Panathenaea he thought that a tall and goodly man stood over him uttering these riddling verses :

Bear an unbearable lot ; O lion, be strong for the bearing :  
No man on earth doth wrong but at last shall suffer requital.

## HERODOTUS

ταῦτα δέ, ὡς ἡμέρη ἐγένετο τάχιστα, φανερὸς ἦν ὑπερτιθέμενος ὄνειροπόλοισι· μετὰ δὲ ἀπειπάμενος τὴν ὅψιν ἔπειμπε τὴν πομπήν, ἐν τῇ δὴ τελευτᾷ.

57. Οἱ δὲ Γεφυραῖοι, τῶν ἥσαν οἱ φονέες οἱ Ἰππάρχου, ὡς μὲν αὐτὸν λέγουσι, ἐγεγόνεσαν ἐξ Ἐρετρίης τὴν ἀρχήν, ὡς δὲ ἐγὼ ἀναπυνθανόμενος εύρίσκω, ἥσαν Φοίνικες τῶν σὺν Κάδμῳ ἀπικομένων Φοινίκων ἐσ γῆν τὴν νῦν Βοιωτίην καλεομένην, οἵκεον δὲ τῆς χώρης ταύτης ἀπολαχόντες τὴν Ταναγρικὴν μοῖραν. ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ Καδμείων πρότερον ἐξαναστάντων ὑπὸ Αργείων, οἱ Γεφυραῖοι οὗτοι δεύτερα ὑπὸ Βοιωτῶν ἐξαναστάντες ἐτράποντο ἐπ' Ἀθηνέων. Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ σφέας ἐπὶ ρήτουνσι ἐδέξαντο σφέων αὐτῶν εἰναι πολιήτας, πολλῶν τεῶν καὶ οὐκ ἀξιαπηγήτων ἐπιτάξαντες ἔργεσθαι.

58. Οἱ δὲ Φοίνικες οὗτοι οἱ σὺν Κάδμῳ ἀπικόμενοι, τῶν ἥσαν οἱ Γεφυραῖοι, ἄλλα τε πολλὰ οἰκήσαντες ταύτην τὴν χώρην ἐσήγαγον διδασκάλια ἐσ τοὺς "Ελληνας καὶ δὴ καὶ γράμματα, οὐκ ἐόντα πρὶν "Ελλησι ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκέειν, πρῶτα μὲν τοῖσι καὶ ἀπαντες χρέωνται Φοίνικες· μετὰ δὲ χρόνου προβαίνοντος ἄμα τῇ φωνῇ μετέβαλλον καὶ τὸν ρύθμὸν τῶν γραμμάτων. περιοίκεον δὲ σφέας τὰ πολλὰ τῶν χώρων τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον Ἐλλήνων "Ιωνες, οἱ παραλαβόντες διδαχὴν παρὰ τῶν Φοινίκων τὰ γράμματα, μεταρρυθμίσαντες σφέων ὀλίγα ἐχρέωντο, χρεώμενοι δὲ ἐφάτισαν, ὥσπερ καὶ τὸ

<sup>1</sup> Hipparchus was killed in 513.

<sup>2</sup> Gephyra (= bridge or dam) was another name for  
62

## BOOK V. 56-58

As soon as it was day, he imparted this (as was seen) to the interpreters of dreams; and presently putting the vision from his mind, he led the procession in which he met his death.<sup>1</sup>

57. Now the Gephyraean clan, of which were the slayers of Hipparchus, is said by themselves to have come at first from Eretria; but my own enquiry shows that they were some of the Phoenicians<sup>2</sup> who came with Cadmus to the country now called Boeotia, and in that country the lands of Tanagra were allotted to them, where they settled. The Cadmeans having been first expelled thence by the Argives,<sup>3</sup> these Gephyraeans were in turn expelled by the Boeotians and betook themselves to Athens. The Athenians received them as citizens of their own on set terms, debarring them from many practices not here deserving mention.

58. These Phoenicians who came with Cadmus (of whom the Gephyraeans were a part) at their settlement in this country, among many other kinds of learning, brought into Hellas the alphabet, which had hitherto been unknown, as I think, to the Greeks; and presently as time went on the sound and the form of the letters were changed. At this time the Greeks that dwelt round them for the most part were Ionians; who, having been taught the letters by the Phoenicians, used them with some few changes of form, and in so doing gave to these characters (as indeed was but just, seeing that the

'Tanagra; perhaps Herodotus' theory of an oriental origin is based on the fact that there was a place called Gephyrae in Syria.

<sup>3</sup> This happened sixty years after the fall of Troy, according to Thucydides.

## HERODOTUS

δίκαιον ἔφερε, ἐσαγαγόντων Φοινίκων ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, Φοινικήια κεκλῆσθαι. καὶ τὰς βύβλους διφθέρας καλέουσι ἀπὸ τοῦ παλαιοῦ οἱ Ἰωνεῖς, ὅτι κοτὲ ἐν σπάνι βύβλων ἔχρεωντο διφθέρησι αἰγέσι τε καὶ οἰέσι τῇδε καὶ τὸ κατ' ἐμὲ πολλοὶ τῶν βαρβάρων ἐς τοιαύτας διφθέρας γράφουσι.

59. Εἶδον δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς Καδμήια γράμματα ἐν τῷ ἵρῳ τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος τοῦ Ἰσμηνίου ἐν Θήβησι τῆσι Βοιωτῶν, ἐπὶ τρίποσι τισὶ ἐγκεκολαμμένα, τὰ πολλὰ ὅμοια ἔόντα τοῖσι Ἰωνικοῖσι. ὁ μὲν δὴ εἰς τῶν τριπόδων ἐπίγραμμα ἔχει

'Αμφιτρύων μ' ἀνέθηκ' ἐνάρων ἀπὸ Τηλεβοάων.<sup>1</sup> ταῦτα ἡλικίην εἴη ἀν κατὰ Λάιον τὸν Λαβδάκου τοῦ Πολυδώρου τοῦ Κάδμου.

60. "Ετερος δὲ τρίπους ἐν ἔξαμέτρῳ τόνῳ λέγει

Σκαῖος πυγμαχέων με ἑκηβόλῳ Ἀπόλλωνι νικήσας ἀνέθηκε τεῖν περικαλλὲς ἄγαλμα.

Σκαῖος δ' ἀν εἴη ὁ Ἰπποκόωντος, εἰ δὴ οὗτός γε ἔστι ὁ ἀναθεὶς καὶ μὴ ἄλλος τώντο οὖνομα ἔχων τῷ Ἰπποκόωντος, ἡλικίην κατὰ Οἰδίπουν τὸν Λαίον.

61. Τρίτος δὲ τρίπους λέγει καὶ οὗτος ἐν ἔξαμέτρῳ

Λαοδάμας τρίποδ' αὐτὸς ἐυσκόπῳ Ἀπόλλωνι μουναρχέων ἀνέθηκε τεῖν περικαλλὲς ἄγαλμα.

<sup>1</sup> ἀνέθηκεν ἐὼν ἀπὸ Τηλεβοάων (the MS. reading) is neither good Greek nor consistent with the legend of Amphitryon's vengeance on his enemies, the Teleboae of Acarnania. I suggest ἐνάρων, which makes good sense; or Meineke's ἐλών would do.

## BOOK V. 58-61

Phoenicians had brought them into Hellas) the name of Phoenician.<sup>1</sup> Thus also the Ionians have from ancient times called papyrus-sheets skins, because formerly for lack of papyrus they used the skins of sheep and goats; and even to this day there are many foreigners who write on such skins.

59. I have myself seen Cadmean characters in the temple of Ismenian Apollo at Thebes of Boeotia, graven on certain tripods and for the most part like Ionic letters. On one of the tripods there is this inscription :

I am Amphitryon's gift, from spoils Teleboan fashioned.

This would be of the time of Laius, the son of Labdacus, who was the son of Polydorus, who was the son of Cadmus.

60. A second tripod says, in hexameter verse :

I am a gift that is given by Scaeus, the conquering boxer,

Archer Apollo, to thee for thy temple's beauteous adornment.

Scaeus the son of Hippocoön, if indeed the dedicator be he and not another of the same name as Hippocoön's son, would be of the time of Oedipus son of Laius.

61. The third tripod says, in hexameter verse again :

I am the tripod that erst Laodamas, sovereign ruler, Gave to far-seeing Apollo, his temple's beauteous adornment.

<sup>1</sup> Whether Herodotus' theory of derivation be right or not, there is certainly a similarity in the form and order of early Greek and Phoenician letters.

## HERODOTUS

ἐπὶ τουτοῦ δὴ τοῦ Λαοδάμαντος τοῦ Ἐτεοκλέος μουναρχέοντος ἔξανιστέαται Καδμεῖοι ὑπ' Ἀργείων καὶ τράπονται ἐς τοὺς Ἐγχελέας. οἱ δὲ Γεφυραῖοι ὑπολειφθέντες ὕστερον ὑπὸ Βοιωτῶν ἀναχωρέουσι ἐς Ἀθήνας· καὶ σφι ἵρα ἔστι ἐν Ἀθηνῇσι ἴδρυμένα, τῶν οὐδὲν μέτα τοῖσι λοιποῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι, ἄλλα τε κεχωρισμένα τῶν ἄλλων ἵρων καὶ δὴ καὶ Ἀχαΐης Δῆμητρος ἵρον τε καὶ ὅργια.

62. Ἡ μὲν δὴ ὄψις τοῦ Ἰππάρχου ἐνυπνίου καὶ οἱ Γεφυραῖοι ὅθεν ἐγεγόνεσαν, τῶν ἡσαν οἱ Ἰππάρχου φονέες, ἀπίγηταί μοι· δεῖ δὲ πρὸς τούτοισι ἔτι ἀναλαβεῖν τὸν κατ' ἄρχας ἥια λέξων λόγον, ὡς τυράννων ἐλευθερώθησαν Ἀθηναῖοι. Ἰππίεω τυραννεύοντος καὶ ἐμπικραινομένου Ἀθηναίοισι διὰ τὸν Ἰππάρχου θάνατον, Ἀλκμεωνίδαι γένος ἔόντες Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ φεύγοντες Πεισιστρατίδας, ἐπείτε σφι ἄμα τοῖσι ἄλλοισι Ἀθηναίων φυγάσι πειρωμένοισι κατὰ τὸ ἵσχυρὸν οὐ προεχώρεε κάτοδος, ἀλλὰ προσέπταιον μεγάλως πειρωμενοι κατιέναι τε καὶ ἐλευθεροῦν τὰς Ἀθήνας, Λειψύδριον τὸ ὑπὲρ Παιονίης τειχίσαντες, ἐνθαῦτα οἱ Ἀλκμεωνίδαι πᾶν ἐπὶ τοῖσι Πεισιστρατίδῃσι μηχανώμενοι παρ' Ἀμφικτυόνων τὸν νηὸν μησθοῦνται τὸν ἐν Δελφοῖσι, τὸν νῦν ἔόντα τότε δὲ οὔκω, τοῦτον ἔξοικοδομῆσαι. οἰλα δὲ χρημάτων εὖ ἥκουντες καὶ ἔόντες ἄνδρες δόκιμοι ἀνέκαθεν ἔτι, τὸν τε νηὸν ἔξεργάσαντο τοῦ παραδείγματος κάλλιον τά τε ἄλλα καὶ συγκειμένου σφι πωρίνου λίθου ποιέειν τὸν νηὸν, Παρίου τὰ ἔμπροσθε αὐτοῦ ἔξεποιήσαν.

63. Ὡς ὡν δὴ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι λέγουσι, οὗτοι οἱ

## BOOK V. 61-63

In the sovereignty of this Laodamas son of Eteocles, the Cadmeans were expelled by the Argives and betook themselves to the Encheleis. The Gephyraeans were left behind, but were later compelled by the Boeotians to withdraw to Athens; and they have certain set forms of worship at Athens, wherein the rest of the Athenians have no part; these, and in especial the rites and mysteries of Achaean Demeter, are different from the other worships.

62. I have shown what was the vision of Hipparchus' dream, and what the first origin of the Gephyraeans, of whom were the slayers of Hipparchus; now I must go further and return to the story which I began to tell, namely, how the Athenians were freed from their despots. Hippias being their despot and growing ever bitterer in enmity against the Athenians by reason of Hipparchus' death, the Alcmeonidae, a family of Athenian stock banished by the sons of Pisistratus, essayed with the rest of the banished Athenians to make their way back by force and free Athens, but could not prosper in their return and rather suffered great hurt. They had fortified Lipsydrium north of Paeonia; then, in their desire to use all devices against the sons of Pisistratus, they hired themselves to the Amphictyons for the building of the temple at Delphi which now is but then as yet was not there. Being wealthy and like their fathers men of reputation, they wrought the temple into a fairer form than the model shown; in particular, whereas they had agreed to build the temple of tufa, they made its front of Parian marble.

63. These men then, as the Athenians say, sat

## HERODOTUS

ἄνδρες ἐν Δελφοῖσι κατήμενοι ἀνέπειθον τὴν Πυθίην χρήμασι, ὅκως ἔλθοιεν Σπαρτιητέων ἄνδρες εἴτε ἴδιῷ στόλῳ εἴτε δημοσίῳ χρησόμενοι, προφέρειν σφι τὰς Ἀθήνας ἐλευθεροῦν. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δέ, ὡς σφι αἱὲ τῶντὸ πρόφαντον ἐγίνετο, πέμπουσι Ἀγχιμόλιον τὸν Ἀστέρος, ἔόντα τῶν ἀστῶν ἄνδρα δόκιμον, σὺν στρατῷ ἔξελῶντα Πεισιστρατίδας ἐξ Ἀθηνέων ὅμως καὶ ξεινίους σφι ἔόντας τὰ μάλιστα· τὰ γὰρ τοῦ θεοῦ πρεσβύτερα ἐποιεῦντο ἢ τὰ τῶν ἀνδρῶν· πέμπουσι δὲ τούτους κατὰ θάλασσαν πλοίοισι. ὁ μὲν δὴ προσσχὼν ἐς Φάληρον τὴν στρατιὴν ἀπέβησε, οἱ δὲ Πεισιστρατίδαι προπυνθανόμενοι ταῦτα ἐπεκαλέοντο ἐκ Θεσσαλίης ἐπικουρίην· ἐπεποίητο γάρ σφι συμμαχίη πρὸς αὐτούς. Θεσσαλοὶ δέ σφι δεομένοισι ἀπέπεμψαν κοινῆ γυνώμη χρεώμενοι χιλίην τε ἵππον καὶ τὸν βασιλέα τὸν σφέτερον Κινέην ἄνδρα Κονιαῖον· τοὺς ἐπείτε ἕσχον συμμάχους οἱ Πεισιστρατίδαι, ἐμηχανῶντο τοιάδε· κείραντες τῶν Φαληρέων τὸ πεδίον καὶ ἵππασιμον ποιήσαντες τοῦτον τὸν χῶρον ἐπῆκαν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ τὴν ἵππον· ἐμπεσοῦσα δὲ διέφθειρε ἄλλους τε πολλοὺς τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ δὴ καὶ τὸν Ἀγχιμόλιον· τοὺς δὲ περιγενομένους αὐτῶν ἐς τὰς νέας κατεῖρξαν. ὁ μὲν δὴ πρῶτος στόλος ἐκ Λακεδαιμονος οὗτω ἀπήλλαξε, καὶ Ἀγχιμόλιου εἰσὶ ταφαὶ τῆς Ἀττικῆς Ἀλωπεκῆσι, ἀγχοῦ τοῦ Ἡρακλείου τοῦ ἐν Κυνοσάργει.

64. Μετὰ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι μέζω στόλον στείλαντες ἀπέπεμψαν ἐπὶ τὰς Ἀθήνας, στρατηγὸν τῆς στρατιῆς ἀποδέξαντες βασιλέα Κλεομένεα τὸν Ἀναξανδρίδεω, οὐκέτι κατὰ θάλασσαν στεί-

## BOOK V. 63-64

them down at Delphi and bribed the Pythian priestess, whenever any Spartans should come to enquire of her on a private or a public account, to bid them set Athens free. Then the Lacedaemonians, when the same command was ever revealed to them, sent Anchimolius the son of Aster, a citizen of repute, to drive out the sons of Pisistratus with an army, albeit the Pisistratids were their close friends; for the gods' will weighed with them more than the will of man. They sent these men by sea on ship-board. So Anchimolius put in at Phalerum and there disembarked his army; but the sons of Pisistratus had got word of the plan already, and sent to ask help from Thessaly, wherewith they had an alliance. The Thessalians at their entreaty joined together and sent their own king, Cineas of Conium, with a thousand horsemen. When the Pisistratids got these allies, they devised a plan whereby they laid the plain of Phalerum waste, so that all that land could be ridden over, and then launched their cavalry against the enemy's army; the horsemen charged and slew Anchimolius and many more of the Lacedaemonians, and drove those that survived to their ships. Thus faring, the first Lacedaemonian armament drew off; and Anchimolius' tomb is at Alopecae in Attica, near to the Heracleum in Cynosarges.<sup>1</sup>

64. After this the Lacedaemonians sent out a greater army to attack Athens, appointing as its general their king Cleomenes son of Anaxandrides;

<sup>1</sup>. The sites of Alopecae and Cynosarges are doubtful; recent research places them (but with no certainty) south of the Ilissus towards Phalerum. See How and Wells *ad loc.*

## HERODOTUS

λαντες ἀλλὰ κατ' ἥπειρον· τοῖσι ἐσβαλοῦσι ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν χώρην ἡ τῶν Θεσσαλῶν ἵππος πρώτη προσέμιξε καὶ οὐ μετὰ πολλὸν ἐτράπετο, καὶ σφεων ἔπεσον ὑπὲρ τεσσεράκοντα ἄνδρας· οἱ δὲ περιγενόμενοι ἀπαλλάσσοντο ώς εἰχον εὐθὺς ἐπὶ Θεσσαλίης. Κλεομένης δὲ ἀπικόμενος ἐς τὸ ἄστυ ἄμα Ἀθηναίων τοῖσι βουλομένοισι εἶναι ἐλευθέροισι ἐποιιόρκεε τοὺς τυράννους ἀπεργμένους ἐν τῷ Πελασγικῷ τείχει.

65. Καὶ οὐδέν τι πάντως ἀν ἔξειλον Πεισιστρατίδας οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι· οὔτε γὰρ ἐπέδρην ἐπενόσον ποιήσασθαι, οἵ τε Πεισιστρατίδαι σίτοισι καὶ ποτοῖσι εὐ παρεσκευάδατο, πολιορκήσαντές τε ἀν ἡμέρας ὄλιγας ἀπαλλάσσοντο ἐς τὴν Σπάρτην. νῦν δὲ συντυχίη τοῖσι μὲν κακὴ ἐπεγένετο, τοῖσι δὲ ἡ αὐτὴ αὕτη σύμμαχος· ὑπεκτιθέμενοι γὰρ ἔξω τῆς χώρης οἱ παῖδες τῶν Πεισιστρατιδέων ἤλωσαν. τοῦτο δὲ ώς ἐγένετο, πάντα αὐτῶν τὰ πρήγματα συνετετάρακτο, παρέστησαν δὲ ἐπὶ μισθῷ τοῖσι τέκνοισι, ἐπ' οἷσι ἐβούλοντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ὥστε ἐν πέντε ἡμέρησι ἐκχωρῆσαι ἐκ τῆς Ἀττικῆς. μετὰ δὲ ἔξεχώρησαν ἐς Σίγειον τὸ ἐπὶ τῷ Σκαμάνδρῳ, ἄρξαντες μὲν Ἀθηναίων ἐπ' ἔτεα ἔξ τε καὶ τριήκοντα, ἔόντες δὲ καὶ οὗτοι ἀνέκαθεν Πύλιοι τε καὶ Νηλεῖδαι, ἐκ τῶν αὐτῶν γεγονότες καὶ οἱ ἀμφὶ Κόδρον τε καὶ Μέλανθον, οἱ πρότερον ἐπήλυδες ἔόντες ἐγένοντο Ἀθηναίων βασιλέες. ἐπὶ τούτου δὲ καὶ τώντο οὖνομα ἀπεμνημόνευσε 'Ιπποκράτης τῷ παιδὶ θέσθαι τὸν Πεισίστρατον, ἐπὶ τοῦ Νέστορος Πεισιστράτου ποιεύμενος τὴν ἐπωνυμίην.

## BOOK V. 64-65

this army they sent no longer by sea but by land. When they broke into Attica the Thessalian horse was the first to meet them, and was presently routed and more than forty men were slain ; those that were left alive made off for Thessaly by the nearest way they could. Then Cleomenes, when he and the Athenians that desired freedom came before the city, drove the despots' family within the Pelasgic wall<sup>1</sup> and there beleaguered them.

65. And assuredly the Lacedaemonians would never have taken the Pisistratid stronghold ; for they had no mind to blockade it, and the Pisistratids were well furnished with food and drink ; and the Lacedaemonians would but have besieged the place for a few days and then returned back to Sparta. But as it was, there befel a turn of fortune that harmed the one party and helped the other ; for the sons of the Pisistratid family were taken as they were being privily carried out of the country. This made all their plans to be confounded ; and they submitted to depart out of Attica within five days on the terms prescribed to them by the Athenians, in return for the recovery of their children. Presently they departed to Sigeum on the Scamander. They had ruled the Athenians for six-and-thirty years ;<sup>2</sup> they too were in lineage of the house of Pylos and Neleus, born of the same ancestors as the families of Codrus and Melanthus, who had formerly come from foreign parts to be kings of Athens. Hence it was that Hippocrates gave his son for a remembrance the name Pisistratus, calling him after Pisistratus the son of Nestor.

<sup>1</sup> An ancient fortification on the N.W. slope of the Acropolis.      <sup>2</sup> From 545 to 509.

## HERODOTUS

Οῦτω μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι τυράννων ἀπαλλάχθησαν· ὅσα δὲ ἐλευθερωθέντες ἔρξαν ἢ ἔπαθον ἀξιόχρεα ἀπηγήσιος, πρὶν ἡ Ἰωνίην τε ἀποστῆναι ἀπὸ Δαρείου καὶ Ἀρισταγόρεα τὸν Μιλήσιον ἀπικόμενον ἐς Ἀθήνας χρηίσαι σφέων βοηθέειν, ταῦτα πρῶτα φράσω.

66. Ἀθῆναι, ἐοῦσαι καὶ πρὶν μεγάλαι, τότε ἀπαλλαχθεῖσαι τυράννων ἐγίνοντο μέζονες· ἐν δὲ αὐτῇσι δύο ἄνδρες ἐδυνάστευον, Κλεισθένης τε ἀνὴρ Ἀλκμεωνίδης, ὃς περ δὴ λόγον ἔχει τὴν Πυθίην ἀναπεῖσαι, καὶ Ἰσαγόρης Τισάνδρου οἰκίης μὲν ἐὼν δοκίμου, ἀτὰρ τὰ ἀνέκαθεν οὐκ ἔχω φράσαι· θύουσι δὲ οἱ συγγενέες αὐτοῦ Διὶ Καρίῳ. οὗτοι οἱ ἄνδρες ἐστασίασαν περὶ δυνάμιος, ἐσσούμενος δὲ ὁ Κλεισθένης τὸν δῆμον προσεταιρίζεται. μετὰ δὲ τετραφύλους ἔόντας Ἀθηναίους δεκαφύλους ἐποίησε, τῶν "Ιωνος παίδων Γελέοντος καὶ Αἰγικόρεος καὶ Ἀργάδεω καὶ "Οπλητος ἀπαλλάξας τὰς ἐπωνυμίας, ἔξερψαν δὲ ἔτέρων ἡρώων ἐπωνυμίας ἐπιχωρίων, πάρεξ Αἴαντος· τοῦτο δὲ ἄτε ἀστυγείτονα καὶ σύμμαχον, ξεῖνον ἔόντα, προσέθετο.

67. Ταῦτα δέ, δοκέειν ἐμοί, ἐμιμέετο ὁ Κλεισθένης οὗτος τὸν ἑωυτοῦ μητροπάτορα Κλεισθένεα τὸν Σικυώνος τύραννον. Κλεισθένης γὰρ Ἀργείοισι πολεμήσας τοῦτο μὲν ῥαψῳδοὺς ἔπαυσε ἐν Σικυώνι ἀγωνίζεσθαι τῶν Ὀμηρείων ἐπέων εἶνεκα, ὅτι Ἀργεῖοι τε καὶ Ἀργος τὰ πολλὰ πάντα ὑμέαται· τοῦτο δέ, ἡρώιον γὰρ ἦν καὶ ἔστι ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ ἀγορῇ τῶν Σικυωνίων Ἀδρήστου

---

<sup>1</sup> For a comprehension of the reform briefly recorded by Herodotus, readers are referred to Grote, ch. xxxi.

Thus the Athenians got quit of their despots ; and all the noteworthy things that they did or endured, after they were freed and before Ionia revolted from Darius and Aristagoras of Miletus came to Athens to ask help of its people—these first I will now declare.

66. Athens, which had before been great, grew now yet greater when rid of her despots ; and those that were of chief power there were two, Cleisthenes an Alcmaeonid (it is he who is reputed to have overpersuaded the Pythian priestess), and Isagoras son of Tisandrus, a man of a notable house, but of what lineage I cannot tell ; his kinsfolk sacrifice to Zeus of Caria. These men with their factions fell to contending for power, wherein Cleisthenes being worsted took the commonalty into partnership.<sup>1</sup> Presently he divided the Athenians into ten tribes, instead of four as formerly ; he called none any more after the names of the sons of Ion, Geleon, Aegicores, Argades, and Hoples, but invented for them names taken from other heroes, all native to the country save only Aias ; him he added, albeit a stranger, because he was a neighbour and an ally.

67. Now herein, to my thinking, this Cleisthenes was imitating his own mother's father, Cleisthenes the despot of Sicyon.<sup>2</sup> For Cleisthenes, after going to war with the Argives, made an end of minstrels' contests at Sicyon by reason of the Homeric poems, because wellnigh everywhere in these it is Argives and Argos that are the theme of song ; furthermore, he conceived the desire to cast out from the land (as being an Argive) Adrastus son of

<sup>2</sup> Cleisthenes ruled at Sicyon from 600 to 570.

## HERODOTUS

τοῦ Ταλαοῦ, τοῦτον ἐπεθύμησε ὁ Κλεισθένης ἔόντα  
'Αργείον ἐκβαλεῖν ἐκ τῆς χώρης. ἐλθὼν δὲ ἐς  
Δελφοὺς ἐχρηστηριάζετο εἰ ἐκβάλοι τὸν "Αδρη-  
στον" ἡ δὲ Πυθίη οἱ χρᾶ φᾶσα "Αδρηστον μὲν  
εἶναι Σικυωνίων βασιλέα, κείνον δὲ λευστήρα.  
ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ θεὸς τοῦτο γε οὐ παρεδίδου, ἀπελθὼν  
ὁ πίσω ἐφρόντιζε μηχανὴν τῇ αὐτὸς ὁ "Αδρηστος  
ἀπαλλάξεται. ὡς δέ οἱ ἐξευρῆσθαι ἐδόκεε, πέμ-  
ψας ἐς Θήβας τὰς Βοιωτίας ἔφη θέλειν ἐπαγα-  
γέσθαι Μελάνιππον τὸν Ἀστακοῦ οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι  
ἔδοσαν. ἐπαγαγόμενος δὲ ὁ Κλεισθένης τὸν  
Μελάνιππον τέμενός οἱ ἀπέδεξε ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ  
πρυτανηίῳ καὶ μιν ἴδρυσε ἐνθαῦτα ἐν τῷ ἰσχυ-  
ροτάτῳ. ἐπηγάγετο δὲ τὸν Μελάνιππον ὁ Κλει-  
σθένης (καὶ γὰρ τοῦτο δεῖ ἀπηγήσασθαι) ὡς  
ἔχθιστον ἔόντα 'Αδρήστῳ, διὸ τὸν τε ἀδελφεόν οἱ  
Μηκιστέα ἀπεκτόνεε καὶ τὸν γαμβρὸν Τυδέα.  
ἐπείτε δέ οἱ τὸ τέμενος ἀπέδεξε, θυσίας τε καὶ  
όρτας 'Αδρήστου ἀπελόμενος ἔδωκε τῷ Μελανίπ-  
πῳ. οἱ δὲ Σικυώνιοι ἐώθεσαν μεγαλωστὶ κάρτα  
τιμᾶν τὸν "Αδρηστον" ἡ γὰρ χώρη ἦν αὕτη  
Πολύβου, ὁ δὲ "Αδρηστος" ἦν Πολύβου θυγατρι-  
δέος, ἄπαις δὲ Πόλυβος τελευτῶν διδοῖ 'Αδρήστῳ  
τὴν ἀρχήν. τά τε δὴ ἄλλα οἱ Σικυώνιοι ἐτίμων  
τὸν "Αδρηστον" καὶ δὴ πρὸς τὰ πάθεα αὐτοῦ  
τραγικοῖσι χοροῖσι ἐγέραιρον, τὸν μὲν Διόνυσον  
οὐ τιμῶντες, τὸν δὲ "Αδρηστον". Κλεισθένης δὲ  
χοροὺς μὲν τῷ Διονύσῳ ἀπέδωκε, τὴν δὲ ἄλλην  
θυσίην Μελανίππῳ.

68. Ταῦτα μὲν ἐς "Αδρηστόν" οἱ ἐπεποίητο,  
φυλὰς δὲ τὰς Δωριέων, ἵνα δὴ μὴ αἱ αὐταὶ ἔωσι  
τοῖσι Σικυωνίοισι καὶ τοῖσι 'Αργείοισι, μετέβαλε

## BOOK V. 67-68

Talaus, the hero whose shrine stood then as now in the very market-place of Sicyon. He went then to Delphi, and enquired of the oracle if he should cast Adrastus out; but the priestess in answer said: "Adrastus is king of Sicyon, and thou but a common slayer." When the god would not suffer him to work his will in that, he returned back and strove to devise some plan which might rid him of Adrastus; and when he thought he had found one, he sent to Thebes of Boeotia and said he would fain bring into his country Melanippus son of Astacus; whom when the Thebans gave him he brought to Sicyon, and gave him a precinct in the very town-hall of the city, setting him there in its strongest place. Now the reason why Cleisthenes thus brought Melanippus (for this too I must relate) was, that Melanippus was Adrastus' deadliest foe; for Adrastus had slain his brother Mecisteus and his son-in-law Tydeus. Having then appointed the precinct for him, Cleisthenes took away all Adrastus' sacrifices and festivals and gave them to Melanippus. The Sicyonians had been wont to pay very great honour to Adrastus; for Polybus had been lord of that land, and Adrastus was the son of Polybus' daughter; and Polybus, dying without a son, gave the lordship to Adrastus. Now besides other honours paid to Adrastus by the Sicyonians, they celebrated his lamentable fate with tragic choruses, not in honour of Dionysus but of Adrastus. But Cleisthenes gave the choruses back to Dionysus and the rest of the worship to Melanippus.

68. Such had been his treatment of Adrastus; but as to the tribes of the Dorians, he changed their names, that so these tribes should not be common

## HERODOTUS

ἔς ἄλλα οὖνόματα. ἔνθα καὶ πλεῖστον κατεγέλασε τῶν Σικυωνίων· ἐπὶ γὰρ ύός τε καὶ ὄνου τὰς ἐπωνυμίας μετατιθεὶς αὐτὰ τὰ τελευταῖα ἐπέθηκε, πλὴν τῆς ἑωսτοῦ φυλῆς· ταύτη δὲ τὸ οὖνομα ἀπὸ τῆς ἑωστοῦ ἀρχῆς ἔθετο. οὗτοι μὲν δὴ Ἀρχέλαιοι ἐκαλέοντο, ἔτεροι δὲ Τᾶται, ἄλλοι δὲ Ονεάται, ἔτεροι δὲ Χοιρεᾶται. τούτοισι τοῖσι οὖνόμασι τῶν φυλέων ἔχρεώντο οἱ Σικυώνιοι καὶ ἐπὶ Κλεισθένεος ἄρχοντος καὶ ἐκείνου τεθνεώτος ἔτι ἐπ' ἔτεα ἔξήκοντα· μετέπειτα μέντοι λόγον σφίσι δόντες μετέβαλον ἐς τοὺς Τλλέας καὶ Παμφύλους καὶ Δυμανάτας, τετάρτους δὲ αὐτοῖσι προσέθεντο ἐπὶ τοῦ Ἀδρήστου παιδὸς Αἰγιαλέος τὴν ἐπωνυμίην ποιεύμενοι κεκλήσθαι Αἴγιαλέας.

69. Ταῦτα μέν νυν ὁ Σικυώνιος Κλεισθένης ἐπεποιήκεε· ὁ δὲ δὴ Ἀθηναῖος Κλεισθένης ἐὼν τοῦ Σικυωνίου τούτου θυγατριδέος καὶ τὸ οὖνομα ἐπὶ τούτου ἔχων, δοκέειν ἐμοὶ καὶ οὗτος ὑπεριδὼν Ιωνας, ἵνα μὴ σφίσι αἱ αὐταὶ ἔωσι φυλαὶ καὶ Ιωσι, τὸν ὅμώνυμον Κλεισθένεα ἐμιμήσατο. ὡς γὰρ δὴ τὸν Αθηναίων δῆμον πρότερον ἀπωσμένου τότε πάντων πρὸς τὴν ἑωστοῦ μοῖραν προσεθήκατο, τὰς φυλὰς μετωνόμασε καὶ ἐποίησε πλεῦνας ἐξ ἐλασσόνων· δέκα τε δὴ φυλάρχους ἀντὶ τεσσερων ἐπαίησε, δέκαχα<sup>1</sup> δὲ καὶ τοὺς δήμους κατένειμε ἐς τὰς φυλάς· ἦν τε τὸν δῆμον προσθέμενος πολλῷ κατύπερθε τῶν ἀντιστασιωτέων.

70. Ἐν τῷ μέρεϊ δὲ ἔσσούμενος ὁ Ισαγόρης ἀντιτεχνάται τάδε· ἐπικαλέεται Κλεομένεα τὸν Λακεδαιμόνιον γενόμενον ἑωστῷ ξεῖνον ἀπὸ τῆς Πεισιστρατιδέων πολιορκίης· τὸν δὲ Κλεομένεα

<sup>1</sup> Busolt's suggestion: δέκα Stein, after the MS.

to Sicyonians and Argives. In this especially he made a laughing-stock of the Sicyonians; for he named the tribes instead after swine and asses, adding the former ending of the titles, save only for his own tribe; to this he gave a name signifying his own lordship, and calling its folk People-rulers; the rest were Swinites and Assites and Porkites. These were the names of the tribes which the Sicyonians used under Cleisthenes' rule and for sixty years more after his death; but afterwards they took counsel together and changed the names of three to Hylleis, Pamphyli, and Dymanatae, adding thereto a fourth which they made to be called Aegialeis after Aegialeus son of Adrastus.

69. Thus had the Sicyonian Cleisthenes done; and the Athenian Cleisthenes, who was the son of that Sicyonian's daughter and bore his name, did to my thinking imitate his namesake because he contemned the Ionians with his grandsire's contempt and desired that the tribes should not be common to his own people and the Ionians. For having drawn to his own party the Athenian commonalty, which was then debarred from all rights, he gave the tribes new names and increased their number, making ten tribe-wardens in place of four, and assigning ten districts to each tribe; and having won over the commonalty he was stronger by far than the rival faction.

70. Then Isagoras, being on the losing side in his turn, devised a counter-plot, and invited the aid of Cleomenes, who had been his friend since the besieging of the Pisistratids; nay, it was laid to

## HERODOTUS

εἶχε αἰτίη φοιτᾶν παρὰ τοῦ Ἰσαγόρεω τὴν γυναικα. τὰ μὲν δὴ πρῶτα πέμπων ὁ Κλεομένης ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας κήρυκα ἔξέβαλλε Κλεισθένεα καὶ μετ' αὐτοῦ ἄλλους πολλοὺς Ἀθηναίων, τοὺς ἐναγέας ἐπιλέγων· ταῦτα δὲ πέμπων ἔλεγε ἐκ διδαχῆς τοῦ Ἰσαγόρεω. οἱ μὲν γὰρ Ἀλκμεωνίδαι καὶ οἱ συστασιώται αὐτῶν εἶχον αἰτίην τοῦ φόνου τούτου, αὐτὸς δὲ οὐ μετεῖχε οὐδὲ οἱ φίλοι αὐτοῦ.

71. Οἱ δ' ἐναγέες Ἀθηναίων ὡδε ὀνομάσθησαν. ἦν Κύλων τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀνὴρ Ὄλυμπιονίκης· οὗτος ἐπὶ τυραννίδι ἐκόμησε, προσποιησάμενος δὲ ἑταιρήην τῶν ἡλικιωτέων καταλαβεῖν τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἐπειρήθη, οὐ δυνάμενος δὲ ἐπικρατῆσαι ἵκέτης ἴζετο πρὸς τὸ ἄγαλμα. τούτους ἀνιστᾶσι μὲν οἱ πρυτάνιες τῶν ναυκράρων, οἵ περ ἔνεμον τότε τὰς Ἀθήνας, ὑπεγγύους πλὴν θανάτου· φονεῦσαι δὲ αὐτοὺς αἰτίη ἔχει Ἀλκμεωνίδας. ταῦτα πρὸ τῆς Πεισιστράτου ἡλικίης ἐγένετο.

72. Κλεομένης δὲ ὡς πέμπων ἔξέβαλλε Κλεισθένεα καὶ τοὺς ἐναγέας, Κλεισθένης μὲν αὐτὸς ὑπεξέσχε, μετὰ δὲ οὐδὲν ἥσσον παρῆν ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας ὁ Κλεομένης οὐ σὺν μεγάλῃ χειρὶ, ἀπικόμενος δὲ ἀγηλατέει ἐπτακόσια ἐπίστια Ἀθηναίων, τά οἱ ὑπέθετο ὁ Ἰσαγόρης. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας δεύτερα τὴν βουλὴν καταλύειν ἐπειράτο, τριηκοσίοισι δὲ τοῖσι Ἰσαγόρεω στασιώτησι τὰς ἀρχὰς ἐνεχείριζε. ἀντισταθείσης δὲ τῆς βουλῆς καὶ οὐ

<sup>1</sup> “The naucrarii were local districts whose presidents were responsible for levying money and contingents for the army and ships for the fleet” (How and Wells). But the statement that they “ruled Athens” appears to be inaccurate.

## BOOK V. 70-72

Cleomenes' charge that he resorted to Isagoras' wife. Then Cleomenes first sent a herald to Athens demanding the banishment of Cleisthenes and many other Athenians with him, the Accursed, as he called them; and this he said in his message by Isagoras' instruction; for the Alcmeonidae and their faction were held guilty of that bloody deed, but Isagoras and his friends had no part therein.

71. Now the Accursed at Athens got their name on this wise. There was an Athenian named Cylon, that had been a winner at Olympia. This man put on the brave air of one that aimed at despotism; and gathering a company of men of like age he essayed to seize the citadel; but when he could not win it he took sanctuary by the goddess' statue. Then he and his men were brought away by the presidents of the naval boards<sup>1</sup> (who then ruled Athens), being held liable to any penalty save death; but they were slain, and the slaying of them was laid to the door of the Alcmeonidae. All this befel before the time of Pisistratus.<sup>2</sup>

72. Cleomenes then having sent and demanded the banishment of Cleisthenes and the Accursed, Cleisthenes himself privily departed; but none the less did Cleomenes presently appear before Athens, with no great force; and having come he banished seven hundred Athenian households named for him by Isagoras, to take away the curse. Having so done he next essayed to dissolve the Council,<sup>3</sup> entrusting the offices of governance to Isagoras' faction. But the Council resisted him and would

<sup>1</sup> The probable date is between 620 and 600.

<sup>2</sup> Herodotus probably means the new Council of 500, fifty from each tribe.

## HERODOTUS

βουλομένης πείθεσθαι, ὅ τε Κλεομένης καὶ ὁ Ἰσαγόρης καὶ οἱ στασιῶται αὐτοῦ καταλαμβάνουσι τὴν ἀκρόπολιν. Ἀθηναίων δὲ οἱ λοιποὶ τὰ αὐτὰ φρονήσαντες ἐπολιόρκεον αὐτοὺς ἡμέρας δύο· τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ ὑπόσπονδοι ἔξερχονται ἐκ τῆς χώρης ὅσοι ἦσαν αὐτῶν Λακεδαιμόνιοι. ἐπετελέετο δὲ τῷ Κλεομένῃ ἡ φήμη. ὡς γὰρ ἀνέβη ἐς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν μέλλων δὴ αὐτὴν κατασχήσειν, ἦιε ἐς τὸ ἄδυτον τῆς θεοῦ ὡς προσερέων· ἡ δὲ ἵρείη ἔξαναστᾶσα ἐκ τοῦ θρόνου, πρὶν ἡ τὰς θύρας αὐτὸν ἀμεῖψαι, εἰπε “Ω̄ ξεῖνε Λακεδαιμόνιε, πάλιν χώρεε μηδὲ ἔσιθι ἐς τὸ ἱρόν· οὐ γὰρ θεμιτὸν Δωριεῦσι παριέναι ἐνθαῦτα.” ὁ δὲ εἰπε “Ω̄ γύναι, ἀλλ’ οὐ Δωριεύς είμι ἀλλ’ Ἀχαιός.” ὃ μὲν δὴ τῇ κλεηδόνι οὐδὲν χρεώμενος ἐπεχείρησέ τε καὶ τότε πάλιν ἔξέπιπτε μετὰ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων· τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους Ἀθηναῖοι κατέδησαν τὴν ἐπὶ θανάτῳ, ἐν δὲ αὐτοῖσι καὶ Τιμησίθεον τὸν Δελφόν, τοῦ ἔργα χειρῶν τε καὶ λήματος ἔχοιμ' ἀν μέγιστα καταλέξαι.

73. Οὗτοι μέν νυν δεδεμένοι ἐτελεύτησαν. Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα Κλεισθένεα καὶ τὰ ἐπτακόσια ἐπίστια τὰ διωχθέντα ὑπὸ Κλεομένεος μεταπεμψάμενοι πέμπουσι ἀγγέλους ἐς Σάρδις, συμμαχίην βουλόμενοι ποιήσασθαι πρὸς Πέρσας· ἡπιστέατο γὰρ σφίσι Λακεδαιμονίους<sup>1</sup> τε καὶ Κλεομένεα ἐκπεπολεμῶσθαι. ἀπικομένων δὲ τῶν ἀγγέλων ἐς τὰς Σάρδις καὶ λεγόντων τὰ ἐντεταλμένα, Ἀρταφρένης ὁ Τστάσπεως Σαρδίων ὑπαρχος ἐπειρώτα τίνες ἔοντες ἄνθρωποι καὶ κοῦ

<sup>1</sup> MS. σφίσι πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους; Stein brackets πρὸς, which is better omitted.

## BOOK V. 72-73

not consent; whereupon Cleomenes and Isagoras and his partisans seized the acropolis. The rest of the Athenians united and besieged them for two days; and on the third they departed out of the country under treaty, as many of them as were Lacedaemonians. Thus the prophetic voice that Cleomenes heard had its fulfilment; for when he went up to the acropolis with intent to take possession of it, he approached the shrine of the goddess to address himself to her; but the priestess rose up from her seat, and said, before he had passed through the doorway: "Go back, Lacedaemonian stranger, and enter not into the holy place; for it is not lawful that Dorians should pass in here." "Nay, lady," he answered, "no Dorian am I, but an Achaean." So he took no heed to the word of omen, but essayed to work his will, and was, as I have said, then again cast out, with his Lacedaemonians. As for the rest, the Athenians put them in ward under sentence of death, Timessitheus the Delphian among them, whose achievements of strength and courage were most mighty, as I could relate.

73. So these were bound and put to death. After that, the Athenians sent to bring back Cleisthenes and the seven hundred households banished by Cleomenes; then they despatched envoys to Sardis, desiring to make an alliance with the Persians; for they knew that they had provoked the Lacedaemonians and Cleomenes to war. When the envoys came to Sardis and spoke as they had been bidden, Artaphrenes son of Hystaspes, viceroy of Sardis, asked them, "What men are you, and where

## HERODOTUS

γῆς οἰκημένοι δεοίατο Περσέων σύμμαχοι γενέσθαι, πυθόμενος δὲ πρὸς τῶν ἀγγέλων ἀπεκορύφου σφι τάδε· εἴ μὲν διδοῦσι βασιλέι Δαρείῳ Ἀθηναῖοι γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ, ὃ δὲ συμμαχίην σφι συνετίθετο, εἴ δὲ μὴ διδοῦσι, ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι αὐτοὺς ἐκέλευε. οἱ δὲ ἄγγελοι ἐπὶ σφέων αὐτῶν βαλόμενοι διδόναι ἔφασαν, βουλόμενοι τὴν συμμαχίην ποιήσασθαι. οὗτοι μὲν δὴ ἀπελθόντες ἐς τὴν ἑωτῶν αἰτίας μεγάλας εἶχον.

74. Κλεομένης δὲ ἐπιστάμενος περιυβρίσθαι ἔπειτι καὶ ἔργοισι ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων συνέλεγε ἐκ πάσης Πελοποννήσου στρατόν, οὐ φράξων ἐς τὸ συλλέγει, τίσασθαι τε ἐθέλων τὸν δῆμον τὸν Ἀθηναίων καὶ Ἰσαγόρην βουλόμενος τύραννον καταστῆσαι· συνεξῆλθε γάρ οἱ οὗτος ἐκ τῆς ἀκροπόλιος. Κλεομένης τε δὴ στόλῳ μεγάλῳ ἐσέβαλε ἐς Ἐλευσῖνα, καὶ οἱ Βοιωτοὶ ἀπὸ συνθήματος Οἰνόην αἱρέουσι καὶ Τσιὰς δήμους τοὺς ἐσχάτους τῆς Ἀττικῆς, Χαλκιδέες τε ἐπὶ τὰ ἔτερα ἐσίνοντο ἐπιόντες χώρους τῆς Ἀττικῆς. Ἀθηναῖοι δέ, καίπερ ἀμφιβολίῃ ἔχόμενοι, Βοιωτῶν μὲν καὶ Χαλκιδέων ἐς ὑστερούν ἔμελλον μνήμην ποιήσεσθαι, Πελοποννησίοισι δὲ ἐοῦσι ἐν Ἐλευσῖνι ἀντία ἔθεντο τὰ ὅπλα.

75. Μελλόντων δὲ συνάψειν τὰ στρατόπεδα ἐς μάχην, Κορίνθιοι μὲν πρῶτοι σφίσι αὐτοῖσι δόντες λόγον ὡς οὐ ποιέοιεν δίκαια μετεβάλλοντό τε καὶ ἀπαλλάσσοντο, μετὰ δὲ Δημάρητος ὁ Ἀρίστωνος, ἐὼν καὶ οὗτος βασιλεὺς Σπαρτιητέων καὶ συνεξαγαγών τε τὴν στρατιὴν ἐκ Λακεδαιμονος καὶ οὐκ ἐὼν διάφορος ἐν τῷ πρόσθε χρόνῳ Κλεομένεϊ. ἀπὸ δὲ ταύτης τῆς διχοστασίης ἐτέθη

dwell you, who desire alliance with the Persians?" Being informed by the envoys, he gave them an answer whereof the substance was, that if the Athenians gave king Darius earth and water, then he would make alliance with them; but if not, his command was that they should begone. The envoys consulted together and consented to give what was asked, in their desire to make the alliance. So they returned to their own country, and were there greatly blamed for what they had done.

74. But Cleomenes, for the despite which he deemed that the Athenians had done him by word and deed, mustered an army from the whole of Peloponnesus, not declaring the purpose for which he mustered it, which was, to avenge himself on the Athenian commonalty and set up Isagoras as despot;—for Isagoras too had come with him out of the acropolis. So Cleomenes broke in as far as Eleusis with a great host, and the Boeotians by a concerted plan took Oenoe and Hysiae, districts on the borders of Attica, while the Chalcidians attacked on another side and raided lands in Attica. The Athenians, thus caught in a ring of foes, kept the Boeotians and Chalcidians for future remembrance, but set up their array against the Peloponnesians where they were at Eleusis.

75. But when the armies were to join battle, the Corinthians first agreed among themselves that they were doing unjustly, and so changed about and departed; and presently Demaratus son of Ariston, the other king of Sparta, did likewise, albeit he had come with Cleomenes from Lacedaemon in joint command of the army and had not till now been at variance with him. From this disunion a law was

## HERODOTUS

νόμος ἐν Σπάρτη μὴ ἔξειναι ἐπεσθαι ἀμφοτέρους τοὺς βασιλέας ἔξιούσης στρατιῆς· τέως γὰρ ἀμφότεροι εἶποντο· παραλυομένου δὲ τούτων τοῦ ἑτέρου καταλείπεσθαι καὶ τῶν Τυνδαριδέων τὸν ἑτερον· πρὸ τοῦ γὰρ δὴ καὶ οὗτοι ἀμφότεροι ἐπίκλητοι σφι ἔόντες εἶποντο.

76. Τότε δὴ ἐν τῇ Ἐλευσίνι ὄρῶντες οἱ λοιποὶ τῶν συμμάχων τούς τε βασιλέας τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων οὐκ ὁμολογέοντας καὶ Κορινθίους ἐκλιπόντας τὴν τάξιν, οἴχοντο καὶ αὐτοὶ ἀπαλλασσόμενοι, τέταρτον δὴ τοῦτο ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀττικὴν ἀπικόμενοι Δωριέες, δίς τε ἐπὶ πολέμῳ ἐσβαλόντες καὶ δὶς ἐπ' ἀγαθῷ τοῦ πλήθεος τοῦ Ἀθηναίων, πρῶτον μὲν ὅτε καὶ Μέγαρα κατοίκισαν· οὗτος ὁ στόλος ἐπὶ Κόδρου βασιλεύοντος Ἀθηναίων ὄρθως ἀν καλέοιτο· δεύτερον δὲ καὶ τρίτον ὅτε ἐπὶ Πεισιστρατιδέων ἔξέλασιν ὄρμηθέντες ἐκ Σπάρτης ἀπίκοντο, τέταρτον δὲ τότε ὅτε ἐς Ἐλευσίνα Κλεομένης ἄγων Πελοποννησίους ἐσέβαλε. οὕτω τέταρτον τότε Δωριέες ἐσέβαλον ἐς Ἀθήνας.

77. Διαλυθέντος ὧν τοῦ στόλου τούτου ἀκλεῶς, ἐνθαῦτα Ἀθηναῖοι τίνυσθαι βουλόμενοι πρῶτα στρατηίην ποιεῦνται ἐπὶ Χαλκιδέας. Βοιωτοὶ δὲ τοῖσι Χαλκιδεῦσι βοηθέουσι ἐπὶ τὸν Εὔριπον. Ἀθηναίοισι δὲ ἴδούσι τοὺς Βοιωτοὺς ἔδοξε πρότερον τοῖσι Βοιωτοῖσι ἡ τοῖσι Χαλκιδεῦσι ἐπιχειρέειν. συμβάλλουσί τε δὴ τοῖσι Βοιωτοῖσι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ πολλῷ ἐκράτησαν, κάρτα δὲ πολλοὺς φονεύσαντες ἐπτακοσίους αὐτῶν ἔζωγρησαν. τῆς δὲ αὐτῆς ταύτης ἡμέρης οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι διαβάντες ἐς τὴν Εύβοιαν συμβάλλουσι καὶ τοῖσι

made at Sparta that when an army was despatched both kings should not be suffered to go with it (for till then they had both gone together); thus one of the kings being released from service, one of the sons of Tyndarus too could be left at home; for before that time, both of these also were entreated to aid and went with the army.

76. So now at Eleusis, when the rest of the allies saw that the Lacedaemonian kings were not of one mind and that the Corinthians had left their post, they too went off and away. This was the fourth time that Dorians had come into Attica. Twice had they come as invaders in war, and twice to the help of the Athenian commonalty; the first time was when they planted a settlement at Megara<sup>1</sup> (this expedition may rightly be said to have been in the reign of Codrus), the second and third when they set out from Sparta to drive out the sons of Pisistratus, and the fourth was now, when Cleomenes broke in as far as Eleusis with his following of Peloponnesians; thus this was the fourth Dorian invasion of Athens.

77. This armament then having been ingloriously scattered, the Athenians first marched against the Chalcidians, to punish them. The Boeotians came to the Euripus to help the Chalcidians. When the Athenians saw the helpers they resolved to attack the Boeotians before the Chalcidians; and meeting the Boeotians in battle they won a great victory; very many they slew, and seven hundred of them they took prisoners. And on that same day the Athenians crossed to Euboea, where they met the

<sup>1</sup> There is a clear tradition that this happened soon after the Dorian invasion of the Peloponnese.

## HERODOTUS

Χαλκιδεῦσι, νικήσαντες δὲ καὶ τούτους τετρακισχιλίους κληρούχους ἐπὶ τῶν ἵπποβοτέων τῇ χώρῃ λείπουσι. οἱ δὲ ἵπποβόται ἐκαλέοντο οἱ παχέες τῶν Χαλκιδέων. ὅσους δὲ καὶ τούτων ἔζωγρησαι, ἄμα τοῖσι Βοιωτῶν ἔζωγρημένοισι εἰχον ἐν φυλακῇ ἐς πέδας δήσαντες χρόνῳ δὲ ἐλυσαν σφέας δίμνεως ἀποτιμησάμενοι. τὰς δὲ πέδας αὐτῶν, ἐν τῇσι ἐδεδέατο, ἀνεκρέμασαν ἐς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν· αἴ περ ἔτι καὶ ἐς ἐμὲ ἤσαν περιεοῦσαι, κρεμάμεναι ἐκ τειχέων περιπεφλευσμένων πυρὶ ὑπὸ τοῦ Μήδου, ἀντίον δὲ τοῦ μεγάρου τοῦ πρὸς ἑσπέρην τετραμμένου. καὶ τῶν λύτρων τὴν δεκάτην ἀνέθηκαν ποιησάμενοι τέθριππον χάλκεον· τὸ δὲ ἀριστερῆς χειρὸς ἔστηκε πρῶτον ἐσιόντι ἐς τὰ προπύλαια τὰ ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλι· ἐπιγέγραπται δέ οἱ τάδε.

ἔθνεα Βοιωτῶν καὶ Χαλκιδέων δαμάσαντες  
παῖδες Ἀθηναίων ἔργυμασιν ἐν πολέμου,  
δεσμῷ ἐν ἀχλυσίᾳ τιδηρέῳ ἔσβεσαν ὕβριν.  
τῶν ἵππους δεκάτην Παλλάδι τάσδ' ἔθεσαν.

78. Ἀθηναῖοι μέν νυν ηὕξηντο. δηλοῖ δὲ οὐ κατ' ἐν μοῦνον ἀλλὰ πανταχῇ ἡ ἴστηγορίη ώς ἔστι χρῆμα σπουδαῖον, εἰ καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι τυραννεύσαντο μὲν οὐδαμῶν τῶν σφέας περιοικεόντων ἤσαν τὰ πολέμια ἀμείνους, ἀπαλλαχθέντες δὲ τυράννων μακρῷ πρῶτοι ἐγένοντο. δηλοῖ ὅν ταῦτα ὅτι κατεχόμενοι μὲν ἔθελοκάκεον ώς δεσπότη ἔργαζόμενοι, ἐλευθερωθέντων δὲ αὐτὸς ἔκαστος ἐωυτῷ προεθυμέετο κατεργάζεσθαι.

---

<sup>1</sup> Settlers among whom the confiscated land, divided into equal lots, was distributed.

## BOOK V. 77-78

Chalcidians too in battle, and having overcome them likewise they left four thousand tenant farmers<sup>1</sup> on the lands of the horse-breeders; for that was the name of the men of substance among the Chalcidians. As many as they took alive of these also, they fettered and kept in ward with the captive Boeotians; but in time they set them free, each for an assessed ransom of two minae. The fetters in which the prisoners had been bound they hung up in the acropolis, where they were still to be seen in my time, hanging from walls that the Medes' fire had charred, over against the cell that faces westwards. Moreover, they dedicated a tenth part of the ransoms, making of it a four-horse chariot; this stands on the left hand of the entrance into the outer porch of the acropolis,<sup>2</sup> bearing this inscription:

Athens' bold Sons, what time in glorious Fight  
They quelled *Boeotian* and *Chalcidian* Might,  
In Chains and Darkness did its Pride enslave;  
As Ransom's Tithe these Steeds to *Pallas* gave.

78. Thus grew the power of Athens; and it is proved not by one but by many instances that equality is a good thing; seeing that while they were under despotic rulers the Athenians were no better in war than any of their neighbours, yet once they got quit of despots they were far and away the first of all. This, then, shows that while they were oppressed they willed to be cravens, as men working for a master, but when they were freed each one was zealous to achieve for himself.

<sup>1</sup> Probably in the open space in front of the old Propylon; there would not have been room for this monument in the new Propylaea, finished in 432 B.C.

## HERODOTUS

79. Ούτοι μέν νυν ταῦτα ἔπρησσον. Θηβαῖοι δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα ἐς θεὸν ἔπεμπον, βουλόμενοι τίσασθαι Ἀθηναίους. ἡ δὲ Πυθίη ἀπὸ σφέων μὲν αὐτῶν οὐκ ἔφη αὐτοῖσι εἶναι τίσιν, ἐς πολύφημον δὲ ἔξενείκαντας ἐκέλευε τῶν ἄγχιστα δέεσθαι. ἀπελθόντων ὧν τῶν θεοπρόπων, ἔξεφερον τὸ χρηστίριον ἀλίην ποιησάμενοι· ώς ἐπυνθάνοντο δὲ λεγόντων αὐτῶν τῶν ἄγχιστα δέεσθαι, εἰπαν οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἀκούσαντες τούτων “Οὐκῶν ἄγχιστα ἡμέων οἰκέουσι Ταναγραῖοι τε καὶ Κορωναῖοι καὶ Θεσπιέες; καὶ οὗτοί γε ἂμα ἡμῖν αἱὲ μαχόμενοι προθύμως συνδιαφέρουσι τὸν πόλεμον τί δεῖ τούτων γε δέεσθαι; ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον μὴ οὐ τοῦτο ἢ τὸ χρηστήριον.”

80. Τοιαῦτα ἐπιλεγομένων εἰπε δή κοτε μαθών τις “Ἐγώ μοι δοκέω συνιέναι τὸ θέλει λέγειν ἡμῖν τὸ μαντήιον. Ἀσωποῦ λέγονται γενέσθαι θυγατέρες Θήβη τε καὶ Αἴγινα· τουτέων ἀδελφεῶν ἔουσέων, δοκέω ἡμῖν Αἴγινητέων δέεσθαι τὸν θεὸν χρῆσαι τιμωρητήρων γενέσθαι.” καὶ οὐ γάρ τις ταῦτης ἀμείνων γνώμη ἐδόκεε φαίνεσθαι, αὐτίκα πέμψαντες ἐδέοντο Αἴγινητέων ἐπικαλεόμενοι κατὰ τὸ χρηστήριόν σφι βοηθέειν, ώς ἔοντων ἄγχιστων οἱ δέ σφι αἰτέουσι ἐπικουρίην τοὺς Αἰακίδας συμπέμπειν ἔφασαν.

81. Πειρησαμένων δὲ τῶν Θηβαίων κατὰ τὴν συμμαχίην τῶν Αἰακιδέων καὶ τρηχέως περιεφθέντων ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων, αὐτὶς οἱ Θηβαῖοι πέμψαντες τοὺς μὲν Αἰακίδας σφι ἀπεδίδοσαν, τῶν δὲ ἀνδρῶν ἐδέοντο. Αἴγινηται δὲ εὐδαιμονίῃ τε μεγάλῃ ἐπαερθέντες καὶ ἔχθρης παλαιῆς ἀναμνησθέντες ἔχούσης ἐς Ἀθηναίους, τότε Θηβαίων

79. Thus then the Athenians did. But presently the Thebans sent to the god, desiring vengeance on Athens. The Pythian priestess said that from the Thebans themselves there was no vengeance for them; they must lay the matter before the "many-voiced" and entreat their nearest. So when the enquirers returned an assembly was called and the oracle laid before it; and when the Thebans learnt the message "that they must entreat their nearest," they said when they heard it: "If this be so, our nearest neighbours are the men of Tanagra and Coronea and Thespiae; yet these are ever our comrades in battle and zealously wage our wars; what need to entreat them? Nay, mayhap the oracle means not this."

80. Thuswise they reasoned, till at last one understood, and said: "Methinks I perceive what it is that the oracle will have us know. Thebe and Aegina, it is said, were daughters of Asopus and sisters; the gods' answer is, I think, that we should entreat the Aeginetans to be our avengers." Seeing that there seemed to be no better opinion before them than this, they sent forthwith to entreat the Aeginetans and invite their aid, such being the oracle's bidding, and the Aeginetans being their nearest. These replied to their demand that they were sending the Sons of Aeacus in aid.

81. The Thebans took the field on the strength of their alliance with that House, and were roughly handled by the Athenians; and they sent again, giving back Aeacus and his sons, and asking for the men instead. But the Aeginetans were uplifted by great prosperity, and had in mind an ancient feud with Athens; wherefore now at the entreaty of the

## HERODOTUS

δεηθέντων πόλεμον ἀκήρυκτον Ἀθηναίοισι ἐπέφεον· ἐπικειμένων γὰρ αὐτῶν Βοιωτοῖσι, ἐπιπλώσαντες μακρῆσι νησὶ ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν κατὰ μὲν ἔσυραν Φάληρον κατὰ δὲ τῆς ἄλλης παραλίης πολλοὺς δῆμους, ποιεῦντες δὲ ταῦτα μεγάλως Ἀθηναίους ἐσικνέοντο.

82. Ἡ δὲ ἔχθρη ἡ προοφειλομένη ἐς Ἀθηναίους ἐκ τῶν Αἰγαίων ἐγένετο ἐξ ἀρχῆς τοιῆσδε. Ἐπιδαυρίοισι ἡ γῆ καρπὸν οὐδένα ἀνεδίδου. περὶ ταύτης ὧν τῆς συμφορῆς οἱ Ἐπιδαύριοι ἐχρέωντο ἐν Δελφοῖσι· ἡ δὲ Πυθίη σφέας ἐκέλευε Δαμίης τε καὶ Αὔξησίης ἀγάλματα ἴδρυσασθαι καὶ σφι ἴδρυσαμένοισι ἅμεινον συνοίσεσθαι. ἐπειρώτεον ὧν οἱ Ἐπιδαύριοι κότερα χαλκοῦ ποιέωνται τὰ ἀγάλματα ἡ λίθου· ἡ δὲ Πυθίη οὐδέτερα τούτων ἔα, ἀλλὰ ξύλον ἡμέρης ἐλαίης. ἐδέοντο ὧν οἱ Ἐπιδαύριοι Ἀθηναίων ἐλαίην σφι δοῦναι ταμέσθαι, ἥρωτάτας δὴ κείνας νομίζουντες εἶναι. λέγεται δὲ καὶ ὡς ἐλαῖαι ἡσαν ἄλλοθι γῆς οὐδαμοῦ κατὰ χρόνον ἐκεῖνον ἡ ἐν Ἀθήνησι. οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ τοῖσιδε δώσειν ἔφασαν ἐπ' ὁ ἀπάξουσι ἔτεος ἐκάστου τῇ Ἀθηναίῃ τε τῇ πολιάδι ἥρα καὶ τῷ Ἐρεχθέᾳ. καταινέσαντες δὲ ἐπὶ τούτοισι οἱ Ἐπιδαύριοι τῶν τε ἐδέοντο ἔτυχον καὶ ἀγάλματα ἐκ τῶν ἐλαιέων τουτέων ποιησάμενοι ἴδρυσαντο· καὶ ἣ τε γῆ σφι ἔφερε καρπὸν καὶ Ἀθηναίοισι ἐπετέλεον τὰ συνέθεντο.

83. Τοῦτον δ' ἔτι τὸν χρόνον καὶ πρὸ τοῦ Αἰγαίηται Ἐπιδαυρίων ἥκουν τά τε ἄλλα καὶ δίκας διαβαίνοντες ἐς Ἐπίδαυρον ἐδίδοσάν τε καὶ ἐλάμβανον

## BOOK V. 81-83

Thebans, without sending of herald they made war on the Athenians; while these were busied with the Boeotians, they descended on Attica in ships of war, and ravaged Phaleron and many other seaboard townships. By so doing they dealt the Athenians a very shrewd blow.

82. Now this was the beginning of the Aeginetans' long-standing arrears of enmity against the Athenians. The Epidaurians' land bore no produce; wherefore they enquired at Delphi concerning this calamity; and the priestess bade them set up images of Damia and Auxesia,<sup>1</sup> saying that if they so did their luck would be better. The Epidaurians then asking further, whether they should make the images of bronze or of stone, the priestess bade them do neither, but make them of the wood of the garden olive. So the men of Epidaurus entreated the Athenians to give them olives for the cutting, supposing the olives there to be the holiest; and indeed it is said that at that time there were no olives anywhere save at Athens. The Athenians consented to give the trees, if the Epidaurians would pay yearly sacred dues to Athene the city's goddess and to Erechtheus. The Epidaurians agreed on this condition, and their request was granted. They set up images made of these olives; and their land brought forth fruit, and they fulfilled their agreement with the Athenians.

83. Now still at this time, as before it, the Aeginetans were in all matters subject to the Epidaurians, crossing over to Epidaurus and there

<sup>1</sup> The name Damia is probably connected with δᾶ(=γῆ), Earth; Auxesia clearly with αὐξάνω. They were goddesses of increase and fertility.

## HERODOTUS

παρ' ἀλλήλων οἱ Αἰγινῆται· τὸ δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦδε νέας τε πηξάμενοι καὶ ἀγνωμοσύνη χρησάμενοι ἀπέστησαν ἀπὸ τῶν Ἐπιδαιρίων. ἄτε δὲ ἐόντες διάφοροι ἐδηλέοντο αὐτούς, ὥστε θαλασσοκράτορες ἐόντες, καὶ δὴ καὶ τὰ ἀγάλματα ταῦτα τῆς τε Δαμίης καὶ τῆς Αὐξησίης ὑπαιρέονται αὐτῶν, καὶ σφεα ἐκόμισάν τε καὶ ἰδρύσαντο τῆς σφετέρης χώρης ἐς τὴν μεσόγαιαν, τῇ Οἴη μὲν ἐστὶ οὔνομα, στάδια δὲ μάλιστά κη ἀπὸ τῆς πόλιος ὡς εἴκοσι ἀπέχει. ἰδρυσάμενοι δὲ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χώρῳ θυσίησί τε σφέα καὶ χοροῖσι γυναικηίοισι κερτομίοισι ἴλασκουντο, χορηγῶν ἀποδεικνυμένων ἐκατέρη τῶν δαιμόνων δέκα ἀνδρῶν· κακῶς δὲ ἡγόρευον οἱ χοροὶ ἀνδρα μὲν οὐδένα, τὰς δὲ ἐπιχωρίας γυναικας. ἡσαν δὲ καὶ τοῖσι Ἐπιδαιρίοισι αἱ αὐταὶ ἴρουργίαι· εἰσὶ δέ σφι καὶ ἄρρητοι ἴρουργίαι.

84. Κλεφθέντων δὲ τῶνδε τῶν ἀγαλμάτων οἱ Ἐπιδαιρίοι τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι τὰ συνέθεντο οὐκ ἐπετέλεον. πέμψαντες δὲ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐμήνιον τοῖσι Ἐπιδαιρίοισι· οἱ δὲ ἀπέφαινον λόγῳ ὡς οὐκ ἀδικέοιεν· ὅσον μὲν γὰρ χρόνον εἶχον τὰ ἀγάλματα ἐν τῇ χώρῃ, ἐπιτελέειν τὰ συνέθεντο, ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐστερῆσθαι αὐτῶν, οὐ δίκαιον εἶναι ἀποφέρειν ἔτι, ἀλλὰ τοὺς ἔχοντας αὐτὰ Αἰγινήτας πρήσσεσθαι ἐκέλευον. πρὸς ταῦτα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐς Αἰγιναν πέμψαντες ἀπαίτεον τὰ ἀγάλματα· οἱ δὲ Αἰγινῆται ἔφασαν σφίσι τε καὶ Ἀθηναίοισι εἶναι οὐδὲν πρῆγμα.

85. Ἀθηναῖοι μέν νυν λέγουσι μετὰ τὴν ἀπαίτησιν ἀποσταλῆναι τριήρεῖ μιῇ τῶν ἀστῶν τούτους οἱ ἀποπεμφθέντες ἀπὸ τοῦ κοινοῦ καὶ ἀπικόμενοι

getting, and giving one another, satisfaction at law. But from this time they began to build ships, and stubbornly revolted from the Epidaurians ; in which state of enmity, being masters of the sea, they wrought them much hurt, and stole withal their images of Damia and Auxesia, and took these away and set them up in the middle of their own country at a place called Oea, about twenty furlongs distant from their city. Having set them up in this place they sought their favour with sacrifices and choruses of mocking women, ten men being appointed providers of a chorus for each of the deities ; and the choruses aimed their raillery not at any men but at the women of the country. The Epidaurians too had the same rites ; and they have certain secret rites as well.

84. But when these images were stolen, the Epidaurians ceased from fulfilling their agreement with the Athenians. Then the Athenians sent an angry message to the Epidaurians ; but these pleaded that they were doing no wrong ; "for as long," they said, "as we had the images in our country, we fulfilled our agreement ; but now that we are deprived of them, it is not just that we should still be paying ; nay, ask your dues of the men of Aegina, who have the images." The Athenians therefore sent to Aegina and demanded that the images be restored ; but the Aeginetans answered that they had nothing to do with the Athenians.

85. After their demand the Athenians (this is their story) despatched one trireme with certain of their citizens ; who, coming as they were sent in the

## HERODOTUS

ές Αἰγαναν τὰ ἀγάλματα ταῦτα ὡς σφετέρων ξύλων ἔόντα ἐπειρῶντο ἐκ τῶν βάθρων ἔξανασπᾶν, ἵνα σφέα ἀνακομίσωνται. οὐ δυναμένους δὲ τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ αὐτῶν κρατῆσαι, περιβαλόντας σχοινία ἔλκειν τὰ ἀγάλματα, καὶ σφι ἐλκουσι βροντήν τε καὶ ἄμα τῇ βροντῇ σεισμὸν ἐπιγενέσθαι· τοὺς δὲ τριηρίτας τοὺς ἐλκοντας ὑπὸ τούτων ἀλλοφρονῆσαι, παθόντας δὲ τοῦτο κτείνειν ἀλλήλους ἅτε πολεμίους, ἐς δὲ ἐκ πάντων ἕνα λειφθέντα ἀνακομισθῆναι αὐτὸν ἐς Φάληρον.

86. Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν οὕτω γενέσθαι λέγουσι, Αἰγινῆται δὲ οὐ μιῇ νηὶ ἀπικέσθαι Ἀθηναίους· μίαν μὲν γὰρ καὶ ὀλίγῳ πλεῦνας μιῆς, καὶ εἰ σφίσι μὴ ἔτυχον ἔονται νέες, ἀπαμύνεσθαι ἀν εὐπετέως· ἀλλὰ πολλῆσι νησὶ ἐπιπλέειν σφίσι ἐπὶ τὴν χώρην, αὐτοὶ δέ σφι εἴξαι καὶ οὐ ναυμαχῆσαι. οὐκ ἔχουσι δὲ τοῦτο διασημῆναι ἀτρεκέως, οὔτε εἰ ἥσσονες συγγινωσκόμενοι εἶναι τῇ ναυμαχίῃ κατὰ τοῦτο εἴξαν, οὔτε εἰ βουλόμενοι ποιῆσαι οἷόν τι καὶ ἐποίησαν. Ἀθηναίους μέν νυν, ἐπείτε σφι οὐδεὶς ἐς μάχην κατίστατο, ἀποβάντας ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν τράπεσθαι πρὸς τὰ ἀγάλματα, οὐ δυναμένους δὲ ἀνασπάσαι ἐκ τῶν βάθρων αὐτὰ οὕτω δὴ περιβαλομένους σχοινία ἔλκειν, ἐς οὐ ἐλκόμενα τὰ ἀγάλματα ἀμφότερα τῶντὸ ποιῆσαι, ἐμοὶ μὲν οὐ πιστὰ λέγοντες, ἄλλῳ δὲ τεῷ· ἐς γούνατα γάρ σφι αὐτὰ πεσεῖν, καὶ τὸν ἀπὸ τούτου χρόνον διατελέειν οὕτω ἔχοντα. Ἀθηναίους μέν δὴ ταῦτα ποιέειν σφέας δὲ Αἰγινῆται λέγουσι πυθομένους τοὺς Ἀθηναίους

## BOOK V. 85-86

name of the whole people to Aegina, essayed to tear the images, as being made of Attic wood, from their bases, that they might carry them away ; but when they could not get possession of them in this manner, they fastened the images about with cords and made to drag them away, till while they dragged they were overtaken by a thunderstorm, and an earthquake withal ; whereby the trireme's crew that dragged the images were distraught, and in this affliction slew each other for enemies, till at last but one of all was left, who returned back by himself to Phalerum.

86. This is the Athenian story of the matter ; but the Aeginetans say that the Athenians came not in one ship only ; "for," they say, "even if we had had no ships of our own, we could right easily have defended ourselves against one ship, or a few more ; but the truth is that they descended upon our coasts with many ships, and we yielded to them and made no fight of it at sea." But they can never show with exact plainness whether it was because they confessed themselves to be the weaker at sea-fighting that they yielded, or because they purposed to do somewhat such as in the event they did. The Athenians then (say the Aeginetans), when no man came out to fight with them, disembarked from their ships and set about dealing with the images ; and not being able to drag them from the bases they did there and then fasten them about with cords and drag them, till as they were dragged both the images together (and this I myself do not believe, yet others may) fell with the selfsame motion on their knees, and have remained so from that day. Thus, then, did the Athenians ; but as for themselves, the Aeginetans say that they learnt that the Athenians

## HERODOTUS

ώς μέλλοιεν ἐπὶ σφέας στρατεύεσθαι, ἔτοίμους  
Ἀργείους ποιέεσθαι. τούς τε δὴ Ἀθηναίους  
ἀποβεβάναι ἐς τὴν Αἰγιναίην, καὶ ἥκειν βοη-  
θέοντας σφίσι τοὺς Ἀργείους καὶ λαθεῖν τε ἐξ  
Ἐπιδαύρου διαβάντας ἐς τὴν νῆσον καὶ οὐ προ-  
ακηκοόσι τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι ἐπιπεσεῦν ὑποταμο-  
μένους τὸ ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν, ἅμα τε ἐν τούτῳ τὴν  
βροντήν τε γενέσθαι καὶ τὸν σεισμὸν αὐτοῖσι.

87. Λέγεται μέν νυν ὑπ' Ἀργείων τε καὶ Αἰγι-  
νητέων τάδε, ὁμολογέεται δὲ καὶ ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων  
ἔνα μοῦνον τὸν ἀποσωθέντα αὐτῶν ἐς τὴν Ἀτ-  
τικὴν γενέσθαι· πλὴν Ἀργεῖοι μὲν λέγουσι αὐτῶν  
τὸ Ἀττικὸν στρατόπεδον διαφθειράντων τὸν ἔνα  
τοῦτον περιγενέσθαι, Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ τοῦ δαιμονίου·  
περιγενέσθαι μέντοι οὐδὲ τοῦτον τὸν ἔνα, ἀλλ'  
ἀπολέσθαι τρόπῳ τοιῷδε. κομισθεὶς ἄρα ἐς τὰς  
Ἀθήνας ἀπήγγελλε τὸ πάθος· πυθομένας δὲ τὰς  
γυναικας τῶν ἐπ' Αἴγιναν στρατευσαμένων ἀν-  
δρῶν, δεινόν τι ποιησαμένας κείνον μοῦνον ἐξ  
ἀπάντων σωθῆναι, πέριξ τὸν ἄνθρωπον τοῦτον  
λαβούσας καὶ κεντεύσας τῇσι περόνησι τῶν ἴμα-  
τίων εἰρωτᾶν ἐκάστην αὐτέων ὅκου εἴη ὁ ἐωսτῆς  
ἀνήρ.

88. Καὶ τοῦτον μὲν οὕτω διαφθαρῆναι, Ἀθη-  
ναίοισι δὲ ἔτι τοῦ πάθεος δεινότερόν τι δόξαι είναι  
τὸ τῶν γυναικῶν ἔργον. ἄλλω μὲν δὴ οὐκ ἔχειν  
ὅτεως ζημιώσωσι τὰς γυναικας, τὴν δὲ ἐσθῆτα  
μετέβαλον αὐτέων ἐς τὴν Ἰάδα· ἐφόρεον γὰρ δὴ  
πρὸ τοῦ αἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων γυναικες ἐσθῆτα Δωρί-  
δα, τῇ Κορινθίῃ παραπλησιωτάτην· μετέβαλον  
ῶν ἐς τὸν λίνεον κιθῶνα, ἵνα δὴ περόνησι μὴ  
χρέωνται. ἔστι δὲ ἀληθέι λόγῳ χρεωμένοισι οὐκ

## BOOK V. 86-88

were about to make war upon them, and therefore they assured themselves of help from the Argives. So when the Athenians disembarked on the land of Aegina, the Argives came to aid the Aeginetans, crossing over from Epidaurus to the island privily, and then falling upon the Athenians unawares and cutting them off from their ships ; and it was at this moment that the thunderstorm came upon them, and the earthquake withal.

87. This, then, is the story told by the Argives and Aeginetans, and the Athenians too acknowledge that it was only one man of them who came safe back to Attica ; but the Argives say that it was they, and the Athenians that it was divine power, that destroyed the Attic army when this one man was saved alive ; albeit even this one (say the Athenians) was not saved alive but perished as here related. It would seem that he made his way to Athens and told of the mishap ; and when this was known (it is said) to the wives of the men who had gone to attack Aegina, they were very wroth that he alone should be safe out of all, and they gathered round him and stabbed him with the brooch-pins of their garments, each asking him “ where her man was.”

88. Thus was this man done to death ; and this deed of their women seemed to the Athenians to be yet more dreadful than their misfortune. They could find, it is said, no other way to punish the women ; but they changed their dress to the Ionian fashion ; for till then the Athenian women had worn Dorian dress, very like to the Corinthian ; it was changed, therefore, to the linen tunic, that so they might have no brooch-pins to use. But if the truth be told, this dress is not in its origin

## HERODOTUS

'Ιὰς αὕτη ἡ ἐσθὴς τὸ παλαιὸν ἀλλὰ Κάειρα, ἐπεὶ  
ἡ γε Ἑλληνικὴ ἐσθὴς πᾶσα ἡ ἀρχαίη τῶν γυναι-  
κῶν ἡ αὐτὴ ἡν τὴν νῦν Δωρίδα καλέομεν. τοῖσι  
δὲ Ἀργείοισι καὶ τοῖσι Αἰγινήτησι καὶ πρὸς ταῦτα  
ἔτι τόδε ποιῆσαι<sup>1</sup> νόμον εἶναι παρὰ σφίσι ἐκατέ-  
ροισι τὰς περόνας ἡμιολίας ποιέεσθαι τοῦ τότε  
κατεστεῶτος μέτρου, καὶ ἐς τὸ ἵρὸν τῶν θεῶν  
τουτέων περόνας μάλιστα ἀνατιθέναι τὰς γυναι-  
κας, Ἀττικὸν δὲ μήτε τι ἄλλο προσφέρειν πρὸς  
τὸ ἵρὸν μήτε κέραμον, ἀλλ' ἐκ χυτρίδων ἐπι-  
χωριέων νόμον τὸ λοιπὸν αὐτόθι εἶναι πίνειν.

89. Ἀργείων μέν νυν καὶ Αἰγινητέων αἱ γυναι-  
κες ἐκ τόσου κατ' ἔριν τὴν Ἀθηναίων περόνας ἔτι καὶ  
ἐς ἐμὲ ἐφόρεον μέζονας ἡ πρὸ τοῦ, τῆς δὲ ἔχθρης  
τῆς πρὸς Αἰγινήτας ἐξ Ἀθηναίων γενομένης ἀρχὴ  
κατὰ τὰ εἴρηται ἐγένετο. τότε δὲ Θηβαίων ἐπι-  
καλεομένων, προθύμως τῶν περὶ τὰ ἀγάλματα  
γενομένων ἀναμιμησκόμενοι οἱ Αἰγινῆται ἐβοή-  
θεον τοῖσι Βοιωτοῖσι. Αἰγινῆται τε δὴ ἐδηίουν  
τῆς Ἀττικῆς τὰ παραθαλάσσια, καὶ Ἀθηναίοισι  
ὅρμημένοισι ἐπ' Αἰγινήτας στρατεύεσθαι ἥλθε  
μαντήιον ἐκ Δελφῶν, ἐπισχόντας ἀπὸ τοῦ Αἰγινη-  
τέων ἀδικίου τριήκοντα ἔτεα, τῷ ἐνὶ καὶ τριηκο-  
στῷ Αἰακῷ τέμενος ἀποδέξαντας ἀρχεσθαι τοῦ  
πρὸς Αἰγινήτας πολέμου, καὶ σφι χωρήσειν τὰ  
βουλονται· ἦν δὲ αὐτίκα ἐπιστρατεύωνται, πολλὰ  
μὲν σφέας ἐν τῷ μεταξὺ τοῦ χρόνου πείσεσθαι  
πολλὰ δὲ καὶ ποιήσειν, τέλος μέντοι καταστρέ-  
ψεσθαι. ταῦτα ὡς ἀπενειχθέντα ἤκουσαν οἱ  
Ἀθηναῖοι, τῷ μὲν Αἰακῷ τέμενος ἀπέδεξαν τοῦτο

<sup>1</sup> These words are not intelligible. Perhaps Herodotus wrote έτι τάδε ξδοξε, ποιῆσαι κ.τ.λ.

## BOOK V. 88-89

Ionian, but Carian; for in Hellas itself all the women's dress in ancient times was the same as that which we now call Dorian. As for the Argives and Aeginetans, this was the reason of their even making a law for each of their nations that their brooch-pins should be made half as long again as the measure then customary, and that brooch-pins in especial should be dedicated by their women in the temple of those goddesses; and that neither aught else Attic should be brought to the temple, nor earthenware, but that it be the law to drink there from vessels of the country.

89. So then the women of Argolis and Aegina ever since that day wore brooch-pins longer than before, by reason of the feud with the Athenians, and so they did even to my time; and the enmity of the Athenians against the Aeginetans began as I have told. And now at the Thebans' call the Aeginetans came readily to the aid of the Boeotians, remembering the business of the images. The Aeginetans laying waste the seaboard of Attica, the Athenians were setting out to march against them; but there came to them an oracle from Delphi bidding them to hold their hands for thirty years after the wrong-doing of the Aeginetans, and in the thirty-first to mark out a precinct for Aeacus and begin the war with Aegina; thus should their purpose prosper; but if they sent an army against their enemies forthwith, they should indeed subdue them at the last, but in the meanwhile many should be their sufferings and many too their doings. When the Athenians heard this reported to them, they marked out for Aeacus that precinct which is

## HERODOTUS

τὸ νῦν ἐπὶ τῆς ἀγορῆς ἔδρυται, στριήκοντα δὲ ἔτεα οὐκ ἀνέσχοντο ἀκουσαντες ὅκως χρεὸν εἴη ἐπισχεῖν πεπονθότας ὑπ' Αἰγινητέων ἀνάρσια.

90. Ἐς τιμωρίην δὲ παρασκευαζομένοισι αὐτοῖσι ἐκ Λακεδαιμονίων πρῆγμα ἐγειρόμενον ἐμπόδιον ἐγένετο. πυθόμενοι γὰρ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τὰ ἐκ τῶν Ἀλκμεωνιδέων ἐς τὴν Πυθίην μεμηχανημένα καὶ τὰ ἐκ τῆς Πυθίης ἐπὶ σφέας τε καὶ τοὺς Πεισιστρατίδας συμφορὴν ἐποιεῦντο διπλῆν, ὅτι τε ἄνδρας ξείνους σφίσι εόντας ἐξεληλάκεσαν ἐκ τῆς ἐκείνων, καὶ ὅτι ταῦτα ποιήσασι χάρις οὐδεμίᾳ ἐφαίνετο πρὸς Ἀθηναίων. ἔτι τε πρὸς τούτοισι ἐνῆγον σφέας οἱ χρησμοὶ λέγοντες πολλά τε καὶ ἀνάρσια ἕσεσθαι αὐτοῖσι ἐξ Ἀθηναίων, τῶν πρότερον μὲν ἡσαν ἀδαέες, τότε δὲ Κλεομένεος κομίσαντος ἐς Σπάρτην ἐξέμαθον. ἐκτήσατο δὲ ὁ Κλεομένης ἐκ τῆς Ἀθηναίων ἀκροπόλιος τοὺς χρησμούς, τοὺς ἕκτηντο μὲν πρότερον οἱ Πεισιστρατίδαι, ἐξελαυνόμενοι δὲ ἔλιπον ἐν τῷ ἵρῳ, καταλειφθέντας δὲ ὁ Κλεομένης ἀνέλαβε.

91. Τότε δὲ ὡς ἀνέλαβον οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοὺς χρησμοὺς καὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ὥρων αὐξομένους καὶ οὐδαμῶς ἐτοίμους εόντας πείθεσθαι σφίσι, νόῳ λαβόντες ὡς ἐλεύθερον μὲν ἐὸν τὸ γένος τὸ Ἀττικὸν ἴσορροπον ἀν τῷ ἐωτῶν γίνοιτο, κατεχόμενον δὲ ὑπὸ τυραννίδος ἀσθενές καὶ πειθαρχέεσθαι ἔτοιμον· μαθόντες δὲ τούτων ἔκαστα μετεπέμποντο Ἰππίην τὸν Πεισιστράτου ἀπὸ Σιγείου τοῦ ἐν Ἑλλησπόντῳ ἐς ὃ καταφεύγουσι οἱ Πεισιστρα-

<sup>1</sup> Cp. ch. 63.

<sup>2</sup> The Pisistratid family appear to have had a special knowledge of current oracles: cp. ch. 93, and VII. 6.

now set in their market-place; but they could not stomach the message that they must hold their hand for thirty years, after the foul blow dealt them by the Aeginetans.

90. But as they were making ready for vengeance a matter hindered them which took its rise in Lacedaemon. For when the Lacedaemonians learnt of the plot of the Alcmaeonids with the Pythian priestess<sup>1</sup> and of her plot against themselves and the Pisistratids, they were very wroth for a double reason, for that they had driven their own guests and friends from the country they dwelt in, and that the Athenians shewed them no thankfulness for their so doing. Furthermore, they were moved by the oracles<sup>2</sup> which foretold that many deeds of enmity would be done against them by the Athenians; of which oracles they had till now no knowledge; but now Cleomenes had brought them to Sparta, and the Lacedaemonians learnt their content. Cleomenes possessed himself of the oracles from the Athenian acropolis; the Pisistratids had possessed them till then, but when they were driven out they left them in the temple, and being left behind they were regained by Cleomenes.

91. And now the Lacedaemonians, when they regained the oracles and saw the Athenians increasing in power and in nowise ready to obey them, and bethought them that were the Attic race free it would be a match for their own, but were it held down under despotism it would be weak and ready to serve a master,—perceiving all this, they sent to bring Pisistratus' son Hippias from Sigeum on the Hellespont, the Pisistratids' place of refuge; and

## HERODOTUS

τίδαι. ἐπείτε δέ σφι Ἰππίης καλεόμενος ἡκε, μεταπεμψάμενοι· καὶ τῶν ἄλλων συμμάχων ἀγγέλους ἔλεγόν σφι Σπαρτιῆται τάδε. “ “Ανδρες σύμμαχοι, συγγένωσκομεν αὐτοῖσι ἡμῖν οὐ ποιήσασι ὄρθως· ἐπαερθέντες γὰρ κιβδήλοισι μαντηίοισι ἄνδρας ξείνους ἔοντας ἡμῖν τὰ μάλιστα καὶ ἀναδειομένους ὑποχειρίας παρέξειν τὰς Ἀθήνας, τούτους ἐκ τῆς πατρίδος ἐξηλάσαμεν, καὶ ἐπειτα ποιήσαντες ταῦτα δήμῳ ἀχαρίστῳ παρεδώκαμεν τὴν πόλιν· δος ἐπείτε δι’ ἡμέας ἔλευθερωθεὶς ἀνέκυψε, ἡμέας μὲν καὶ τὸν βασιλέα ἡμέων περιυβρίσας ἐξέβαλε, δόξαν δὲ φύσας αὐξάνεται, ὥστε ἐκμεμαθήκασι μάλιστα μὲν οἱ περίοικοι αὐτῶν Βοιωτοὶ καὶ Χαλκιδέες, τάχα δέ τις καὶ ἄλλος ἐκμαθήσεται ἀμαρτών. ἐπείτε δὲ ἐκεῦνα ποιήσαντες ἡμάρτομεν, νῦν πειρησόμεθα σφέας ἂμα ὑμῖν ἀπικομενοι τίσασθαι· αὐτοῦ γὰρ τούτου εἴνεκεν τόνδε τε Ἰππίην μετεπεμψάμεθα καὶ ὑμέας ἀπὸ τῶν πολίων, ἵνα κοινῷ τε λόγῳ καὶ κοινῷ στόλῳ ἐσαγαγόντες αὐτὸν ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας ἀποδῶμεν τὰ καὶ ἀπειλόμεθα.”

92. Οἱ μὲν ταῦτα ἔλεγον, τῶν δὲ συμμάχων τὸ πλῆθος οὐκ ἐνεδέκετο τοὺς λόγους. οἱ μέν νυν ἄλλοι ἡσυχίην ἦγον, Κορίνθιος δὲ Σωκλέης ἔλεξε τάδε. “ “Η δὴ ὁ τε οὐρανὸς ἔνερθε ἔσται τῆς γῆς καὶ ἡ γῆ μετέωρος ὑπὲρ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ, καὶ ἀνθρωποι νομὸν ἐν θαλάσσῃ ἔχουσι καὶ ἰχθύες τὸν πρότερον ἀνθρωποι, ὅτε γε ὑμεῖς ὡς Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἴσοκρατίας καταλύοντες τυραννίδας ἐς τὰς πόλις κατάγειν παρασκευάζεσθε, τοῦ οὗτε ἀδικώτερον ἔστι οὐδὲν κατ’ ἀνθρώπους οὗτε μαιφονώτερον. εἰ γὰρ δὴ τοῦτό γε δοκέει ὑμῖν εἶναι χρηστὸν ὥστε τυραν-

Hippias coming at their call, the Spartans sent for envoys from the rest of their allies, and thus bespoke them : "Sirs, our allies, we do acknowledge that we have done wrongly ; for, befooled by lying divinations, we drove from their native land men that were our close friends and promised to make Athens subject to us, and presently having so done we delivered that city over to a thankless commonalty ; which had no sooner lifted up its head in the freedom which we gave it, than it insolently cast out us and our king, and now has bred a spirit of pride and waxes in power ; insomuch that their neighbours of Boeotia and Chalcis have especial cause to know it, and others too are like to know their error anon. But since we erred in doing that which we did, we will now essay with your aid to be avenged of them ; for it is on this account and no other that we have sent for this Hippias whom you see and have brought you from your cities, that uniting our counsels and our power we may bring him to Athens and restore that which we took away."

92. Thus spoke the Lacedaemonians, but their words were ill received by the greater part of their allies. The rest then keeping silence, Socles, a Corinthian, said : "Verily the heaven shall be beneath the earth and the earth aloft above the heaven, and men shall dwell in the sea and fishes where men did dwell before, now that you, Lacedaemonians ! are destroying the rule of equals and making ready to bring back despotism into the cities—despotism, a thing as unrighteous and bloodthirsty as aught on this earth. For if indeed this seems to you to be a good thing, that the cities be ruled by despots, do

## HERODOTUS

νεύεσθαι τὰς πόλις, αὐτοὶ πρῶτοι τύραννον καταστησάμενοι παρὰ σφίσι αὐτοῖσι οὕτω καὶ τοῖσι ἄλλοισι δίξησθε κατιστάναι· νῦν δὲ αὐτοὶ τυράννων ἄπειροι ἔόντες, καὶ φυλάσσοντες τοῦτο δεινότατα ἐν τῇ Σπάρτῃ μὴ γενέσθαι, παραχρᾶσθε ἐς τοὺς συμμάχους. εἰ δὲ αὐτοῦ ἔμπειροι ἔστε κατά περ ἡμεῖς, εἴχετε ἀν περὶ αὐτοῦ γνώμας ἀμείνονας συμβαλέσθαι ἡ περ νῦν.

Κορινθίοισι γὰρ ἦν πόλιος κατάστασις τοιήδε· ἦν ὀλιγαρχίη, καὶ οὗτοι Βακχιάδαι καλεόμενοι ἔνεμον τὴν πόλιν, ἐδίδοσαν δὲ καὶ ἥγοντο ἐξ ἄλληλων. Ἀμφίονι δὲ ἔόντι τούτων τῶν ἀνδρῶν γίνεται θυγάτηρ χωλή· οὔνομα δέ οἱ ἦν Λάβδα. ταύτην Βακχιαδέων γὰρ οὐδεὶς ἥθελε γῆμαι, ἵσχει Ἡετίων ὁ Ἐχεκράτεος, δῆμου μὲν ἐὼν ἐκ Πέτρης, ἀτὰρ τὰ ἀνέκαθεν Λαπίθης τε καὶ Καινείδης. ἐκ δέ οἱ ταύτης τῆς γυναικὸς οὐδ' ἐξ ἄλλης παῖδες ἐγίνοντο. ἐστάλη ὧν ἐς Δελφοὺς περὶ γόνου. ἐσιόντα δὲ αὐτὸν ἴθέως ἡ Πυθίη προσαγορεύει τοῖσιδε τοῖσι ἔπεσι.

Ἡετίων, οὕτις σε τίει πολύτιτον ἔόντα.

Λάβδα κύει, τέξει δ' ὀλοούτροχον· ἐν δὲ πεσεῖται ἀνδράσι μουνάρχοισι, δικαιώσει δὲ Κόρινθον.

ταῦτα χρησθέντα τῷ Ἡετίωνι ἐξαγγέλλεται κως τοῖσι Βακχιάδησι, τοῖσι τὸ μὲν πρότερον γενόμενον χρηστήριον ἐς Κόρινθον ἦν ἄσημον, φέρον τε ἐς τῶντὸ καὶ τὸ τοῦ Ἡετίωνος καὶ λέγον ὅδε.

---

<sup>1</sup> Because (according to the *Etymologicum Magnum*) the “outward distortion of the feet” resembled the letter Λ.

you yourselves first set up a despot among yourselves and then seek to set up such for the rest; but now, having never made trial of despots, and taking most careful heed that none shall arise at Sparta, you deal wrongfully with your allies. But had you such experience of that thing as we have, you would be sager advisers concerning it than you are now.

"For the Corinthian State was ordered in such manner as I will show. The Few ruled; these few, called Bacchiadae, held sway in the city, marrying and giving in marriage among themselves. Now Amphion, one of these men, had a lame daughter, whose name was Labda.<sup>1</sup> Seeing that none of the Bacchiadae would marry her, she was wedded to Eetion son of Echebrates, of the township of Petra, a Lapith by lineage, of the posterity of Caeneus. No sons being born to him by this wife or any other, he set out to Delphi to enquire concerning issue; and straightway as he entered the Pythian priestess spoke these verses to him:

Eetion, yet high honour is thine, though honour'd  
thou art not.

Labda conceiveth anon; and a rolling rock she  
shall bear thee,

Fated on princes to fall, and execute justice on  
Corinth.

This oracle given to Eetion was in some wise made known to the Bacchiadae, by whom the former oracle sent to Corinth was not understood, albeit its meaning was the same as the meaning of the oracle of Eetion; it was this:

## HERODOTUS

αἰετὸς ἐν πέτρῃσι κύει, τέξει δὲ λέοντα  
καρτερὸν ὡμηστήν· πολλῶν δ' ὑπὸ γούνατα  
λύσει.  
ταῦτά νυν εὖ φράζεσθε, Κορίνθιοι, οἱ περὶ<sup>καλὴν</sup>  
Πειρήνην οἴκεῖτε καὶ ὁφρυόεντα Κόρινθον.

τοῦτο μὲν δὴ τοῖσι Βακχιάδησι πρότερον γενό-  
μενον ἦν ἀτέκμαρτον· τότε δὲ τὸ Ἡετίωνι γενόμε-  
νον ὡς ἐπύθοντο, αὐτίκα καὶ τὸ πρότερον συνῆκαν  
ἔδον συνῳδὸν τῷ Ἡετίωνος. συνέντες δὲ καὶ τοῦτο  
εἶχον ἐν ἡσυχίῃ, ἐθέλοντες τὸν μέλλοντα Ἡετίωνι  
γίνεσθαι γόνον διαφθεῖραι. ὡς δ' ἔτεκε ἡ γυνὴ<sup>τάχιστα</sup>, πέμπουσι σφέων αὐτῶν δέκα ἐς τὸν  
δῆμον ἐν τῷ κατοίκητο ὁ Ἡετίων ἀποκτενέοντας  
τὸ παιδίον. ἀπικόμενοι δὲ οὗτοι ἐς τὴν Πέτρην  
καὶ παρελθόντες ἐς τὴν αὐλὴν τὴν Ἡετίωνος  
αἵτεον τὸ παιδίον· ἡ δὲ Λάβδα εἰδυῖα τε οὐδὲν τῶν  
εἴνεκα ἐκεῖνοι ἀπικοίατο, καὶ δοκέουσα σφέας  
φιλοφροσύνης τοῦ πατρὸς εἴνεκα αἴτεειν, φέρουσα  
ἐνεχείρισε αὐτῶν ἐνί. τοῖσι δὲ ἄρα ἐβεβούλευτο  
κατ' ὅδὸν τὸν πρώτον αὐτῶν λαβόντα τὸ παιδίον  
προσουδίσαι. ἐπεὶ ὧν ἔδωκε φέρουσα ἡ Λάβδα,  
τὸν λαβόντα τῶν ἀνδρῶν θείη τύχη προσεγέλασε  
τὸ παιδίον, καὶ τὸν φρασθέντα τοῦτο οἰκτός τις  
ἴσχει ἀποκτεῖναι, κατοικτείρας δὲ παραδιδοῖ τῷ  
δευτέρῳ, δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ. οὕτω δὴ διεξῆλθε διὰ  
πάντων τῶν δέκα παραδιδόμενον, οὐδενὸς βουλο-  
μένου διεργάσασθαι. ἀποδόντες ὧν ὀπίσω τῇ  
τεκούσῃ τὸ παιδίον καὶ ἔξελθόντες ἔξω, ἐστεῶτες

## BOOK V. 92

Lo, where the eagle's mate conceives in the rocks,  
and a lion  
Mighty and fierce shall be born ; full many a knee  
shall he loosen.  
Wherefore I bid you beware, ye Corinthian folk,  
that inhabit  
Nigh Pirene fair and the heights o'erhanging of  
Corinth.

This oracle, formerly given to the Bacchiadae, was past their interpretation ; but now, when they learnt of that one which was given to Eetion, straightway they understood that the former accorded with the oracle of Eetion ; and understanding this prophecy too they sat still, purposing to destroy whatever should be born to Eetion. Then, as soon as his wife was delivered, they sent ten men of their clan to the township where Eetion dwelt, to kill the child. These men came to Petra and passing into Eetion's courtyard asked for the child ; and Labda, knowing nothing of the purpose of their coming, and thinking that they asked out of friendliness to the child's father, brought it and gave it into the hands of one of them. Now they had planned on their way (as the story goes) that the first of them who received the child should dash it to the ground. So then when Labda brought and gave the child, by heaven's providence it smiled at the man who took it, and he saw that, and compassion forbade him to kill it, and in that compassion he delivered it to a second, and he again to a third ; and thus it passed from hand to hand to each of the ten, for none would make an end of it. So they gave the child back to its mother and

## HERODOTUS

ἐπὶ τῶν θυρέων ἀλλήλων ἅπτοντο καταιτιώμενοι, καὶ μάλιστα τοῦ πρώτου λαβόντος, ὅτι οὐκ ἐποίησε κατὰ τὰ δεδογμένα, ἐσ δ δή σφι χρόνου ἔγγινομένου ἔδοξε αὐτὶς παρελθόντας πάντας τοῦ φόνου μετίσχειν. (δ) ἔδει δὲ ἐκ τοῦ Ἡετίωνος γόνου Κορίνθῳ κακὰ ἀναβλαστεῖν. ἡ Λάβδα γὰρ πάντα ταῦτα ἤκουε ἐστεῶσα πρὸς αὐτῆσι τῇσι θύρησι δείσασα δὲ μή σφι μεταδόξῃ καὶ τὸ δεύτερον λαβόντες τὸ παιδίον ἀποκτεινωσι, φέρουσα κατακρύπτει ἐσ τὸ ἀφραστότατόν οἱ ἐφαίνετο εἶναι, ἐσ κυψέλην, ἐπισταμένη ώστε εἰ ὑποστρέψαντες ἐσ ζήτησιν ἀπικνεοίατο πάντα ἐρευνήσειν μέλλοιεν· τὰ δὴ καὶ ἐγίνετο. ἐλθοῦσι δὲ καὶ διζημένοισι αὐτοῖσι ώστε οὐκ ἐφαίνετο, ἔδοκεε ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι καὶ λέγειν πρὸς τοὺς ἀποπέμψαντας ώστε πάντα ποιήσειαν τὰ ἐκεῖνοι ἐνετείλαντο. οὐ μὲν δὴ ἀπελθόντες ἐλεγον ταῦτα. Ἡετίωνι δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα ὁ παῖς ηὔξανετο, καὶ οἱ διαφυγόντι τοῦτον τὸν κίνδυνον ἀπὸ τῆς κυψέλης ἐπωνυμίην Κύψελος οὔνομα ἐτέθη. ἀνδρωθέντι δὲ καὶ μαντευομένῳ Κυψέλῳ ἐγένετο ἀμφιδέξιον χρηστήριον ἐν Δελφοῖσι, τῷ πίσυνος γενομένος ἐπεχείρησέ τε καὶ ἔσχε Κόρινθον. ὁ δὲ χρησμὸς ὅδε ἦν.

ὅλβιος οὗτος ἀνὴρ διὸ ἐμὸν δόμον ἐσκαταβαίνει, Κύψελος Ἡετίδης, βασιλεὺς κλειτοῦ Κορίνθου αὐτὸς καὶ παῖδες, παίδων γε μὲν οὐκέτι παῖδες.

τὸ μὲν δὴ χρηστήριον τοῦτο ἦν, τυραννεύσας δὲ ὁ Κύψελος τοιοῦτος διὰ τις ἀνὴρ ἐγένετο· πολλοὺς μὲν Κορινθίων ἔδιωξε, πολλοὺς δὲ χρημάτων

went out, and stood before the door reproaching and upbraiding one another, but chiefly him who had first received it, for that he had not done according to their agreement ; till as time passed they had a mind to go in again and all have a hand in the killing. But it was written that Eetion's offspring should be the source of ills for Corinth. For Labda heard all this where she stood close to the very door ; and she feared lest they should change their minds and again take the child, and kill it ; wherefore she bore it away and hid it where she thought it would be hardest to find, in a chest ; for she knew that if they returned and set about searching they would seek in every place ; which they did. They came and sought, but not finding they resolved to go their ways and say to those that sent them that they had done all their bidding. So they went away and said this. But Eetion's son presently grew, and for his escape from that danger he was called Cypselus, after the chest. When he had come to man's estate, and was seeking a divination, there was given him at Delphi an oracle of double meaning, trusting wherein he grasped at Corinth and won it. This was the oracle :

Happy I ween is the man who cometh adown to  
my temple,  
Cypselus Eetides, great king of Corinth renownèd,  
Happy himself and his sons ; yet his son's sons  
shall not be happy.

Such was the oracle. But Cypselus, having gained despotic power, bore himself in this wise : many Corinthians he banished, many he robbed of their

## HERODOTUS

ἀπεστέρησε, πολλῷ δέ τι πλείστους τῆς ψυχῆς.  
ἄρξαντος δὲ τούτου ἐπὶ τριήκοντα ἔτεα καὶ  
διαπλέξαντος τὸν βίον εὖ, διάδοχός οἱ τῆς τυραν-  
νίδος ὁ παῖς Περίανδρος γίνεται. ὁ τοίνυν Περί-  
ανδρος κατ' ἀρχὰς μὲν ἦν ἡπιώτερος τοῦ πατρός,  
ἐπείτε δὲ ωμίλησε δι' ἀγγέλων Θρασύβουλῷ τῷ  
Μιλήτου τυράννῳ, πολλῷ ἔτι ἐγένετο Κυψέλου  
μιαιφοιώτερος. πέμψας γὰρ παρὰ Θρασύβουλον  
κήρυκα ἐπινθάνετο ὅντινα ἀν τρόπον ἀσφαλέ-  
στατον καταστησάμενος τῶν πρηγμάτων κάλ-  
λιστα τὴν πόλιν ἐπιτροπεύοι. Θρασύβουλος δὲ  
τὸν ἐλθόντα παρὰ τοῦ Περιάνδρου ἐξῆγε ἔξω τοῦ  
ἀστεος, ἐσβὰς δὲ ἐς ἄρουραν ἐσπαρμένην ἅμα τε  
διεξήιε τὸ λήιον ἐπειρωτῶν τε καὶ ἀναποδίζων τὸν  
κήρυκα κατὰ τὴν ἀπὸ Κορίνθου ἄπιξιν, καὶ ἐκό-  
λουε αἰεὶ ὅκως τινὰ ἵδοι τῶν ἀσταχύων ὑπερέ-  
χοντα, κολούων δὲ ἔρριπτε, ἐς δὲ τοῦ ληίου τὸ  
κάλλιστόν τε καὶ βαθύτατον διέφθειρε τρόπῳ  
τοιούτῳ· διεξελθὼν δὲ τὸ χωρίον καὶ ὑποθέμενος  
ἔπος οὐδὲν ἀποπέμπει τὸν κήρυκα. νοστήσαντος  
δὲ τοῦ κήρυκος ἐς τὴν Κόρινθον ἦν πρόθυμος  
πυνθάνεσθαι τὴν ὑποθήκην ὁ Περίανδρος· δὲ  
οὐδέν οἱ ἔφη Θρασύβουλον ὑποθέσθαι, θωμάζειν  
τε αὐτοῦ παρ' οἷόν μιν ἄνδρα ἀποπέμψει, ὡς  
παραπλῆγά τε καὶ τῶν ἐωστοῦ σινάμωρον, ἀπ-  
ηγεόμενος τά περ πρὸς Θρασύβουλον ὀπώπεε. Περίανδρος δὲ συνιεὶς τὸ ποιηθὲν καὶ νόφιον  
ῶς οἱ ὑπετίθετο Θρασύβουλος τοὺς ὑπειρόχους  
τῶν ἀστῶν φονεύειν, ἐνθαῦτα δὴ πᾶσαν κακότητα  
ἔξεφαινε ἐς τοὺς πολιήτας. ὅσα γὰρ Κύψελος  
ἀπέλιπε κτείνων τε καὶ διώκων, Περίανδρος σφέα

goods, and by far the most of their lives. He reigned for thirty years<sup>1</sup> and made a good ending of his life; and his son Periander succeeded to his despotic power. Now Periander at the first was of milder mood than his father; but after he had held converse by his messengers with Thrasybulus the despot of Miletus, he became much more blood-thirsty than Cypselus. For he sent a herald to Thrasybulus and enquired how he should most safely so order all matters as best to govern his city. Thrasybulus led the man who had come from Periander outside the town, and entered into a sown field; where, while he walked through the corn and plied the herald with still-repeated questions anent his coming from Corinth, he would ever cut off the tallest that he saw of the stalks, and cast away what he cut off, till by so doing he had destroyed the best and richest of the crop; then, having passed through the place and spoken no word of counsel, he sent the herald away. When the herald returned to Corinth, Periander was desirous to hear what counsel he brought; but the man said that Thrasybulus had given him none, ‘and that is a strange man,’ quoth he, ‘to whom you sent me; for he is a madman and a destroyer of his own possessions,’ telling Periander what he had seen Thrasybulus do. But Periander understood what had been done, and perceived that Thrasybulus had counselled him to slay those of his townsmen who stood highest; and with that he began to deal very evilly with his citizens. For whatever act of slaughter or banishment Cypselus had left undone, that did Periander bring to accomplishment; and in

<sup>1</sup> 655 to 625.

## HERODOTUS

ἀπετέλεσε, μιὴ δὲ ἡμέρη ἀπέδυσε πάσας τὰς Κορινθίων γυναῖκας διὰ τὴν ἐωυτοῦ γυναικαὶ Μέλισσαν. πέμψαντι γάρ οἱ ἐς Θεσπρωτοὺς ἐπ' Ἀχέροντα ποταμὸν ἀγγέλους ἐπὶ τὸ νεκυομαντήιον παρακαταθήκης πέρι ξεινικῆς οὔτε σημανέειν ἔφη ἡ Μέλισσα ἐπιφανεῖσα οὔτε κατερέειν ἐν τῷ κέεται χώρῳ ἡ παρακαταθήκη· ῥιγοῦντε γὰρ καὶ εἶναι γυμνή· τῶν γάρ οἱ συγκατέθαψε ἴματίων ὅφελος εἶναι οὐδὲν οὐ κατακαυθέντων· μαρτύριον δέ οἱ εἶναι ώς ἀληθέα ταῦτα λέγει, ὅτι ἐπὶ φυχρὸν τὸν ἵπνὸν Περιάνδρος τοὺς ἄρτους ἐπέβαλε. ταῦτα δὲ ώς ὅπισω ἀπηγγέλθη τῷ Περιάνδρῳ, πιστὸν γάρ οἱ ἡν τὸ συμβόλαιον δις νεκρῷ ἐουσῃ Μελίσση ἐμίγη, ἵθεως δὴ μετὰ τὴν ἀγγελίην κῆρυγμα ἐποιήσατο ἐς τὸ Ἡραιον ἔξιέναι πάσας τὰς Κορινθίων γυναῖκας. αἱ μὲν δὴ ώς ἐς ὄρτὴν ἦισαν κοσμῷ τῷ καλλίστῳ χρεώμεναι, ὁ δὲ ὑποστήσας τοὺς δορυφόρους ἀπέδυσε σφέας πάσας ὄμοιώς, τάς τε ἐλευθέρας καὶ τὰς ἀμφιπόλους, συμφορήσας δὲ ἐς ὅρυγμα Μελίσση ἐπευχόμενος κατέκαιε. ταῦτα δέ οἱ ποιήσαντι καὶ τὸ δεύτερον πέμψαντι ἔφρασε τὸ εἰδωλον τὸ Μελίσσης ἐς τὸν κατέθηκε χῶρον τοῦ ξείνου τὴν παρακαταθήκην.

Τοιούτο μὲν ὑμῶν ἐστὶν ἡ τυραννίς, ὡς Λακεδαιμόνιοι, καὶ τοιούτων ἔργων. ἡμέας δὲ τοὺς Κορινθίους τότε αὐτίκα θῶμα μέγα εἶχε ὅτε ὑμέας εἴδομεν μεταπεμπομένους Ἰππίην, υῦν τε δὴ καὶ μεζόνως θωμάζομεν λέγοντας ταῦτα, ἐπιμαρτυρόμεθά τε ἐπικαλεόμενοι ὑμῶν θεοὺς τοὺς Ἑλληνίους μὴ κατιστάναι τυραννίδας ἐς τὰς πόλις. οὐκων παύσεσθε ἀλλὰ πειρήσεσθε παρὰ τὸ δίκαιον

---

<sup>1</sup> Killed by her husband, perhaps accidentally; cf. III. 50.

a single day he stripped all the women of Corinth naked, by reason of his own wife Melissa.<sup>1</sup> For he had sent messengers to the Oracle of the Dead on the river Acheron in Thesprotia to enquire concerning a deposit that a friend had left; but the apparition of Melissa said that she would tell him nought, nor reveal where the deposit lay; for she was cold (she said) and naked; for the raiment Periander had buried with her had never been burnt, and availed her nothing; and let this (said she) be her witness that she spoke truth—that it was a cold oven whereinto Periander had cast his loaves. When this message was brought back to Periander (for he had had intercourse with the dead body of Melissa and knew her token for true), immediately after the message he made a proclamation that all the Corinthian women should come out into the temple of Here. So they came out as to a festival, wearing their fairest adornment; and Periander set his guards there and stripped them all alike, ladies and serving-women, and heaped all the garments in a pit, where he burnt them, making prayers to Melissa the while. When he had so done and sent a second message, the ghost of Melissa told him the place where the deposit of the friend had been laid.

"Know then, ye Lacedaemonians, that such a thing is despotism, and such are its deeds. We of Corinth did then greatly marvel when we saw that you were sending for Hippias; and now we marvel yet more at your speaking thus; and we entreat you earnestly in the name of the gods of Hellas not to establish despotism in the cities. But if you will not cease from so doing, and will unrighteously essay

## HERODOTUS

κατάγοντες Ἰππίην· ἵστε ὑμῖν Κορινθίους γε οὐ συναινέοντας.”

93. Σωκλέης μὲν ἀπὸ Κορίνθου πρεσβεύων ἔλεξε τάδε, Ἰππίης δὲ αὐτὸν ἀμείβετο τοὺς αὐτοὺς ἐπικαλέσας θεοὺς ἐκείνῳ, ἢ μὲν Κορινθίους μάλιστα πάντων ἐπιποθήσειν Πεισιστρατίδας, ὅταν σφι ἥκωσι ἡμέραι αἱ κύριαι ἀνιᾶσθαι ὑπ’ Ἀθηναίων. Ἰππίης μὲν τούτοισι ἀμείψατο οὐα τοὺς χρησμοὺς ἀτρεκέστατα ἀνδρῶν ἔξεπιστάμενος· οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ τῶν συμμάχων τέως μὲν εἰχον ἐν ἡσυχίᾳ σφέας αὐτούς, ἐπείτε δὲ Σωκλέος ἥκουσαν εἴπαντος ἔλευθέρως, ἄπας τις αὐτῶν φωνὴν ρήξας αἰρέετο τοῦ Κορινθίου τὴν γνώμην, Λακεδαιμονίοισί τε ἐπεμαρτυρέοντο μὴ ποιέειν μηδὲν νεώτερον περὶ πόλιν Ἑλλάδα.

94. Οὕτω μὲν τοῦτο ἐπαύσθη. Ἰππίη δὲ ἐνθεῦτεν ἀπελανομένῳ ἐδίδου μὲν Ἀμύντης ὁ Μακεδόνων βασιλεὺς Ἀνθεμοῦντα, ἐδίδοσαν δὲ Θεσσαλοὶ Ἰωλκόν. ὃ δὲ τούτων μὲν οὐδέτερα αἰρέετο, ἀνεχώρεε δὲ ὅπίσω ἐς Σίγειον, τὸ εἰλε Πεισίστρατος αἰχμῇ παρὰ Μυτιληναίων, κρατήσας δὲ αὐτοῦ κατέστησε τύραννον εἶναι παῖδα τὸν ἑωυτοῦ νόθον Ἡγησίστρατον, γεγονότα ἐξ Ἀργείης γυναικός, ὃς οὐκ ἀμαχητὶ εἶχε τὰ παρέλαβε παρὰ Πεισίστρατου. ἐπολέμεον γάρ ἔκ τε Ἀχιλλεῖον πόλιος ορμώμενοι καὶ Σιγείου ἐπὶ χρόνον συχνὸν Μυτιληναῖοί τε καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι, οὓς μὲν ἀπαιτέοντες τὴν χώρην, Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ οὗτε συγγενωστικόμενοι ἀποδεικνύντες τε λόγῳ οὐδὲν μᾶλλον Αἰολεῦσι μετεὸν τῆς Ἰλιάδος χώρης ἢ οὐ καὶ σφίσι καὶ τοῖσι ἄλλοισι, ὅσοι Ἑλλήνων συνεπρήξαντο Μενέλεω τὰς Ἐλένης ἀρπαγάς.

## BOOK V. 92-94

to bring Hippias back, then be it known to you that the Corinthians for their part consent not thereto."

93. Thus spoke Socles, the envoy from Corinth; Hippias answered him, calling the same gods as Socles had invoked to witness that verily the Corinthians would be the first to wish Pisistratus' house back, when the time appointed should come for them to be vexed by the Athenians. Hippias made this answer, inasmuch as he had more exact knowledge of the oracles than any man; but the rest of the allies, who had till now kept silence, when they heard the free speech of Socles, each and all of them spoke out and declared for the opinion of the Corinthians, entreating the Lacedaemonians to do no hurt to a Greek city.

94. Thus this design came to nought, and Hippias perforce departed. Amyntas king of the Macedonians would have given him Anthemus, and the Thessalians Iolcus; but he would have neither, and withdrew to Sigeum, which Pisistratus had taken at the spear's point from the Mytilenaeans, and having won it set up as its despot Hegesistratus, his own bastard son by an Argive woman. But Hegesistratus kept not without fighting what Pisistratus had given him; for the Mytilenaeans and Athenians waged war for a long time<sup>1</sup> from the city of Achilleum and Sigeum, the Mytilenaeans demanding the place back, and the Athenians not consenting, but bringing proof to show that the Aeolians had no more part or lot in the land of Ilium than they themselves and whatsoever other Greeks had aided Menelaus to avenge the rape of Helen.

<sup>1</sup> Herodotus, whose sixth-century chronology is often inaccurate, appears to be wrong in assigning this war to the period of Pisistratus; its date cannot be later than 600.

## HERODOTUS

95. Πολεμεόντων δὲ σφέων παντοῖα καὶ ἄλλα  
ἐγένετο ἐν τῇσι μάχησι, ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ Ἀλκαῖος  
οὐ ποιητὴς συμβολῆς γενομένης καὶ νικώντων  
Ἀθηναίων αὐτὸς μὲν φεύγων ἐκφεύγει, τὰ δέ οἱ  
ὅπλα ἵσχουσι Ἀθηναῖοι, καὶ σφεα ἀνεκρέμασαν  
πρὸς τὸ Ἀθήναιον τὸ ἐν Σιγείῳ. ταῦτα δὲ  
Ἀλκαῖος ἐν μέλει ποιήσας ἐπιτιθεῖ ἐς Μυτιλήνην,  
ἔξαγγελλόμενος τὸ ἔωστοῦ πάθος Μελανίππω  
ἀνδρὶ ἑταίρῳ. Μυτιληναίους δὲ καὶ Ἀθηναίους  
κατήλλαξε Περίανδρος ὁ Κυψέλου· τούτῳ γὰρ  
διαιτητῇ ἐπετράποντο· κατήλλαξε δὲ ὥδε, νέμε-  
σθαι ἐκατέρους τὴν ἔχουσι.

96. Σίγειον μέν νυν οὕτω ἐγένετο ὑπ' Ἀθη-  
ναίοισι. Ἰππίης δὲ ἐπείτε ἀπίκετο ἐκ τῆς  
Λακεδαιμονος ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην, πᾶν χρῆμα ἐκίνεε, δια-  
βάλλων τε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους πρὸς τὸν Ἀρταφρένεα  
καὶ ποιέων ἅπαντα ὅκως αἱ Ἀθῆναι γενοίατο ὑπ'  
ἔωστῷ τε καὶ Δαρείῳ. Ἰππίης τε δὴ ταῦτα  
ἐπρησσε, καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πυθόμενοι ταῦτα  
πέμπουσι ἐς Σάρδις ἀγγέλους, οὐκ ἐῶντες τοὺς  
Πέρσας πείθεσθαι Ἀθηναίων τοῖσι φυγάσι. ὁ  
δὲ Ἀρταφρένης ἐκέλευε σφέας, εἰ βουλοίατο σόοι  
εἶναι, καταδέκεσθαι ὡπίσω Ἰππίην. οὐκων δὴ  
ἐνεδέκοντο τοὺς λόγους ἀποφερομένους αἱ Ἀθη-  
ναῖοι· οὐκ ἐνδεκομένοισι δέ σφι ἐδέδοκτο ἐκ τοῦ  
φανεροῦ τοῦσι Πέρσησι πολεμίους εἶναι.

97. Νομίζουσι δὲ ταῦτα καὶ διαβεβλημένοισι ἐς  
τοὺς Πέρσας, ἐν τούτῳ δὴ τῷ καιρῷ ὁ Μιλήσιος  
Ἀρισταγόρης, ὑπὸ Κλεομένεος τοῦ Λακεδαιμονίου  
ἔξελασθεὶς ἐκ τῆς Σπάρτης, ἀπίκετο ἐς Ἀθήνας·  
αὗτη γὰρ ἡ πόλις τῶν λοιπέων ἐδυνάστευε μέ-  
γιστον. ἐπελθὼν δὲ ἐπὶ τὸν δῆμον ὁ Ἀριστα-

95. Among the many chances that befel in the fights of this war, this is noteworthy, that in a battle when the Athenians were gaining the victory Alcaeus the poet took to flight and escaped, but his armour was taken by the Athenians and hung up in the temple of Athene at Sigeum. Alcaeus made of this and sent to Mytilene a poem, wherein he relates his own misfortune to his friend Melanippus. But as for the Mytilenaeans and Athenians, peace was made between them by Periander son of Cypselus, to whose arbitrament they committed the matter; and the terms of peace were that each party should keep what it had.

96. Thus then Sigeum came to be under Athenian rule. But Hippias, having come from Lacedaemon into Asia, left no stone unturned, maligning the Athenians to Artaphrenes, and doing all he could to bring Athens into subjection to himself and Darius; and while Hippias thus wrought, the Athenians heard of it and sent messengers to Sardis, warning the Persians not to believe banished Athenians. But Artaphrenes bade them receive Hippias back, if they would be safe. When this bidding was brought back to the Athenians, they would not consent to it; and as they would not consent, it was resolved that they should be openly at war with Persia.

97. They being thus minded, and the Persians hearing an evil report of them, at this moment Aristagoras the Milesian, driven from Sparta by Cleomenes the Lacedaemonian, came to Athens; for that city was more powerful than any of the rest. Coming before the people, Aristagoras spoke

## HERODOTUS

γόρης ταῦτὰ ἔλεγε τὰ καὶ ἐν τῇ Σπάρτη περὶ τῶν ἀγαθῶν τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ καὶ τοῦ πολέμου τοῦ Περσικοῦ, ὡς οὕτε ἀσπίδα οὕτε δόρυ νομίζουσι εὐπετέες τε χειρωθῆναι εἴησαν. ταῦτά τε δὴ ἔλεγε καὶ πρὸς τοῖσι τάδε, ὡς οἱ Μιλήσιοι τῶν Ἀθηναίων εἰσὶ ἄποικοι, καὶ οἰκός σφεας εἴη ῥύεσθαι δυναμένους μέγα· καὶ οὐδὲν ὅ τι οὐκ ὑπίσχετο οὐα κάρτα δεόμενος, ἐσ δὲ ἀνέπεισε σφέας. πολλοὺς γὰρ οἰκείους εἶναι εὐπετέστερον διαβάλλειν ή ἔνα, εἰ Κλεομένεα μὲν τὸν Λακεδαιμόνιον μοῦνον οὐκ οἶστε τε ἐγένετο διαβάλλειν, τρεῖς δὲ μυριάδας Ἀθηναίων ἐποίησε τοῦτο. Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν δὴ ἀναπεισθέντες ἐψηφίσαντο εἰκοσι υέας ἀποστεῖλαι βοηθὸν Ἰωσὶ, στρατηγὸν ἀποδέξαντες αὐτῶν εἶναι Μελάνθιον ἄνδρα τῶν ἀστῶν ἐόντα τὰ πάντα δόκιμον· αὗται δὲ αἱ υέες ἀρχὴ κακῶν ἐγένοντο "Ἐλλησί τε καὶ βαρβάροισι.

98. Ἀρισταγόρης δὲ προπλώσας καὶ ἀπικόμενος ἐσ τὴν Μίλητον, ἔξευρὼν βούλευμα ἀπ' οὐ Ἰωσὶ μὲν οὐδεμίᾳ ἔμελλε ὥφελίη ἔσεσθαι, οὐδὲ ὡν οὐδὲ τούτου εἴνεκα ἐποίεε ἀλλ' ὅκως βασιλέα Δαρεῖον λυπήσειε, ἔπειμψε ἐσ τὴν Φρυγίην ἄνδρα ἐπὶ τοὺς Παίονας τοὺς ἀπὸ Στρυμόνος ποταμοῦ αἰχμαλώτους γενομένους ὑπὸ Μεγαβάζου, οἰκέοντας δὲ τῆς Φρυγίης χῶρόν τε καὶ κώμην ἐπ' ἐωστῶν· ὃς ἐπειδὴ ἀπίκετο ἐσ τοὺς Παίονας, ἔλεγε τάδε. "Ανδρες Παίονες, ἔπειμψε με Ἀρισταγόρης ὁ Μιλήτου τύραννος σωτηρίην ὑποθησόμενον ὑμῖν, ἦν περ βούλησθε πείθεσθαι. οὐν γὰρ Ἰωνίη πᾶσα ἀπέστηκε ἀπὸ βασιλέος, καὶ ὑμῖν παρέχει σώζεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν ὑμετέρην αὐτῶν· μέχρι μὲν

to the same effect as at Sparta, of the good things of Asia, and how the Persians in war were wont to carry neither shield nor spear and could easily be overcome. This he said, and added thereto, that the Milesians were settlers from Athens, and it was but right to save them, being a very wealthy people; and there was nothing that he did not promise in the earnestness of his entreaty, till at last he overpersuaded them. Truly it would seem that it is easier to deceive many than one; for he could not deceive Cleomenes of Lacedaemon, one single man, but thirty thousand<sup>1</sup> Athenians he could. The Athenians, then, were over-persuaded, and voted the sending of twenty ships in aid of the Ionians, appointing for their admiral Melanthius, a citizen of Athens in all ways of good repute. These ships were the beginning of troubles for Greeks and foreigners.

98. Aristagoras sailed before the rest; and coming to Miletus, he invented a design wherefrom no advantage was to accrue to the Ionians (nor indeed was that the purpose of his plan, but rather to vex king Darius): he sent a man into Phrygia, to the Paeonians who had been led captive from the Strymon by Megabazus, and now dwelt in a Phrygian territory and village by themselves; and when the man came to the Paeonians, he thus spoke: "Men of Paeonia, I am sent by Aristagoras, despot of Miletus, to point you the way to deliverance, if you will be guided by him. All Ionia is now in revolt against the king, and you have the power to win back safely to your own

<sup>1</sup> But even in the palmiest days of Athens the number of voters did not exceed 20,000.

## HERODOTUS

θαλάσσης αὐτοῖσι ὑμῖν, τὸ δὲ ἀπὸ τούτου ἡμῖν  
ἢδη μελήσει.” ταῦτα δὲ ἀκούσαντες οἱ Παιόνες  
κάρτα τε ἀσπαστὸν ἐποιήσαντο καὶ ἀναλαβόντες  
παῖδας καὶ γυναῖκας ἀπεδίδρησκον ἐπὶ θάλασσαν.  
οἱ δὲ τινὲς αὐτῶν καὶ κατέμειναν ἀρρωδήσαντες  
αὐτοῦ. ἐπείτε δὲ οἱ Παιόνες ἀπίκοντο ἐπὶ θάλασ-  
σαν, ἐνθεῦτεν ἐς Χίον διέβησαν. ἔοντων δὲ ἢδη  
ἐν Χίῳ, κατὰ πόδας ἐληλύθεε Περσέων ἵππος  
πολλὴ διώκουσα τοὺς Παιόνας. ὡς δὲ οὐ κατέ-  
λαβον, ἐπηγγέλλοντο ἐς τὴν Χίον τοῖσι Παιόσι  
ὅκως ἀν δοίσω ἀπέλθοιεν. οἱ δὲ Παιόνες τοὺς  
λόγους οὐκ ἐνεδέκοντο, ἀλλ’ ἐκ Χίου μὲν Χῖοι  
σφέας ἐς Λέσβον ἥγαγον, Λέσβιοι δὲ ἐς Δορίσκον  
ἐκόμισαν, ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ πεζῇ κομιζόμενοι ἀπίκοντο  
ἐς Παιονίην.

99. Ἀρισταγόρης δέ, ἐπειδὴ οὗ τε Ἀθηναῖοι  
ἀπίκοντο εἴκοσι νησί, ἅμα ἀγόμενοι Ἐρετριέων  
πέντε τριήρεας, οἱ οὐ τὴν Ἀθηναίων χάριν ἐστρα-  
τεύοντο ἀλλὰ τὴν αὐτῶν Μιλησίων, ὁφειλόμενά  
σφι ἀποδιδόντες· οἱ γὰρ δὴ Μιλήσιοι πρότερον  
τοῖσι Ἐρετριεῦσι τὸν πρὸς Χαλκιδέας πόλεμον  
συνδιήνεικαν, ὅτε περ καὶ Χαλκιδεῦσι ἀντία  
Ἐρετριέων καὶ Μιλησίων Σάμιοι ἐβοήθεον· οὗτοι  
ων ἐπείτε σφι ἀπίκοντο καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι σύμμαχοι  
παρῆσαν, ἐποιέετο στρατηγίην ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης ἐς  
Σάρδις. αὐτὸς μὲν δὴ οὐκ ἐστρατεύετο ἀλλ’ ἔμενε  
ἐν Μιλήτῳ, στρατηγοὺς δὲ ἄλλους ἀπέδεξε Μι-  
λησίων εἶναι, τὸν ἐωυτοῦ τε ἀδελφεὸν Χαροπῖνον  
καὶ τῶν ἀστῶν ἄλλον Ἐρμόφαντον.

100. Ἀπικόμενοι δὲ τῷ στόλῳ τούτῳ Ἰωνες ἐς  
Ἐφεσον πλοῖα μὲν κατέλιπον ἐν Κορησῷ τῇς

country; this shall be your business as far as the sea, and thereafter we will see to it." The Paeonians were right glad when they heard that; some of them abode where they were, fearing danger; but the rest took their children and women and made their flight to the sea. Having come thither, the Paeonians crossed over to Chios; and they were already there, when a great host of Persian horse came hard after them in pursuit. Not being able to overtake them, the Persians sent to Chios, commanding the Paeonians to return back; whereto the Paeonians would not consent, but were brought from Chios by the Chians to Lesbos, and carried by the Lesbians to Doriscus; whence they made their way by land to Paeonia.

99. As for Aristagoras, when the Athenians came with their twenty ships, bringing with them five triremes of the Eretrians (who came to the war to please not the Athenians but the Milesians themselves, thereby repaying their debt; for ere now the Milesians had been the allies of the Eretrians in the war against Chalcis, when the Samians came to aid the Chalcidians against the Eretrians and Milesians)—when these, then, and the rest of the allies had all come, Aristagoras planned a march against Sardis. He himself went not with the army but stayed still at Miletus, and appointed others to be generals of the Milesians, namely, his own brother Charopinus, and another citizen named Hermophantus.

100. The Ionians, having with this armament come to Ephesus, left their ships at Coresus<sup>1</sup> in the

<sup>1</sup> A hill (or a part of the town of Ephesus built thereon) south of the Caÿster.

## HERODOTUS

Ἐφεσίης, αύτοὶ δὲ ἀνέβαινον χειρὶ πολλῇ, ποιεύμενοι Ἐφεσίους ἡγεμόνας τῆς ὁδοῦ. πορευόμενοι δὲ παρὰ ποταμὸν Καῦστριον, ἐνθεῦτεν ἐπείτε ὑπερβάντες τὸν Τμῶλον ἀπίκοντο, αἱρέουσι Σάρδις οὐδενός σφι ἀντιωθέντος, αἱρέουσι δὲ χωρὶς τῆς ἀκροπόλιος τὰλλα πάντα· τὴν δὲ ἀκρόπολιν ἐρρύετο αὐτὸς Ἀρταφρένης ἔχων ἀνδρῶν δύναμιν οὐκ ὀλίγην.

101. Τὸ δὲ μὴ λεηλατῆσαι ἐλόντας σφέας τὴν πόλιν ἔσχε τόδε. ἥσαν ἐν τῇσι Σάρδισι οἰκίαι αἱ μὲν πλεῦνες καλάμιναι, ὅσαι δ' αὐτέων καὶ πλίνθιναι ἥσαν, καλάμου εἰχον τὰς ὄροφάς· τουτέων δὴ μίαν τῶν τις στρατιωτέων ὡς ἐνέπρησε, αὐτίκα ἀπ' οἰκίης ἐπ' οἰκίην ἵὸν τὸ πῦρ ἐπενέμετο τὸ ἄστυ πᾶν. καιομένου δὲ τοῦ ἄστεος οἱ Λυδοί τε καὶ ὅσοι Περσέων ἐνῆσαν ἐν τῇ πόλι, ἀπολαμφθέντες πάντοθεν ὥστε τὰ περιέσχατα νεμομένου τοῦ πυρός, καὶ οὐκ ἔχοντες ἐξήλυσιν ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεος, συνέρρεον ἔς τε τὴν ἀγορὴν καὶ ἐπὶ τὸν Πακτωλὸν ποταμόν, ὃς σφι ψῆγμα χρυσοῦ καταφορέων ἐκ τοῦ Τμῶλου διὰ μέσης τῆς ἀγορῆς ῥέει καὶ ἐπειτα ἐς τὸν "Ερμον ποταμὸν ἐκδιδοῖ, ὃ δὲ ἐς θάλασσαν ἐπὶ τοῦτον δὴ τὸν Πακτωλὸν καὶ ἐς τὴν ἀγορὴν ἀθροιζόμενοι οἵ τε Λυδοὶ καὶ οἱ Πέρσαι ἡναγκάζοντο ἀμύνεσθαι. οἱ δὲ "Ιωνες ὄρέοντες τοὺς μὲν ἀμυνομένους τῶν πολεμίων τοὺς δὲ σὺν πλήθει πολλῷ προσφερομένους, ἐξανεχώρησαν δείσαντες πρὸς τὸ ὄρος τὸν Τμῶλον καλεόμενον, ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ ὑπὸ νύκτα ἀπαλλάσσοντο ἐπὶ τὰς νέας.

102. Καὶ Σάρδιες μὲν ἐνεπρήσθησαν, ἐν δὲ αὐτῇσι καὶ ἵρὸν ἐπιχωρίης θεοῦ Κυβήβης· τὸ

Ephesian territory, and themselves marched inland with a great host, taking Ephesians to guide them on their way. Journeying beside the river Caicus, and crossing thence over Tmolus, they came to Sardis and took it, none notwithstanding them; all of it they took, save only the citadel, which was held by Artaphrenes himself with a great power.

101. Now this it was that hindered them from plundering the city. The greater part of the houses in Sardis were of reeds, and as many as were of brick, even they had roofs of reeds. So it was that when one of these was set afire by a soldier, the flames spread from house to house all over the whole city. While the city was burning, the Lydians and all the Persians that were in the citadel, being hemmed in on every side (for the fire was consuming the outer parts), and having no exit from the city, came thronging into the market-place and to the river Pactolus, which flows through the market-place carrying down gold dust from Tmolus, and issues into the river Hermus as does the Hermus into the sea; they assembled in the market-place by this Pactolus, and there of necessity defended themselves, Lydians and Persians. When the Ionians saw some of their enemies defending themselves and a great multitude of others approaching, they were afraid, and drew off out of the city to the mountain called Tmolus; whence at nightfall they departed to their ships.

102. So Sardis was burnt,<sup>1</sup> and therein the temple of Cybebe,<sup>2</sup> the goddess of that country; which

<sup>1</sup> In 498.

<sup>2</sup> Or Cybele, the great goddess of the Phrygians and Lydians.

## HERODOTUS

*σκηπτόμενοι οἱ Πέρσαι ὕστερον ἀντενεπίμπρασαν τὰ ἐν "Ελλησι ἵρα. τότε δὲ οἱ Πέρσαι οἱ ἐντὸς*

*Αλυος ποταμοῦ νομοὺς ἔχοντες, προπυνθανόμενοι ταῦτα, συνηλίζοντο καὶ ἐβοήθεον τοῖσι Λυδοῖσι. καὶ κως ἐν μὲν Σάρδισι οὐκέτι ἔόντας τοὺς "Ιωνας εὑρίσκουσι, ἐπόμενοι δὲ κατὰ στίβον αἰρέουσι "Ιύτοὺς ἐν Ἐφέσῳ. καὶ ἀντετάχθησαν μὲν οἱ αωνες, συμβαλόντες δὲ πολλὸν ἐσσώθησαν. καὶ πολλοὺς αὐτῶν οἱ Πέρσαι φονεύουσι ἄλλους τε ὀνομαστούς, ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ Εὐαλκίδην στρατηγέοντα Ἐρετριέων, στεφανηφόρους τε ἀγῶνας ἀναραιρηκότα καὶ ὑπὸ Σιμωνίδεω τοῦ Κηίου πολλὰ αἰνεθέντα· οὐ δὲ αὐτῶν ἀπέφυγον τὴν μάχην, ἐσκεδάσθησαν ἀνὰ τὰς πόλιας.*

103. Τότε μὲν δὴ οὕτω ἡγωνίσαντο. μετὰ δὲ "Αθηναῖοι μὲν τὸ παράπαν ἀπολιπόντες τοὺς "Ιωνας, ἐπικαλεομένου σφέας πολλὰ δι' ἀγγέλων Ἀρισταγόρεω, οὐκ ἔφασαν τιμωρήσειν σφι· "Ιωνες δὲ τῆς "Αθηναίων συμμαχίης στερηθέντες, οὕτω γάρ σφι ὑπῆρχε πεποιημένα ἐς Δαρεῖον, οὐδὲν δὴ ἥσσον τὸν πρὸς βασιλέα πόλεμον ἐσκευάζοντο. πλώσαντες δὲ ἐς τὸν Ἐλλήσποντον Βυζάντιον τε καὶ τὰς ἄλλας πόλιας πάσας τὰς ταύτη ὑπ' ἐωυτοῖσι ἐποιήσαντο, ἐκπλώσαντές τε ἔξω τὸν Ἐλλήσποντον Καρίης τὴν πολλὴν προσεκτήσαντο σφίσι σύμμαχον εἶναι· καὶ γὰρ τὴν Καῦνον πρότερον οὐ βουλομένην συμμαχέειν, ὡς ἐνέπρησαν τὰς Σάρδις, τότε σφι καὶ αὐτῇ προσεγένετο.

104. Κύπριοι δὲ ἐθελονταί σφι πάντες προσεγένοντο πλὴν Ἀμαθουσίων· ἀπέστησαν γὰρ καὶ

burning the Persians afterwards made their pretext for burning the temples of Hellas. But, at this time, the Persians of the provinces this side<sup>1</sup> the Halys, on hearing of these matters, gathered together and came to aid the Lydians. It chanced that they found the Ionians no longer at Sardis ; but following on their tracks they caught them at Ephesus. There the Ionians stood arrayed to meet them, but were utterly routed in the battle ; many men of renown among them the Persians put to the sword, of whom was Evalcides the general of the Eretrians, one that had won crowns as victor in the lists and been greatly belauded by Simonides of Ceos ; those of the Ionians that escaped from the battle fled scattered, each to his city.

103. Thus for the nonce they fared in their fighting. But presently the Athenians wholly separated themselves from the Ionians and refused to aid them, though Aristagoras sent messages of earnest entreaty ; yet the Ionians, though bereft of their Athenian allies, did none the less busily carry forward their war against the king, so heavily they stood committed by what they had done to Darius. They sailed to the Hellespont and made Byzantium subject to them, and all the other cities of that region ; then sailing out from the Hellespont they gained to their cause the greater part of Caria ; for even Caunus, which till then had not willed to be their ally, did now join itself to them after the burning of Sardis.

104. The Cyprians did likewise of their own free will, all save the people of Amathus ; for these too

<sup>1</sup> Lit. "within" ; that is, from the Greek point of view, and so west of the Halys.

## HERODOTUS

οὗτοι ὡδε ἀπὸ Μήδων. ἦν Ὀνήσιλος Γόργου μὲν τοῦ Σαλαμινίων βασιλέος ἀδελφεὸς νεώτερος, Χέρσιος δὲ τοῦ Σιρώμου τοῦ Εὐέλθοντος παῖς. οὗτος ώνηρ πολλάκις μὲν καὶ πρότερον τὸν Γόργον παρηγορέετο ἀπίστασθαι ἀπὸ βασιλέος, τότε δέ, ώς καὶ τοὺς Ἰωνας ἐπύθετο ἀπεστάναι, πάγχυ ἐπικείμενος ἐνῆγε· ώς δὲ οὐκ ἔπειθε τὸν Γόργον, ἐνθαῦτα μιν φυλάξας ἐξελθόντα τὸ ἄστυ τὸ Σαλαμινίων ὁ Ὀνήσιλος ἅμα τοῖσι ἑωυτοῦ στασιώτησι ἀπεκλήσει τῶν πυλέων. Γόργος μὲν δὴ στερηθεὶς τῆς πόλιος ἔφευγε ἐς Μήδους, Ὀνήσιλος δὲ ἤρχε Σαλαμῖνος καὶ ἀνέπειθε πάντας Κυπρίους συναπίστασθαι. τοὺς μὲν δὴ ἄλλους ἀνέπεισε, Ἀμαθουσίους δὲ οὐ βουλομένους οἱ πείθεσθαι ἐπολιόρκεε προσκατήμενος.

105. Ὀνήσιλος μέν νυν ἐπολιόρκεε Ἀμαθοῦντα. βασιλέι δὲ Δαρείῳ ώς ἐξαγγέλθη Σάρδις ἀλούσας ἐμπεπρῆσθαι ὑπὸ τε Ἀθηναίων καὶ Ἰώνων, τὸν δὲ ἡγεμόνα γενέσθαι τῆς συλλογῆς ὥστε ταῦτα συνυφανθῆναι τὸν Μιλήσιον Ἀρισταγόρην, πρῶτα μὲν λέγεται αὐτόν, ώς ἐπύθετο ταῦτα, Ἰώνων οὐδένα λόγον ποιησάμενον, εὐν εἰδότα ώς οὗτοί γε οὐ καταπροΐζονται ἀποστάντες, εἰρέσθαι οἵτινες εἰεν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, μετὰ δὲ πυθόμενον αἴτησαι τὸ τόξον, λαβόντα δὲ καὶ ἐπιθέντα δὲ διστὸν ἄνω πρὸς τὸν οὐρανὸν ἀπεῖναι, καί μιν ἐς τὸν ἡέρα βάλλοντα εἰπεῖν “Ω Ζεῦ, ἐκγενέσθαι μοι Ἀθηναίους τίσασθαι,” εἴπαντα δὲ ταῦτα προστάξαι ἐνὶ τῶν θεραπόντων δείπνου προκειμένου αὐτῷ ἐς τρὶς ἐκάστοτε εἰπεῖν “Δέσποτα, μέμνεο τῶν Ἀθηναίων.”

106. Προστάξας δὲ ταῦτα εἶπε, καλέσας ἐς

revolted from the Medes in such manner as I will show. There was one Onesilus, a younger brother of Gorgus king of the Salaminians,<sup>1</sup> and son of Chersis, who was the son of Siromus, who was the son of Evelthon. This man had often before counselled Gorgus to revolt from Darius, and now when he learnt that the Ionians too had revolted he was very instant in striving to move him; but when he could not persuade Gorgus, he and his faction waited till his brother had gone out of the city of Salamis, and shut him out of the gates. Gorgus then having lost his city took refuge with the Medes, and Onesilus was king of Salamis and overpersuaded all Cyprus to revolt with him, all save the Amathusians, who would not consent; and he sat down before their city and besieged it.

105. Onesilus, then, besieged Amathus. But when it was told to Darius that Sardis had been taken and burnt by the Athenians and Ionians, and that Aristagoras the Milesian had been leader of the conspiracy for the weaving of this plan, at his first hearing of it (it is said) he took no account of the Ionians,—being well assured that they of all men would not go scatheless for their rebellion,—but asked who were the Athenians; and being told, he called for his bow, which he took, and laid an arrow on it and shot it into the sky, praying as he sent it aloft, “O Zeus, grant me vengeance on the Athenians,” and therewithal he charged one of his servants to say to him thrice whenever dinner was set before him, “Master, remember the Athenians.”

106. Having given this charge, he called before

<sup>1</sup> Of Salamis in Cyprus.

## HERODOTUS

δψιν Ἰστιαῖον τὸν Μιλήσιον, τὸν ὁ Δαρεῖος κατέχε χρόνου ἥδη πολλόν, “Πυνθάνομαι Ἰστιαῖε ἐπίτροπον τὸν σόν, τῷ σὺ Μίλητον ἐπέτρεψας, νεώτερα ἐς ἐμὲ πεποιηκέναι πρήγματα· ἄνδρας γάρ μοι ἐκ τῆς ἑτέρης ἡπείρου ἐπαγαγών, καὶ Ἰωνας σὺν αὐτοῖσι τοὺς δώσοντας ἐμοὶ δίκην τῶν ἐποίησαν, τούτους ἀναγνώσας ἅμα ἐκείνοισι ἔπεσθαι, Σαρδίων με ἀπεστέρησε. νῦν ὡν κῶς τοι ταῦτα φαίνεται ἔχειν καλῶς; κῶς δὲ ἄνευ τῶν σῶν βουλευμάτων τούτων τι ἐπρήχθη; ὅρα μὴ ἐξ ὑστέρης σεωυτὸν ἐν αἰτίῃ σχῆς.” εἶπε πρὸς ταῦτα Ἰστιαῖος “Βασιλεῦ, κοίον ἐφθέγξαο ἔπος, ἐμὲ βουλεῦσαι πρῆγμα ἐκ τοῦ σοί τι ἡ μέγα ἡ σμικρὸν ἐμελλε λυπηρὸν ἀνασχήσειν; τί δέ ἀν ἐπιδιζήμενος ποιέοιμι ταῦτα, τεῦ δὲ ἐνδεής ἐών; τῷ πάρα μὲν πάντα ὅσα περ σοί, πάντων δὲ πρὸς σέο βουλευμάτων ἐπακούειν ἀξιεῦμαι. ἀλλ’ εἴπερ τι τοιοῦτον οἷον σὺ εἴρηκας πρήσσει ὁ ἐμὸς ἐπίτροπος, ἵσθι αὐτὸν ἐπ’ ἑωυτοῦ βαλόμενον πεποιηκέναι. ἀρχὴν δὲ ἔγωγε οὐδὲ ἐνδέκομαι τὸν λόγον, ὅκως τι Μιλήσιοι καὶ ὁ ἐμὸς ἐπίτροπος νεώτερον πρήσσονται περὶ πρήγματα τὰ σά. εἰ δέ ἄρα τι τοιοῦτο ποιεῦσι καὶ σὺ τὸ ἐὸν ἀκήκοας ὡς βασιλεῦ, μάθε οἷον πρῆγμα ἐργάσαο ἐμὲ ἀπὸ θαλάσσης ἀνάσπαστον ποιήσας. Ἰωνες γὰρ οἴκασι ἐμεῦ ἐξ ὄφθαλμῶν σφι γενομένου ποιῆσαι τῶν πάλαι ἴμερον εἰχον· ἐμέο δέ ἀν ἐόντος ἐν Ἰωνίῃ οὐδεμίᾳ πόλις ὑπεκίνησε. νῦν ὡν ὡς τάχος ἅπεις με πορευθῆναι ἐς Ἰωνίην, ἵνα τοι κεῖνά τε πάντα καταρ-

him Histiaeus the Milesian, whom Darius had now kept for a long while with him, and said: "I learn, Histiaeus! that your vicegerent, to whom you gave Miletus in charge, has done me strange wrong: he has brought men from the mainland overseas, and persuaded to follow them certain Ionians,—who shall yet pay me the penalty of their deeds,—and has robbed me of Sardis. Now, therefore, I ask you, how think you that this is well done? And how came such things to be done without counsel from you? Look well to it, that you have not cause to blame yourself hereafter." To this Histiaeus made answer: "Sire, what is this word that you utter—that I and none other should devise a plan whence aught great or small was like to arise for your hurt? And what then have I to desire, and what do I lack, that I should do that? All that you have is mine, and I am deemed worthy to hear all your counsels. Nay, if indeed my vicegerent has any such thing in hand as this whereof you speak, be well assured that he has acted of his own motion. For myself, I cannot even so much as believe the report that the Milesians and my vicegerent are doing you strange wrong. But if it appears that they are so dealing, and it is the truth, O king, that you have heard, then I bid you perceive what it was that you wrought when you brought me from the sea into exile. For it would seem that the Ionians have taken occasion by my being removed out of their sight to do that whereon their hearts had long been set; but had I been in Ionia no city would have stirred. Now therefore send me away on my journey to Ionia with all speed, that I may bring that country to its former peace, and deliver into

## HERODOTUS

τίσω ἐς τώυτο καὶ τὸν Μιλήτου ἐπίτροπον τοῦτον  
τὸν ταῦτα μηχανησάμενον ἔγχειριθετον παραδῶ.  
ταῦτα δὲ κατὰ νόον τὸν σὸν ποιήσας, θεοὺς ἐπ-  
όμνυμι τοὺς βασιλήιους μὴ μὲν πρότερον ἐκδύ-  
σασθαι τὸν ἔχων κιθῶνα καταβήσομαι ἐς Ἰωνίην,  
πρὶν ἂν τοι Σαρδὼ μῆσον τὴν μεγίστην δασμοφό-  
ρον ποιήσω.”

107. Ἰστιαῖος μὲν λέγων ταῦτα διέβαλλε,  
Δαρεῖος δὲ ἐπείθετο καὶ μιν ἀπίει, ἐντειλάμενος,  
ἐπεὰν τὰ ὑπέσχετό οἱ ἐπιτελέα ποιήσῃ, παρα-  
γίνεσθαι οἱ ὄπισω ἐς τὰ Σοῦσα.

108. Ἐν ὧ δὲ ἡ ἀγγελίη τε περὶ τῶν Σαρδίων  
παρὰ βασιλέα ἀνήιε καὶ Δαρεῖος τὰ περὶ τὸ τόξον  
ποιήσας Ἰστιαῖφ ἐς λόγους ἥλθε καὶ Ἰστιαῖος  
μεμετιμένος ὑπὸ Δαρείου ἐκομίζετο ἐπὶ θάλασσαν,  
ἐν τούτῳ παντὶ τῷ χρόνῳ ἐγίνετο τάδε. πολιορ-  
κέοντι τῷ Σαλαμινίῳ Ὁνησίλῳ Ἀμαθουσίους  
ἔξαγγέλλεται νησὶ στρατὶν πολλὴν ἄγοντα  
Περσικὴν Ἀρτύβιον ἄνδρα Πέρσην προσδόκιμον  
ἐς τὴν Κύπρον εἶναι· πυθόμενος δὲ ταῦτα ὁ  
Ὁνησιλος κήρυκας διέπεμπε ἐς τὴν Ἰωνίην  
ἐπικαλεύμενος σφέας, Ἰωνεῖς δὲ οὐκ ἐς μακρὴν  
βουλευτάμενοι ἥκουν πολλῷ στόλῳ. Ἰωνές τε δὴ  
παρῆσαν ἐς τὴν Κύπρον καὶ οἱ Πέρσαι νησὶ δια-  
βάντες ἐκ τῆς Κιλικίης ἤισαν ἐπὶ τὴν Σαλαμῖνα  
πεζῇ. τῆσι δὲ νησὶ οἱ Φοίνικες περιέπλεον τὴν  
ἄκρην αὖ καλεῦνται Κληῆδες τῆς Κύπρου.

109. Τούτου δὲ τοιούτου γινομένου ἔλεξαν οἱ  
τύραννοι τῆς Κύπρου, συγκαλέσαντες τῶν Ἰώνων  
τοὺς στρατηγούς, “Ἄνδρες Ἰωνεῖς, αἴρεσιν ὑμῖν  
δίδομεν ἡμεῖς οἱ Κύπριοι ὁκοτέροισι βούλεσθε

your hands that vicegerent of Miletus who has devised all this. Then, when I have done this according to your desire, I swear by the gods of your kingship<sup>1</sup> that I will not doff the tunic which I wear when I go down to Ionia, ere I make Sardo,<sup>2</sup> the greatest of the isles of the sea, tributary to you."

107. Thus spoke Histiaeus, with intent to deceive; and Darius consented and let him go, charging Histiaeus to appear before him at Susa when he should have achieved what he promised.

108. Now while the message concerning Sardis went up to the king, and Darius, having done as I said with his bow, held converse with Histiaeus, and Histiaeus being suffered to go by Darius made his way to the sea, in all this time matters fell out as I shall show. While Onesilus of Salamis was besieging the Amathusians, news was brought him that Artybius, a Persian, was thought to be coming to Cyprus with a great Persian host; learning which, Onesilus sent heralds about to Ionia to summon the people, and the Ionians after no long deliberation came with a great armament. So the Ionians were in Cyprus when the Persians, crossing from Cilicia, marched to Salamis by land, while the Phoenicians in their ships sailed round the headland which is called the Keys of Cyprus.<sup>3</sup>

109. In this turn of affairs, the despots of Cyprus assembled the generals of the Ionians, and said to them: "Ionians, we Cypriots bid you choose which

<sup>1</sup> Cp. III. 65. In the inscription at Persepolis Darius invokes Ormazd and the "gods of his race."

<sup>2</sup> Sardinia.

<sup>3</sup> "The promontory (Cap St. André) at the end of the long tongue of land now 'the Carpass'" (How and Wells).

## HERODOTUS

προσφέρεσθαι, ἡ Πέρσησι ἡ Φοίνιξ. εἰ μὲν γὰρ πεζῇ βούλεσθε ταχθέντες Περσέων διαπειρᾶσθαι, ὥρη ἀν εἴη ὑμῖν ἐκβάντας ἐκ τῶν νεῶν τάσσεσθαι πεζῇ, ἡμέας δὲ ἐς τὰς νέας ἐσβαίνειν τὰς ὑμετέρας Φοίνιξι ἀνταγωνιευμένους· εἰ δὲ Φοινίκων μᾶλλον βούλεσθε διαπειρᾶσθαι, ποιέειν χρεόν ἔστι ὑμέας, ὁκότερα ἀν δὴ τούτων ἔλησθε, ὅκως τὸ κατ' ὑμέας ἔσται ἡ τε Ἰωνίη καὶ ἡ Κύπρος ἐλευθέρη·” εἶπαν Ἱωνες πρὸς ταῦτα “Ἡμέας δὲ ἀπέπεμψε τὸ κοινὸν τῶν Ἱώνων φυλάξοντας τὴν θάλασσαν, ἀλλ’ οὐκ ἵνα Κυπρίοισι τὰς νέας παραδόντες αὐτοὶ πεζῇ Πέρσησι προσφερώμεθα. ἡμεῖς μέν νυν ἐπ’ οὐ ἐτάχθημεν, ταῦτη πειρησόμεθα εἰναι χρηστοί· ὑμέας δὲ χρεόν ἔστι ἀναμνησθέντας οὐλα ἐπάσχετε δουλεύοντες πρὸς τῶν Μήδων, γίνεσθαι ἄνδρας ἀγαθούς.”

110. Ἱωνες μὲν τούτοισι ἀμείψαντο· μετὰ δὲ ἡκόντων ἐς τὸ πεδίον τὸ Σαλαμινίων τῶν Περσέων, διέτασσον οἱ βασιλέες τῶν Κυπρίων, τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους Κυπρίους κατὰ τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτας ἀντιτάσσοντες, Σαλαμινίων δὲ καὶ Σολίων ἀπολέξαντες τὸ ἄριστον ἀντέτασσον Πέρσησι· Ἀρτυβίῳ δὲ τῷ στρατηγῷ τῶν Περσέων ἐθελοντὴς ἀντετάσσετο Ὁνήσιλος.

111. Ἡλαυνε δὲ ἵππον ὁ Ἀρτύβιος δεδιδαγμένον πρὸς ὄπλίτην ἵστασθαι ὄρθον. πυθόμενος ὃν ταῦτα ὁ Ὁνήσιλος, ἦν γάρ οἱ ὑπασπιστὴς γένος μὲν Κἀρ τὰ δὲ πολέμια κάρτα δόκιμος καὶ ἄλλως λήματος πλέος, εἰπε πρὸς τοῦτον “Πυνθάνομαι τὸν Ἀρτυβίουν ἵππον ἵσταμενον ὄρθὸν καὶ ποσὶ καὶ στόματι κατεργάζεσθαι πρὸς τὸν ἀν προσενειχθῆ. σὺ ὃν βουλευσάμενος εἰπὲ αὐτίκα

you will encounter, the Persians or the Phoenicians. For if you will set your army in array on land and try conclusions with the Persians, then it is time for you to get you out of your ships and array yourselves on land, and for us to embark in your ships to contend with the Phoenicians; but if you desire rather to try conclusions with the Phoenicians, you must so act, whichever you choose, that as far as in you lies Ionia and Cyprus shall be free." To this the Ionians answered, "Nay, we were sent by the common voice of Ionia to guard the seas, not to deliver our ships to men of Cyprus and encounter the Persians on land. We will essay then to bear ourselves bravely in the task whereto we were set; and it is for you to prove yourselves valiant men, remembering what you suffered ~~when~~ <sup>and</sup> you were slaves to the Medians."

110. Thus answered the Ionians; and presently, the Persians being now in the plain of Salamis, the Cyprian kings ordered their battle line, arraying the chosen flower of the Salaminians and Solians over against the Persians and the rest of the Cyprians against the rest of the enemy's army; Onesilus chose for himself a place where he had before him Artybius, the Persian general.

111. Now the horse whereon Artybius rode was trained to fight with men-at-arms by rearing up. Hearing this, Onesilus said to his esquire (who was Carian born, of great renown in war, and a valiant man ever), "I learn that Artybius' horse rears up and kicks and bites to death whomsoever he encounters. Bethink you then and tell me straightway

## HERODOTUS

όκότερον βούλεαι φυλάξας πλήξαι, εἴτε τὸν ἵππον εἴτε αὐτὸν Ἀρτύβιον.” εἰπε πρὸς ταῦτα ὁ ὀπάων αὐτοῦ “”Ω βασιλεῦ, ἔτοιμος μὲν ἐγώ εἰμι ποιέειν καὶ ἀμφότερα καὶ τὸ ἔτερον αὐτῶν, καὶ πάντως τὸ ἄν σὺ ἐπιτάσσῃς· ως μέντοι ἔμοιγε δοκέει εἶναι τοῖσι σοῖσι πρήγμασι προσφερέστερον, φράσω. βασιλέα μὲν καὶ στρατηγὸν χρεὸν εἶναι φημὶ βασιλέι τε καὶ στρατηγῷ προσφέρεσθαι. ἦν τε γὰρ κατέλης ἄνδρα στρατηγόν, μέγα τοι γίνεται, καὶ δεύτερα, ἦν σὲ ἐκεῖνος, τὸ μὴ γένοιτο, ὑπὸ ἀξιοχρέου καὶ ἀποθανεῦν ἡμίσεα συμφορή· ἡμέας δὲ τοὺς ὑπηρέτας ἑτέροισι τε ὑπηρέτησι προσφέρεσθαι καὶ πρὸς ἵππον· τοῦ σὺ τὰς μηχανὰς μηδὲν φοβηθῆς· ἐγὼ γάρ τοι ὑποδέκομαι μή μιν ἄνδρὸς ἔτι γε μηδενὸς στήσεσθαι ἐναντίον.”

112. Ταῦτα εἶπε, καὶ μεταντίκα συνέμισγε τὰ στρατόπεδα πεζῇ καὶ νησσί. ηνησὶ μέν υἱον Ἰωνες ἄκροι γενόμενοι ταύτην τὴν ἡμέρην ὑπερεβάλοντο τοὺς Φοίνικας, καὶ τούτων Σάμιοι ἡρίστευσαν· πεζῇ δέ, ως συνῆλθε τὰ στρατόπεδα, συμπεσόντα ἐμάχοντο. κατὰ δὲ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἀμφοτέρους τάδε ἐγίνετο· ως προσφερέτο πρὸς τὸν Ὀνήσιλον ὁ Ἀρτύβιος ἐπὶ τοῦ ἵππου κατήμενος, ὁ Ὀνήσιλος κατὰ τὰ συνεθήκατο τῷ ὑπασπιστῇ παίει προσφερόμενον αὐτὸν τὸν Ἀρτύβιον· ἐπιβαλόντος δὲ τοῦ ἵππου τοὺς πόδας ἐπὶ τὴν Ὀνησίλου ἀσπίδα, ἐνθαῦτα ὁ Κὰρ δρεπάνῳ πλήξας ἀπαρίσσει τοῦ ἵππου τοὺς πόδας.

113. Ἀρτύβιος μὲν δὴ ὁ στρατηγὸς τῶν Περσέων ὄμοιν τῷ ἵππῳ πίπτει αὐτοῦ ταύτη. μαχομένων δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων, Στησήνωρ τύραννος ἐὼν Κουρίου προδιδοῖ ἔχων δύναμιν ἀνδρῶν περὶ

which you will watch and smite, Artybius himself or his horse." To this his henchman answered, "O King, ready am I to do either or both, and whatever your bidding be, that to do ; yet I will tell you what I judge to accord best with your state. To my mind, it is right that king and general should by king and general be encountered. For if you lay low a man that is a general, you have achieved a great feat ; and failing that, if he lay you low (as I pray he may not), it is but half the misfortune to be slain by a noble foe ; and for us that are servants it is meet that we fight with servants like ourselves, yea, and with that horse ; fear not his tricks ; for I promise you that never again shall he do battle with any man."

112. Thus he spoke ; and immediately the mellay of the hosts began by land and sea. The Ionian shipmen showed surpassing excellence that day, and overcame the Phoenicians ; among them, the Samians were most valorous ; and on land, when the armies met, they charged and fought. With the two generals it fared as I shall show. Artybius rode at Onesilus ; Onesilus, as he had agreed with his esquire, dealt Artybius a blow as he bore down upon him ; and when the horse smote his hoofs on Onesilus' shield, the Carian shore away the horse's legs with a stroke of his falchion.

113. Thus and there fell Artybius the Persian general, with his horse. While the rest yet fought, Stesenor despot of Curium (which is said to be an

έωυτὸν οὐ σμικρήν. οἱ δὲ Κουριέες οὗτοι λέγονται εἶναι Ἀργείων ἄποικοι. προδόντων δὲ τῶν Κουριέων αὐτίκα καὶ τὰ Σαλαμινίων πολεμιστήρια ἄρματα τώυτὸ τοῖσι Κουριεῦσι ἐποίεε. γινομένων δὲ τούτων κατυπέρτεροι ἡσαν οἱ Πέρσαι τῶν Κυπρίων. τετραμμένου δὲ τοῦ στρατοπέδου ἄλλοι τε ἔπεσον πολλοὶ καὶ δὴ καὶ Ὄνησιλός τε ὁ Χέρσιος, ὃς περ τὴν Κυπρίων ἀπόστασιν ἐπρῃξε, καὶ ὁ Σολίων βασιλεὺς Ἀριστόκυπρος ὁ Φιλοκύπρου, Φιλοκύπρου δὲ τούτου τὸν Σόλων ὁ Ἀθηναῖος ἀπικόμενος ἐς Κύπρον ἐν ἔπεσι αἰνεσε τυράννων μάλιστα.

114. Ὄνησίλου μέν νυν Ἀμαθούσιοι, ὅτι σφέας ἐπαλιόρκησε, ἀποταμόντες τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐκόμισαν ἐς Ἀμαθοῦντα καὶ μιν ἀνεκρέμασαν ὑπὲρ τῶν πυλέων· κρεμαμένης δὲ τῆς κεφαλῆς καὶ ἥδη ἐνύσης κούλης, ἐσμὸς μελισσέων ἐσδὺς ἐς αὐτὴν κηρίων μιν ἐνέπλησε. τούτου δὲ γενομένου τοιούτου, ἐχρέωντο γὰρ περὶ αὐτῆς οἱ Ἀμαθούσιοι, ἐμαντεύθη σφι τὴν μὲν κεφαλὴν κατελόντας θάψαι, Ὄνησίλῳ δὲ θύειν ὡς ἥρωι ἀνὰ πᾶν ἔτος, καὶ σφι ποιεῦσι ταῦτα ἄμεινον συνοίσεσθαι.

115. Ἀμαθούσιοι μέν νυν ἐποίειν ταῦτα καὶ τὸ μέχρι ἐμεῦ· Ἰωνεῖς δὲ οἱ ἐν Κύπρῳ ναυμαχήσαντες ἐπείτε ἐμαθον τὰ πρήγματα τὰ Ὄνησίλου διεφθαρμένα καὶ τὰς πόλις τῶν Κυπρίων πολιορκευμένας τὰς ἄλλας πλὴν Σαλαμῖνος, ταύτην δὲ Γόργῳ τῷ προτέρῳ βασιλέι τοὺς Σαλαμινίους παραδόντας, αὐτίκα μαθόντες οἱ Ἰωνεῖς ταῦτα ἀπέπλεον ἐς τὴν Ἰωνίην. τῶν δὲ ἐν Κύπρῳ πολίων ἀντέσχε χρόνον ἐπὶ πλεῖστον πολιορκευμένη Σόλοι, τὴν πέριξ ὑπορύσσοντες τὸ τεῖχος πέμπτῳ μηνὶ εἶλον οἱ Πέρσαι.

Argive settlement) played the traitor, with his great company of men; and at the treachery of the Curians the war-chariots of the Salaminians did likewise. Thus it was brought about, that the Persians gained the upper hand over the Cyprians. So the army was routed, and many were there slain; among whom was Onesilus, son of Chersis, who had wrought the Cyprian revolt, and the king of the Solians, Aristocyprus son of Philocyprus — that Philocyprus whom Solon of Athens, when he came to Cyprus, extolled in a poem above all other despots.

114. As for Onesilus, then, the Amathusians cut off his head and brought it to Amathus, where they set it aloft above their gates, because he had besieged their city; and the head being there set aloft, when it was hollow a swarm of bees entered it and filled it with their cells. On this an oracle was given to the Amathusians (for they had enquired concerning the matter) that they should take the head down and bury it, and offer yearly sacrifice to Onesilus as to a hero; so doing (said the oracle) they should fare the better.

115. This the Amathusians did, and have done to this day. But when the Ionians of the sea-fight off Cyprus learnt that Onesilus' cause was lost, and that all the cities of Cyprus were beleaguered save only Salamis, which the Salaminians had delivered up to their former king Gorgus, straightway at this news they made sail away to Ionia. Of the Cyprian cities that which longest stood a siege was Soli; the Persians took it in the fifth month by digging a mine under its walls.

## HERODOTUS

116. Κύπριοι μὲν δὴ ἐνιαυτὸν ἐλεύθεροι γενόμενοι αὐτὶς ἐκ νέης κατεδεδούλωντο. Δαυρίσης δὲ ἔχων Δαρείου θυγατέρα καὶ Ὄμαιης τε καὶ Ὀτάνης ἄλλοι Πέρσαι στρατηγοί, ἔχοντες καὶ οὗτοι Δαρείου θυγατέρας, ἐπιδιώξαντες τοὺς ἐς Σάρδις στρατευσαμένους Ἰώνων καὶ ἐσαράξαντες σφέας ἐς τὰς νέας, τῇ μάχῃ ως ἐπεκράτησαν, τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν ἐπιδιελόμενοι τὰς πόλις ἐπόρθεον.

117. Δαυρίσης μὲν τραπόμενος πρὸς τὰς ἐν Ἑλλησπόντῳ πόλις εἰλε μὲν Δάρδανον, εἰλε δὲ Ἀβυδόν τε καὶ Περκώτην καὶ Λάμψακον καὶ Παισόν. ταύτας μὲν ἐπ' ἡμέρῃ ἐκάστῃ αἴρεε, ἀπὸ δὲ Παισοῦ ἐλαύνοντί οἱ ἐπὶ Πάριον πόλιν ἥλθε ἀγγελίη τοὺς Κᾶρας τῶντὸ Ἰωσι φρονήσαντας ἀπεστάναι ἀπὸ Περσέων. ἀποστρέψας ων ἐκ τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου ἤλαυνε τὸν στρατὸν ἐπὶ τὴν Καρίην.

118. Καί κως ταῦτα τοῖσι Καρσὶ ἔξαγγέλθη πρότερον ἡ τὸν Δαυρίσην ἀπικέσθαι· πυθόμενοι δὲ οἱ Κᾶρες συνελέγοντο ἐπὶ Λευκάς τε στήλας καλεομένας καὶ ποταμὸν Μαρσύην, δις ρέων ἐκ τῆς Ἰδριάδος χώρης ἐς τὸν Μαίανδρον ἐκδιδοῖ. συλλεχθέντων δὲ τῶν Καρῶν ἐνθαῦτα ἐγίνοντο βουλαὶ ἄλλαι τε πολλαὶ καὶ ἀρίστῃ γε δοκέονσα εἶναι ἐμοὶ Πιξιδάρου τοῦ Μαυσώλου ἀνδρὸς Κινδυέος, δις τοῦ Κιλίκων βασιλέος Συεννέσιος εἰχε θυγατέρα· τούτου τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἡ γνώμη ἔφερε διαβάντας τὸν Μαίανδρον τὸν Κᾶρας καὶ κατὰ νότου ἔχοντας τὸν ποταμὸν οὕτω συμβάλλειν, ἵνα μὴ ἔχοντες ὅπίσω φεύγειν οἱ Κᾶρες αὐτοῦ τε μένειν ἀναγκαζόμενοι γινοίατο ἔτι ἀμείνονες τῆς φύσιος. αὗτη

<sup>1</sup> In 497.

## BOOK V. 116-118

116. So the Cyprians, having won freedom for a year, were enslaved once more.<sup>1</sup> Daurises and Hymaees and Otanes, all of them Persian generals and married to daughters of Darius, pursued after those Ionians who had marched to Sardis, and drove them to their ships; after which victory they divided the cities among themselves and sacked them.

117. Daurises made for the cities of the Hellespont and took Dardanus, Abydus, Percote, Lampsacus, and Paesus, each of these on its own day; and as he marched from Paesus against Parius, news came to him that the Carians had made common cause with the Ionians and revolted from the Persians; wherefore he turned aside from the Hellespont and marched his army to Caria.

118. It chanced that news of this was brought to the Carians before Daurises' coming; and when the Carians heard, they mustered at the place called the White Pillars, by the river Marsyas<sup>2</sup> which flows from the region of Idria and issues into the Maeander. There they mustered, and many plans were laid before them, the best of which, in my judgment, was that of Pixodarus of Cindya, son of Mausolus (he had to wife the daughter of Syennesis, king of Cilicia); the purport of Pixodarus' opinion was, that the Carians should cross the Maeander and fight with the river at their back, that so being unable to flee and compelled to stand their ground they might prove themselves even braver than nature made them. Yet not this, but another

<sup>1</sup> Modern Tshina; not to be confused with the better known Marsyas in Phrygia, also a tributary of the Maeander.

## HERODOTUS

μέν νυν οὐκ ἐνίκα ἡ γυνώμη, ἀλλὰ τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι κατὰ νώτου γίνεσθαι τὸν Μαίανδρον μᾶλλον ἢ σφίσι, δηλαδὴ ἦν φυγὴ τῶν Περσέων γένηται καὶ ἐσσωθέωσι τῇ συμβολῇ, ὡς οὐκ ἀπονοστήσουσι ἐς τὸν ποταμὸν ἐσπίπτοντες.

119. Μετὰ δὲ παρεόντων καὶ διαβάντων τὸν Μαίανδρον τῶν Περσέων, ἐνθαῦτα ἐπὶ τῷ Μαρσύη ποταμῷ συνέβαλον τε τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι οἱ Κâρες καὶ μάχην ἐμαχέσαντο ἵσχυρὴν καὶ ἐπὶ χρόνον πολλόν, τέλος δὲ ἐσσωθῆσαν διὰ πλῆθος. Περσέων μὲν δὴ ἔπεσον ἄνδρες ἐς δισχιλίους, Καρῶν δὲ ἐς μυρίους. ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ οἱ διαφυγόντες αὐτῶν κατειλήθησαν ἐς Λάβραυνδα ἐς Διὸς στρατίου ἱρόν, μέγα τε καὶ ἄγιον ἄλσος πλατανίστων. μοῦνοι δὲ τῶν ἡμεῖς ἕδμεν Κâρες εἰσὶ οἱ Διὸς στρατίῳ θυσίας ἀνάγουσι. κατειληθέντες δὲ ὧν οὗτοι ἐνθαῦτα ἐθουλεύοντο περὶ σωτηρίης, ὁκότερα ἢ παραδόντες σφέας αὐτοὺς Πέρσῃσι ἢ ἐκλιπόντες τὸ παράπαν τὴν Ἀσίην ἅμεινον πρήξουσι.

120. Βουλευομένοισι δέ σφι ταῦτα παραγίνονται βοηθέοντες Μιλήσιοί τε καὶ οἱ τούτων σύμμαχοι· ἐνθαῦτα δὲ τὰ μὲν πρότερον οἱ Κâρες ἐθουλεύοντο μετῆκαν, οἱ δὲ αὐτις πολεμέειν ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἀρτέοντο. καὶ ἐπιοῦσί τε τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι συμβάλλουσι καὶ μαχεσάμενοι ἐπὶ πλέον ἢ πρότερον ἐσσωθῆσαν· πεσόντων δὲ τῶν πάντων πολλῶν μάλιστα Μιλήσιοι ἐπλήγησαν.

121. Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο τὸ τρῶμα ἀνέλαβόν τε καὶ ἀνεμαχέσαντο οἱ Κâρες· πυθόμενοι γὰρ ὡς στρατεύεσθαι ὄρμέαται οἱ Πέρσαι ἐπὶ τὰς πόλεις σφέων, ἐλόχησαν τὴν ἐν Πηδάσῳ ὁδόν, ἐς τὴν ἐμπεσύντες οἱ Πέρσαι νυκτὸς διεφθάρησαν καὶ

opinion prevailed, to wit, that the Persians and not the Cilicians should have the Maeander at their back, the intent being that if the Persians were worsted in the battle and put to flight they should not escape but be hurled into the river.

119. Presently, when the Persians had come and had crossed the Maeander, they and the Carians joined battle by the river Marsyas; the Carians fought obstinately and long, but at the last they were overcome by odds. Of the Persians there fell as many as two thousand men, and of the Carians ten thousand. Those of them that escaped thence were driven into the precinct of Zeus of Armies at Labraunda,<sup>1</sup> a great and a holy grove of plane-trees. (The Carians are the only people known to us who offer sacrifices to Zeus by this name.) Being driven thither, they took counsel how best to save themselves, whether it were better for them to surrender themselves to the Persians or depart wholly away from Asia.

120. But while they took counsel, the Milesians and their allies came up to their aid; whereupon the Carians put aside their former plans, and prepared to wage a new war over again. They met the Persian attack and suffered a heavier defeat in the battle than the first; many of their whole army fell, but the Milesians were hardest stricken.

121. Yet the Carians rallied and fought again after this disaster; for learning that the Persians had set forth to march against their cities, they beset the road with an ambush at Pedasus, whereinto the Persians fell by night and perished, they and

<sup>1</sup> Site of the cult of a war-god, whose emblem was the *λάβρος* or battle-axe.

## HERODOTUS

αύτοὶ καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ αὐτῶν Δαυρίσης καὶ Ἀμόργης καὶ Σισιμάκης· σὺν δέ σφι ἀπέθανε καὶ Μύρσος ὁ Γύγεω. τοῦ δὲ λόχου τούτου ἡγεμὼν ἦν Ἡρακλείδης Ἰβανώλλιος ἀνὴρ Μυλασσεύς.

122. Οὗτοι μέν νυν τῶν Περσέων οὕτω διεφθάρησαν· Τμαίης δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ἐὼν τῶν ἐπιδιωξάντων τοὺς ἐς Σάρδις στρατευσαμένους Ἰώνων, τραπόμενος ἐς τὸν Προποντίδα εἶλε Κίον τὴν Μυσίην· ταύτην δὲ ἔξελών, ὡς ἐπύθετο τὸν Ἐλλήσποντον ἐκλελοιπέναι Δαυρίσην καὶ στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ Καρίης, καταλιπὼν τὴν Προποντίδα ἐπὶ τὸν Ἐλλήσποντον ἥγε τὸν στρατόν, καὶ εἶλε μὲν Αἰολέας πάντας ὅσοι τὴν Ἰλιάδα νέμονται, εἶλε δὲ Γέργυιθας τοὺς ὑπολειφθέντας τῶν ἀρχαίων Τευκρῶν· αὐτός τε Τμαίης αἴρεων ταῦτα τὰ ἔθνεα νούσῳ τελευτᾶ ἐν τῇ Τρωάδι.

123. Οὗτος μὲν δὴ οὕτω ἐτελεύτησε, Ἀρταφρένης δὲ ὁ Σαρδίων ὑπαρχος καὶ Ὁτάνης ὁ τρίτος στρατηγὸς ἐτάχθησαν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἰωνίην καὶ τὴν προσεχέα Αἰολίδα στρατεύεσθαι. Ἰωνίης μέν νυν Κλαζομενὰς αἱρέουσι, Αἰολέων δὲ Κύμην.

124. Ἀλισκομενέων δὲ τῶν πολίων, ἦν γὰρ ὡς διέδεξε Ἀρισταγόρης ὁ Μιλήσιος ψυχὴν οὐκ ἄκρος, διὰ ταράξας τὴν Ἰωνίην καὶ ἐγκερασάμενος πρήγματα μεγάλα δρησμὸν ἐβούλευε ὄρέων ταῦτα· πρὸς δέ οἱ καὶ ἀδύνατα ἐφάνη βασιλέα Δαρεῖον ὑπερβαλέσθαι· πρὸς ταῦτα δὴ ὃν συγκαλέσας τοὺς συστασιώτας ἐβούλευετο, λέγων ὡς ἄμεινον σφίσι εἴη κρησφύγετόν τι ὑπάρχον εἶναι, ἦν ἄρα ἐξωθέωνται ἐκ τῆς Μιλήτου, εἴτε δὴ ὃν ἐς Σαρδὼ ἐκ τοῦ τόπου τούτου ἄγοι ἐς ἀποικίην, εἴτε ἐς

their generals, Daurises and Amorges and Sisimaces ; and with these fell also Myrsus, son of Gyges. The captain of this ambuscade was Heraclides of Mylasas, son of Ibanollis.

122. Thus did these Persians perish. Hymaees, who had also been one of those who pursued after the Ionians who marched on Sardis, turned now towards the Propontis, and there took Cius in Mysia ; having subdued which, when he heard that Daurises had left the Hellespont and was marching towards Caria, he left the Propontis and led his army to the Hellespont, and made himself master of all the Aeolians that dwell in the territory of Ilium, and of the Gergithae, who are all the remnant that is left of the ancient Teucri ; but while he was conquering these nations, Hymaees himself died of a sickness in the Troad.

123. So he died there ; and Artaphrenes, viceroy of Sardis, and Otanes, the third general, were appointed to lead the army against Ionia and the Aeolian territory on its borders. They took Clazomenae in Ionia, and in Aeolia Cyme.

124. Aristagoras the Milesian was a man of no high courage, as he plainly showed ; for after he had troubled Ionia and thrown all into dire confusion, when he saw what he had done he began to bethink himself of flight ; and moreover it seemed to him to be impossible to overcome Darius ; wherefore, while the cities were being taken, he called his fellow-rebels together and took counsel with them, saying that it was best for them to have some place of refuge provided, if they should be thrust out of Miletus ; and questioning whether he should lead them thence to a settlement in Sardo, or Myrcinus

## HERODOTUS

Μύρκινον τὴν Ἡδωνῶν, τὴν Ἰστιαῖος ἐτείχεε παρὰ Δαρείου δωρεὴν λαβών. ταῦτα ἐπειρώτα ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης.

125. Ἐκαταίου μέν νυν τοῦ Ἡγησάνδρου, ἀνδρὸς λογοποιοῦ, τουτέων μὲν ἐσ οὐδετέρην στέλλειν ἔφερε ἡ γνώμη, ἐν Λέρῳ δὲ τῇ νήσῳ τεῖχος οἰκοδομησάμενον ἡσυχίην ἄγειν, ἦν ἐκπέσῃ ἐκ τῆς Μιλήτου· ἔπειτα δὲ ἐκ ταύτης ὄρμώμενον κατελεύσεσθαι ἐσ τὴν Μίλητον.

126. Ταῦτα μὲν δὴ Ἐκαταῖος συνεβούλευε, αὐτῷ δὲ Ἀρισταγόρῃ ἡ πλείστη γνώμη ἦν ἐσ τὴν Μύρκινον ἀπάγειν. τὴν μὲν δὴ Μίλητον ἐπιτράπει Πυθαγόρη ἀνδρὶ τῶν ἀστῶν δοκίμῳ, αὐτὸς δὲ παραλαβὼν πάντα τὸν βουλόμενον ἔπλεε ἐσ τὴν Θρηίκην, καὶ ἔσχε τὴν χώρην ἐπ' ἦν ἐστάλη· ἐκ δὲ ταύτης ὄρμώμενος ἀπόλλυται ὑπὸ Θρηίκων αὐτὸς τε ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης καὶ ὁ στρατὸς αὐτοῦ, πόλιν περικατήμενος καὶ βουλομένων τῶν Θρηίκων ὑποσπόνδων ἐξιέναι.

BOOK V. 124-126

in Edonia, which Histiaeus had received as a gift from Darius and fortified. Thus questioned Aristagoras.

125. Hecataeus the historian, son of Hegesander, inclined to the opinion that they should set forth to neither of these places, but that Aristagoras should build him a fortress in the island of Leros and there abide, if he were driven from Miletus; and afterwards he might set out from thence and return to Miletus.

126. Such was the counsel of Hecataeus, but Aristagoras himself deemed it best to take his departure for Myrcinus. So he entrusted Miletus to Pythagoras, a citizen of repute, and himself sailed to Thrace with any that would follow him, and took possession of the place whither he had set out; and issuing from thence he was put to the sword by the Thracians, he and his army, while he beleaguered a town, even though the Thracians were ready to depart from it under treaty.



## **BOOK VI**

**L 2**

## Z

1. Ἀρισταγόρης μέν νῦν Ἰωνίην ἀποστήσας οὕτω τελευτᾶ. Ἰστιαῖος δὲ ὁ Μιλήτου τύραννος μεμετιμένος ὑπὸ Δαρείου παρῆν ἐς Σάρδις· ἀπιγμένον δὲ αὐτὸν ἐκ τῶν Σούσων εἵρετο Ἀρταφρένης ὁ Σαρδίων ὑπαρχος κατὰ κοιόν τι δοκέοι Ἰωνας ἀπεστάναι. ὃ δὲ οὕτε εἰδέναι ἔφη ἐθώμαζέ τε τὸ γεγονός, ώς οὐδὲν δῆθεν τῶν παρεόντων πρηγμάτων ἐπιστάμενος. ὃ δὲ Ἀρταφρένης ὄρέων αὐτὸν τεχνάζοντα εἶπε, εἰδὼς τὴν ἀτρεκείην τῆς ἀποστάσιος, “Οὕτω τοι Ἰστιαῖε ἔχει κατὰ ταῦτα τὰ πρήγματα· τοῦτο τὸ ὑπόδημα ἔρραψας μὲν σύ, ὑπεδήσατο δὲ Ἀρισταγόρης.”

2. Ἀρταφρένης μὲν ταῦτα ἐς τὴν ἀπόστασιν ἔχοντα εἶπε. Ἰστιαῖος δὲ δείσας ώς συνιέντα Ἀρταφρένεα ὑπὸ τὴν πρώτην ἐπελθοῦσαν νύκτα ἀπέδρη ἐπὶ θάλασσαν, βασιλέα Δαρείου ἔξηπατηκώς· δις Σαρδὼν ἡσον τὴν μεγίστην ὑποδεξάμενος κατεργάσασθαι ὑπέδυνε τῶν Ἰώνων τὴν ἡγεμονίην τοῦ πρὸς Δαρείου πολέμου. διαβὰς δὲ ἐς Χίον ἐδέθη ὑπὸ Χίων, καταγνωσθεὶς πρὸς αὐτῶν νεώτερα πρήσσειν πρήγματα ἐς αὐτοὺς ἐκ Δαρείου. μαθόντες μέντοι οἱ Χῖοι τὸν πάντα λόγον, ώς πολέμιος εἴη βασιλέι, ἔλυσαν αὐτόν.

## BOOK VI

1. THIS was the end of Aristagoras, after he had brought about the Ionian revolt. But Histiaeus, the despot of Miletus, being let go by Darius, arrived in Sardis. When he came thither from Susa, Artaphrenes the governor of Sardis asked him for what reason he supposed the Ionians to have rebelled; Histiaeus said that he did not know, and that he marvelled at what had happened; pretending to have no knowledge of the present troubles. But Artaphrenes saw that he dissembled, and said, speaking out of his exact knowledge of the story of the revolt: "I will tell you, Histiaeus, the truth of this business: it was you that stitched this shoe, and Aristagoras that put it on."

2. Thus said Artaphrenes regarding the revolt; and Histiaeus, affrighted by Artaphrenes' understanding of the matter, fled at the next nightfall to the sea; for he had deceived Darius, promising to subdue Sardo, the greatest of the islands, with secret intent to make himself leader of the Ionians in their war against Darius. Crossing over to Chios, he was taken and bound by the Chians, they judging him to be sent by Darius to do them some mischief; howbeit when they learnt the whole story of his enmity to the king they set him free.

## HERODOTUS

3. Ἐνθαῦτα δὴ εἰρωτώμενος ὑπὸ τῶν Ἰώνων  
ὅ Ἰστιαῖος κατ' ὅ τι προθύμως οὕτω ἐπέστειλε  
τῷ Ἀρισταγόρῃ ἀπίστασθαι ἀπὸ βασιλέος καὶ  
κακὸν τοσοῦτον εἴη Ἰωνας ἔξεργασμένος, τὴν μὲν  
γενομένην αὐτοῖσι αἰτίην οὐ μάλα ἔξεφαινε, δὲ  
ἔλεγέ σφι ὡς βασιλεὺς Δαρεῖος ἐβουλεύσατο  
Φοίνικας μὲν ἔξαναστήσας ἐν τῇ Ἰωνίῃ κατοικί-  
σαι, Ἰωνας δὲ ἐν τῇ Φοινίκῃ, καὶ τούτων εἰνεκα  
ἐπιστείλειε. οὐδέν τι πάντως ταῦτα βασιλέος  
βουλευσαμένου ἐδειμάτου τοὺς Ἰωνας.

4. Μετὰ δὲ ὃ Ἰστιαῖος δι' ἀγγέλου ποιεύμενος  
Ἐρμίππου ἀνδρὸς Ἀταρνίτεω τοῖσι ἐν Σάρδισι  
ἐοῦσι Περσέων ἔπειμπε βυθλία, ὡς προλε-  
σχηνευμένων αὐτῷ ἀποστάσιος πέρι. ὃ δὲ  
Ἐρμιππος πρὸς τοὺς μὲν ἀπεπέμφθη οὐ διδοῖ,  
φέρων δὲ ἐνεχείρισε τὰ βυθλία Ἀρτάφρενε· δὲ  
μαθὼν. πᾶν τὸ γινόμενον ἐκέλευε τὸν Ἐρμιππον  
τὰ μὲν παρὰ τοῦ Ἰστιαίου δοῦναι φέροντα τοῖσι  
περ ἔφερε, τὰ δὲ ἀμοιβαῖα τὰ παρὰ τῶν Περσέων  
ἀντιπεμπόμενα Ἰστιαίῳ ἐωστῷ δοῦναι. τούτων  
δὲ γενομένων φανερῶν ἀπέκτεινε ἐνθαῦτα πολλοὺς  
Περσέων ὁ Ἀρταφρένης.

5. Περὶ Σάρδις μὲν δὴ ἐγίνετο ταραχή. Ἰσ-  
τιαῖον δὲ ταύτης ἀποσφαλέντα τῆς ἐλπίδος Χῖοι  
κατῆγον ἐς Μίλητον, αὐτοῦ Ἰστιαίου δεηθέντος.  
οἱ δὲ Μιλήσιοι, ἀσμενοι ἀπαλλαχθέντες καὶ  
Ἀρισταγόρεω, οὐδαμῶς πρόθυμοι ἥσαν ἄλλον  
τύραννον δέκεσθαι ἐς τὴν χώρην, οἰα ἐλευθερίης  
γευσάμενοι. καὶ δὴ νυκτὸς γὰρ ἐούσης βίη  
ἐπειράτο κατὶών ὁ Ἰστιαῖος ἐς τὴν Μίλητον,  
τιτρώσκεται τὸν μηρὸν ὑπό τεν τῶν Μιλησίων.  
δὲ μὲν δὴ ὡς ἀπωστὸς τῆς ἐωστοῦ γίνεται, ἀπ-

## BOOK VI. 3-5

3. Then Histiaeus was asked by the Ionians, why he had so zealously charged Aristagoras to revolt from the king and done the Ionians so great harm ; the true reason he did by no means reveal to them, but told them instead that king Darius had planned to remove the Phoenicians and settle them in Ionia, and the Ionians in Phoenice ; for this reason, he said, he had sent the charge. No such plan had the king made ; but Histiaeus would affright the Ionians.

4. Presently Histiaeus, using for messenger Hermippus, a man of Atarneus, sent letters to the Persians at Sardis ; this he did, because they had ere now held converse with him about revolt. But Hermippus gave not these letters to those to whom he was sent, and carried and delivered them to Artaphrenes instead. Artaphrenes, learning all that was afoot, bade Hermippus carry Histiaeus' letters to those for whom he was bringing them, and give him those which the Persians sent in answer to Histiaeus. Thus these men became known to Artaphrenes, and he put many Persians there and then to death.

5. So troubles arose in Sardis. Histiaeus being disappointed of this hope, the Chians brought him back to Miletus, at his own entreaty. But the Milesians were glad enough to be rid of Aristagoras himself, and had no wish to receive another despot into their country, now that they had tasted of freedom ; and when Histiaeus essayed by night to force his way into Miletus, he was wounded by a Milesian in the thigh. So, being thrust out from

## HERODOTUS

ικρέεται ὅπίσω ἐς τὴν Χίον· ἐνθεῦτεν δέ, οὐ γὰρ ἔπειθε τοὺς Χίους ὥστε ἐώστῳ δοῦναι νέας, διέβη ἐς Μυτιλήνην καὶ ἔπεισε Λεσβίους δοῦναι οἱ νέας. οὐδὲ πληρώσαντες ὄκτὼ τριήρεας ἔπλεον ἂμα Ἰστιαίῳ ἐς Βυζάντιον, ἐνθαῦτα δὲ ἵζόμενοι τὰς ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου ἐκπλεούσας τῶν νεῶν ἐλάμβανον, πλὴν ἡ ὅσοι αὐτῶν Ἰστιαίῳ ἔφασαν ἔτοιμοι ἔναι πείθεσθαι.

6. Ἰστιαῖος μέν νυν καὶ Μυτιληναῖοι ἐποίευν ταῦτα. ἐπὶ δὲ Μίλητον αὐτὴν ναυτικὸς πολλὸς καὶ πεζὸς ἦν στρατὸς προσδόκιμος· συστραφέντες γὰρ οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῶν Περσέων καὶ ἐν ποιήσαντες στρατόπεδον ἥλαυνον ἐπὶ τὴν Μίλητον, τάλλα πολίσματα περὶ ἐλάσσονος ποιησάμενοι. τοῦ δὲ ναυτικοῦ Φοίνικες μὲν ἡσαν προθυμότατοι, συνεστρατεύοντο δὲ καὶ Κύπριοι νεωστὶ κατεστραμμένοι καὶ Κίλικές τε καὶ Αἰγύπτιοι.

7. Οἱ μὲν δὴ ἐπὶ τὴν Μίλητον καὶ τὴν ἄλλην Ἰωνίην ἐστρατεύοντο, Ἰωνες δὲ πυνθανόμενοι ταῦτα ἔπειμπον προβούλους σφέων αὐτῶν ἐς Πανιώνιον. ἀπικομένοισι δὲ τούτοισι ἐς τοῦτον τὸν χῶρον καὶ βουλευομένοισι ἔδοξε πεζὸν μὲν στρατὸν μηδένα συλλέγειν ἀντίξουν Πέρσησι, ἀλλὰ τὰ τείχεα ρύεσθαι αὐτοὺς Μιλησίους, τὸ δὲ ναυτικὸν πληροῦν ὑπολιπομένους μηδεμίαν τῶν νεῶν, πληρώσαντας δὲ συλλέγεσθαι τὴν ταχίστην ἐς Λάδην προναυμαχήσοντας τῆς Μιλήτου. ἡ δὲ Λάδη ἐστὶ νῆσος μικρὴ ἐπὶ τῇ πόλι τῇ Μιλησίων κειμένη.

8. Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα πεπληρωμένησι τῆσι νησὶ παρῆσαν οἱ Ἰωνες, σὺν δέ σφι καὶ Αἰολέων ὅσοι τὴν Λέσβον νέμονται. ἐτάσσοντο δὲ ὡδε. τὸ μὲν

## BOOK VI. 5-8

his own city, he went back to Chios; and there, when he could not persuade the Chians to give him ships, he crossed over to Mytilene and strove to persuade the Lesbians to give him ships. They manned eight triremes, and sailed with Histiaeus to Byzantium; there they encamped, and seized all the ships that were sailing out of the Euxine, save when the crews consented to serve Histiaeus.

6. Such were the doings of Histiaeus and the Mytilenaeans. As regards Miletus itself, there was expectation of a great fleet and army coming against it; for the Persian generals had joined their power together and made one host, which they led against Miletus, taking less account of the other fortresses. Of the fleet, the Phoenicians were the most eager to fight, and there came with them to the war the newly subdued Cyprians, and the Cilicians and Egyptians.

7. These then coming to attack Miletus and the rest of Ionia, the Ionians, when they had word of it, sent men of their own to take counsel for them in the Panionium.<sup>1</sup> These, when they came to that place and there consulted, resolved to raise no land army to meet the Persians, but to leave the Milesians themselves to defend their walls, and to man their fleet to the last ship and muster with all speed at Lade, there to fight for Miletus at sea. This Lade is an islet lying off the city of Miletus.

8. The Ionians came presently thither with their ships manned, and as many Aeolians with them as dwell in Lesbos. And this was their order of

<sup>1</sup> Cp. I. 148.

## HERODOTUS

πρὸς τὴν ἡῶ εἰχον κέρας αὐτοὶ Μιλήσιοι, νέας παρεχόμενοι ὄγδωκοντα· εἴχοντο δὲ τούτων Πριηνέες δυώδεκα νηυσὶ καὶ Μυήσιοι τρισὶ νηυσί, Μυησίων δὲ Τήιοι εἴχοντο ἑπτακαίδεκα νηυσί, Τήιων δὲ εἴχοντο Χῖοι ἑκατὸν νηυσί· πρὸς δὲ τούτοισι Ἐρυθραῖοι τε ἐτάσσοντο καὶ Φωκαέες, Ἐρυθραῖοι μὲν ὀκτὼ νέας παρεχόμενοι, Φωκαέες δὲ τρεῖς· Φωκαέων δὲ εἴχοντο Λέσβιοι νηυσὶ ἐβδομήκοντα· τελευταῖοι δὲ ἐτάσσοντο ἔχοντες τὸ πρὸς ἑσπέρην κέρας Σάμιοι ἔξήκοντα νηυσί. πάντων δὲ τούτων ὁ σύμπας ἀριθμὸς ἐγένετο τρεῖς καὶ πεντήκοντα καὶ τριηκόσιαι τριήρεes.

9. Αὗται μὲν Ἰώνων ἡσαν, τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων τὸ πλῆθος τῶν νεῶν ἡσαν ἔξακόσιαι. ὡς δὲ καὶ αὗται ἀπίκατο πρὸς τὴν Μιλησίην καὶ ὁ πεζός σφι ἅπας παρῆν, ἐνθαῦτα οἱ Περσέων στρατηγοὶ πυθόμενοι τὸ πλῆθος τῶν Ἰάδων νεῶν καταρρώδησαν μὴ οὐ δυνατοὶ γένωνται ὑπερβαλέσθαι, καὶ οὕτω οὔτε τὴν Μίλητον οἷοί τε ἔωσι ἔξελεῖν μὴ οὐκ ἔόντες ναυκράτορες, πρὸς τε Δαρείου κινδυνεύσωσι κακόν τι λαβεῖν. ταῦτα ἐπιλεγόμενοι, συλλέξαντες τῶν Ἰώνων τοὺς τυράννους, οἵ ὑπ' Ἀρισταγόρεω μὲν τοῦ Μιλησίου καταλυθέντες τῶν ἀρχέων ἔφευγον ἐς Μήδους, ἐτύγχανον δὲ τότε συστρατεύμενοι ἐπὶ τὴν Μίλητον, τούτων τῶν ἀνδρῶν τοὺς παρεόντας συγκαλέσαντες ἔλεγόν σφι τάδε. “ “Ανδρες Ἰωνεῖς, νῦν τις ὑμέων εὐ ποιήσας φανήτω τὸν βασιλέος οἶκον· τοὺς γὰρ ἔωντοῦ ἔκαστος ὑμέων πολιητας πειράσθω ἀποσχίζων ἀπὸ τοῦ λοιποῦ συμμαχικοῦ. προϊσχόμενοι δὲ ἐπαγγείλασθε τάδε, ὡς πείσονται τε ἄχαρι οὐδὲν διὰ τὴν ἀπόστασιν, οὐδέ σφι οὔτε

## BOOK VI. 8-9

battle :—The Milesians themselves had the eastern wing, bringing eighty ships; next to them were the men of Priene with twelve ships, and they of Myus with three; next to the men of Myus were the men of Teos with seventeen ships; next to these the Chians with a hundred; near these in the line were the Erythraeans, bringing eight ships, and the Phocaeans with three, and next to these the Lesbians with seventy; last of all in the line were the Samians, holding the western wing with sixty ships. All these together attained to the number of three hundred and fifty-three triremes.

9. These were the Ionian ships; the ships of the foreigners were six hundred. Now these, too, being come to the Milesian shore, and all their land power being there, the Persian generals, when they learnt the number of the Ionian ships, began to fear lest they should be too weak to overcome the Greeks, and thereby, if they had not the mastery of the sea, should fail of taking Miletus and peradventure be evilly entreated by Darius. Having this in mind, they assembled the despots of the Ionians, who had been deposed from their governments by Aristagoras of Miletus and had fled to the Medes, and were now as it chanced with the army that was led against Miletus; they assembled, I say, as many of these as were with them, and thus they addressed them: "Men of Ionia, let each one of you now show that he has done good service to the king's house; let every one of you essay severally to separate his own countrymen from the rest of the allied power. Set this before them, and promise withal, that they shall suffer no hurt for their rebellion, and that neither

## HERODOTUS

τὰ ἱρὰ οὕτε τὰ ἴδια ἐμπεπρήσεται, οὐδὲ βιαιότερον ἔξουσι οὐδὲν ἡ πρότερον εἶχον. εἰ δὲ ταῦτα μὲν οὐ ποιήσουσι, οὐ δὲ πάντως διὰ μάχης ἐλεύσονται, τάδε ἥδη σφι λέγετε ἐπηρεάζοντες, τά περ σφέας κατέξει, ως ἐσσωθέντες τῇ μάχῃ ἔξανδρα ποδιεῦνται, καὶ ως σφέων τοὺς παῖδας ἐκτομίας ποιήσομεν, τὰς δὲ παρθένους ἀνασπάστους ἐς Βάκτρα, καὶ ως τὴν χώρην ἄλλοισι παραδώσομεν.”

10. Οἱ μὲν δὴ ἔλεγον τάδε. τῶν δὲ Ἰώνων οἱ τύραννοι διέπεμπον υսκτὸς ἕκαστος ἐς τοὺς ἑωυτοῦ ἔξαγγελλόμενος. οἱ δὲ Ἰωνεῖς, ἐς τοὺς καὶ ἀπίκοντο αὗται αἱ ἀγγελίαι, ἀγνωμοσύνῃ τε διεχρέωντο καὶ οὐ προσίεντο τὴν προδοσίην· ἑωυτοῖσι δὲ ἕκαστοι ἐδόκεον μούνοισι ταῦτα τοὺς Πέρσας ἔξαγγέλλεσθαι.

11. Ταῦτα μέν νυν ιθέως ἀπικομένων ἐς τὴν Μίλητον τῶν Περσέων ἐγίνετο· μετὰ δὲ τῶν Ἰώνων συλλεχθέντων ἐς τὴν Λάδην ἐγίνοντο ἀγοραί, καὶ δή κού σφι καὶ ἄλλοι ήγορόωντο, ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ ὁ Φωκαεὺς στρατηγὸς Διονύσιος λέγων τάδε. “Ἐπὶ ξυροῦ γὰρ ἀκμῆς ἔχεται ήμιν τὰ πρήγματα, ἄνδρες Ἰωνεῖς, ἡ εἴναι ἐλευθέροισι ἡ δούλοισι, καὶ τούτοισι ως δρηπέτησι· νῦν δὲ οὐδεὶς ἡν μὲν βούλησθε ταλαιπωρίας ἐνδέκεσθαι, τὸ παραχρῆμα μὲν πόνος οὐδὲν ἔσται, οἷοί τε δὲ ἔσεσθε ὑπερβαλόμενοι τοὺς ἐναντίους εἴναι ἐλεύθεροι· εἰ δὲ μαλακίη τε καὶ ἀταξίη διαχρήσησθε, οὐδεμίαν οὐδέων ἔχω ἐλπίδα μὴ οὐ δώσειν οὐδέας δίκην βασιλέι τῆς ἀποστάσιος. ἀλλ’ ἐμοὶ τε πείθεσθε καὶ ἐμοὶ οὐδέας αὐτοὺς ἐπιτρέψατε· καὶ οὐδὲν ἐγώ, θεῶν τὰ ἵσα νεμόντων, ὑποδέκομαι ἡ

## BOOK VI. 9-11

their temples shall be burnt nor their houses, nor shall they in any regard be more violently used than aforetime. But if they will not be so guided, and nothing will serve them but fighting, then utter a threat that shall put constraint upon them, and tell them that if they are worsted in battle they shall be enslaved; we will make eunuchs of their boys, and carry their maidens captive to Bactra, and deliver their land to others."

10. Thus said the generals; the Ionian despots sent their messages by night, each to his own countrymen; but the Ionians to whom these messages did indeed come were stubborn and would have none of the treachery, each part thinking that the Persians made this offer to it alone.

11. This befel immediately after the Persians' coming to Miletus. Presently, the Ionians being gathered at Lade, assemblies of them were held; among those whom I suppose to have addressed them were Dionysius the Phocaeon general, who spoke thus: "Our cause, Ionians, stands on the very razor-edge of decision whether we be freemen or slaves, yea, runaway slaves; now therefore if you consent to endure hardness, you will have toil for the present time, but it will be in your power to overcome your enemies and gain freedom; but if you will still be slothful and disorderly, I see nothing that can save you from being punished by the king for your rebellion. Nay, do you take my word, and entrust yourselves to me; and I promise you that (if heaven deal fairly with us) either our enemies

## HERODOTUS

οὺ συμμίξειν τοὺς πολεμίους ἢ συμμίσγοντας πολλὸν ἐλασσωθήσεσθαι.”

12. Ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ Ἰωνες ἐπιτράπουσι σφέας αὐτοὺς τῷ Διονυσίῳ. ὃ δὲ ἀνάγων ἐκάστοτε ἐπὶ κέρας τὰς νέας, ὅκως τοῖσι ἐρέτησι χρήσαιτο διέκπλοον ποιεύμενος τῆσι νησὶ δι’ ἀλληλέων καὶ τοὺς ἐπιβάτας ὄπλισειε, τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς ἡμέρης τὰς νέας ἔχεσκε ἐπ’ ἀγκυρέων, παρεῖχε τε τοῖσι Ἰωσι πόνον δι’ ἡμέρης. μέχρι μὲν νυν ἡμερέων ἐπτὰ ἐπείθοντό τε καὶ ἐποιευν τὸ κελευόμενον· τῇ δὲ ἐπὶ ταύτησι οἱ Ἰωνες, οὐα ἀπαθέεις ἔοντες πόνων τοιούτων τετρυμένοι τε ταλαιπωρίησί τε καὶ ἥλιψ, ἔλεξαν πρὸς ἑωστοὺς τάδε. “Τίνα δαιμόνων παραβάντες τάδε ἀναπίμπλαμεν; οἵτιες παραφρονήσαντες καὶ ἐκπλώσαντες ἐκ τοῦ νόου ἀνδρὶ Φωκαέι ἀλαζόνι, παρεχομένῳ νέας τρεῖς, ἐπιτρέψαντες ἡμέας αὐτοὺς ἔχομεν· ὃ δὲ παραλαβὼν ἡμέας λυμαίνεται λύμησι ἀνηκέστοισι, καὶ δὴ πολλοὶ μὲν ἡμέων ἐς νούσους πεπτώκασι, πολλοὶ δὲ ἐπίδοξοι τῶντὸ τοῦτο πείσεσθαι εἰσί, πρό τε τούτων τῶν κακῶν ἡμῖν γε κρέσσον καὶ ὅ τι ὁν ἄλλο παθεῖν ἐστι καὶ τὴν μέλλουσαν δουληίην ὑπομεῖναι ἥτις ἔσται, μᾶλλον ἢ τῇ παρεούσῃ συνέχεσθαι. φέρετε, τοῦ λοιποῦ μὴ πειθώμεθα αὐτοῦ.” ταῦτα ἔλεξαν, καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα αὐτίκα πείθεσθαι οὐδεὶς ἥθελε, ἀλλ’ οὐα στρατὶ σκηνάς τε πηξάμενοι ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ἐσκιητροφέοντο καὶ ἐσβαίνειν οὐκ ἐθέλεσκον ἐς τὰς νέας οὐδ’ ἀναπειρᾶσθαι.

13. Μαθόντες δὲ ταῦτα τὰ γινόμενα ἐκ τῶν Ἰώνων οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῶν Σαμίων ἐνθαῦτα δὴ παρ’

## BOOK VI. 11-13

shall not meet us in battle, or if they so do they shall be utterly vanquished."

12. When the Ionians heard this, they put themselves in Dionysius' hands. He then ever put out to sea with ships in column, and having used the rowers to pierce each other's line of ships,<sup>1</sup> and armed the fighting men on board, he would for the rest of the day keep the fleet at anchor; all day he made the Ionians work. For seven days they obeyed him and did his bidding; but on the next day, untried as they were in such labour and worn out by hard work and the sun's heat, the Ionians began to say each to other, "Against what god have we sinned that we fulfil this hard measure? We have gone clean daft and launched out into folly, committing ourselves into the hands of this Phocaean braggart, who brings but three ships; and having got us he afflicts us with afflictions incurable, whereby many of us have fallen sick already and many are like so to do; better than these ills it were for us to endure any and every lot, and abide this coming slavery whatsoever it be, rather than be oppressed by that which is now upon us. Marry, let us obey him no longer!" Thus they said; and from that day no man would obey: they built them booths on the island (as though they had been an army) wherein they lived sheltered from the sun, and never would embark in their ships nor exercise themselves therein.

13. But when the generals of the Samians learnt of this that the Ionians did, they bethought them of

<sup>1</sup> This manœuvre consisted in forcing a way through the enemy's line and attacking the broadside or stern of his ships.

## HERODOTUS

Αἰάκεος τοῦ Συλοσῶντος κείνους τοὺς πρότερον ἔπειτε λόγους ὁ Αἰάκης κελευόντων τῶν Περσέων, δεόμενος σφέων ἐκλιπεῖν τὴν Ἰώνων συμμαχίην· οἱ Σάμιοι ὡν ὄρῶντες ἐοῦσαν ἀμα μὲν ἀταξίην πολλὴν ἐκ τῶν Ἰώνων ἐδέκοντο τοὺς λόγους, ἀμα δὲ κατεφαίνετό σφι εἶναι ἀδύνατα τὰ βασιλέος πρήγματα ὑπερβαλέσθαι, εὐ δὲ ἐπιστάμενοι ὡς εἴ καὶ τὸ παρεὸν ναυτικὸν ὑπερβαλοίατο τὸν Δαρεῖον, ἄλλο σφι παρέσται πενταπλήσιον. προφάσιος ὡν ἐπιλαβόμενοι, ἐπείτε τάχιστα εἰδον τοὺς Ἰωνας οὐ βουλομένους εἶναι χρηστούς, ἐν κέρδει ἐποιεῦντο περιποιῆσαι τά τε ἵρα τὰ σφέτερα καὶ τὰ ἴδια. ὁ δὲ Αἰάκης, παρ' ὅτεν τοὺς λόγους ἐδέκοντο οἱ Σάμιοι, παῖς μὲν ἦν Συλοσῶντος τοῦ Αἰάκεος, τύραννος δὲ ἐὼν Σάμου ὑπὸ τοῦ Μιλησίου Ἀρισταγόρεω ἀπεστέρητο τὴν ἀρχὴν κατά περ οἱ ἄλλοι τῆς Ἰωνίης τύραννοι.

14. Τότε ὡν ἐπεὶ ἐπέπλεον οἱ Φοίνικες, οἱ Ιωνες ἀντανῆγον καὶ αὐτοὶ τὰς νέας ἐπὶ κέρας. ὡς δὲ καὶ ἀγχοῦ ἐγίνοντο καὶ συνέμισγον ἀλλήλοισι, τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν οὐκ ἔχω ἀτρεκέως συγγράψαι οἵτινες τῶν Ἰώνων ἐγίνοντο ἀνδρες κακοὶ ἢ ἀγαθοὶ ἐν τῇ ναυμαχίῃ ταύτῃ ἀλλήλους γὰρ καταιτιῶνται. λέγονται δὲ Σάμιοι ἐνθαῦτα κατὰ τὰ συγκείμενα πρὸς τὸν Αἰάκεα ἀειράμενοι τὰ ιστία ἀποπλῶσαι ἐκ τῆς τάξιος ἐς τὴν Σάμον, πλὴν ἔνδεκα νεῶν τουτέων δὲ οἱ τριήραρχοι παρέμενον καὶ ἐναυμάχεον ἀνηκουστήσαντες τοῖσι στρατηγοῖσι· καὶ σφι τὸ κοινὸν τῶν Σαμίων ἔδωκε διὰ τοῦτο τὸ πρῆγμα ἐν στήλῃ ἀναγραφῆναι πατρόθεν ὡς ἀνδράσι ἀγαθοῖσι γενομένοισι, καὶ ἔστι

that message which Aeaces son of Syloson had already sent them at the Persians' bidding, entreating them to desert the Ionian alliance ; now therefore, when they saw much disorder on the Ionian side, they consented to the message ; moreover, it seemed to them to be a thing impossible to overcome the king's power, and they were well assured that if they overcame Darius' present fleet they would have another fivefold greater on their hands. Therefore as soon as they saw that the Ionians would not be serviceable, they laid hold on that for a pretext, thinking themselves in luck's way so to save their temples and their own houses. This Aeaces, to whose message the Samians consented, was son of Syloson the son of Aeaces, and had been despot of Samos, till he was deposed from his government by Aristagoras of Miletus, even as the other Ionian despots.

14. Now therefore, when the Phoenician fleet came sailing against them, the Ionians for their part put out to sea with their ships in column. When they drew near together and met in battle, which of the Ionians did thereafter quit themselves ill or well in that sea-fight my history cannot with exactness record ; for they all blame each other. But this is said, that the Samians, according to their compact with Aeaces, did then make all sail for Samos, leaving their post, all save eleven ships, the captains whereof stood their ground and fought, disobeying their admirals ; and by reason of this deed the Samian people granted them for their valour that their names and their fathers' should be engraved on a pillar, which pillar now stands in their

## HERODOTUS

αὗτη ἡ στήλη ἐν τῇ ἀγορῇ. ἵδομενοι δὲ καὶ Λέσβιοι τοὺς προσεχέας φεύγοντας τῷστὸ ἐποίευν τοῖσι Σαμίοισι· ώς δὲ καὶ οἱ πλεῦνες τῶν Ἰώνων ἐποίευν τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα.

15. Τῶν δὲ παραμεινάντων ἐν τῇ ναυμαχίῃ περιέφθησαν τρηχύτατα Χῖοι ώς ἀποδεικνύμενοι τε ἔργα λαμπρὰ καὶ οὐκ ἐθελοκακέοντες. παρείχοντο μὲν γάρ, ὥσπερ καὶ πρότερον εἰρέθη, νέας ἑκατόν, καὶ ἐπ' ἑκάστης αὐτέων ἄνδρας τεσσεράκοντα τῶν ἀστῶν λογάδας ἐπιβατεύοντας. ὄρεοντες δὲ τοὺς πολλοὺς τῶν συμμάχων προδιδόντας οὐκ ἐδικαίευν γίνεσθαι τοῖσι κακοῖσι αὐτῶν ὅμοιοι, ἀλλὰ μετ' ὀλίγων συμμάχων μεμουνωμένοι διεκπλέοντες ἐναυμάχεον, ἐς δὲ τῶν πολεμίων ἐλόντες νέας συχνὰς ἀπέβαλον τῶν σφετερέων τὰς πλεῦνας.

16. Χῖοι μὲν δὴ τῇσι λοιπῆσι τῶν νεῶν ἀποφεύγονται ἐς τὴν ἑωυτῶν ὅσοισι δὲ τῶν Χίων ἀδύνατοι ἡσαν αἱ νέες ὑπὸ τρωμάτων, οὗτοι δὲ ώς ἐδιώκοντο καταφυγγάνουσι πρὸς τὴν Μυκάλην. νέας μὲν δὴ αὐτοῦ ταύτη ἐποκείλαντες κατέλιπον, οἵ δὲ πεζῆ ἐκομίζοντο διὰ τῆς ἡπείρου. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐσέβαλον ἐς τὴν Ἐφεσίην κομιζόμενοι οἱ Χῖοι, νυκτός τε γὰρ ἀπίκατο ἐς αὐτὴν καὶ ἐόντων τῇσι γυναιξὶ αὐτόθι θεσμοφορίων, ἐνθαῦτα δὴ οἱ Ἐφέσιοι, οὕτε προακηκοότες ώς εἶχε περὶ τῶν Χίων ἴδοντες τε στρατὸν ἐς τὴν χώρην ἐσβεβληκότα, πάγχυ σφέας καταδόξαντες εἴναι κλῶπας καὶ ιέναι ἐπὶ τὰς γυναικας, ἐξεβοήθεον πανδημεὶ καὶ ἔκτεινον τοὺς Χίους.

17. Οὗτοι μὲν τοίνυν τοιαύτησι περιέπιπτον τύχησι. Διονύσιος δὲ ὁ Φωκαεὺς ἐπείτε ἔμαθε

market-place. But the Lesbians, seeing their neighbours fly, did even as the Samians ; and so, too, the greater part of the Ionians did likewise.

15. Of those that stood their ground in the sea-fight, most roughly handled were the Chians, for they would not be cravens but achieved deeds of renown. They brought an hundred ships, as I have before told, to the fleet, and on each ship were forty picked men of their citizens ; and seeing themselves betrayed by the greater part of their allies they thought shame to bear themselves like the baser sort of the rest, but albeit with none but a few allies to aid them they fought on and broke the enemy's line, till they had taken many of his ships but lost the greater part of their own.

16. So with the remnant of their ships the Chians fled to their own country ; but the crews of the Chian ships that were crippled by hurts fled before the pursuit to Mycale. There the men beached and left their ships, and made their way thence across the mainland. But when the Chians entered the lands of Ephesus on their march, it chanced that they came by night and the women were keeping their Thesmophoria ; and the Ephesians thereupon, never having heard the story of the Chians and seeing an army invading their country, were fully persuaded that these were robbers come after their women ; so they mustered all their force and slew the Chians.

17. They, then, met with such fate as I have said. As for Dionysius the Phocaean, when he saw that

## HERODOTUS

τῶν Ἰώνων τὰ πρήγματα διεφθαρμένα, νέας ἐλῶν τρεῖς τῶν πολεμίων ἀπέπλεε ἐς μὲν Φώκαιαν οὐκέτι, εὖ εἰδὼς ως ἀνδραποδιεῖται σὺν τῇ ἄλλῃ Ἰωνίῃ<sup>1</sup> δὲ δὲ ιթέως ως εἶχε ἔπλεε ἐς Φοινίκην, γαύλους δὲ ἐνθαῦτα καταδύσας καὶ χρήματα λαβὼν πολλὰ ἔπλεε ἐς Σικελίην, ὥρμωμενος δὲ ἐνθεῦτεν ληιστὴς κατεστήκεε Ἐλλήνων μὲν οὐδενός, Καρχηδονίων δὲ καὶ Τυρσηνῶν.

18. Οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι ἐπείτε τῇ ναυμαχίῃ ἐνίκων τοὺς Ἰωνας, τὴν Μίλητον πολιορκέοντες ἐκ γῆς καὶ θαλάσσης καὶ ὑπορύσσοντες τὰ τείχεα καὶ παντοίας μηχανὰς προσφέροντες, αἴρεονσι κατ' ἄκρης ἔκτῳ ἔτει ἀπὸ τῆς ἀποστάσιος τῆς Ἀρισταγόρεω καὶ ἡνδραποδίσαντο τὴν πόλιν, ὥστε συμπεσεῖν τὸ πάθος τῷ χρηστηρίῳ τῷ ἐς Μίλητον γενομένῳ.

19. Χρεωμένοισι γάρ Ἀργείοισι ἐν Δελφοῖσι περὶ σωτηρίης τῆς πόλιος τῆς σφετέρης ἔχρησθη ἐπίκοινον χρηστήριον, τὸ μὲν ἐς αὐτοὺς τοὺς Ἀργείους φέρον, τὴν δὲ παρευθήκην ἔχρησε ἐς Μιλησίους. τὸ μέν νυν ἐς τοὺς Ἀργείους ἔχον, ἐπεὰν κατὰ τοῦτο γένωμαι τοῦ λόγου, τότε μυησθήσομαι· τὰ δὲ τοῖσι Μιλησίοισι οὐ παρεοῦσι ἔχρησε, ἔχει ὁδε.

καὶ τότε δή, Μίλητε κακῶν ἐπιμήχανε ἔργων,  
πολλοῖσιν δεῖπνόν τε καὶ ἀγλαὰ δῶρα γενήση,  
σαὶ δ' ἄλοχοι πολλοῖσι πόδας νίψουσι κομήταις,  
νηοῦ δ' ἡμετέρου Διδύμοις ἄλλοισι μελήσει.

<sup>1</sup> In 494.

<sup>2</sup> Didyma (oftener called Branchidae), was near Miletus; the temple was of Apollo Διδυμένος. Cp. I. 46.

## BOOK VI. 17-19

the Ionian cause was lost, he sailed away with three enemy ships that he had taken ; but not to Phocaea, now that he knew well that it would be enslaved with the rest of Ionia ; he sailed then and there with a straight course to Phoenice instead, and having sunk there certain galleons and taken much substance he made sail to Sicily, making which his station he set up for a pirate, robbing Carchedonians and Tyrrhenians, but no Greeks.

18. When the Persians had vanquished the Ionians by sea, they laid siege to Miletus by sea and land, mining the walls and using every device against it, till in the sixth year after the revolt of Aristagoras they took the city high and low and enslaved it.<sup>1</sup> Thus did this calamity accord with the oracle concerning Miletus.

19. For when the Argives enquired at Delphi of the safety of their city, there was given them an oracle of twofold import, part of it regarding the Argives themselves, but there was an oracle added thereto for the Milesians. Of that which concerned the Argives I will then make mention when I come to that part of my history ; but this was the prophecy given to the Milesians, they not being then present :

In that day, Miletus, thou planner of works that  
are evil,  
Thou for a banquet shalt serve and a guerdon rich  
of the spoiler ;  
Many the long-locked gallants whose feet shall be  
washed by thy women ;  
Woe for my Didyman<sup>2</sup> shrine ! no more shall its  
ministers tend it.

## HERODOTUS

τότε δὴ ταῦτα τοὺς Μιλησίους κατελάμβανε, ὅκότε  
ἄνδρες μὲν οἱ πλεῦνες ἐκτείνοντο ὑπὸ τῶν Περσέων  
ἐόντων κομητέων, γυναικες δὲ καὶ τέκνα ἐν ἀνδρα-  
πόδων λόγῳ ἐγίνοντο, ἵρὸν δὲ τὸ ἐν Διδύμοισι καὶ  
ὁ νηός τε καὶ τὸ χρηστήριον συληθέντα ἐνεπίμ-  
πρατο. τῶν δ' ἐν τῷ ἵρῳ τούτῳ χρημάτων πολ-  
λάκις μνήμην ἔτερωθι τοῦ λόγου ἐποιησάμην.

20. Ἐνθεῦτεν οἱ ζωγρηθέντες τῶν Μιλησίων  
ῆγοντο ἐς Σοῦσα. βασιλεὺς δὲ σφέας Δαρεῖος  
κακὸν οὐδὲν ἄλλο ποιήσας κατοίκισε ἐπὶ τῇ Ἐρυ-  
θρῇ καλεομένῃ θαλάσσῃ ἐν "Αμπη πόλι, παρ' ἦν  
Τίγρης ποταμὸς παραρρέων ἐς θάλασσαν ἔξει. τῆς δὲ Μιλησίων χώρης αὐτοὶ μὲν οἱ Πέρσαι εἶχον  
τὰ περὶ τὴν πόλιν καὶ τὸ πεδίον, τὰ δὲ ὑπερά-  
κρια ἔδοσαν Καρσὸν Πηδασεῦσι ἐκτῆσθαι.

21. Παθοῦσι δὲ ταῦτα Μιλησίοισι πρὸς Περ-  
σέων οὐκ ἀπέδοσαν τὴν ὄμοίην Συβαρῖται, οἱ Λάόν  
τε καὶ Σκίδρον οἴκεον τῆς πόλιος ἀπεστερημένοι.  
Συβάριος γὰρ ἀλούσης ὑπὸ Κροτωνιητέων Μιλή-  
σιοι πάντες ἡβηδὸν ἀπεκείραντο τὰς κεφαλὰς καὶ  
πένθος μέγα προσεθήκαντο· πόλιες γὰρ αὗται  
μάλιστα δὴ τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν ἀλλήλησι ἔξεινωθη-  
σαν· οὐδὲν ὄμοίως καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι. Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν  
γὰρ δῆλον ἐποίησαν ὑπεραχθεσθέντες τῇ Μιλήτου  
ἄλωσι τῇ τε ἄλλῃ πολλαχῇ, καὶ δὴ καὶ ποιήσαντι  
Φρυνίχῳ δρᾶμα Μιλήτου ἄλωσιν καὶ διδάξαντι  
ἐς δάκρυνά τε ἐπεσε τὸ θέητρον, καὶ ἔζημιώσαν μιν  
ώς ἀναμνήσαντα οἰκήια κακὰ χιλίησι δραχμῆσι,  
καὶ ἐπέταξαν μηδένα χρᾶσθαι τούτῳ τῷ δράματι.

22. Μίλητος μέν νυν Μιλησίων ἡρήμωτο. Σα-  
166

All this now came upon the Milesians ; for the most part of their men were slain by the long-haired Persians, and their women and children were accounted as slaves, and the temple at Didyma with its shrine and place of divination was plundered and burnt. Of the wealth that was in this temple I have often spoken elsewhere in my history.

20. After that, the captive Milesians were brought to Susa. King Darius did them no further hurt, but settled them by the sea called Red, in the city called Ampe, whereby flows the river Tigris as it issues into the sea. Of the Milesian land the Persians themselves held what was nearest to the city, and the plain, giving the hill country into the possession of Carians from Pedasa.

21. Now when the Milesians suffered all this at the hands of the Persians, the men of Sybaris (who had lost their city and dwelt in Laüs and Scidrus) gave them no just requital for what they had done ; for when Sybaris was taken by the men of Croton, all the people of Miletus, young and old, shaved their heads and made great public lamentation ; no cities within my knowledge were ever so closely joined in friendship as these. The Sybarites did nothing after the Athenian manner. For the Athenians, besides that they signified in many other ways their deep grief for the taking of Miletus, did this in especial :—Phrynicus having written a play entitled “The Fall of Miletus” and set it on the stage, the whole theatre brake into weeping ; and they fined Phrynicus a thousand drachmae for bringing to mind a calamity that touched them so nearly, and forbade for ever the acting of that play.

22. Miletus then was left empty of its people.

## HERODOTUS

μίων δὲ τοῖσι τι ἔχουσι τὸ μὲν ἐς τοὺς Μήδους ἐκ τῶν στρατηγῶν τῶν σφετέρων ποιηθὲν οὐδαμῶς ἥρεσκε, ἐδόκεε δὲ μετὰ τὴν ναυμαχίην αὐτίκα βουλευομένοισι, πρὶν ἡ σφι ἐς τὴν χώρην ἀπικέσθαι τὸν τύραννον Αἰάκεα, ἐς ἀποικίην ἐκπλέειν μηδὲ μένοντας Μῆδοισί τε καὶ Αἰάκεϊ δουλεῦειν. Ζαγκλαῖοι γὰρ οἱ ἀπὸ Σικελίης τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον τοῦτον πέμποντες ἐς τὴν Ἰωνίην ἀγγέλους ἐπεκαλέοντο τοὺς "Ιωνας ἐς Καλὴν ἀκτὴν, βουλόμενοι αὐτόθι πόλιν κτίσαι Ἰώνων. ἡ δὲ Καλὴ αὕτη ἀκτὴ καλεομένη ἔστι μὲν Σικελῶν, πρὸς δὲ Τυρσηνίην τετραμμένη τῆς Σικελίης. τούτων ὧν ἐπικαλεομένων οἱ Σάμιοι μοῦνοι Ἰώνων ἐστάλησαν, σὺν δέ σφι Μιλησίων οἱ ἐκπεφευγότες· ἐν φιλίᾳ δή τι συνήνεκε γενέσθαι.

23. Σάμιοι γὰρ κομιζόμενοι ἐς Σικελίην ἐγίνοντο ἐν Λοκροῖσι τοῖσι Ἐπιζεφυρίοισι, καὶ Ζαγκλαῖοι αὐτοί τε καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς αὐτῶν, τῷ οὖνομα ἦν Σκύθης, περικατέατο πόλιν τῶν Σικελῶν ἐξελεῦν βουλόμενοι. μαθὼν δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Ἀργίλος τύραννος Ἀναξίλεως, τότε ἐών διάφορος τοῖσι Ζαγκλαίοισι, συμμίξας τοῖσι Σαμίοισι ἀναπείθει ὡς χρεὸν εἴη Καλὴν μὲν ἀκτὴν, ἐπ' ἣν ἐπλεον, ἐάν χαίρειν, τὴν δὲ Ζάγκλην σχεῖν ἐοῦσαν ἔρημον ἀνδρῶν. πειθομένων δὲ τῶν Σαμίων καὶ σχόντων τὴν Ζάγκλην, ἐνθαῦτα οἱ Ζαγκλαῖοι, ὡς ἐπύθοντο ἔχομένην τὴν πόλιν ἐώστων, ἐβοήθεον αὐτῇ καὶ ἐπεκαλέοντο Ἰπποκράτεα τὸν Γέλης τύραννον· ἣν γὰρ δή σφι οὗτος σύμμαχος. ἐπείτε δὲ αὐτοῖσι καὶ ὁ Ἰπποκράτης σὺν τῇ στρατιῇ ἤκε βοηθέων, Σκύθην μὲν

---

<sup>1</sup> Zancle is the later Messene, modern Messina.

But as regards the Samians, their men of substance were ill-pleased by the dealings of their generals with the Medes; after the sea-fight they took counsel straightway and resolved that before Aeaces the despot came to their country they would sail away to a colony, rather than remain and be slaves to the Medes and Aeaces. For the people of Zancle<sup>1</sup> in Sicily about this time sent messengers to Ionia inviting the Ionians to the Fair Coast, desiring there to found an Ionian city. This Fair Coast, as it is called, is in Sicily, in that part which looks towards Tyrrhenia. At this invitation, then, the Samians alone of the Ionians, with those Milesians who had escaped, set forth; and in their journey a thing befel them such as I will show.

23. As they voyaged to Sicily the Samians came to the country of the Epizephyrian<sup>2</sup> Locrians at a time when the people of Zancle and their king (whose name was Scythes) were besieging a Sicilian town, desiring to take it. Learning this, Anaxilaus the despot of Rhegium, being then at feud with the Zanclaeans, consorted with the Samians and persuaded them from their purpose; they had best, he said, leave off their voyage to the Fair Coast, and seize Zancle while it was deserted by its men. To this the Samians consented and seized Zancle; whereat the Zanclaeans, when they learnt of the taking of their city, came to deliver it, calling to their aid Hippocrates the despot of Gela, who was their ally. But Hippocrates, when he came bringing his army to aid them, put Scythes the monarch of Zancle and

<sup>1</sup> "The epithet distinguishes the Italiot colony from the Locrians of the mother country" (How and Wells).

## HERODOTUS

τὸν μούναρχον τῶν Ζαγκλαίων ὡς ἀποβαλόντα τὴν πόλιν οἱ Ἰπποκράτης πεδήσας καὶ τὸν ἀδελφεὸν αὐτοῦ Πυθογένεα ἐς "Ινυκα πόλιν ἀπέπεμψε, τοὺς δὲ λοιποὺς Ζαγκλαίους κοινολογησάμενος τοῖσι Σαμίοισι καὶ ὅρκους δοὺς καὶ δεξάμενος προέδωκε. μισθὸς δέ οἱ ἦν εἰρημένος ὅδε ὑπὸ τῶν Σαμίων, πάντων τῶν ἐπίπλων καὶ ἀνδραπόδων τὰ ἥμισεα μεταλαβεῖν τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλι, τὰ δ' ἐπὶ τῶν ἀγρῶν πάντα Ἰπποκράτεα λαγχάνειν. τοὺς μὲν δὴ πλεῦνας τῶν Ζαγκλαίων αὐτὸς ἐν ἀνδραπόδων λόγῳ εἶχε δῆσας, τοὺς δὲ κορυφαίους αὐτῶν τριηκοσίους ἔδωκε τοῖσι Σαμίοισι κατασφάξαι· οὐ μέντοι οὖ γε Σάμιοι ἐποίησαν ταῦτα.

24. Σκύθης δὲ ὁ τῶν Ζαγκλαίων μούναρχος ἐκ τῆς "Ινυκος ἐκδιδρήσκει ἐς Ἰμέρην, ἐκ δὲ ταύτης παρῆν ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην καὶ ἀνέβη παρὰ βασιλέα Δαρείον· καὶ μιν ἐνόμισε Δαρεῖος πάντων ἀνδρῶν δικαιότατον εἶναι, ὅσοι ἐκ τῆς Ἐλλάδος παρ' ἔωντὸν ἀνέβησαν. καὶ γὰρ παραιτησάμενος βασιλέα ἐς Σικελίην ἀπίκετο καὶ αὐτις ἐκ τῆς Σικελίης ὅπισω παρὰ βασιλέα, ἐς δὲ γῆραι μέγα ὅλβιος ἐὼν ἐτελεύτησε ἐν Πέρσῃσι. Σάμιοι δὲ ἀπαλλαχθέντες Μήδων ἀπονητὶ πόλιν καλλίστην Ζάγκλην περιεβεβλέατο.

25. Μετὰ δὲ τὴν ναυμαχίην τὴν ὑπὲρ Μιλήτου γενομένην Φοίνικες κελευσάντων Περσέων κατῆγον ἐς Σάμον Αἰάκεα τὸν Συλοσῶντος ὡς πολλοῦ τε ἄξιον γενόμενον σφίσι καὶ μεγάλα κατεργασάμενον· καὶ Σαμίοισι μούνοισι τῶν ἀποστάντων ἀπὸ Δαρείου διὰ τὴν ἔκλειψιν τῶν νεῶν ἐν τῇ ναυμαχίῃ οὔτε ἡ πόλις οὔτε τὰ ἵρα ἐνεπρήσθη. Μιλήτου δὲ ἀλούσης αὐτίκα Καρίην ἔσχον οἱ

his brother Pythogenes in chains for Scythes' losing of the city, and sent them away to the town of Inyx; and for the rest of the people of Zancle, he betrayed them into the hands of the Samians, with whom he had taken counsel and exchanged oaths of agreement. The price which the Samians covenanted to give him was, that Hippocrates should take for his share half of the movable goods and of the slaves in the city, and all that was in the country. The greater number of the Zanclaeans were kept in chains as slaves by Hippocrates himself; three hundred, that were their chief men, he delivered to the Samians to be put to death; but the Samians did not so with them.

24. Scythes the monarch of Zancle escaped from Inyx to Himera, and thence being arrived in Asia went up the country to king Darius. He was esteemed by Darius the most honest man of all who had come up to him from Hellas; for he returned by the king's permission to Sicily and from Sicily back again to Darius; at the last he ended his life in Persia, full of years and of great possessions. Thus lightly did the Samians plant themselves in that most excellent city of Zancle, when they had escaped from the Medes.

25. After the fight at sea for Miletus, the Phoenicians at the Persians' bidding brought Aeaces, son of Syloson, back to Samos, for the high worth of his service to them, and his great achievements; and by reason of the desertion of their ships in the sea-fight the Samians were the only rebel people whose city was not burnt, nor their temples. Miletus being taken, the Persians thereby at once gained possession of Caria, some of the towns submitting

## HERODOTUS

Πέρσαι, τὰς μὲν ἐθελοντὴν τῶν πολίων ὑποκυψάσας, τὰς δὲ ἀνάγκη προσηγάγοντο.

26. Ταῦτα μὲν δὴ οὕτω ἐγίνετο. Ἰστιαίῳ δὲ τῷ Μιλησίῳ ἔόντι περὶ Βυζάντιον καὶ συλλαμβάνοντι τὰς Ἰώνων ὄλκάδας ἐκπλεούσας ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου ἐξαγγέλλεται τὰ περὶ τὴν Μίλητον γενόμενα. τὰ μὲν δὴ περὶ Ἐλλήσποντον ἔχοντα πρήγματα ἐπιτράπει Βισάλτῃ Ἀπολλοφάνεος παιδὶ Ἀβυδηνῷ, αὐτὸς δὲ ἔχων Λεσβίους ἐς Χίον ἔπλεε, καὶ Χίων φρουρῇ οὐ προσιεμένη μιν συνέβαλε ἐν Κοίλοισι καλεομένοισι τῆς Χίης χώρης. τούτων τε δὴ ἐφόνευσε συχνούς, καὶ τῶν λοιπῶν Χίων, οἷα δὴ κεκακωμένων ἐκ τῆς ναυμαχίης, ὁ Ἰστιαῖος ἔχων τοὺς Λεσβίους ἐπεκράτησε, ἐκ Πολίχνης τῆς Χίων ὅρμωμενος.

27. Φιλέει δέ κως προσημαίνειν, εὗτ' ἀν μέλλη μεγάλα κακὰ ἢ πόλι ἢ ἔθνει ἔσεσθαι· καὶ γὰρ Χίοισι πρὸ τούτων σημήια μεγάλα ἐγένετο· τοῦτο μέν σφι πέμψασι ἐς Δελφοὺς χορὸν νεηνιέων ἑκατὸν δύο μοῦνοι τούτων ἀπενόστησαν, τοὺς δὲ ὀκτώ τε καὶ ἐνενήκοντα αὐτῶν λοιμὸς ὑπολαβὼν ἀπήνεικε· τοῦτο δὲ ἐν τῇ πόλι τὸν αὐτὸν τούτουν χρόνον, ὀλίγον πρὸ τῆς ναυμαχίης, παισὶ γράμματα διδασκομένοισι ἐνέπεσε ἡ στέγη, ὥστε ἀπ' ἑκατὸν καὶ εἴκοσι παιδῶν εἰς μοῦνος ἀπέφυγε. ταῦτα μέν σφι σημήια ὁ θεὸς προέδεξε, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἡ ναυμαχίη ὑπολαβοῦσα ἐς γόνυ τὴν πόλιν ἔβαλε, ἐπὶ δὲ τῇ ναυμαχίῃ ἐπεγένετο Ἰστιαῖος Λεσβίους ἄγων· κεκακωμένων δὲ τῶν Χίων, καταστροφὴν εὐπετέως αὐτῶν ἐποιήσατο.

28. Ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ ὁ Ἰστιαῖος ἐστρατεύετο ἐπὶ Θάσον ἄγων Ἰώνων καὶ Αἰολέων συχνούς. περι-

## BOOK VI. 25-28

themselves of their own accord and others being subdued perforce.

26. All this fell out as I have said. But Histiaeus the Milesian was at Byzantium, seizing the Ionian merchant ships as they sailed out of the Euxine, when he had news of the business of Miletus. Thereupon, leaving all matters concerning the Hellespont in charge of Bisaltes of Abydos, son of Apollophanes, he himself sailed with Lesbians to Chios, and there did battle in the Hollows of Chios (as they are called) with Chian guardships that would not receive him. Many of their crews he slew; the rest of the people of the country (so crippled were they by the sea-fight) Histiaeus with his Lesbians subdued to his will, coming out from Polichne in Chios.

27. Ever is some warning given by heaven, when great ills threaten cities or nations; for before all this plain signs had been sent to the Chians. Of a band of a hundred youths whom they had sent to Delphi two only returned, ninety-eight being caught and carried off by pestilence; moreover, at about this same time, a little before the sea-fight, the roof fell in on boys at school, insomuch that of a hundred and twenty of them one alone escaped. These signs had been shown to them by heaven; thereafter the sea-fight brake upon them and beat the city to its knees, and with that came Histiaeus and the Lesbians to end what the sea-fight began; and the Chians being in so evil a case, he easily subdued them.

28. Thence Histiaeus brought a great force of Ionians and Aeolians against Thasos. But while he

## HERODOTUS

κατημένω δέ οι Θάσον ἥλθε ἀγγελίη ώς οἱ Φοίνικες ἀναπλέουσι ἐκ τῆς Μιλήτου ἐπὶ τὴν ἄλλην Ἰωνίην. πυθόμενος δὲ ταῦτα Θάσον μὲν ἀπόρθητον λείπει, αὐτὸς δὲ ἐς τὴν Λέσβον ἡπείγετο ἄγων πᾶσαν τὴν στρατιήν. ἐκ Λέσβου δὲ λιμανούσης οἱ τῆς στρατιῆς πέρην διαβαίνει, ἐκ τοῦ Ἀταρνέος ώς ἀμήσων τὸν σῖτον τόν τε ἐνθεῦτεν καὶ τὸν ἐκ Καΐκου πεδίου τὸν τῶν Μυσῶν. ἐν δὲ τούτοισι τοῖσι χωρίοισι ἐτύγχανε ἐών "Αρπαγος ἀνὴρ Πέρσης στρατηγὸς στρατιῆς οὐκ ὀλίγης· ὃς οἱ ἀποβάντι συμβαλὼν αὐτόν τε Ἰστιαίον ζωγρίῃ ἔλαβε καὶ τὸν στρατὸν αὐτοῦ τὸν πλέω διέφθειρε.

29. Ἐξωγρήθη δὲ ὁ Ἰστιαῖος ὥδε. ώς ἐμάχοντο οἱ "Ελληνες τοῖσι Πέρσησι ἐν τῇ Μαλήνῃ τῆς Ἀταρνείτιδος χώρης, οἱ μὲν συνέστασαν χρόνον ἐπὶ πολλόν, ἡ δὲ ἵππος ὑστερον ὄρμηθεῖσα ἐπιπίπτει τοῖσι "Ελλησι. τό τε δὴ ἔργον τῆς ἵππου τοῦτο ἐγένετο, καὶ τετραμένων τῶν Ἐλλήνων ὁ Ἰστιαῖος ἐλπίζων οὐκ ἀπολέεσθαι ὑπὸ βασιλέος διὰ τὴν παρεοῦσαν ἀμαρτάδα φιλοψυχίην τοιήνδε τινὰ ἀναιρέεται· ώς φεύγων τε κατελαμβάνετο ὑπὸ ἀνδρὸς Πέρσεω καὶ ώς καταιρεόμενος ὑπ' αὐτοῦ ἔμελλε συγκεντηθήσεσθαι, Περσίδα γλώσσαν μετεὶς καταμηνύει ἐωυτὸν ώς εἴη Ἰστιαῖος ὁ Μιλήσιος.

30. Εἰ μέν νυν, ώς ἐξωγρήθη, ἄχθη ἀγόμενος παρὰ βασιλέα Δαρείον, δὲ οὔτ' ἀν ἔπαθε κακὸν οὐδὲν δοκέειν ἐμοὶ, ἀπῆκέ τ' ἀν αὐτῷ τὴν αἰτίην· νῦν δέ μιν αὐτῶν τε τούτων εἴνεκα καὶ ἵνα μὴ διαφυγὼν αὗτις μέγας παρὰ βασιλέι γένηται, Ἀρταφρένης τε ὁ Σαρδίων ὑπαρχος καὶ ὁ λαβὼν

## BOOK VI. 28-30

beleaguered Thasos there came to him a message that the Phoenicians were putting out to sea from Miletus to attack the rest of Ionia; learning which he left Thasos unsacked, and made haste instead with all his army to Lesbos. Thence, for his men were anhungered, he crossed over with intent to reap from Atarneus the corn of that place and the Mysian corn of the Caicus plain. Now it chanced that in that region was Harpagus, a Persian, having no small force under him; who, when Histiaeus landed, met him in battle and took Histiaeus himself alive and slew the greater part of his army.

29. Histiaeus was taken prisoner after this wise: the Greeks fought with the Persians at Malene in the country of Atarneus, and for a long time the armies battled foot to foot, till the Persian horse charged and fell upon the Greeks; thus it was they that achieved the victory; then, the Greeks being routed, Histiaeus, supposing that the king would not put him to death for his late transgression, did what showed him to love his life too well. Being overtaken in his flight by a Persian, and so caught and like to be stabbed, he cried out in the Persian language and discovered himself for Histiaeus of Miletus.

30. Now had he been taken prisoner and brought on his way to king Darius, no harm had been done him (to my thinking) and the king had forgiven his guilt; but as it was, Histiaeus being brought to Sardis, there both by reason of what he had done, and for fear that he might escape and again win power at the court, Artaphrenes, viceroy of Sardis,

## HERODOTUS

Αρπαγος, ως ἀπίκετο ἀγόμενος ἐς Σάρδις, τὸ μὲν αὐτοῦ σῶμα αὐτοῦ ταύτη ἀνεσταύρωσαν, τὴν δὲ κεφαλὴν ταριχεύσαντες ἀνήνεικαν παρὰ βασιλέα Δαρεῖον ἐς Σοῦσα. Δαρεῖος δὲ πυθόμενος ταῦτα καὶ ἐπαιτησάμενος τοὺς ταῦτα ποιήσαντας ὅτι μιν οὐ ζώοντα ἀνήγαγον ἐς ὅψιν τὴν ἑωսτοῦ, τὴν κεφαλὴν τὴν Ἰστιαίου λούσαντάς τε καὶ περιστείλαντας εὖ ἐνετείλατο θάψαι ως ἀνδρὸς μεγάλως ἑωστῷ τε καὶ Πέρσησι εὐεργέτεω.

31. Τὰ μὲν περὶ Ἰστιαίου οὕτω ἔσχε. οἱ δὲ ναυτικὸς στρατὸς ὁ Περσέων χειμερίσας περὶ Μίλητου, τῷ δευτέρῳ ἔτεϊ ως ἀνέπλωσε, αἰρέει εὐπετέως τὰς νήσους τὰς πρὸς τὴν ἡπείρῳ κειμένας, Χίουν καὶ Λέσβουν καὶ Τένεδον. ὅκως δὲ λάβοι τινὰ τῶν νήσων, ως ἐκάστην αἴρεοντες οἱ βάρβαροι ἐσαγήνευον τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. σαγηνεύουσι δὲ τόνδε τὸν τρόπον· ἀνὴρ ἀνδρὸς ἀψάμενος τῆς χειρὸς ἐκ θαλάσσης τῆς βορηίης ἐπὶ τὴν νοτίην διήκουσι, καὶ ἔπειτα διὰ πάσης τῆς νήσου διέρχονται ἐκθηρεύοντες τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. αἴρεον δὲ καὶ τὰς ἐν τῇ ἡπείρῳ πόλιας τὰς Ἱάδας κατὰ ταῦτα, πλὴν οὐκ ἐσαγήνευον τοὺς ἀνθρώπους· οὐ γὰρ οἴλα τ' ἦν.

32. Ἐνθαῦτα Περσέων οἱ στρατηγοὶ οὐκ ἐψεύσαντο τὰς ἀπειλὰς τὰς ἐπηπείλησαν τοῖσι Ἰωσὶ στρατοπεδευομένοισι ἐναντία σφίσι. ως γὰρ δὴ ἐπεκράτησαν τῶν πολίων, παῖδας τε τοὺς εὐειδεστάτους ἐκλεγόμενοι ἐξέταμνον καὶ ἐποίευν ἀντὶ εἶναι ἐνόρχιας εὔνούχους καὶ παρθένους τὰς καλλιστευουσας ἀνασπάστους παρὰ βασιλέα· ταῦτά τε δὴ ἐποίευν καὶ τὰς πόλιας ἐνεπίμπρασαν αὐτοῖσι τοῖσι ἴροῖσι. οὕτω τε τὸ τρίτον Ἰωνες

## BOOK VI. 30-32

and Harpagus who had taken Histiaeus, impaled his body on the spot, and sent his head embalmed to king Darius at Susa. When Darius learnt of this he blamed those who had so done, because they had not brought Histiaeus before him alive ; for the head, he gave command that it should be washed and buried with full observance, as the head of one that had done great good to Darius himself and to Persia.

31. Thus it fared with Histiaeus. The Persian fleet wintered at Miletus, and putting out to sea in the next year easily subdued the islands that lie off the mainland, Chios and Lesbos and Tenedos. Whenever they took an island, the foreigners would "net" each severally. This is the manner of their doing it :—the men link hands and make a line reaching from the northern sea to the southern, and then advance over the whole island hunting the people down. They took likewise also the Ionian cities of the mainland, albeit not by netting the people ; for that was not possible.

32. There the Persian generals failed not to fulfil the threats which they had uttered against the Ionians when they were encamped over against them ; for when they had gained the mastery over the cities, they chose out the comeliest boys and castrated them, making them eunuchs instead of men, and they carried the fairest maidens away to the king ; this they did, and burnt the cities, yea, and their temples. Thus thrice had the Ionians

## HERODOTUS

κατεδουλώθησαν, πρῶτον μὲν ὑπὸ Λυδῶν, διὸς δὲ ἐπεξῆς τότε ὑπὸ Περσέων.

. 33. Ἀπὸ δὲ Ἰωνίης ἀπαλλασσόμενος ὁ ναυτικὸς στρατὸς τὰ ἐπ' ἀριστερὰ ἐσπλέοντι τοῦ Ἐλλησπόντου αἴρεε πάντα· τὰ γὰρ ἐπὶ δεξιὰ αὐτοῖσι τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι ὑποχείρια ἦν γεγονότα κατ' ἥπερον. εἰσὶ δὲ αἱ ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ αἵδε τοῦ Ἐλλησπόντου, Χερσόνησός τε, ἐν τῇ πόλιες συχναὶ ἔνεισι, καὶ Πέρινθος καὶ τὰ τείχεα τὰ ἐπὶ Θρηικῆς καὶ Σηλυμβρίη τε καὶ Βυζάντιον. Βυζάντιοι μέν νυν καὶ οἱ πέρηθε Καλχηδόνιοι οὐδὲ ὑπέμειναν ἐπιπλέοντας τοὺς Φοίνικας, ἀλλ' οἰχοντο ἀπολιπόντες τὴν σφετέρην ἔσω ἐσ τὸν Εὔξεινον πόντον, καὶ ἐνθαῦτα πόλιν Μεσαμβρίην οἰκησαν. οἱ δὲ Φοίνικες κατακαύσαντες ταύτας τὰς χώρας τὰς καταλεχθείσας τράπονται ἐπὶ τε Προκόνυησον καὶ Ἀρτάκην, πυρὶ δὲ καὶ ταύτας νείμαντες ἐπλεονταί τοῖς τῶν πολίων, ὅσας πρότερον προσσχόντες οὐ κατέσυραν. ἐπὶ δὲ Κύζικον οὐδὲ ἐπλωσαν ἀρχήν· αὐτοὶ γὰρ Κυζικηνοὶ ἔτι πρότερον τοῦ Φοινίκων ἐσπλόσου ἐγεγόνεσαν ὑπὸ βασιλέϊ, Οἰβάρεϊ τῷ Μεγαβάζου ὁμολογήσαντες τῷ ἐν Δασκυλείῳ ὑπάρχῳ.

34. Τῆς δὲ Χερσονήσου πλὴν Καρδίης πόλιος τὰς ἄλλας πάσας ἔχειρώσαντο οἱ Φοίνικες. ἐτυράννευε δὲ αὐτέων μεχρὶ τότε Μιλτιάδης ὁ Κίμωνος τοῦ Στησαγόρεω, κτησαμένου τὴν ἀρχὴν ταύτην πρότερον Μιλτιάδεω τοῦ Κυψέλου τροπῷ τοιῷδε. εἶχον Δόλογκοι Θρήικες τὴν Χερσόνησον ταύτην. οὗτοι ὧν οἱ Δόλογκοι πιεσθέντες πολέμῳ ὑπὸ Ἀψινθίων ἐσ Δελφοὺς ἐπεμψαν τοὺς βασιλέας



## BOOK VI. 32-34

been enslaved, first by the Lydians and then once and now yet again by the Persians.

33. Then the fleet departed from Ionia and took all that lay on the left hand of the entrance of the Hellespont; for what was to the right had been subdued by the Persians themselves from the side of the land. These are the regions of Europe that belong to the Hellespont,—the Chersonese, wherein are many towns; Perinthus, and the forts that lie towards Thrace, and Selymbria and Byzantium. The people of Byzantium, and they of Calchedon beyond, did not even await the onfall of the Phoenicians, but left their own land and fled away within the Euxine, and there settled in the town Mesambria. The Phoenicians, having burnt these places aforesaid, turned against Proconnesus and Artace, and having given these also to the flames sailed back to the Chersonese to make an end of the remnant of the towns, as many as they had not destroyed at their former landing. But against Cyzicus they did not so much as sail at all; for the Cyzicenes had before this visitation of the fleet already made themselves the king's subjects, by an agreement which they made with the viceroy at Dascyleum, Oebares son of Megabazus.

34. As for the Chersonese, the Phoenicians subdued all the towns in it, save only Cardia. These had been ruled till then by Miltiades son of Cimon who was the son of Stesagoras. This sovereignty had been formerly won by Miltiades son of Cypselus in such manner as I will now show. The Dolonci, who were Thracians, possessed this Chersonese; they then, being hard pressed in war by the Apsinthians, sent their princes to Delphi to ask

## HERODOTUS

περὶ τοῦ πολέμου χρησομένους. ἡ δὲ Πυθίη σφι ἀνεῖλε οἰκιστὴν ἐπάγεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν χώρην τοῦτον δις ἀν σφέας ἀπιόντας ἐκ τοῦ ἵροῦ πρῶτος ἐπὶ ξείνια καλέσῃ. ἴόντες δὲ οἱ Δόλογκοι τὴν ἵρην ὅδὸν διὰ Φωκέων τε καὶ Βοιωτῶν ἥισαν· καὶ σφέας ὡς οὐδεὶς ἐκάλεεε, ἐκτράπονται ἐπ' Ἀθηνέων.

35. Ἐν δὲ τῇσι Ἀθήνησι τηνικαῦτα εἰχε μὲν τὸ πᾶν κράτος Πεισίστρατος, ἀτὰρ ἐδυνάστενε γε καὶ Μιλτιάδης ὁ Κυψέλου ἐὼν οἰκίης τεθριπποτρόφου, τὰ μὲν ἀνέκαθεν ἀπ' Αἰακοῦ τε καὶ Αἰγύνης γεγονώς, τὰ δὲ νεώτερα Ἀθηναῖος, Φιλαίου τοῦ Αἴαντος παιδὸς γενομένου πρώτου τῆς οἰκίης ταύτης Ἀθηναίου. οὗτος ὁ Μιλτιάδης κατήμενος ἐν τοῖσι προθύροισι τοῖσι ἔωυτοῦ, ὄρέων τοὺς Δολόγκους παριόντας ἐσθῆτα ἔχοντας οὐκ ἐγχωρίην καὶ αἰχμὰς προσεβώσατο καὶ σφι προσελθοῦσι ἐπιγγείλατο καταγωγὴν καὶ ξείνια. οἱ• δὲ δεξάμενοι καὶ ξεινισθέντες ὑπ' αὐτοῦ ἐξέφαινον πᾶν τὸ μαντηιον, ἐκφήναντες δὲ ἐδέοντο αὐτοῦ τῷ θεῷ μν πείθεσθαι. Μιλτιάδεα δὲ ἀκούσαντα παραυτίκα ἐπεισε ὁ λόγος οἷα ἀχθόμενόν τε τῇ Πεισιστράτου ἀρχῇ καὶ βουλόμενον ἐκποδῶν εἶναι. αὐτίκα δὲ ἐστάλη ἐς Δελφούς, ἐπειρησόμενος τὸ χρηστήριον εἰ ποιοίη τά περ αὐτοῦ οἱ Δόλογκοι προσεδέοντο.

36. Κελευούσης δὲ καὶ τῆς Πυθίης, οὕτω δὴ Μιλτιάδης ὁ Κυψέλου, Ὁλύμπια ἀναραιρηκὼς πρότερον τούτων τεθρίππῳ, τότε παραλαβὼν Ἀθηναίων πάντα τὸν βουλόμενον μετέχειν τοῦ στόλου ἐπλεε ἀμα τοῖσι Δολόγκοισι, καὶ ἔσχε

---

<sup>1</sup> "The Sacred Way seems to have led E. by Daulis,

## BOOK VI. 34-36

an oracle concerning the war; and the priestess in her reply bade them bring him in to found their state who should first offer them hospitality when they departed from the temple. Then the Dolonci followed the Sacred Way<sup>1</sup> and journeyed through Phocis and Boeotia; and when none invited them in they turned aside towards Athens.

35. Now at this time the supreme ruler of Athens was Pisistratus, but Miltiades also, son of Cypselus, was a man of power; he was of a house that kept four-horse chariots, tracing his earliest descent from Aeacus and Aegina, but by later lineage Athenian; the first Athenian of that house was Philaeus son of Aias. This Miltiades, as he sat in his porch, saw the Dolonci pass by with raiment and spears of foreign fashion, and he hailed them, and when they approached offered them lodging and hospitality. They consented thereto; and when he had received them as guests they laid before him all the words of the oracle, and entreated him to obey the god. Hearing this, Miltiades was persuaded by what they said; for he was impatient of the rule of Pisistratus and desired to be away from it. Forthwith he set out for Delphi, to enquire of the oracle if he should do as the Dolonci entreated him.

36. The priestess too bidding him consent, thereupon Miltiades son of Cypselus, that Miltiades who had ere now won a race of four-horse chariots at Olympia, took with him all Athenians who desired to share his enterprise, and sailing with the Dolonci

Panopeus, and Chaeronea, then S.E. by Coronea, Haliartus, and Thebes, then S. over Cithaeron to Eleusis, whence it was continued to Athens by the best-known *δόδος ιερά.*" (How and Wells.)

## HERODOTUS

τὴν χώρην· καὶ μιν οἱ ἐπαγαγόμενοι τύραννον κατεστήσαντο. ὃ δὲ πρῶτον μὲν ἀπετείχισε τὸν ἴσθμὸν τῆς Χερσονήσου ἐκ Καρδίης πόλιος ἐς Πακτύην, ἵνα μὴ ἔχοιεν σφέας οἱ Ἀψίνθιοι δηλέεσθαι ἐσβάλλοντες ἐς τὴν χώρην. εἰσὶ δὲ οὗτοι στάδιοι ἕξ τε καὶ τριήκοντα τοῦ ἴσθμοῦ· ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ ἴσθμοῦ τούτου ἡ Χερσόνησος ἔσω πᾶσα ἐστὶ σταδίων εἴκοσι καὶ τετρακοσίων τὸ μῆκος.

37. Ἐποτειχίσας ὧν τὸν αὐχένα τῆς Χερσονήσου ὁ Μιλτιάδης καὶ τοὺς Ἀψινθίους τρόπῳ τοιούτῳ ὡσάμενος, τῶν λοιπῶν πρώτοισι ἐπολέμησε Λαμψακηνοῖσι· καὶ μιν οἱ Λαμψακηνοὶ λοχήσαντες αἱρέουσι ζωγρίῃ. ἦν δὲ ὁ Μιλτιάδης Κροίσῳ τῷ Λυδῷ ἐν γνώμῃ γεγονὼς· πυθόμενος ὧν ὁ Κροῖσος ταῦτα, πέμπων προηγόρευε τοῖσι Λαμψακηνοῖσι μετιέναι Μιλτιάδεα· εἰ δὲ μή σφεας πίτυος τρόπον ἀπείλεε ἐκτρίψειν. πλανωμένων δὲ τῶν Λαμψακηνῶν ἐν τοῖσι λόγοισι τὸ θέλει τὸ ἔπος εἶναι τό σφι ἀπείλησε ὁ Κροῖσος, πίτυος τρόπον ἐκτρίψειν, μόγις κοτὲ μαθὼν τῶν τις πρεσβυτέρων εἴπε τὸ ἔον, ὅτι πίτυς μούνη πάντων δευδρέων ἐκκοπεῖσα βλαστὸν οὐδένα μετιεῖ ἀλλὰ πανώλεθρος ἔξαπόλλυται. δείσαντες ὧν οἱ Λαμψακηνοὶ Κροίσον λύσαντες μετῆκαν Μιλτιάδεα.

38. Οὗτος μὲν δὴ διὰ Κροίσον ἐκφεύγει, μετὰ δὲ τελευτᾶ ἄπαις, τὴν ἀρχὴν τε καὶ τὰ χρήματα παραδοὺς Στησαγόρῃ τῷ Κίμωνος ἀδελφεοῦ παιδὶ ὁμομητρίου. καὶ οἱ τελευτήσαντι Χερσονησῖται θύουσι ως νόμος οἰκιστῇ, καὶ ἀγῶνα ἰππικόν τε καὶ γυμνικὸν ἐπιστᾶσι, ἐν τῷ Λαμψακηνῶν

---

<sup>1</sup> Across the isthmus of the peninsula of Gallipoli, near Bulair; a distance of about four and a half miles.

gained possession of their country ; and they who had brought him in made him their despot. First he built a wall across the isthmus of the Chersonese from the town Cardia to Pactye,<sup>1</sup> that so the Apsinthians might not be able to harm them by invading the country. The breadth of the isthmus is six-and-thirty furlongs ; and the length of the Chersonese on the hither side of that isthmus is four hundred and twenty furlongs.

37. Having then built a wall across the neck of the Chersonese, and thus thrust the Apsinthians back, Miltiades made war upon the Lampsacenes first of all the rest ; and they lay in ambush and took him captive. But Miltiades was well known to Croesus the Lydian ; wherefore Croesus, learning of what had been done, warned the men of Lampsacus to let Miltiades go ; "or," he threatened, "I will raze you from the earth like a pine-tree." The men of Lampsacus were all astray in their counsels as to what this threat of Croesus to them (that he would raze them like a pine-tree) might mean, till after much seeking one of their elders at last told them the truth, to wit, that the pine is the only tree that sends forth no shoots after it is cut down, but perishes utterly ; wherefore in fear of Croesus they freed Miltiades and let him go.

38. So Miltiades was saved by Croesus ; but afterwards he died childless, leaving his government and his possessions to Stesagoras, the son of his full brother Cimon ; and since his death the men of the Chersonese have ever offered him such sacrifice as is a founder's right, ordaining days for horse-races and feats of strength, wherein no man of Lampsacus

## HERODOTUS

οὐδενὶ ἐγγίνεται ἀγωνίζεσθαι. πολέμου δὲ ἔόντος πρὸς Λαμψακηνοὺς καὶ Στησαγόρεα κατέλαβε ἀποθανεῖν ἄπαιδα, πληγέντα τὴν κεφαλὴν πελέκει ἐν τῷ πρυτανῆι πρὸς ἀνδρὸς αὐτομόλου μὲν τῷ λόγῳ πολεμίου δὲ καὶ ὑπόθερμοτέρου τῷ ἔργῳ.

39. Τελευτήσαντος δὲ καὶ Στησαγόρεω τρόπῳ τοιῷδε, ἐνθαῦτα Μιλτιάδεα τὸν Κίμωνος, Στησαγόρεω δὲ τοῦ τελευτήσαντος ἀδελφεόν, καταλαμψόμενον τὰ πρήγματα ἐπὶ Χερσονήσου ἀποστέλλουσι τριήρει οἱ Πεισιστρατίδαι, οἵ μιν καὶ ἐν Ἀθήνησι ἐποίειν εὖ ως οὐ συνειδότες δῆθεν τοῦ πατρὸς Κίμωνος αὐτοῦ τὸν θάνατον, τὸν ἐγὼ ἐν ἄλλῳ λόγῳ σημανέω ώς ἐγένετο. Μιλτιάδης δὲ ἀπικόμενος ἐς τὴν Χερσόνησον εἰχε κατ' οἴκους, τὸν ἀδελφεὸν Στησαγόρεα δηλαδὴ ἐπιτιμέων. οἱ δὲ Χερσονησῖται πυνθανόμενοι ταῦτα συνελέχθησαν ἀπὸ πασέων τῶν πολίων οἱ δυναστεύοντες πάντοθεν, κοινῷ δὲ στόλῳ ἀπικόμενοι ώς συλλυπηθησόμενοι ἐδέθησαν ὑπ' αὐτοῦ. Μιλτιάδης τε δὴ ἵσχει τὴν Χερσόνησον, πεντακοσίους βόσκων ἐπικούρους, καὶ γαμέει Ὄλόρου τοῦ Θρηίκων βασιλέος τὴν θυγατέρα Ἡγησιπύλην.

40. Οὗτος δὲ ὁ Κίμωνος Μιλτιάδης νεωστὶ μὲν ἐληλύθεε ἐς τὴν Χερσόνησον, κατελάμβανε δέ μιν ἐλθόντα ἄλλα τῶν καταλαβόντων πρηγμάτων χαλεπώτερα. τρίτῳ μὲν γὰρ ἔτει πρὸ τούτων Σκύθας ἐκφεύγει. Σκύθαι γὰρ οἱ νομάδες ἐρεθισθέντες ὑπὸ βασιλέος Δαρείου συνεστράφησαν καὶ ἥλασαν μέχρι τῆς Χερσονήσου ταύτης· τούτους ἐπιόντας οὐκ ὑπομείνας ὁ Μιλτιάδης ἔφευγε

## BOOK VI. 38-40

is suffered to contend. But in the war against the Lampsacenes Stesagoras too met his end and died childless ; he was smitten on the head with an axe in the town-hall by one that feigned to be a deserter but in truth was an enemy and a man of violence.

39. Such having been the end of Stesagoras, Miltiades son of Cimon and brother of the dead Stesagoras was sent in a trireme to the Chersonese, there to take control of the country, by the sons of Pisistratus ; these had already used him well at Athens, feigning that they had not been accessory to the death of Cimon his father, the manner whereof I will relate in another place. Being come to the Chersonese, Miltiades kept himself within his house, professing thus to honour the memory of his brother Stesagoras. When this was known to the people of the Chersonese, the ruling men gathered together from all their cities on every side, and came in a body, as with intent to show fellow-feeling with his mourning ; but he put them in bonds. So Miltiades made himself master of the Chersonese ; there he maintained a guard of five hundred men, and married Hegesipyle the daughter of Olorus, king of Thrace.

40. But not long after this Miltiades, son of Cimon, had come to the Chersonese, he was overtaken by a visitation heavier than the former. For he had been driven from the country three years ere this<sup>1</sup> by the Scythians, their nomad tribes, provoked by Darius, having gathered themselves together and ridden as far as the Chersonese aforesaid. Not abiding their onset, Miltiades fled from the Chersonese,

<sup>1</sup> In 493. *τρίτῳ μὲν γάρ, κ.τ.λ.* explains how it was that Miltiades had been till now absent from the Chersonese.

## HERODOTUS

Χερσόνησον, ἐς δὲ οἵ τε Σκύθαι ἀπαλλάχθησαν καὶ ἐκεῖνον Δόλογκοι κατήγαγον ὅπίσω. ταῦτα μὲν δὴ τρίτῳ ἔτει πρότερον ἐγεγόνεε τῶν τότε μιν κατεχόντων.

41. Τότε δὲ πυνθανόμενος εἶναι τοὺς Φοίνικας ἐν Τενέδῳ, πληρώσας τριήρεας πέντε χρημάτων τῶν παρεόντων ἀπέπλεε ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας. καὶ ὥσπερ ὄρμήθη ἐκ Καρδίης πόλιος ἔπλεε διὰ τοῦ Μέλανος κόλπου· παραμείβετό τε τὴν Χερσόνησον καὶ οἱ Φοίνικες οἱ περιπίπτουσι τῇσι νησί. αὐτὸς μὲν δὴ Μιλτιάδης σὺν τῇσι τέσσερσι τῶν νεῶν καταφεύγει ἐς Ἰμβρον, τὴν δέ οἱ πέμπτην τῶν νεῶν κατεῖλον διώκοντες οἱ Φοίνικες. τῆς δὲ νεὸς ταύτης ἔτυχε τῶν Μιλτιάδεω παίδων ὁ πρεσβύτατος ἄρχων Μητίοχος, οὐκ ἐκ τῆς Ὀλόρου τοῦ Θρήικος ἐών θυγατρὸς ἀλλ' ἐξ ἄλλης· καὶ τούτον ἄμα τῇ νηὶ εἶλον οἱ Φοίνικες, καί μιν πυθόμενοι ὡς εἴη Μιλτιάδεω παῖς ἀνήγαγον παρὰ βασιλέα, δοκέοντες χάριτα μεγάλην καταθήσεσθαι, ὅτι δὴ Μιλτιάδης γυνώμην ἀπεδέξατο ἐν τοῖσι Ἰωσι πείθεσθαι κελεύων τοῖσι Σκύθησι, ὅτε οἱ Σκύθαι προσεδέοντο λύσαντας τὴν σχεδίην ἀποπλέειν ἐς τὴν ἑωυτῶν. Δαρεῖος δέ, ὡς οἱ Φοίνικες Μητίοχον τὸν Μιλτιάδεω ἀνήγαγον, ἐποίησε κακὸν μὲν οὐδὲν Μητίοχον, ἀγαθὰ δὲ συχνά· καὶ γὰρ οἰκουν καὶ κτῆσιν ἔδωκε καὶ Περσίδα γυναικά, ἐκ τῆς οἱ τέκνα ἐγένετο τὰ ἐς Πέρσας κεκοσμέαται. Μιλτιάδης δὲ ἐξ Ἰμβρου ἀπικνέεται ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας.

42. Καὶ κατὰ τὸ ἔτος τοῦτο ἐκ τῶν Περσέων οὐδὲν ἐπὶ πλέον ἐγένετο τούτων ἐς νεῦκος φέρον "Ιωσι, ἀλλὰ τάδε μὲν χρήσιμα κάρτα τοῖσι Ἰωσι ἐγένετο τούτου τοῦ ἔτεος· Ἀρταφρένης ὁ Σαρδίων ὑπαρχος

## BOOK VI. 40-42

till the Scythians departed and the Dolonci brought him back again. All this had happened three years before the matters that now engaged him.

41. But now, learning that the Phoenicians were in Tenedos, he sailed away to Athens with five triremes laden with the possessions that he had by him. Setting sail from Cardia he crossed the Black Bay, and as he sailed past the Chersonese the Phoenician ships fell in with him. Miltiades himself escaped with four of his ships to Imbros, but the fifth was pursued and overtaken by the Phoenicians. Now, it chanced that the captain of this ship was Metiochus, the eldest son of Miltiades by another wife, not the daughter of Olorus the Thracian ; this man the Phoenicians took captive with his ship, and hearing that he was Miltiades' son brought him up to the king ; they thought that this would be a very thankworthy service, seeing that Miltiades had given his voice among the Ionians for obeying the Scythians when they demanded of the Ionians that they should break the bridge of boats and sail away to their homes. But when the Phoenicians brought Miltiades' son Metiochus before him, Darius did him no hurt but much good, giving him a house, and substance, and a Persian wife, who bore him children that were reckoned as Persians. As for Miltiades, he made his way from Imbros to Athens.

42. In this year<sup>1</sup> no further deed of enmity was done by the Persians against the Ionians ; but at this same time certain things happened which greatly benefited them. Artaphrenes viceroy of

<sup>1</sup> 493.

## HERODOTUS

μεταπεμψάμενος ἀγγέλους ἐκ τῶν πολίων συνθήκας σφίσι αὐτοῖσι τοὺς Ἰωνας ἡνάγκασε ποιέεσθαι, ἵνα δοσίδικοι εἰεν καὶ μὴ ἀλλήλους φέροιέν τε καὶ ἄγοιεν. ταῦτα τε ἡνάγκασε ποιέειν, καὶ τὰς χώρας μετρήσας σφέων κατὰ παρασάγγας, τοὺς καλέουσι οἱ Πέρσαι τὰ τριήκοντα στάδια, κατὰ δὴ τούτους μετρήσας φόρους ἔταξε ἐκάστοισι, οἱ κατὰ χώρην διατελέουσι ἔχοντες ἐκ τούτου τοῦ χρόνου αἱὲ ἔτι καὶ ἐσ ἐμὲ ὡς ἐτάχθησαν ἐξ Ἀρταφρένεος· ἐτάχθησαν δὲ σχεδὸν κατὰ ταῦτα καὶ πρότερον εἶχον. καί σφι ταῦτα μὲν εἰρηναῖα ἦν.

43. "Αμα δὲ τῷ ἕαρι, τῶν ἄλλων καταλελυμένων στρατηγῶν ἐκ βασιλέος, Μαρδόνιος ὁ Γοβρύεω κατέβαινε ἐπὶ θάλασσαν, στρατὸν πολλὸν μὲν κύρτα πεζὸν ἀμα ἀγόμενος πολλὸν δὲ ναυτικόν, ἥλικίν τε νέος ἐὼν καὶ νεωστὶ γεγαμηκὼς βασιλέος Δαρείου θυγατέρα Ἀρτοζώστρην· ἄγων δὲ τὸν στρατὸν τοῦτον ὁ Μαρδόνιος ἐπείτε ἐγένετο ἐν τῇ Κιλικίῃ, αὐτὸς μὲν ἐπιβὰς ἐπὶ νεὸς ἐκομίζετο ἀμα τῆσι ἄλλησι νηυσί, στρατιὴν δὲ τὴν πεζὴν ἄλλοι ἡγεμόνες ἥγον ἐπὶ τὸν Ἐλλήσποντον. ὡς δὲ παραπλέων τὴν Ἀσίην ἀπίκετο ὁ Μαρδόνιος ἐς τὴν Ἰωνίην, ἐνθαῦτα μέγιστον θῶμα ἐρέω τοῖσι μὴ ἀποδεκομένοισι Ἐλλήνων Περσέων τοῖσι ἐπτὰ 'Οτάνεα γνώμην ἀποδέξασθαι ὡς χρεὸν εἴη δημοκρατέεσθαι Πέρσας· τοὺς γὰρ τυράννους τῶν Ἰώνων καταπαύσας πάντας ὁ Μαρδόνιος δημοκρατίας κατίστα ἐς τὰς πόλιας. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας ἡπείγετο ἐς τὸν Ἐλλήσποντον. ὡς δὲ συνελέχθη μὲν χρῆμα πολλὸν νεῶν συνελέχθη δὲ καὶ πεζὸς στρατὸς πολλός, διαβάντες τῆσι νηυσὶ τὸν Ἐλλή-

## BOOK VI. 42-43

Sardis summoned to him ambassadors from the cities and compelled the Ionians to make agreements among themselves, that they might submit to redress at law and not harry and plunder each other. This he compelled them to do; and he measured their lands by parasangs, which is the Persian name for a distance of thirty furlongs, and appointed that each people should according to this measurement pay a tribute which has remained fixed ever since that time to this day, even as it was ordained by Artaphrenes; the sum appointed was about the same as that which they had rendered heretofore. This then tended to their peace.

43. But at the beginning of spring,<sup>1</sup> the other generals being now deposed by the king from their offices, Mardonius son of Gobryas, a man young in years and lately wedded to Darius' daughter Artostre, came down to the coast at the head of a very great army and fleet; with which when Mardonius was come to Cilicia, he himself embarked on shipboard and sailed with the rest of his ships, while the land army was led by other captains to the Hellespont. When Mardonius arrived at Ionia in his voyage by the coast of Asia, he did a thing which I here set down for the wonder of those Greeks who will not believe Otanes to have declared his opinion among the Seven that democracy was best for Persia:<sup>2</sup> Mardonius deposed all the Ionian despots and set up democracies in their cities. This done, he made all speed for the Hellespont; and a great multitude of ships and a great army being there assembled, the Persians crossed the Hellespont on shipboard and

<sup>1</sup> 492.

<sup>2</sup> III. 80.

## HERODOTUS

σπουτον ἐπορεύοντο διὰ τῆς Εὐρώπης, ἐπορεύοντο δὲ ἐπί τε Ἐρέτριαν καὶ Ἀθήνας.

44. Αὗται μὲν ὡν σφι πρόσχημα ἦσαν τοῦ στόλου· ἀτὰρ ἐν νόῳ ἔχοντες ὅσας ἀν πλείστας δύνωνται καταστρέφεσθαι τῶν Ἑλληνίδων πολίων, τοῦτο μὲν δὴ τῇσι νησὶ Θασίους οὐδὲ χεῖρας ἀνταειραμένους κατεστρέψαντο, τοῦτο δὲ τῷ πεζῷ Μακεδόνας πρὸς τοῖσι ὑπάρχουσι δούλους προσεκτήσαντο· τὰ γὰρ ἐντὸς Μακεδόνων ἔθνεα πάντα σφι ἦν ἡδη ὑποχείρια γεγονότα. ἐκ μὲν δὴ Θάσου διαβαλόντες πέρην ὑπὸ τὴν ἥπειρον ἐκομίζοντο μέχρι Ἀκάνθου, ἐκ δὲ Ἀκάνθου ὄρμώμενοι τὸν Ἀθων περιέβαλλον. ἐπιπεσὼν δέ σφι περιπλέουσι βορέης ἄνεμος μέγας τε καὶ ἅπορος κάρτα τρηχέως περιέσπε, πλήθει πολλὰς τῶν νεῶν ἐκβάλλων πρὸς τὸν Ἀθων. λέγεται γὰρ τριηκοσίας μὲν τῶν νεῶν τὰς διαφθαρείσας εἶναι, ὑπὲρ δὲ δύο μυριάδας ἀνθρώπων. ὥστε γὰρ θηριωδεστάτης ἐούσης τῆς θαλάσσης ταύτης τῆς περὶ τὸν Ἀθων, οἱ μὲν ὑπὸ τῶν θηρίων διεφθείροντο ἀρπαζόμενοι, οἱ δὲ πρὸς τὰς πέτρας ἀραστόμενοι· οἱ δὲ αὐτῶν νέειν οὐκ ἐπιστέατο καὶ κατὰ τοῦτο διεφθείροντο, οἱ δὲ ρίγει.

45. Οἱ μὲν δὴ ναυτικὸς στρατὸς οὗτω ἐπρησσε, Μαρδονίῳ δὲ καὶ τῷ πεζῷ στρατοπεδευομένῳ ἐν Μακεδονίῃ νυκτὸς Βρύγοι Θρήικες ἐπεχείρησαν· καὶ σφεων πολλοὺς φουεύουσι οἱ Βρύγοι, Μαρδονίοι δὲ αὐτὸν τρωματίζουσι. οἱ μέντοι οὐδὲ αὐτοὶ δουλοσύνην διέφυγον πρὸς Περσέων· οὐ γὰρ δὴ πρότερον ἀπανέστη ἐκ τῶν χωρέων τουτέων Μαρδονίος πρὶν ἡ σφεας ὑποχειρίους ἐποιήσατο. τούτους μέντοι καταστρεψάμενος ἀπῆγε τὴν στρατιὴν ὀπίσω, ἀτε τῷ πεζῷ τε προσπταίσας πρὸς τοὺς

marched through Europe, with Eretria and Athens for their goal.

44. This was the avowed end of their expedition ; but their intent being to subdue as many of the Greek cities as they could, first their fleet subdued the Thasians, who did not so much as lift up their hands against it ; and next, their land army added the Macedonians to the slaves that they had already ; for all the nations nearer to them than Macedonia had been made subject to the Persians ere this. Crossing then over from Thasos they voyaged near the land as far as Acanthus, and putting out from thence they would have rounded Athos. But as they sailed, there brake upon them a north wind great and irresistible, and dealt very roughly with them, driving many of their ships upon Athos ; three hundred, it is said, was the tale of the ships that perished, and more than twenty thousand men. For inasmuch as these coasts of Athos abounded in wild beasts, some were carried off by these and so perished ; others were dashed against the rocks ; and those of them that could not swim perished by reason of that, and others again by the cold.

45. Thus then it fared with the fleet ; as for Mardonius and his land army, while they were encamped in Macedonia the Brygi of Thrace attacked them by night, and slew many of them, wounding Mardonius himself. Nevertheless not even these themselves could escape being enslaved by the Persians ; for Mardonius did not depart out of those lands before he had made them subject to him. Yet when he had subdued them, he led his host away homewards, seeing that the Brygi had

## HERODOTUS

Βρύγους καὶ τῷ ναυτικῷ μεγάλως περὶ Ἀθων.  
οὗτος μέν νυν ὁ στόλος αἰσχρῶς ἀγωνισάμενος  
ἀπαλλάχθη ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην.

46. Δευτέρῳ δὲ ἔτει τούτων ὁ Δαρεῖος πρῶτα μὲν Θασίους διαβληθέντας ὑπὸ τῶν ἀστυγειτόνων ὡς ἀπόστασιν μηχανώτα, πέμψας ἄγγελον ἐκέλευε σφέας τὸ τεῖχος περιαιρέειν καὶ τὰς νέας ἐς Ἀβδηρα κομίζειν. οἱ γὰρ δὴ Θάσιοι, οἴα ὑπὸ Ἰστιαίου τε τοῦ Μιλησίου πολιορκηθέντες καὶ προσόδων ἐουσέων μεγαλέων, ἐχρέωντο τοῖσι χρήμασι νέας τε ναυπηγεύμενοι μακρὰς καὶ τεῖχος ἴσχυρότερον περιβαλλόμενοι. ἡ δὲ πρόσοδός σφι ἐγίνετο ἕκ τε τῆς ἡπείρου καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν μετάλλων ἐκ μέν γε τῶν ἐκ Σκαπτησύλης τῶν χρυσέων μετάλλων τὸ ἐπίπαν ὄγδωκοντα τάλαντα προσήιε, ἐκ δὲ τῶν ἐν αὐτῇ Θάσῳ ἐλάσσω μὲν τούτων, συχνὰ δὲ οὕτω ὥστε τὸ ἐπίπαν Θασίοισι ἐοῦσι καρπῶν ἀτελέσι προσήιε ἀπό τε τῆς ἡπείρου καὶ τῶν μετάλλων ἔτεος ἐκάστου διηκόσια τάλαντα, ὅτε δὲ τὸ πλεῦστον προσῆλθε, τριηκόσια.

47. Εἶδον δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς τὰ μέταλλα ταῦτα, καὶ μακρῷ ἦν αὐτῶν θωμασιώτατα τὰ οἱ Φοίνικες ἀνεῦρον οἱ μετὰ Θάσου κτίσαντες τὴν ηῆσον ταύτην, ἥτις νῦν ἀπὸ τοῦ Θάσου τούτου τοῦ Φοίνικος τὸ οὖνομα ἔσχε. τὰ δὲ μέταλλα τὰ Φοίνικικὰ ταῦτα ἔστι τῆς Θάσου μεταξὺ Αἰγαίου τε χώρου καλεομένου καὶ Κοινύρων, ἀντίον δὲ Σαμοθρηϊκῆς, ὅρος μέγα ἀνεστραμμένον ἐν τῇ ζητήσι. τοῦτο μέν νυν ἔστι τοιοῦτον. οἱ δὲ Θάσιοι τῷ βασιλέι κελεύσαντι καὶ τὸ τεῖχος τὸ σφέτερον κατεῖλον καὶ τὰς νέας τὰς πάσας ἐκόμισαν ἐς Ἀβδηρα.

48. Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο ἀπεπειρᾶτο ὁ Δαρεῖος τῶν

## BOOK VI. 45-48

dealt a heavy blow to his army and Athos a blow yet heavier to his fleet. This expedition then after an inglorious adventure returned back to Asia.

46. In the next year after this,<sup>1</sup> Darius first sent a message bidding the Thasians, of whom it was falsely reported by their neighbours that they were planning rebellion, destroy their walls and bring their ships to Abdera. For the Thasians, inasmuch as they had been besieged by Histiaeus of Miletus and had great revenues, had used their wealth to build their ships of war and encompass themselves with stronger walls. Their revenue came from the mainland and the mines. Eighty talents for the most part they drew from the gold-mines of the "Dug Forest";<sup>2</sup> and from the mines of Thasos itself, albeit less than that, yet so much that the Thasians, paying no tax for their crops, drew for the most part a yearly revenue from the mainland and the mines of two hundred talents, and three hundred when the revenue was greatest.

47. I myself have seen these mines; most marvellous by far were those of them that were found by the Phoenicians who came with Thasos and planted a settlement in this island, which is now called after that Phoenician Thasos. These Phoenician mines are between the place called Aenyra and Coenyra in Thasos, over against Samothrace; they are in a great hill that has been digged up in the searching. Thus much I have to say of this. The Thasians at the king's command destroyed their walls and brought all their ships to Abdera.

48. After this, Darius essayed to learn whether

<sup>1</sup> 491.

<sup>2</sup> On the Thracian coast, opposite Thasos.

## HERODOTUS

Ἐλλήνων ὁ τι ἐν νόῳ ἔχοιεν, κότερα πολεμέειν ἑωυτῷ η παραδιδόναι σφέας αὐτούς. διέπεμπε ὡν κήρυκας ἄλλους ἄλλη τάξας ἀνὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, κελεύων αἰτέειν βασιλέι γῆν τε καὶ ὅδωρ. τούτους μὲν δὴ ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἔπεμπε, ἄλλους δὲ κήρυκας διέπεμπε ἐς τὰς ἑωυτοῦ δασμοφόρους πόλιας τὰς παραθαλασσίους, κελεύων νέας τε μακρὰς καὶ ἵππαγωγὰ πλοῖα ποιέεσθαι.

49. Οὗτοί τε δὴ παρεσκευάζοντο ταῦτα, καὶ τοῖσι ἥκουσι ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα κήρυξι πολλοὶ μὲν ἡπειρωτέων ἔδοσαν τὰ προΐσχετο αἰτέων ὁ Πέρσης, πάντες δὲ νησιῶται ἐς τοὺς ἀπικοίατο αἰτήσοντες. οἵ τε δὴ ἄλλοι νησιῶται διδοῦσι γῆν τε καὶ ὅδωρ Δαρείῳ καὶ δὴ καὶ Αἰγινῆται. ποιήσασι δέ σφι ταῦτα ιθέως Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπεκέατο, δοκέοντές τε ἐπὶ σφίσι ἐπέχοντας τοὺς Αἰγινῆτας δεδωκέναι ὡς ἄμα τῷ Πέρσῃ ἐπὶ σφέας στρατεύωνται, καὶ ἀσμενοὶ προφάσιος ἐπελάθοντο, φοιτέοντές τε ἐς τὴν Σπάρτην κατηγόρεον τῶν Αἰγινητέων τὰ πεποιήκοιεν προδόντες τὴν Ἑλλάδα.

50. Πρὸς ταύτην δὲ τὴν κατηγορίην Κλεομένης ὁ Ἀναξανδρίδεω βασιλεὺς ἐὼν Σπαρτιητέων διέβη ἐς Αἴγιναν, βουλόμενος συλλαβεῖν Αἰγινητέων τοὺς αἰτιωτάτους. ὡς δὲ ἐπειρᾶτο συλλαμβάνων, ἄλλοι τε δὴ ἐγίνοντο αὐτῷ ἀντίξοοι τῶν Αἰγινητέων, ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ Κριὸς ὁ Πολυκρίτου μάλιστα, δις οὐκ ἔφη αὐτὸν οὐδένα ἄξειν χαίροντα Αἰγινητέων· ἄνευ γάρ μιν Σπαρτιητέων τοῦ κοινοῦ ποιέειν ταῦτα, ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων ἀναγνωσθέντα χρήμασι· ἄμα γὰρ ἂν μιν τῷ ἐτέρῳ βασιλέι ἐλθόντα συλλαμβάνειν. ἐλεγε γέ δὲ ταῦτα ἐξ ἐπιστολῆς τῆς Δημαρίτου. Κλεομένης δὲ ἀπελαυνόμενος ἐκ τῆς

the Greeks purposed to wage war against him or to surrender themselves. Therefore he sent heralds this way and that about Hellas as they were severally appointed, bidding them demand a gift of earth and water for the king. These he despatched to Hellas, and others he sent severally to his own tributary cities of the sea-coast, commanding that ships of war and transports for horses be built.

49. So the cities set about these preparations : and the heralds that went to Hellas received that which the king's proclamation demanded, from many of the dwellers on the mainland and all the islanders to whom they came with the demand. Among the islanders that gave earth and water to Darius were the Aeginetans. These by so doing straightway brought the Athenians upon them, who supposed the Aeginetans to have given the gift out of enmity against Athens, that so they might join with the Persians in attacking the Athenians ; and, gladly laying hold of this pretext, they betook themselves to Sparta and there accused the Aeginetans of an act that proved them traitors to Hellas.

50. On this impeachment, Cleomenes, son of Anaxandrides, being then a king of Sparta, crossed over to Aegina, that he might lay hands on the guiltiest of its people. But when he essayed to lay hands on them, Crius son of Polycritus, with other Aeginetans at his back, withheld him, and bade Cleomenes take no man of Aegina, or he would rue it ; "for," said he, "you have no authority from the Spartans for what you do ; had you such, the other king had come with you to take us." This he said, being so instructed in a letter by Demaratus. Being thus compelled to depart from Aegina, Cleomenes

## HERODOTUS

Αἰγίνης εἴρετο τὸν Κριὸν ὃ τι οἱ εἴη τὸ οὔνομα· δέ οἱ τὸ ἐὸν ἔφρασε. ὃ δὲ Κλεομένης πρὸς αὐτὸν ἔφη “ Ἡδη νῦν καταχαλκοῦ ὡς κριὲ τὰ κέρεα, ως συνοισόμενος μεγάλῳ κακῷ.”

51. Ἐν δὲ τῇ Σπάρτη τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον ὑπομένων Δημάρητος ὁ Ἀρίστωνος διεβαλλε τὸν Κλεομένεα, ἐών βασιλεὺς καὶ οὗτος Σπαρτιητέων, οἰκίης δὲ τῆς ὑποδεεστέρης, κατ’ ἄλλο μὲν οὐδὲν ὑποδεεστέρης<sup>1</sup> ἀπὸ γὰρ τοῦ αὐτοῦ γεγόνασι<sup>2</sup> κατὰ πρεσβυγενείην δέ κως τετίμηται μᾶλλον ἡ Εύρυσθένεος.

52. Λακεδαιμόνιοι γὰρ ὁμολογέοντες οὐδενὶ ποιητῇ λέγουσι αὐτὸν Ἀριστόδημον τὸν Ἀριστομάχου τοῦ Κλεοδαίου τοῦ<sup>3</sup> Τλλου βασιλεύοντα ἀγαγεῖν σφεας ἐς ταύτην τὴν χώρην τὴν νῦν ἐκτέαται, ἀλλ’ οὐ τοὺς Ἀριστοδήμου παῖδας. μετὰ δὲ χρόνον οὐ πολλὸν Ἀριστοδήμῳ τεκεῖν τὴν γυναῖκα, τῇ οὐνομα εἶναι Ἀργείην θυγατέρᾳ δὲ αὐτὴν λέγουσι. εἶναι Αὐτεσίωνος τοῦ Τισαμενοῦ τοῦ Θερσάνδρου τοῦ Πολυνείκεος<sup>4</sup> ταύτην δὴ τεκεῖν δίδυμα, ἐπιδόντα δὲ τὸν Ἀριστόδημον τὰ τέκνα νούσῳ τελευτᾶν. Λακεδαιμονίους δὲ τοὺς τότε ἐόντας βουλεῦσαι κατὰ νόμον βασιλέα τῶν παίδων τὸν πρεσβύτερον ποιῆσασθαι. οὕκων δή σφεας ἔχειν ὁκότερον ἔλωνται ὥστε καὶ ὄμοιῶν καὶ ἵσων ἐόντων οὐ δυναμένους δὲ γνῶναι, ἢ καὶ πρὸ τούτου, ἐπειρωτᾶν τὴν τεκοῦσαν. τὴν δὲ οὐδὲ αὐτὴν φάναι διαγινώσκειν. εἶδυναν μὲν καὶ τὸ κάρτα λέγειν ταῦτα, βουλομένην δὲ εἴ κως ἀμφότεροι γενοίατο βασιλέες. τοὺς ων δὴ

<sup>1</sup> Κριός = ram.

<sup>2</sup> “The most probable origin of this anomaly” (the dual

## BOOK VI. 50-52

asked Crius what was his name ; and when Crius told him what it was, " Now is the time to put bronze on your horns, Sir Ram,"<sup>1</sup> said Cleomenes, " for great calamity will confront you."

51. All this time Demaratus son of Ariston abode at Sparta and spread evil reports of Cleomenes. This Demaratus was also king of Sparta, but of the less worthy family of the two ; not indeed in any other regard less worthy (for they have a common ancestor), but the house of Eurysthenes has in some sort the greater honour by right of primogeniture.<sup>2</sup>

52. For by the Lacedaemonian story, wherewith no poet agrees, it was Aristodemus (the son of Aristomachus, who was the son of Cleodaeus, who was the son of Hyllus), and not his sons, who led them to that land which they now possess. After no long time Aristodemus' wife, whose name was Argeia, bore him offspring ; she, they say, was daughter of Autesion, who was the son of Tisamenus, who was the son of Thersander, who was the son of Polynices ; she bore him twins ; Aristodemus lived to see the children, and presently died of a sickness. The Lacedaemonians of that day planned to follow their custom and make the eldest of the children king. But the children being in all respects alike, they knew not which to choose ; and when they could not judge between them, or perchance even before they had essayed, they asked the mother. But she said that she knew no better than the Lacedaemonians which was the elder ; this she said, though she knew right well, because she desired that by some means both might be made kings. Being kingship) " is the fusion of two distinct communities whose chiefs shared the throne." How and Wells, p. 82.

## HERODOTUS

Λακεδαιμονίους ἀπορέειν, ἀπορέοντας δὲ πέμπειν  
ἐς Δελφοὺς ἐπειρησομένους ὅ τι χρήσωνται τῷ  
πρήγματι. τὴν δὲ Πυθίην σφέας κελεύειν ἀμφο-  
τερα τὰ παιδία ἡγήσασθαι βασιλέας, τιμᾶν δὲ  
μᾶλλον τὸν γεραίτερον. τὴν μὲν δὴ Πυθίην  
ταῦτά σφι ἀνελεῖν, τοῖσι δὲ Λακεδαιμονίοισι  
ἀπορέουσι οὐδὲν ἡσσον ὅκως ἔξεύρωσι αὐτῶν τὸν  
πρεσβύτερον, ὑποθέσθαι ἄνδρα Μεσσήνιον τῷ  
οὐνομα εἶναι Πανίτην· ὑποθέσθαι δὲ τοῦτον τὸν  
Πανίτην τάδε τοῖσι Λακεδαιμονίοισι, φυλάξαι τὴν  
γειναμένην ὁκότερον τῶν παίδων πρότερον λούει  
καὶ σιτίζει· καὶ ἦν μὲν κατὰ ταῦτα φαίνηται αἱεὶ<sup>1</sup>  
ποιεῦσα, τοὺς δὲ πᾶν ἔξειν ὅσον τι καὶ δίζηνται καὶ  
θέλουσι ἔξευρεῖν, ἦν δὲ πλανάται καὶ ἐκείνη ἐναλλάξ  
ποιεῦσα, δῆλά σφι ἔσεσθαι ως οὐδὲ ἐκείνη πλέον  
οὐδὲν οἰδε, ἐπ' ἄλλην τε τραπέσθαι σφέας ὁδόν.  
ἐνθαῦτα δὴ τοὺς Σπαρτιήτας κατὰ τὰς τοῦ Μεσ-  
σηνίου ὑποθήκας φυλάξαντας τὴν μητέρα τῶν  
Ἀριστοδήμου παίδων λαβεῖν κατὰ ταῦτα τιμώσαν  
τὸν πρότερον καὶ σίτοισι καὶ λουτροῖσι, οὐκ  
εἰδυῖαν τῶν εἴνεκεν ἐφυλάσσετο. λαβόντας δὲ τὸ  
παιδίον τὸ τιμώμενον πρὸς τῆς γειναμένης ως ἐὸν  
πρότερον τρέφειν ἐν τῷ δημοσίῳ· καὶ οἱ οὐνομα  
τεθῆναι Εύρυσθένεα, τῷ δὲ Προκλέα. τούτους  
ἀνδρωθέντας αὐτούς τε ἀδελφεούς ἔόντας λέγουσι  
διαφόρους εἶναι τὸν πάντα χρόνον τῆς ζόης ἀλλή-  
λοισι, καὶ τοὺς ἀπὸ τούτων γενομένους ὡσαύτως  
διατελέειν.

53. Ταῦτα μὲν Λακεδαιμόνιοι λέγουσι μοῦνοι  
Ἐλλήνων· τάδε δὲ κατὰ τὰ λεγόμενα ὑπ' Ἐλλή-  
νων ἐγὼ γράφω, τούτους τοὺς Δωριέων βασιλέας  
μέχρι μὲν δὴ Περσέος τοῦ Δανάης, τοῦ θεοῦ

then in a quandary (so the story goes), the Lacedaemonians sent to Delphi to enquire how they should deal with the matter. The priestess bade them make both the children kings, but honour the first of them most. On this answer of the priestess, the Lacedaemonians knowing no better than before how to discover the eldest child, a certain Messenian, called Panites, gave them counsel ; and this was his counsel, that they should watch the mother and see which of the children she washed and fed before the other ; and if in this she should ever follow one rule, they would then have all that they sought and desired to discover ; but if she changed about in her practice at haphazard, then it would be manifest to the Lacedaemonians that she know no more than they did, and they must betake them to some other means. Thereupon the Spartans did as the Messenian counselled, and watching the mother of Aristodemus' children, found her ever preferring the first-born of the two when she fed and washed them, she not knowing wherefore she was watched. So they took the child that was preferred by its mother and brought it up at the public charge as the first-born ; and they called it Eurysthenes, and the other Procles. These two brothers, it is said, when they came to man's estate, were ever at feud with each other as long as they lived, and their descendants too continued in the same state.

53. Such is the story told by the Lacedaemonians, but by no other Greeks. But I in what I write follow the Greek report, and hold that the Greeks are right in recording these kings of the Dorians as far back as to Perseus son of Danaë,—wherein they make

## HERODOTUS

ἀπεόντος, καταλεγομένους ὁρθῶς ὑπ' Ἐλλήνων καὶ ἀποδεικνυμένους ὡς εἰσὶ "Ἐλληνες· ἥδη γὰρ τηνικαῦτα ἐς "Ἐλληνας οὗτοι ἔτέλεον. ἔλεξα δὲ μέχρι Περσέος τοῦδε εἴνεκα, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἀνέκαθεν ἔτι ἔλαθον, ὅτι οὐκ ἔπεστι ἐπωνυμίῃ Περσέῳ οὐδεμίᾳ πατρὸς θνητοῦ, ὥσπερ Ἡρακλέι Αμφιτρύων. ἥδη δὲ ὁρθῷ λόγῳ χρεωμένῳ μέχρι Περσέος ὁρθῶς εἴρηται μοι· ἀπὸ δὲ Δανάης τῆς Ἀκρισίου καταλέγοντι τοὺς ἄνω αἰεὶ πατέρας αὐτῶν φαινοῖτο ἀν ἔοντες οἱ τῶν Δωριέων ἡγεμόνες Αἰγύπτιοι ιθαγενέες.

54. Ταῦτα μέν νυν κατὰ τὰ "Ἐλληνες λέγουσι γεγενεηλόγηται· ὡς δὲ ὁ παρὰ Περσέων λόγος λέγεται, αὐτὸς ὁ Περσεὺς ἐὼν Ἀσσύριος ἐγένετο "Ἐλλην, ἀλλ' οὐκ οἱ Περσέος πρόγονοι· τοὺς δὲ Ἀκρισίου γε πατέρας ὡμολογέοντας κατ' οἰκηιότητα Περσέῳ οὐδέν, τούτους δὲ εἶναι, κατά περ "Ἐλληνες λέγουσι, Αἰγυπτίους.

55. Καὶ ταῦτα μέν νυν περὶ τούτων εἰρήσθω. ὅτι δὲ ἔοντες Αἰγύπτιοι καὶ ὅ τι ἀποδεξάμενοι ἔλαθον τὰς Δωριέων βασιληίας, ἄλλοισι γὰρ περὶ αὐτῶν εἴρηται, ἔάσομεν αὐτά· τὰ δὲ ἄλλοι οὐ κατελάβοντο, τούτων μνήμην ποιήσομαι.

56. Γέρεά τε δὴ τάδε τοῖσι βασιλεῦσι Σπαρτιῆται δεδώκασι, ἴρωσύνας δύο, Διός τε Λακεδαίμονος καὶ Διὸς οὐρανίου, καὶ πόλεμον ἐκφέρειν ἐπ' ἦν ἀν βούλωνται χώρην, τούτου δὲ μηδένα εἶναι Σπαρτιητέων διακωλυτήν, εἰ δὲ μὴ αὐτὸν ἐν τῷ ἄγει

---

<sup>1</sup> i. e. Zeus; Perseus being by one legend son of Zeus and Danaë.

<sup>2</sup> But in VII. 150 the Persian story is, that Perseus was

## BOOK VI. 53-56

no mention of the god,<sup>1</sup>—and in proving the said kings to be Greek; for by Perseus' time they had come to be reckoned as Greeks. As far back as Perseus, I say, and I take the matter no farther than that, because none is named as the mortal father of Perseus, as Amphitryon is named father of Heracles. It is plain, then, that I have right reason on my side when I say that the Greek record is right as far back as to Perseus; farther back than that, if the king's ancestors in each generation, from Danaë daughter of Acrisius upward, be reckoned, then the leaders of the Dorians will be shown to be true-born Egyptians.

54. Thus have I traced their lineage according to the Greek story; but the Persian tale is, that Perseus himself was an Assyrian, and became a Greek, which his forbears had not been; as for Acrisius (say the Persians),<sup>2</sup> his ancestors had no bond of kinship with Perseus, and they indeed were, as the Greeks say, Egyptians.

55. Enough of these matters. Now the reason why and for what achievements these men, being Egyptian, won the kingship of the Dorians, has been told by others; of this therefore I will say nothing, and will make mention of matters which others have not touched.

56. These prerogatives, then, the Spartans have given to their kings:—They shall have two priesthoods, of Zeus called Lacedaemon,<sup>3</sup> and Zeus of Heaven; they shall wage war against what land soever they will, and no Spartan shall hinder them

son of Danaë daughter of Acrisius. Evidently the Perseus legends are manifold and inconsistent.

<sup>1</sup> Here, as often, the cult of an "Olympian" deity is identified with an earlier local worship; *cp.* Zeus Amphiaraus, Zeus Agamemnon.

## HERODOTUS

ἐνέχεσθαι. στρατευομένων δὲ πρώτους ἴέναι τοὺς βασιλέας, ὑστάτους δὲ ἀπιέναι· ἐκατὸν δὲ ἄνδρας λογάδας ἐπὶ στρατιῆς φυλάσσειν αὐτούς· προβάτοισι δὲ χρᾶσθαι ἐν τῇσι ἔξοδίησι ὁκόσοισι ἀνῶν ἐθέλωσι, τῶν δὲ θυομένων πάντων τὰ δέρματά τε καὶ τὰ νῶτα λαμβάνειν σφέας.

57. Ταῦτα μὲν τὰ ἐμπολέμια, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα τὰ εἰρηναῖα κατὰ τάδε σφι δέδοται. ἦν θυσίη τις δημοτελῆς ποιέηται, πρώτους ἐπὶ τὸ δεῖπνον ἵζειν τοὺς βασιλέας, καὶ ἀπὸ τούτων πρώτον ἄρχεσθαι διπλήσια ιέμοντας ἐκατέρῳ τὰ πάντα ἢ τοῖσι ἄλλοισι δαιτυμόνεσι, καὶ σπονδαρχίας εἶναι τούτων καὶ τῶν τυθέντων τὰ δέρματα. νεομηνίας δὲ πάσας καὶ ἐβδόμας ἴσταμένου τοῦ μηνὸς δίδοσθαι ἐκ τοῦ δημοσίου ἱρήιου τέλεον ἐκατέρῳ ἐς Ἀπόλλωνος καὶ μέδιμνον ἀλφίτων καὶ οἴνου τετάρτην Λακωνικήν, καὶ ἐν τοῖσι ἀγώσι πᾶσι προεδρίας ἔξαιρέτους. καὶ προξείνους ἀποδεικνύναι τούτοισι προσκεῖσθαι τοὺς ἀν ἐθέλωσι τῶν ἀστῶν, καὶ Πυθίους αἱρέεσθαι δύο ἐκάτερον. οἱ δὲ Πύθιοι εἰσὶ θεοπρόποι ἐς Δελφούς, σιτεόμενοι μετὰ τῶν βασιλέων τὰ δημόσια. μὴ ἐλθοῦσι δὲ τοῖσι βασιλεῦσι ἐπὶ τὸ δεῖπνον ἀποπέμπεσθαι σφι ἐς τὰ οἰκία ἀλφίτων τε δύο χοίνικας ἐκατέρῳ καὶ οἴνου κοτύλην, παρεοῦσι δὲ διπλήσια πάντα δίδοσθαι· τώντὸ δὲ τοῦτο καὶ πρὸς ἴδιωτέων κληθέντας ἐπὶ δεῖπνον τιμᾶσθαι. τὰς δὲ μαντηίας τὰς γινομένας τούτους φυλάσσειν,

<sup>1</sup> The content of a “Laconian τετάρτη” is uncertain; for the date, see How and Wells *ad loc.*

<sup>2</sup> Usually, the *πρόξενος* is a citizen who out of friendship for a particular state undertakes the protection of its nationals in his city; e. g. Miltiades at Athens is the *πρόξενος*

## BOOK VI. 56-57

therein, on peril of being laid under the curse. When the armies go forth the kings shall be first in the advance and last in the retreat. A hundred chosen men shall guard them in their campaigns. They shall use for sacrifice at the setting out of their expeditions as many sheep and goats as they will, and shall take the hides and the chines of all sacrificed beasts.

57. Such are their rights in war; in peace the powers given them are according as I shall now show. At all public sacrifices the kings shall be first to sit down to the banquet, and shall be first served, each of them receiving a portion double of what is given to the rest of the company; theirs shall be the first libations, and theirs the hides of the sacrificed beasts. At each new moon and each seventh day of the first part of the month, there shall be given to each of them from the public store a full-grown victim for Apollo's temple, and a bushel of barley-meal and a Laconian quart<sup>1</sup> of wine, and chief seats set apart for them at the games. Moreover, to these it shall belong to appoint what citizens soever they will to be protectors of foreigners;<sup>2</sup> and they shall choose the Pythians, each of them two. (The Pythians are messengers sent to enquire at Delphi, who eat with the kings at the public charge.) And if the kings come not to the public dinner there shall be sent to their houses two choenixes of barley-meal and half a pint of wine, but when they come they shall receive a double share of everything; and the same honour shall be theirs when they are bidden by private citizens to dinner. All oracles that are given of Sparta. But here he is apparently an official appointed to watch over the interests of all foreign residents.

## HERODOTUS

συνειδέναι δὲ καὶ τοὺς Πυθίους. δικάζειν δὲ μούνους τοὺς βασιλέας τοσάδε μοῦνα, πατρούχου τε παρθένου πέρι, ἐς τὸν ἴκνεεται ἔχειν, ἦν μὴ περ ὁ πατὴρ αὐτὴν ἐγγυήσῃ, καὶ ὅδων δημοσιέων πέρι· καὶ ἦν τις θετὸν παῖδα ποιέεσθαι ἐθέλη, βασιλέων ἐναντίον ποιέεσθαι. καὶ παρίζειν βουλεύουσι τοῖσι γέροντι ἐοῦσι δυῶν δέουσι τριήκοντα· ἦν δὲ μὴ ἐλθωσι, τοὺς μάλιστά σφι τῶν γερόντων προσήκοντας ἔχειν τὰ τῶν βασιλέων γέρεα, δύο ψήφους τιθεμένους, τρίτην δὲ τὴν ἑωυτῶν.

58. Γαῦτα μὲν ζῶσι τοῖσι βασιλεῦσι δέδοται ἐκ τοῦ κοινοῦ τῶν Σπαρτιητέων, ἀποθανοῦσι δὲ τάδε. ἵππεες περιαγγέλλουσι τὸ γεγονὸς κατὰ πᾶσαν τὴν Λακωνικήν, κατὰ δὲ τὴν πόλιν γυναικες περιυοῦσαι λέβητα κροτέουσι. ἐπεὰν ὅν τοῦτο γίνηται τοιοῦτο, ἀνάγκη ἐξ οἰκίης ἐκάστης ἐλευθέρους δύο καταμιαίνεσθαι, ἄνδρα τε καὶ γυναικα· μὴ ποιήσασι δὲ τοῦτο ζημίαι μεγάλαι ἐπικέαται. νόμος δὲ τοῖσι Λακεδαιμονίοισι κατὰ τῶν βασιλέων τοὺς θανάτους ἔστιν ὡντὸς καὶ τοῖσι βαρβάροισι τοῖσι ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ· τῶν γὰρ ὅν βαρβάρων οἱ πλεῦνες τῷ αὐτῷ νόμῳ χρέωνται κατὰ τοὺς θανάτους τῶν βασιλέων. ἐπεὰν γὰρ ἀποθάνῃ βασιλεὺς Λακεδαιμονίων, ἐκ πάσης δεῖ Λακεδαιμονος, χωρὶς Σπαρτιητέων, ἀριθμῷ τῶν περιοίκων ἀναγκαστοὺς ἐς τὸ κῆδος ίέναι. τούτων ὅν καὶ τῶν εἰλωτέων καὶ αὐτῶν Σπαρτιητέων ἐπεὰν συλλεχθέωσι ἐς τὸν πολλαὶ χιλιάδες σύμμιγα τῆσι γυναιξί, κόπτονται

---

<sup>1</sup> “Herodotus, though the expression is obscure, probably means not that each king had two votes, but that two votes

shall be in the king's keeping, the Pythians also being cognisant thereof. The kings alone shall judge concerning the rightful possessor of an unwedded heiress, if her father have not betrothed her, and concerning the public ways, but in no other cases. And if a man desire to adopt a son he shall do it in the presence of the kings. And they shall sit with the twenty-eight elders in council ; but if they come not thereto, then those elders that are nearest of kin to them shall have the king's prerogative, giving two votes over and above the third which is their own.<sup>1</sup>

58. These rights have the kings received from the Spartan commonwealth for their lifetime ; when they die, their rights are as I shall now show. Horsemen proclaim their death in all parts of Laconia, and in the city women go about beating on a caldron. So when this is done, two free persons from each house, a man and a woman, must needs put on the signs of defilement, or incur heavy penalties if they fail so to do. The Lacedaemonians have the same custom at the deaths of their kings as have the foreign people of Asia ; for the most of the foreigners use the same custom at their kings' deaths. For when a king of the Lacedaemonians is dead, from all Lacedaemon, besides the Spartans, such and such a number of their subject neighbours must perforce come to the funeral. These then and the helots and the Spartans themselves being assembled in one place to the number of many thousands, together with the women, they zealously smite their foreheads and

were given for the two absent kings, and that the vote of the relative who acted as proxy for both was the third." How and Wells, p. 87.

## HERODOTUS

τε τὰ μέτωπα προθύμως καὶ οἰμωγῇ διαχρέωνται ἀπλέτῳ, φάμενοι τὸν ὕστατον αἱεὶ ἀπογενόμενον τῶν βασιλέων, τοῦτον δὴ γενέσθαι ἄριστον. ὃς δ' ἀν ἐν πολέμῳ τῶν βασιλέων ἀποθάνῃ, τούτῳ δὲ εἴδωλον σκευάσαντες ἐν κλίνῃ εὐ ἐστρωμένη ἐκφέρουσι. ἐπεὰν δὲ θάψωσι, ἀγορὴ δέκα ἡμερέων οὐκ ὕσταταί σφι οὐδ' ἀρχαιρεσίη συνίζει, ἀλλὰ πενθέουσι ταύτας τὰς ἡμέρας.

59. Συμφέρονται δὲ ἄλλο οὗτοι τόδε τοῖσι Πέρσησι· ἐπεὰν ἀποθανόντος τοῦ βασιλέος ἄλλος ἐνίστηται βασιλεύς, οὗτος ὁ ἐσιὼν ἐλευθεροῖ ὅστις τι Σπαρτιητέων τῷ βασιλέι ἡ τῷ δημοσίῳ ὥφειλε· ἐν δ' αὖ Πέρσησι ὁ κατιστάμενος βασιλεὺς τὸν προοφειλόμενον φόρον μετεῖ τῇσι πόλισι πάσησι.

60. Συμφέρονται δὲ καὶ τάδε Αἰγυπτίοισι Λακεδαιμόνιοι· οἱ κήρυκες αὐτῶν καὶ αὐληταὶ καὶ μάγειροι ἐκδέκονται τὰς πατροίας τέχνας, καὶ αὐλητής τε αὐλητέω γίνεται καὶ μάγειρος μαγείρου καὶ κῆρυξ κήρυκος· οὐ κατὰ λαμπροφωνίην ἐπιτιθέμενοι ἄλλοι σφέας παρακληήσουσι, ἀλλὰ κατὰ τὰ πάτρια ἐπιτελέουσι.

61. Ταῦτα μὲν δὴ οὕτω γίνεται. τότε δὲ τὸν Κλεομένεα ἔόντα ἐν τῇ Αἰγίνῃ καὶ κοινὰ τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἀγαθὰ προεργαζόμενον ὁ Δημάρητος διέβαλε, οὐκ Αἰγινητέων οὕτω κηδόμενος ὡς φθόνῳ καὶ ἄγῃ χρεώμενος. Κλεομένης δὲ νοστήσας ἀπ' Αἰγίνης ἐβούλευε τὸν Δημάρητον παῦσαι τῆς βασιληΐης, διὰ πρῆγμα τοιόνδε ἐπίβασιν ἐς αὐτὸν ποιεύμενος. Ἀρίστωνι βασιλεύοντι ἐν Σπάρτῃ καὶ γήμαντι γυναῖκας δύο παῖδες οὐκ ἐγίνοντο. καὶ

make long and loud lamentation, calling that king that is lateliest dead, whoever he be, the best of all their kings. Whenever a king is slain in war, they make an image of him and carry it out on a well-bedecked bier, and after burial, for ten days thereafter there is no meeting for market or assize, nor for choosing of magistrates, but these are days of mourning.

59. Here is another matter wherein the Lacedaemonians are like to the Persians:—When one king is dead and another takes his office, this successor releases from debt what Spartan soever owed anything to the king or the commonwealth; so too among the Persians the king at the beginning of his reign forgives all cities their arrears of tribute.

60. Moreover the Lacedaemonians are like the Egyptians, in that their heralds and flute-players and cooks inherit the craft from their fathers, a flute-player's son being a flute-player, and a cook's son a cook, and a herald's son a herald; no others usurp their places, making themselves heralds by loudness of voice; they ply their craft by right of birth.

61. Such is the way of these matters. But at the time whereof I speak, while Cleomenes was in Aegina, there working for what should be afterwards the common advantage of Hellas, Demaratus spread ill reports of him, less because he cared for the Aeginetans, than out of jealousy and malice. When Cleomenes returned back from Aegina, he planned to depose Demaratus from his kingship; for what cause he thus assailed him I will now show. Ariston, king of Sparta, had married two wives, but no children were born to him. Believing that he

## HERODOTUS

οὐ γάρ συνεγινώσκετο αὐτὸς τούτων εἶναι αἴτιος,  
γαμέει τρίτην γυναῖκα· ὡδε δὲ γαμέει. ἦν οἱ  
φίλοις τῶν Σπαρτιητέων ἀνήρ, τῷ προσεκέετο τῶν  
ἀστῶν μάλιστα ὁ Ἀρίστων. τούτῳ τῷ ἀνδρὶ<sup>1</sup>  
ἐτύγχανε ἐοῦσα γυνὴ καλλίστη μακρῷ τῶν ἐν  
Σπάρτῃ γυναικῶν, καὶ ταῦτα μέντοι καλλίστη ἐξ  
αἰσχίστης γενομένη. ἐοῦσαν γάρ μιν τὸ εἶδος  
φλαύρην ἡ τροφὸς αὐτῆς, οἷα ἀνθρώπων τε ὀλβίων  
θυγατέρα καὶ δυσειδέα ἐοῦσαν, πρὸς δὲ καὶ ὄρωσα  
τοὺς γονέας συμφορὴν τὸ εἶδος αὐτῆς ποιευμένους,  
ταῦτα ἔκαστα μαθοῦσα ἐπιφράζεται τοιάδε· ἐφόρεε  
αὐτὴν ἀνὰ πᾶσαν ἡμέρην ἐς τὸ τῆς Ἐλένης ἴρον.  
τὸ δὲ ἐστὶ ἐν τῇ Θεράπυνῃ καλεομένη ὑπερθε τοῦ  
Φοιβηίου ἴροῦ. ὅκως δὲ ἐνείκειε ἡ τροφός, πρός τε  
τῶγαλμα ἵστα καὶ ἐλίσσετο τὴν θεὸν ἀπαλλάξαι  
τῆς δυσμορφίης τὸ παιδίον. καὶ δή κοτε ἀπιούσῃ  
ἐκ τοῦ ἴροῦ τῇ τροφῷ γυναῖκα λέγεται ἐπιφανῆναι,  
ἐπιφανεῖσαν δὲ ἐπειρέσθαι μιν ὅ τι φέρει ἐν τῇ  
ἀγκάλῃ, καὶ τὴν φράσαι ὡς παιδίον φορέει, τὴν  
δὲ κελεῦσαι οἱ δέξαι, τὴν δὲ οὐ φάναι· ἀπειρῆσθαι  
γάρ οἱ ἐκ τῶν γειναμένων μηδενὶ ἐπιδεικνύναι· τὴν  
δὲ πάντως ἑωυτῇ κελεύειν ἐπιδέξαι. ὄρωσὰν δὲ  
τὴν γυναῖκα περὶ πολλοῦ ποιευμένην ἰδέσθαι, οὗτο  
δὴ τὴν τροφὸν δέξαι τὸ παιδίον· τὴν δὲ κατα-  
ψῶσαν τοῦ παιδίου τὴν κεφαλὴν εἰπαι ὡς καλ-  
λιστεύσει πασέων τῶν ἐν Σπάρτῃ γυναικῶν. ἀπὸ  
μὲν δὴ ταύτης τῆς ἡμέρης μεταπεσεῖν τὸ εἶδος.  
γαμέει δὲ δή μιν ἐς γάμου ὥρην ἀπικομένην "Αγητος  
οὐ Αλκείδεω, οὗτος δὴ οὐ τοῦ Ἀρίστωνος φίλος.

62. Τὸν δὲ Ἀρίστωνα ἔκνιζε ἄρα τῆς γυναικὸς  
ταύτης ὁ ἔρως· μηχανᾶται δὴ τοιάδε· αὐτός τε τῷ

## BOOK VI. 61-62

himself was not in fault, he married a third wife; and this was how it came about. There was a certain Spartan who was Ariston's nearest and dearest friend. This man had a wife who was by far the fairest of Spartan women, yet albeit she was now the fairest she had been most ill-favoured. For, she being of mean aspect, her nurse having in mind that the daughter of a wealthy house was so uncomely, and that her parents took her appearance much to heart, bethought her for these reasons of a plan, and carried the child every day to the shrine of Helen, which is in the place called Therapne,<sup>1</sup> above the temple of Phoebus. Thither the nurse would bear the child, and set her by the image, and pray the goddess to deliver her from her ill looks. Now on a day, as the nurse was departing out of the temple, a woman (it is said) appeared to her, and asked her what she bore in her arms. "It is a child," said the nurse. "Show it to me," said the woman. "That," quoth the nurse, "I cannot do; for I am forbidden by the parents to show it to any." "Nay," said the woman, "but you must by all means show me the child." So when the nurse saw that the woman was very desirous to see the child, she did then show it; whereupon the woman stroked the child's head, and said that this should be the fairest of all Spartan ladies. From that day, it is said, the child's appearance changed; and when she came to marriageable age she was wedded to that friend of Ariston, Agetus son of Alcidas.

62. But Ariston, it would seem, conceived a passion for this woman; and this was his device to

<sup>1</sup> S.E. of Sparta; the legendary burial-place of Menelaus and Helen. The foundations of a temple are still visible.

## HERODOTUS

έταιρφ, τοῦ ήν ἡ γυνὴ αὕτη, ὑποδέκεται δωτίνην δώσειν τῶν ἐωυτοῦ πάντων ἔν, τὸ ἀν αὐτὸς ἐκεῖνος ἔληται, καὶ τὸν ἑταῖρον ἐωυτῷ ἐκέλευε ὥσαύτως τὴν ὄμοίην διδόναι· δὲ οὐδὲν φοβηθεὶς ἀμφὶ τῇ γυναικὶ, ὁρέων ἐοῦσαν καὶ Ἀρίστων γυναῖκα, καταινέει ταῦτα· ἐπὶ τούτοισι δὲ ὅρκους ἐπήλασαν. μετὰ δὲ αὐτός τε ὁ Ἀρίστων ἔδωκε τοῦτο, ὃ τι δὴ ἦν, τὸ εἶλετο τῶν κειμηλίων τῶν Ἀρίστωνος ὁ Ἀγητος, καὶ αὐτὸς τὴν ὄμοίην ζητέων φέρεσθαι παρ' ἐκείνου, ἐνθαῦτα δὴ τοῦ ἑταῖρου τὴν γυναικὰ ἐπειράτο ἀπάγεσθαι. δὲ πλὴν τούτου μούνου τὰ ἄλλα ἔφη καταινέσαι· ἀναγκαζόμενος μέντοι τῷ τε ὅρκῳ καὶ τῆς ἀπάτης τῇ παραγωγῇ ἀπιεῖ ἀπάγεσθαι.

63. Οὕτω μὲν δὴ τὴν τρίτην ἐσηγάγετο γυναικα ὁ Ἀρίστων, τὴν δευτέρην ἀποπεμψάμενος. ἐν δέ οἱ χρόνῳ ἐλάσσονι καὶ οὐ πληρώσασα τοὺς δέκα μῆνας ἡ γυνὴ αὕτη τίκτει τοῦτον δὴ τὸν Δημάρητον. καὶ τίς οἱ τῶν οἰκετέων ἐν θώκῳ κατημένῳ μετὰ τῶν ἐφόρων ἔξαγγέλλει ὡς οἱ παῖς γέγονε. δὲ ἐπιστάμενός τε τὸν χρόνον τῷ ἡγάγετο τὴν γυναικὰ καὶ ἐπὶ δακτύλων συμβαλλόμενος τοὺς μῆνας, εἴπε ἀπομόσας “Οὐκ ἀν ἐμὸς εἴη.” τοῦτο ἤκουσαν μὲν οἱ ἔφοροι, πρῆγμα μέντοι οὐδὲν ἐποιήσαντο τὸ παραυτίκα. ὁ δὲ παῖς ηὔξετο, καὶ τῷ Ἀρίστωνι τὸ εἰρημένον μετέμελε· παῖδα γὰρ τὸν Δημάρητον ἐσ τὰ μάλιστά οἱ ἐνόμισε είναι. Δημάρητον δὲ αὐτῷ οὔνομα ἔθετο διὰ τόδε· πρότερον τουτῶν πανδημεὶ Σπαρτιῆται Ἀρίστωνι, ὡς ἀνδρὶ εὐδοκιμέοντι διὰ πάντων δὴ τῶν βασιλέων τῶν ἐν Σπάρτῃ γενομένων, ἀρὴν ἐποιήσαντο παῖδα γένεσθαι.

64. Διὰ τοῦτο μέν οἱ τὸ οὔνομα Δημάρητος

## BOOK VI. 62-64

get her. He promised his friend, the husband of this woman, that he would make him a present of some one of his possessions, whatever the friend himself should choose, on condition that his friend should give him a recompense in like manner. Having no fear for his wife,—seeing that Ariston had a wife also,—Agetus consented thereto; and they swore an oath upon it. Then Ariston gave Agetus whatsoever it was that he chose out of Ariston's treasures; for himself, as the recompense that he was fain to win from Agetus, he essayed to take away his friend's wife. Agetus said he would consent to all else, save only that; howbeit he was compelled by his oath and the trick whereby he was deceived, and suffered Ariston to take her.

63. Thus Ariston brought home his third wife, having divorced the second; and in a shorter time than the full ten months his wife bore him a child, the Demaratus aforesaid. He was sitting in council with the ephors when one of his household came to tell him that a son was born to him; and knowing the time of his marriage, he reckoned the months on his fingers and said, with an oath, "The boy cannot be mine." The ephors heard that; but for the nonce they took no account of it. As the boy grew, Ariston repented him of what he had said; for he believed Demaratus to be in very truth his son. He called him Demaratus, because ere this the whole "people" of the Spartans had "prayed" that Ariston might have a son, he being held in greater honour than any king of Sparta.

64. For that cause the name Demaratus was

## HERODOTUS

έτέθη· χρόνου δὲ προϊόντος Ἀρίστων μὲν ἀπέθανε,  
Δημάρητος δὲ ἔσχε τὴν βασιληίην. ἔδεε δέ, ὡς  
ἔοικε, ἀνάπυστα γενόμενα ταῦτα καταπαῦσαι  
Δημάρητον τῆς βασιληής διὰ τὰ . .<sup>1</sup> Κλεομένει  
διεβλήθη μεγάλως πρότερόν τε ὁ Δημάρητος ἀπ-  
αγαγὼν τὴν στρατιὴν ἐξ Ἐλευσῖνος, καὶ δὴ καὶ  
τότε ἐπ' Αἰγινητέων τοὺς μηδίσαντας διαβάντος  
Κλεομένεος.

65. Ὁρμηθεὶς ὧν ἀποτίνυσθαι ὁ Κλεομένης  
συντίθεται Λευτυχίδη τῷ Μενάρεος τοῦ Ἀγιος,  
ἐόντι οἰκίης τῆς αὐτῆς Δημαρήτῳ, ἐπ' ὃ τε, ἦν  
αὐτὸν καταστήσῃ βασιλέα ἀντὶ Δημαρήτου, ἔψε-  
ται οἱ ἐπ' Αἰγινήτας. ὁ δὲ Λευτυχίδης ἦν ἔχθρὸς  
τῷ Δημαρήτῳ μάλιστα γεγονὼς διὰ πρῆγμα  
τοιόνδε· ἀρμοσαμένου Λευτυχίδεω Πέρκαλον τὴν  
Χίλωνος τοῦ Δημαρμένου θυγατέρα, ὁ Δημάρητος  
ἐπιβουλεύσας ἀποστερέει Λευτυχίδεα τοῦ γάμου,  
φθάσας αὐτὸς τὴν Πέρκαλον ἀρπάσας καὶ σχῶν  
γυναῖκα. κατὰ τοῦτο μὲν τῷ Λευτυχίδῃ ἡ ἔχθρη  
ἡ ἐς τὸν Δημάρητον ἐγεγόνεε, τότε δὲ ἐκ τῆς  
Κλεομένεος προθυμίης ὁ Λευτυχίδης κατόμνυται  
Δημαρήτῳ, φας αὐτὸν οὐκ ἴκνεομένως βασιλεύειν  
Σπαρτιητέων οὐκ ἔοντα παῖδα Ἀρίστωνος· μετὰ  
δὲ τὴν κατωμοσίην ἐδίωκε, ἀνασώζων ἐκεῖνο τὸ ἔπος  
τὸ εἴπει Ἀρίστων τότε οἱ ἔξηγγειλε ὁ οἰκέτης  
παῖδα γεγονέναι, δὲ συμβαλόμενος τοὺς μῆνας  
ἀπώμοσε φὰς οὐκ ἐωυτοῦ μιν εἶναι. τούτου δὴ  
ἐπιβατεύων τοῦ ῥήματος ὁ Λευτυχίδης ἀπέφαινε  
τὸν Δημάρητον οὕτε ἐξ Ἀρίστωνος γεγονότα οὕτε  
ἴκνευμένως βασιλεύοντα Σπάρτης, τοὺς ἐφόρους  
μάρτυρας παρεχόμενος κείνους οἱ τότε ἐτύγχανον

<sup>1</sup> Perhaps Herodotus wrote διὰ τοίηνδε τινὰ αἰτίην.

given to the boy; and as time went on Ariston died, and Demaratus obtained his kingship. But fate (it would seem) willed that these matters should be discovered and lose Demaratus his kingship for some such reason as this. Cleomenes had been bitterly at enmity with Demaratus ere this, when Demaratus led his army away from Eleusis, and as bitterly now when he himself had crossed over to punish those Aeginetans who espoused the Persian cause.

65. Being therefore desirous of revenge, Cleomenes made an agreement with a man of Demaratus' family, Leutychides son of Menares, who was the son of Agis, that if he made Leutychides king in Demaratus' stead, Leutychides should go with him against the Aeginetans. Now Leutychides was a mortal foe of Demaratus; for he having been betrothed to Percalus, daughter of Chilon the son of Demarmenus, Demaratus had plotted and robbed Leutychides of his bride, carrying her off before the marriage and wedding her himself. Such was the reason of Leutychides' feud with Demaratus; and now by Cleomenes' instigation he brought an accusation against Demaratus, alleging him to be no rightful king of Sparta, seeing that he was not the son of Ariston; which accusation being laid he impeached Demaratus in court, ever keeping in mind what Ariston had said when the servant brought news of the birth of a son, and on a reckoning of the months he swore that the boy was none of his. On that saying Leutychides took his stand, and strove to prove that Demaratus was no son of Ariston or rightful king of Sparta, by calling as witnesses those

## HERODOTUS

πάρεδροί τε ἔόντες καὶ ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα Ἀρίστωνος.

66. Τέλος δὲ ἔόντων περὶ αὐτῶν νεικέων, ἔδοξε Σπαρτιήσι ἐπειρέσθαι τὸ χρηστήριον τὸ ἐν Δελφοῖσι εἰς Ἀρίστωνος εἴη παῖς ὁ Δημάρητος. ἀνοίστου δὲ γενομένου ἐκ προνοίης τῆς Κλεομένεος ἐς τὴν Πυθίην, ἐνθαῦτα προσποιέεται Κλεομένης Κόβωνα τὸν Ἀριστοφάντου, ἄνδρα ἐν Δελφοῖσι δυναστεύοντα μέγιστον, ὁ δὲ Κόβων Περίαλλαν τὴν πρόμαντιν ἀναπείθει τὰ Κλεομένης ἐβούλετο λέγεσθαι λέγειν. οὕτω δὴ ἡ Πυθίη ἐπειρωτώντων τῶν θεοπρόπων ἔκρινε μὴ Ἀρίστωνος είναι Δημάρητον παῖδα. ὑστέρῳ μέντοι χρόνῳ ἀνάπυστα ἐγένετο ταῦτα, καὶ Κόβων τε ἔφυγε ἐκ Δελφῶν καὶ Περίαλλα ἡ πρόμαντις ἐπαύσθη τῆς τιμῆς.

67. Κατὰ μὲν δὴ Δημαρήτου τὴν κατάπαυσιν τῆς βασιληίης οὕτω ἐγένετο, ἔφυγε δὲ Δημάρητος ἐκ Σπάρτης ἐς Μήδους ἐκ τοιοῦτος ὀνείδεος. μετὰ τῆς βασιληίης τὴν κατάπαυσιν ὁ Δημάρητος ἥρχε αἱρεθεὶς ἀρχήν. ἦσαν μὲν δὴ γυμνοπαιδίαι, θεωμένου δὲ τοῦ Δημαρήτου ὁ Λευτυχίδης γεγονὼς ἥδη βασιλεὺς αὐτὸς ἀντ' ἔκείνου, πέμψας τὸν θεράποντα ἐπὶ γέλωτί τε καὶ λάσθη εἰρώτα τὸν Δημάρητον ὁκοῖον τι εἴη τὸ ἄρχειν μετὰ τὸ βασιλεύειν. ὃ δὲ ἀλγήσας τῷ ἐπειρωτήματι εἰπε φᾶς αὐτὸς μὲν ἀμφοτέρων ἥδη πεπειρῆσθαι, κείνον δὲ οὐ, τὴν μέντοι ἐπειρώτησιν ταύτην ἄρξειν Λακεδαιμονίοισι ἡ μυρίης κακότητος ἡ μυρίης εὐδαιμονίης. ταῦτα δὲ εἴπας καὶ κατακαλυψάμενος ἥιε

## BOOK VI. 65-67

ephors who had then been sitting in council and heard Ariston say that.

66. At the last, the matter being in dispute, the Spartans resolved to enquire of the Delphic oracle if Demaratus were the son of Ariston. This was reported to the Pythian priestess by the instigation of Cleomenes ; who then gained the aid of Cobon son of Aristophantus, a man of very great power at Delphi ; and Cobon over-persuaded Perialla, the prophetess, to say what Cleomenes desired to be said. On this the priestess, when the messengers enquired of her, gave judgment that Demaratus was not the son of Ariston. But at a later day these doings were discovered ; Cobon was banished from Delphi and Perialla the prophetess was deprived of her honourable office.

67. This then was how Demaratus was deposed from his kingship ; and he betook himself from Sparta into banishment among the Medes by reason of a reproach of which I will now tell. After he was deposed, Demaratus held an office whereto he had been elected. Now while the festival of the Naked Men<sup>1</sup> was celebrating, and Demaratus watching it, Leutychides, having by this time been made king in his place, sent his servant to ask Demaratus by way of mere mockery and insult how he liked his office after being a king. Wroth at that question, Demaratus made answer that he had made trial of both states, which Leutychides had not ; but of that question (he said) 'twas likelier that huge calamity would come upon Lacedaemon than huge prosperity. Thus he spoke, and covering his head he quitted the

<sup>1</sup> A midsummer festival, celebrated at Sparta by bands of naked boys and men.

## HERODOTUS

ἐκ τοῦ θεήτρου ἐς τὰ ἑωυτοῦ οἰκία, αὐτίκα δὲ παρασκευασάμενος ἔθυε τῷ Διὶ βοῦν, θύσας δὲ τὴν μητέρα ἐκάλεσε.

68. Ἐπικομένη δὲ τῇ μητρὶ ἐσθεὶς ἐς τὰς χεῖράς οἱ τῶν σπλάγχνων κατικέτευε, τοιάδε λέγων. “Ω μῆτερ, θεῶν σε τῶν τε ἀλλων καταπτόμενος ἵκετεύω καὶ τοῦ ἔρκείου Διὸς τοῦδε φράσαι μοι τὴν ἀληθείην, τίς μεν ἔστι πατὴρ ὁρθῷ λόγῳ. Λευτιχίδης μὲν γὰρ ἔφη ἐν τοῖσι νείκεσι λέγων κυέουσάν σε ἐκ τοῦ προτέρου ἀνδρὸς οὗτῳ ἐλθεῖν παρὰ Ἀρίστωνα· οἱ δὲ καὶ τὸν ματαιότερον λόγον λέγοντες φασί σε ἐλθεῖν παρὰ τῶν οἰκετέων τὸν ὄνοφορβόν, καὶ ἐμὲ ἐκείνου εἶναι παῖδα. ἐγώ σε ων μετέρχομαι τῶν θεῶν εἰπεῖν τῷληθέες· οὔτε γάρ, εἴ περ πεποίηκάς τι τῶν λεγομένων, μούνη δὴ πεποίηκας, μετὰ πολλέων δέ· ὅ τε λόγος πολλὸς ἐν Σπάρτῃ ὡς Ἀρίστωνι σπέρμα παιδοποιὸν οὐκ ἐνῆν· τεκέν γὰρ ἄν οἱ καὶ τὰς προτέρας γυναικας.”

69. Ο μὲν δὴ τοιαῦτα ἔλεγε, ἦ δὲ ἀμείβετο τοῦσιδε. “Ω παῖ, ἐπείτε με λιτῆσι μετέρχεαι εἰπεῖν τὴν ἀληθείην, πᾶν ἐς σὲ κατειρήσεται τῷληθέες. ὡς με ἡγάγετο Ἀρίστων ἐς ἑωυτοῦ, συκτὶ τρίτῃ ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης ἥλθε μοι φάσμα εἰδόμενον Ἀρίστωνι, συνευνηθὲν δὲ τοὺς στεφάνους τοὺς εἰχε ἐμοὶ περιετίθεε. καὶ τὸ μὲν οἰχώκεε, ἡκε δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα Ἀρίστων. ὡς δέ με εἰδε ἔχουσαν στεφάνους, εἰρώτα τίς εἴη μοι ὁ δούς· ἐγὼ δὲ ἐφάμην ἐκεῖνου, δὲ οὐκ ὑπεδέκετο. ἐγὼ δὲ κατωμνύμην φαμένη αὐτὸν οὐ ποιέειν καλῶς ἀπαρνεόμενον· δὲ λίγῳ γάρ τι πρότερον ἐλθόντα καὶ συνευνηθέντα δοῦναι μοι τοὺς στεφάνους. ὁρέων δέ με κατομνψμένην ὁ Ἀρίστων

## BOOK VI. 67-69

theatre and went to his own house ; there he made ready and sacrificed an ox to Zeus ; after which sacrifice he called to him his mother.

68. She came, and he put a part of the entrails in her hands, and said in entreaty : " My mother, I entreat you in the name of the gods, but especially Zeus of the household in whose presence we stand : tell me now truly, who was in very deed my father. For Leutychides said in those disputes, that you had a son in you by your first husband when you came to Ariston ; and others there are that have a yet more random tale, saying that you consorted with one of the household that was the ass-keeper, and that it is his son that I am. Therefore I entreat you by the gods to tell me the truth ; for if you have done aught such as they say of you, not you only but many other women have done the like ; and it is currently reported at Sparta that Ariston had it not in him to be a father, else would his former wives have borne him children."

69. Thus he spoke, and thus she answered him : " My son, since you pray and entreat me to tell you the truth, the whole truth shall be told to you. On the third night after Ariston had brought me to his house, there came to me an appearance like to Ariston, and lay with me, and then put on me the garlands which he had. So when that figure was gone, presently Ariston came to me. Seeing the garlands on me, he asked me who had given them ; I said they were his gift, but he denied it. Then I said, and swore it, that he did not well to deny it ; for, I told him, he had come but a little while ago and lain with me and so given me the garlands. When Ariston saw that I swore to that, he per-

## HERODOTUS

ἔμαθε ώς θεῖον εἶη τὸ πρῆγμα. καὶ τοῦτο μὲν οἱ στέφανοι ἐφάνησαν ἔόντες ἐκ τοῦ ἥρωίου τοῦ παρὰ τῇσι θυρῇσι τῇσι αὐλείῃσι ἴδρυμένου, τὸ καλέονται Ἀστροβάκου, τοῦτο δὲ οἱ μάντιες τὸν αὐτὸν τοῦτον ἥρωα ἀναίρεον εἶναι. οὕτω ὡς παῖς ἔχεις πᾶν, ὅσον τι καὶ βούλεαι πυθέσθαι· ἢ γὰρ ἐκ τοῦ ἥρως τούτου γέγονας, καί τοι πατήρ ἔστι Ἀστρόβακος ὁ ἥρως, ἢ Ἀρίστων· ἐν γάρ σε τῇ νυκτὶ ταύτη ἀναιρέομαι. τῇ δέ σεν μάλιστα κατάπτονται οἱ ἔχθροί, λέγοντες ώς αὐτὸς ὁ Ἀρίστων, δτε αὐτῷ σὺ ἡγγέλθης γεγενημένος, πολλῶν ἀκουόντων οὐ φήσειέ σε ἑωυτοῦ εἶναι (τὸν χρόνον γάρ, τοὺς δέκα μῆνας, οὐδέκω ἔξήκειν), ἀιδρείη τῶν τοιούτων κεῖνος τοῦτο ἀπέρριψε τὸ ἔπος. τίκτουσι γὰρ γυναῖκες καὶ ἐννεάμηνα καὶ ἐπτάμηνα, καὶ οὐ πᾶσαι δέκα μῆνας ἐκτελέσασαι· ἐγὼ δὲ σὲ ὡς παῖς ἐπτάμηνον ἔτεκον. ἔγνω δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ Ἀρίστων οὐ μετὰ πολλὸν χρόνον ώς ἀνοίη τὸ ἔπος ἐκβάλοι τοῦτο. λόγους δὲ ἄλλους περὶ γενέσιος τῆς σεωτοῦ μὴ δέκεο· τὰ γὰρ ἀληθέστατα πάντα ἀκήκοας. ἐκ δὲ ὀνοφορβῶν αὐτῷ τε Λευτυχίδη καὶ τοῖσι ταῦτα λέγουσι τίκτοιεν αἱ γυναῖκες παῖδας.”

70. “Η μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἔλεγε, δὲ πυθόμενός τε τὰ ἐβούλετο καὶ ἐπόδια λαβὼν ἐπορεύετο ἐς Ἡλιν, τῷ λόγῳ φὰς ώς ἐς Δελφοὺς χρησόμενος τῷ χρηστηρίῳ πορεύεται. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ ὑποτοπηθέντες Δημάρητον δρησμῷ ἐπιχειρέειν ἐδίωκον. καὶ κως ἔφθη ἐς Ζάκυνθον διαβάς ὁ Δημάρητος ἐκ τῆς Ἡλιδος· ἐπιδιαβάντες δὲ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι αὐτοῦ τε ἄπτοντο καὶ τοὺς θεράποντας αὐτοῦ ἀπαιρέονται. μετὰ δέ, οὐ γὰρ ἔξεδίδοσαν αὐτὸν

ceived that the hand of heaven was in the matter ; and not only were the garlands plainly seen to have come from the hero's shrine they call Astrobacus' shrine, that stands by the door of the courtyard, but the diviners declared that it was that same hero, Astrobacus, that had visited me. Thus, my son, you have all that you desire to know ; for either you are the son of that hero, and the hero Astrobacus is your father, or Ariston is ; for on that night did I conceive you. But as touching the plea that they most urge against you, namely, that Ariston himself, when your birth was announced to him, said in the hearing of many that you were not his son, the full ten months' time being not completed : that was an idle word that he spoke, as not knowing the truth of such matters ; for not all women complete the full ten months' time, but some bear children after nine months, or even after seven ; and you, my son, were born after seven months. It was not long ere Ariston himself came to know that this was a foolish word that had escaped him. Give no credence to any other tales concerning your birth ; for this is very truth that I have told you ; and for Leutychides himself and those that tell such tales, may they be cuckolded by their ass-keepers."

70. Thus his mother spoke. Demaratus, having learnt what he desired, took provision for the way and journeyed to Elis, pretending that he journeyed to Delphi to enquire of the oracle. But the Lacedaemonians suspected that he planned to escape, and pursued after him ; Demaratus was by some means beforehand with them and crossed the sea from Elis to Zacynthus ; the Lacedaemonians crossed over after him and strove to lay hands on him, carrying

## HERODOTUS

οἱ Ζακύνθιοι, ἐνθεῦτεν διαβαίνει ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην παρὰ βασιλέα Δαρεῖον. ὃ δὲ ὑπεδέξατό τε αὐτὸν μεγαλωστὶ καὶ γῆν τε καὶ πόλιας ἔδωκε. οὗτος ἀπίκετο ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην Δημάρητος καὶ τοιαύτῃ χρησάμενος τύχῃ, ἄλλα τε Λακεδαιμονίοισι συχνὰ ἔργοισί τε καὶ γυνώμησι ἀπολαμπρυνθείσι, ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ Ὁλυμπιάδα σφι ἀνελόμενος τεθρίππῳ προσέβαλε, μούνος τούτῳ πάντων δὴ τῶν γενομένων βασιλέων ἐν Σπάρτη ποιήσας.

71. Λευτυχίδης δὲ ὁ Μενάρεος Δημαρήτου καταπαυσθέντος διεδέξατο τὴν βασιληίην, καί οἱ γίνεται παῖς Ζευξίδημος, τὸν δὴ Κυνίσκον μετεξέτεροι Σπαρτιητέων ἐκάλεον. οὗτος ὁ Ζευξίδημος οὐκ ἐβασίλευσε Σπάρτης πρὸ Λευτυχίδεω γὰρ τελευτᾶ, λιπὼν παῖδα Ἀρχίδημον. Λευτυχίδης δὲ στερηθεὶς Ζευξίδημον γαμέει δευτέρην γυναῖκα Εύρυδάμην τὴν ἐοῦσαν Μενίου ἀδελφήν Διακτορίδεω δὲ θυγατέρα, ἐκ τῆς οἱ ἔρσεν μὲν γίνεται οὐδέν, θυγάτηρ δὲ Λαμπιτώ, τὴν Ἀρχίδημος ὁ Ζευξίδημος γαμέει δόντος αὐτῷ Λευτυχίδεω.

72. Οὐ μὲν οὐδὲ Λευτυχίδης κατεγήρα ἐν Σπάρτη, ἀλλὰ τίσιν τοιήνδε τινὰ Δημαρήτῳ ἐξέτισε. ἐστρατήγησε Λακεδαιμονίοισι ἐς Θεσσαλίην, παρεὸν δέ οἱ πάντα ὑποχείρια ποιήσασθαι ἐδωροδόκησε ἀργύριον πολλόν· ἐπ' αὐτοφώρῳ δὲ ἀλοὺς αὐτοῦ ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ, ἐπικατήμενος χειρίδι πλέῃ ἀργυρίου, ἔφυγε ἐκ Σπάρτης ὑπὸ δικαστήριον ὑπαχθείσι, καὶ τὰ οἰκία οἱ κατεσκάφη· ἔφυγε δὲ ἐς Τεγέην καὶ ἐτελεύτησε ἐν ταύτῃ.

73. Ταῦτα μὲν δὴ ἐγένετο χρόνῳ ὕστερον· τότε δὲ ὡς τῷ Κλεομένεϊ ὠδώθη τὸ ἐς τὸν Δημάρητον

off his servants. Then, the Zacynthians refusing to give him up, he crossed thence to Asia and betook himself to king Darius, who received him royally and gave him lands and cities. Thus and after such adventures came Demaratus to Asia, a man that had gained much renown in Lacedaemon by his many achievements and his wisdom, but most by making over to the state the victory in a chariot-race that he had won at Olympia; he was the only king of Sparta who did this.

71. Demaratus being deposed, Leutychides son of Menares succeeded to his kingship; and there was born to him a son, Zeuxidemus, called by some of the Spartans Cyniscus. This Zeuxidemus never came to be king of Sparta; for he died in Leutychides' lifetime, leaving a son, Archidemus. Having thus lost Zeuxidemus, Leutychides married a second wife, Eurydame, sister of Menius and daughter of Diactorides; by her he had no male issue, but a daughter, Lampito, to whom Archidemus son of Zeuxidemus was married by Leutychides.

72. But neither did Leutychides himself win to old age in Sparta; he was punished for his dealing with Demaratus, as I will show: he led a Lacedaemonian army to Thessaly,<sup>1</sup> and when he might have subdued all the country he took a great bribe; and being caught in the very act of hoarding a sleeve full of silver there in the camp, he was brought before a court and banished from Sparta, and his house destroyed; and he went into exile at Tegea and there died.

73. This befel long afterwards; but at the time of my story, Cleomenes, his dealing in the matter of

<sup>1</sup> The date is uncertain; about 475 or 470, probably.

## HERODOTUS

πρῆγμα, αὐτίκα παραλαβὼν Λευτυχίδεα ἦιε ἐπὶ τοὺς Αἰγινήτας, δεινόν τινά σφι ἔγκοτον διὰ τὸν προπηλακισμὸν ἔχων. οὗτῳ δὴ οὕτε οἱ Αἰγινῆται, ἀμφοτέρων τῶν βασιλέων ἡκόντων ἐπ' αὐτούς, ἐδικαίευν ἔτι ἀντιβαίνειν, ἐκεῖνοί τε ἐπιλεξάμενοι ἄνδρας δέκα Αἰγινητέων τοὺς πλείστουν ἀξίους καὶ πλούτῳ καὶ γένει ἥγον καὶ ἄλλους καὶ δὴ καὶ Κριόν τε τὸν Πολυκρίτου καὶ Κάσαμβον τὸν Ἀριστοκράτεος, οἵ περ εἶχον μέγιστον κράτος· ἀγαγόντες δὲ σφέας ἐς γῆν τὴν Ἀττικὴν παραθήκην παρατίθενται ἐς τοὺς ἔχθιστους Αἰγινήτησι Αθηναίους.

74. Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Κλεομένεα ἐπάιστον γενόμενον κακοτεχνήσαντα ἐς Δημάρητον δεῖμα ἔλαβε Σπαρτιητέων, καὶ ὑπεξέσχε ἐς Θεσσαλίην. ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ ἀπικόμενος ἐς τὴν Ἀρκαδίην νεώτερα ἐπρησσε πρήγματα, συνιστὰς τοὺς Ἀρκάδας ἐπὶ τῇ Σπάρτῃ, ἄλλους τε ὅρκους προσάγων σφι ἡ μὲν ἔψεσθαι σφέας αὐτῷ τῇ ἀν ἐξηγέηται, καὶ δὴ καὶ ἐς Νώνακριν πόλιν πρόθυμος ἦν τῶν Ἀρκάδων τοὺς προεστεώτας ἀγινέων ἔξορκοῦν τὸ Στυγὸς ὕδωρ. ἐν δὲ ταύτῃ τῇ πόλι λέγεται εἶναι ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀρκάδων τὸ Στυγὸς ὕδωρ, καὶ δὴ καὶ ἔστι τοιόνδε τι. ὕδωρ ὄλιγον φαινόμενον ἐκ πέτρης στάζει ἐς ἄγκος, τὸ δὲ ἄγκος αἴμασιῆς τις περιθέει κύκλος. ἡ δὲ Νώνακρις, ἐν τῇ ἡ πηγὴ αὗτη τυγχάνει ἐοῦσα, πόλις ἐστὶ τῆς Ἀρκαδίης πρὸς Φενεῷ.

75. Μαθόντες δὲ Κλεομένεα Λακεδαιμόνιοι ταῦτα πρήσσοντα, κατῆγον αὐτὸν δείσαντες ἐπὶ τοῖσι αὐτοῖσι ἐς Σπάρτην τοῖσι καὶ πρότερον ἥρχε. κατελθόντα δὲ αὐτὸν αὐτίκα ὑπέλαβε μανίη

## BOOK VI. 73-75

Demaratus being so sped, forthwith took Leuty-chides with him and went to punish the Aeginetans, against whom he was terribly wroth by reason of their despiteful usage of him. When the Aeginetans saw that both the kings were come after them, they now deemed it best to offer no further resistance; and the kings chose out ten men of Aegina who were most honoured for wealth and lineage, among them Crius son of Polyceritus and Casambus son of Aristocrates, the two most powerful men in Aegina; these they carried to Attica and gave them into the keeping of the Athenians, the bitterest foes of the Aeginetans.

74. After this, Cleomenes' treacherous plot against Demaratus became known; and he was seized with fear of the Spartans and slunk away into Thessaly. Coming thence into Arcadia he wrought disorder in that country; for he strove to unite the Arcadians against Sparta; besides his other ways of binding them by oath to follow him to whatsoever enterprise he led them, he was fain to bring the chief men in Arcadia to the town of Nonacris and make them to swear by the water of Styx.<sup>1</sup> Near this town is said to be the Arcadian water of Styx, and this is its nature: it is a stream, small to behold, that flows from a cliff into a pool; a wall of stones runs round the pool. Nonacris, where this spring rises, is a town of Arcadia nigh to Pheneus.

75. When the Lacedaemonians learnt that such was Cleomenes' intent, they took fright, and brought him back to Sparta, there to be king as he had heretofore been. But Cleomenes had ere now been

<sup>1</sup> The "water of Styx" is a mountain torrent flowing through a desolate ravine on the N. face of Chelmos.

## HERODOTUS

νοῦσος, ἔόντα καὶ πρότερον ὑπομαργότερον· ὅκως γὰρ τεῷ ἐντύχοι Σπαρτιητέων, ἐνέχραυε ἐς τὸ πρόσωπον τὸ σκῆπτρον. ποιέοντα δὲ αὐτὸν ταῦτα καὶ παραφρονήσαντα ἔδησαν οἱ προσήκοντες ἐν ξύλῳ· δὲ δὲ δεθεὶς τὸν φύλακον μουνωθέντα ἴδων τῶν ἄλλων αἰτέει μάχαιραν· οὐ βουλομένου δὲ τὰ πρώτα τοῦ φυλάκου διδόναι ἀπείλεε τά μιν αὐτὶς ποιήσει, ἐς δὲ δείσας τὰς ἀπειλὰς ὁ φύλακος (ἥν γὰρ τῶν τις εἶλωτέων) διδοῖ οἱ μάχαιραν. Κλεομένης δὲ παραλαβὼν τὸν σίδηρον ἄρχετο ἐκ τῶν κυημέων ἐωυτὸν λαβώμενος· ἐπιτάμνων γὰρ κατὰ μῆκος τὰς σάρκας προέβαινε ἐκ τῶν κυημέων ἐς τοὺς μηρούς, ἐκ δὲ τῶν μηρῶν ἐς τε τὰ ἵσχια καὶ τὰς λαπάρας, ἐς δὲ ἐς τὴν γαστέρα ἀπίκετο, καὶ ταύτην καταχορδεύων ἀπέθαινε τρόπῳ τοιούτῳ, ώς μὲν οἱ πολλοὶ λέγουσι Ἐλλήνων, ὅτι τὴν Πυθίην ἀνέγνωσε τὰ περὶ Δημαρήτου λέγειν γενόμενα, ώς δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι μοῦνοι λέγουσι, διότι ἐς Ἐλευσῖνα ἐσβαλὼν ἔκειρε τὸ τέμενος τῶν θεῶν, ώς δὲ Ἀργεῖοι, ὅτι ἔξ ίροῦ αὐτῶν τοῦ Ἀργού Ἀργείων τοὺς καταφυγόις τας ἐκ τῆς μάχης καταγινέων κατέκοπτε καὶ αὐτὸ τὸ ἄλσος ἐν ἀλογίῃ ἔχων ἐνέπρησε.

76. Κλεομένει γὰρ μαντευομένῳ ἐν Δελφοῖσι ἐχρήσθη Ἀργος αἰρήσειν· ἐπείτε δὲ Σπαρτιήτας ἄγων ἀπίκετο ἐπὶ ποταμὸν Ἐρασῖνον, δις λέγεται ρέειν ἐκ τῆς Στυμφαλίδος λίμνης· τὴν γὰρ δὴ λίμνην ταύτην ἐς χάσμα ἀφανὲς ἐκδιδούσαν ἀναφαίνεσθαι ἐν Ἀργεί, τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ τὸ ὄδωρ ἥδη

<sup>1</sup> Cp. ch. 80.

<sup>2</sup> The Stymphalian lake, near the base of Cyllene, dis-

not wholly in his right mind, and now he fell sick of a madness; for any Spartan that he met he would smite in the face with his staff. For so doing, and for the frenzy that was on him, his nearest of kin made him fast in the stocks. But he saw in his bonds that his guard was left alone and none by, and he asked him for a dagger; the guard at first would not give it, but Cleomenes threatening what he would do to him thereafter, the guard, who was a helot, was affrighted by the threats and gave him the dagger. Then Cleomenes took the weapon and set about gashing himself from his shins upwards; from the shin to the thigh he cut his flesh lengthways, and from the thigh to the hip and the flank, till he reached the belly, and cut it into strips; thus he died, as the most of the Greeks say, because he over-persuaded the Pythian priestess to tell the tale of Demaratus; as the Athenians say (but none other) because he invaded Eleusis and laid waste the precinct of the gods; and as the Argives say, because when Argives had taken refuge after the battle in their temple of Argus<sup>1</sup> he brought them out thence and cut them down, and held the sacred grove itself in no regard but burnt it.

76. For when Cleomenes was seeking a divination at Delphi, an oracle was given him that he should take Argos. When he came with Spartans to the river Erasinus, which is said to flow from the Stymphalian<sup>2</sup> lake (for this lake, they say, issues into a cleft out of sight and reappears at Argos, and from that place onwards the stream is called by the charges itself into a cavern at the foot of a cliff; the river which reappears near Argos (the Erasinus) has been generally identified with this stream.

## HERODOTUS

τοῦτο ὑπὸ Ἀργείων Ἐρασῖνον καλέεσθαι· ἀπικόμενος δ' ὡν ὁ Κλεομένης ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν τοῦτον ἐσφαγιάζετο αὐτῷ· καὶ οὐ γὰρ ἐκαλλιέρεε οὐδαμῶς διαβαίνειν μιν, ἄγασθαι μὲν ἔφη τοῦ Ἐρασίνου οὐ προδιδόντος τοὺς πολιήτας, Ἀργείους μέντοι οὐδ' ὡς χαιρήσειν. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἔξαναχωρήσας τὴν στρατιὴν κατήγαγε ἐς Θυρέην, σφαγιασάμενος δὲ τῇ θαλάσσῃ ταῦρον πλοίοισι σφέας ἤγαγε ἐς τε τὴν Τίρυνθίην χώρην καὶ Ναυπλίην.

77. Ἀργεῖοι δὲ ἐβοήθεον πυνθανόμενοι ταῦτα ἐπὶ θάλασσαν· ὡς δὲ ἀγχοῦ μὲν ἐγίνοντο τῆς Τίρυνθος, χώρῳ δὲ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ κέεται Ἡσίπεια οὖνομα, μεταίχμιον οὐ μέγα ἀπολιπόντες ἵζοντο ἀντίοι τοῖσι Λακεδαιμονίοισι. ἐνθαῦτα δὴ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι τὴν μὲν ἐκ τοῦ φανεροῦ μάχην οὐκ ἐφοβέοντο, ἀλλὰ μὴ δόλῳ αἰρεθέωσι· καὶ γὰρ δή σφι ἐς τοῦτο τὸ πρῆγμα εἰχε τὸ χρηστήριον τὸ ἐπίκοινα ἔχρησε ἡ Πυθίη τούτοισι τε καὶ Μιλησίοισι, λέγον ὥδε.

ἀλλ' ὅταν ἡ θήλεια τὸν ἄρσενα νικήσασα  
ἔξελάσῃ καὶ κύδος ἐν Ἀργείοισιν ἄρηται,  
πολλὰς Ἀργείων ἀμφιδρυφέας τότε θήσει.  
ὡς ποτέ τις ἐρέει καὶ ἐπεσσομένων ἀνθρώπων  
“Δεινὸς ὄφις τριέλικτος<sup>1</sup> ἀπώλετο δουρὶ δαμασθείς.”

ταῦτα δὴ πάντα συνελθόντα τοῖσι Ἀργείοισι φόβον παρεῖχε. καὶ δή σφι πρὸς ταῦτα ἔδοξε

<sup>1</sup> Stein, following the best MSS., reads ἀέλικτος; but the words appear to be otherwise unknown; I prefer τριέλικτος, for which there is some MS. authority.

## BOOK VI. 76-77

Argives Erasinus),—when Cleomenes came to this river he sacrificed victims to it; and being in nowise able to get favourable omens for his crossing, he said that he honoured the Erasinus for keeping true to its countrymen, but that even so the Argives should not go unscathed. Presently he withdrew thence and led his army seaward to Thyrea, where he sacrificed a bull to the sea and carried his men on shipboard to the region of Tiryns, and Nauplia.

77. Hearing of this, the Argives came to the coast to do battle with him; and when they had come near Tiryns and were at the place called Hesipaea, they encamped over against the Lacedae-monians, leaving but a little space between the armies. There the Argives had no fear of fair fighting, but rather of being worsted by guile; for it was that which was signified by the oracle which the Pythian priestess gave to the Argives and Milesians in common, which ran thus:

Woe for the day when a woman shall vanquish a man in the battle,<sup>1</sup>

Driving him far from the field and winning her glory in Argos:

Many an Argive dame her cheeks shall be rending in sorrow.

Yea, and in distant days this word shall be spoken of mortals:

“There lay slain by the spear that thrice-twined terrible serpent.”

All these things meeting together spread fear among the Argives. Therefore they resolved to defend

<sup>1</sup> This would be fulfilled by a victory of the female Σπάρτη over the male Ἀργεῖος.

## HERODOTUS

τῷ κήρυκι τῶν πολεμίων χρᾶσθαι, δόξαν δέ σφι ἐποίεον τοιόνδε· ὅκως ὁ Σπαρτιήτης κῆρυξ προσημάνοι τι Λακεδαιμονίοισι, ἐποίευν καὶ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι τώστὸ τοῦτο.

78. Μαθὼν δὲ ὁ Κλεομένης ποιεῦντας τοὺς Ἀργείους ὄκοιον τι ὁ σφέτερος κῆρυξ σημήνει, παραγγέλλει σφι, ὅταν σημήνῃ ὁ κῆρυξ ποιέεσθαι ἄριστον, τότε ἀναλαβόντας τὰ ὅπλα χωρέειν ἐς τοὺς Ἀργείους. ταῦτα καὶ ἐγένετο ἐπιτελέα ἐκ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων· ἄριστον γὰρ ποιευμένοισι τοῖσι Ἀργείοισι ἐκ τοῦ κηρύγματος ἐπεκέατο, καὶ πολλοὺς μὲν ἐφόνευσαν αὐτῶν, πολλῷ δέ τι πλεῦνας ἐσ τὸ ἄλσος τοῦ Ἀργου καταφυγόντας περιζόμενοι ἐφύλασσον.

79. Ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ ὁ Κλεομένης ἐποίεε τοιόνδε. ἔχων αὐτομόλους ἄνδρας καὶ πυνθανόμενος τούτων, ἐξεκάλεε πέμπων κήρυκα ὀνομαστὶ λέγων τῶν Ἀργείων τοὺς ἐν τῷ ἵρῳ ἀπεργμένους, ἐξεκάλεε δὲ φὰς αὐτῶν ἔχειν τὰ ἄποινα. ἄποινα δὲ ἔστι Πελοποννησίοισι δύο μνέαι τεταγμέναι κατ' ἄνδρα αἰχμάλωτον ἐκτίνειν. κατὰ πεντήκοντα δὴ ὡν τῶν Ἀργείων ὡς ἐκάστους ἐκκαλεύμενος ὁ Κλεομένης ἔκτεινε. ταῦτα δέ κως γινόμενα ἐλελήθεε τοὺς λοιποὺς τοὺς ἐν τῷ τεμένει· ἄτε γὰρ πυκνοῦ ἐόντος τοῦ ἄλσεος, οὐκ ὥρων οἱ ἐντὸς τοὺς ἐκτὸς ὅ τι ἐπρησσον, πρίν γε δὴ αὐτῶν τις ἀναβὰς ἐπὶ δένδρον κατεῖδε τὸ ποιεύμενον. οὕκων δὴ ἔτι καλεόμενοι ἐξήισαν.

80. Ἐνθαῦτα δὴ ὁ Κλεομένης ἐκέλευε πάντα τινὰ τῶν εἶλωτέων περινέειν ὕλη τὸ ἄλσος, τῶν δὲ πειθομένων ἐνέπρησε τὸ ἄλσος. καιομένου δὲ

themselves by making the enemies' herald serve them, and, being so resolved, whenever the Spartan herald cried any command to the Lacedaemonians they, too, did the very thing that he bade.

78. When Cleomenes saw that the Argives did whatever was bidden by his herald, he gave command that when the herald cried the signal for the men to breakfast, they should then put on their armour and attack the Argives. The Lacedaemonians performed this bidding: for when they assaulted the Argives they caught them breakfasting in obedience to the herald's signal; many of them they slew, and more by far of the Argives fled for refuge into the grove of Argus, where the Lacedaemonians encamped round and closely watched them.

79. Then Cleomenes' plan was this: he had with him certain deserters, from whom he made due enquiry, and then sent a herald calling the names of the Argives that were shut up in the sacred precinct and inviting them to come out; saying therewith, that he had their ransom. Now among the Peloponnesians there is a fixed ransom to be paid for every prisoner, two minae for each. So Cleomenes invited about fifty Argives to come out, one after another, and slew them. It happened that this slaying was unknown to the rest that were in the temple precinct; for the grove being thick, they that were within could not see how it fared with them that were without, till one of them climbed a tree and saw what was being done. Thereafter they would not come out at the herald's call.

80. On that Cleomenes bade all the helots pile wood about the grove; they obeyed, and he burnt the grove. When the fire was now burning, he

## HERODOTUS

ἢδη ἐπείρετο τῶν τινα αὐτομόλων τίνος εἴη θεῶν τὸ ἄλσος· ὃ δὲ ἔφη "Ἄργου εἶναι. ὃ δὲ ως ἥκουσε, ἀναστενάξας μέγα εἶπε "Οὐ "Απολλον χρηστήριε, ἡ μεγάλως με ἡπάτηκας φάμενος "Ἄργος αἱρήσειν συμβάλλομαι δ' ἔξήκειν μοι τὸ χρηστήριον."

81. Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Κλεομένης τὴν μὲν πλέω στρατιὴν ἀπῆκε ἀπιέναι ἐς Σπάρτην, χιλίους δὲ αὐτὸς λαβὼν τοὺς ἀριστέας ἦιε ἐς τὸ "Ηραιον θύσων" βουλόμενον δὲ αὐτὸν θύειν ἐπὶ τοῦ βωμοῦ ὁ ἱρεὺς ἀπηγόρευε, φὰς οὐκ ὅσιον εἶναι ξείνῳ αὐτόθι θύειν. ὃ δὲ Κλεομένης τὸν ἱρέα ἐκέλευε τοὺς εἴλωτας ἀπὸ τοῦ βωμοῦ ἀπάγοντας μαστιγῶσαι, καὶ αὐτὸς ἔθυσε· ποιήσας δὲ ταῦτα ἀπῆκε ἐς τὴν Σπάρτην.

82. Νοστήσαντα δέ μιν ὑπῆργον οἱ ἐχθροὶ ὑπὸ τοὺς ἐφόρους, φάμενοί μιν δωροδοκήσαντα οὐκ ἐλεῖν τὸ "Ἄργος, παρεὸν εὐπετέως μιν ἐλεῖν. ὃ δέ σφι ἔλεξε, οὕτε εἰ· ψευδόμενος οὕτε εἰ ἀληθέα λέγων, ἔχω σαφηνέως εἶπαι, ἔλεξε δ' ὡν φάμενος, ἐπείτε δὴ τὸ τοῦ "Ἄργου ἴρὸν εἴλον, δοκέειν οἱ ἔξεληλυθέναι τὸν τοῦ θεοῦ χρησμόν· πρὸς ὡν ταῦτα οὐ δικαιοῦν πειρᾶν τῆς πόλιος, πρίν γε δὴ ἵροῖσι χρήσηται καὶ μάθῃ εἴτε οἱ ὁ θεὸς παραδίδοι εἴτε ἐμποδὼν ἔστηκε· καλλιερευμένῳ δὲ ἐν τῷ "Ηραίῳ ἐκ τοῦ ἀγάλματος τῶν στηθέων φλόγα πυρὸς ἐκλάμψαι, μαθεῖν δὲ αὐτὸς οὕτω τὴν ἀτρεκείην, ὅτι οὐκ αἱρέει τὸ "Ἄργος. εἰ μὲν γὰρ ἐκ τῆς κεφαλῆς τοῦ ἀγάλματος ἔξέλαμψε, αἱρέειν ἀν κατ' ἄκρης τὴν πόλιν, ἐκ τῶν στηθέων δὲ λάμ-

---

<sup>1</sup> About four miles N.E. of Argos.

asked of one of the deserters, to what god the grove was sacred ; "to Argus," said the man ; when he heard that he cried loudly and lamentably : "Apollo, thou god of oracles, sorely hast thou deceived me with thy word that I should take Argos ; this, I guess, is the fulfilment of that prophecy."

81. Presently Cleomenes sent the more part of his army back to Sparta ; he himself took with him a thousand that were his best warriors, and went to the temple of Here,<sup>1</sup> there to sacrifice. But when he would have sacrificed on the altar the priest forbade him, saying that no stranger might lawfully sacrifice there. Thereupon Cleomenes bade the helots bring the priest away from the altar and scourge him, and he himself offered sacrifice ; which done, he returned to Sparta.

82. But after his returning his enemies brought him before the ephors, saying that it was for a bribe that he had not taken Argos, when he might have taken it easily. But Cleomenes alleged (whether falsely or truly, I cannot rightly say ; but this he alleged in his speech) that he had supposed the god's oracle to be fulfilled by his taking of the temple of Argus ; wherefore, he had thought it best not to make any assay on the city before he should have enquired by sacrifice and learnt whether the god would deliver it to him or withstand him ; and while he took omens in Here's temple a flame of fire had shone forth from the breast of the image, whereby he had learnt the truth of the matter, that Argos was not for his taking. For (said he) had the flame come out of the head of the image, he would have taken the city from head to foot utterly ; but its coming from the breast signified that he had done as

## HERODOTUS

ψαντος πᾶν οἱ πεποιῆσθαι ὅσον ὁ θεὸς ἐβούλετο γενέσθαι. ταῦτα λέγων πιστά τε καὶ οἰκότα ἐδόκεε Σπαρτιήτησι λέγειν, καὶ διέφυγε πολλὸν τοὺς διώκοντας.

83. Ἀργος δὲ ἀνδρῶν ἐχηρώθη οὗτω ὥστε οἱ δούλοι αὐτῶν ἔσχον πάντα τὰ πρήγματα ἄρχοντές τε καὶ διέποντες, ἐσ ὃ ἐπήβησαν οἱ τῶν ἀπολομένων παῖδες· ἔπειτα σφέας οὗτοι ἀνακτώμενοι ὅπισω ἐσ ἑωστοὺς τὸ "Ἀργος ἐξέβαλον" ἐξωθεύμενοι δὲ οἱ δούλοι μάχῃ ἔσχον Τίρυνθα. τέως μὲν δή σφι ἦν ἄρθμια ἐσ ἀλλήλους, ἔπειτα δὲ ἐσ τοὺς δούλους ἥλθε ἀνὴρ μάντις Κλέανδρος, γένος ἐὼν Φιγαλεὺς ἀπ' Ἀρκαδίης οὗτος τοὺς δούλους ἀνέγνωσε ἐπιθέσθαι τοῖσι δεσπότησι. ἐκ τούτου δὴ πόλεμός σφι ἦν ἐπὶ χρόνον συχνόν, ἐσ ὃ δὴ μόγις οἱ Ἀργεῖοι ἐπεκράτησαν.

84. Ἀργεῖοι μέν νυν διὰ ταῦτα Κλεομένεα φασὶ μανέντα ἀπολέσθαι κακῶς· αὐτοὶ δὲ Σπαρτιήται φασὶ ἐκ δαιμονίου μὲν οὐδενὸς μανῆναι Κλεομένεα, Σκύθησι δὲ ὄμιλήσαντά μιν ἀκρητοπότην γενέσθαι καὶ ἐκ τούτου μανῆναι. Σκύθας γὰρ τοὺς νομάδας, ἔπειτε σφι Δαρείου ἐμβαλεῖν ἐσ τὴν χώρην, μετὰ ταῦτα μεμονέναι μιν τίσασθαι, πέμψαντας δὲ ἐσ Σπάρτην συμμαχίην τε ποιέεσθαι καὶ συντίθεσθαι ὡς χρεὸν εἴη αὐτοὺς μὲν τοὺς Σκύθας παρὰ Φᾶσιν ποταμὸν πειρᾶν ἐσ τὴν Μηδικὴν ἐσβάλλειν, σφέας δὲ τοὺς Σπαρτιήτας κελευειν ἐξ Ἐφέσου ὄρμωμένους ἀναβαίνειν καὶ ἔπειτα ἐσ τῶντὸ ἀπαντᾶν. Κλεομένεα δὲ λέγουσι ἡκόντων τῶν Σκυθέων ἐπὶ ταῦτα ὄμιλέειν σφι μεζόνως, ὄμιλέοντα δὲ μᾶλλον τοῦ ἰκνεομένου μαθεῖν τὴν ἀκρητοποσίην παρ'

much as it was the god's will should happen. This plea of his seemed to the Spartans to be credible and reasonable, and he far outdistanced the pursuit of his accusers.

83. But Argos was so wholly widowed of her men, that their slaves took all in possession, and ruled and governed, till the sons of them that were slain came to man's estate. Then these recovered Argos for themselves and cast out the slaves, who, being thrust out, took possession of Tiryns by force. For a while they were at peace with each other ; but presently there came to the slaves one Cleander, a prophet, a man of Phigalea in Arcadia by birth ; he persuaded the slaves to attack their masters. From this out for a long time there was war between them, till at last with much ado the Argives got the upper hand.<sup>1</sup>

84. This was the reason (say the Argives) of Cleomenes' madness and his evil end ; but the Spartans themselves say, that heaven had no hand in Cleomenes' madness, but by consorting with Scythians he became a drinker of strong wine, and thence the madness came. For (so they say) the nomad Scythians, after Darius had invaded their land, were fain to be revenged upon him, and made an alliance with Sparta by messengers sent thither ; whereby it was agreed, that the Scythians themselves should essay to invade Media by way of the river Phasis, while the Spartans by their counsel should set out and march inland from Ephesus, and meet the Scythians. When the Scythians had come with this intent, Cleomenes, it is said, kept too close company with them, and by consorting with them out of measure learnt from them to drink strong wine ; and

<sup>1</sup> About 468, apparently.

## HERODOTUS

αὐτῶν· ἐκ τούτου δὲ μανῆναι μιν νομίζουσι Σπαρτιῆται. ἐκ τε τόσου, ὡς αὐτὸλ λέγουσι, ἐπεὰν ζωρότερον βούλωνται πιεῖν, "Ἐπισκύθισον" λέγουσι. οὕτω δὴ Σπαρτιῆται τὰ περὶ Κλεομένεα λέγουσι· ἐμοὶ δὲ δοκεῖει τίσιν ταύτην ὁ Κλεομένης Δημαρήτῳ ἐκτῖσαι.

85. Τελευτήσαντος δὲ Κλεομένεος ὡς ἐπύθοντο Αἰγινῆται, ἐπεμπον ἐς Σπάρτην ἀγγέλους καταβωσομένους Λευτυχίδεω περὶ τῶν ἐν Ἀθήνῃσι ὄμήρων ἔχομένων. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ δικαστήριον συναγαγόντες ἔγνωσαν περιυβρίσθαι Αἰγινήτας ὑπὸ Λευτυχίδεω, καὶ μιν κατέκριναν ἕκδοτον ἄγεσθαι ἐς Αἴγιναν ἀντὶ τῶν ἐν Ἀθήνῃσι ἔχομένων ἀνδρῶν. μελλόντων δὲ ἄγειν τῶν Αἰγινητέων τὸν Λευτυχίδεα, εἰπέ σφι Θεασίδης ὁ Λεωπρέπεος, ἐὼν ἐν Σπάρτη δόκιμος ἀνήρ, "Τί βουλεύεσθε ποιέειν, ἀνδρες Αἰγινῆται; τὸν βασιλέα τῶν Σπαρτιητέων ἕκδοτον γενόμενον ὑπὸ τῶν πολιητέων ἄγειν; εἰ νῦν ὄργη χρεώμενοι ἔγνωσαν οὕτω Σπαρτιῆται, ὅκως ἐξ ὑστέρης μή τι ὑμῖν, ἦν ταῦτα πρήσσητε, πανώλεθρον κακὸν ἐς τὴν χώρην ἐμβάλωσι." ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ Αἰγινῆται ἔσχοντο τῆς ἀγωγῆς, ὄμολογή δὲ ἐχρήσαντο τοιῷδε, ἐπισπόμενον Λευτυχίδεα ἐς Ἀθήνας ἀποδοῦναι Αἰγινήτησι τοὺς ἀνδρας.

86. Ὡς δὲ ἀπικόμενος Λευτυχίδης ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας ἀπαίτεε τὴν παραθήκην, οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι προφάσιας εἶλκον οὐ βουλόμενοι ἀποδοῦναι, φάντες δύο σφέας ἔόντας βασιλέας παραθέσθαι καὶ οὐ δικαιοῦν τῷ ἑτέρῳ ἄνευ τοῦ ἑτέρου ἀποδιδόναι· οὐ φαμένων δὲ ἀποδώσειν τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ἔλεξέ

this the Spartans hold to have been the cause of his madness. Ever since, as they themselves say, when they desire a strong draught they will call for "a Scythian cup." Such is the Spartan story of Cleomenes; but to my thinking, it was for what he did to Demaratus that he was punished thus.

85. When Cleomenes was dead, and the Aeginetans heard of it, they sent messengers to Sparta to cry for justice on Leutychides, for the matter of the hostages that were held at Athens. The Lacedaemonians then assembled a court and gave judgment that Leutychides had done violence to the Aeginetans; and they condemned him to be given up and carried to Aegina, in requital for the men that were held at Athens. But when the Aeginetans were about to carry Leutychides away, a man of repute at Sparta, Theasides, son of Leoprepes, said to them, "Men of Aegina, what is this that you purpose to do? Would you have the king of the Spartans given up to you by the citizens and carry him away? Nay, if the Spartans have now so judged in their anger, look to it lest at a later day, if you do as you purpose, they bring utter destruction upon your country." Hearing this, the Aeginetans stayed their hand from carrying the king away, and made an agreement that Leutychides should go with them to Athens and restore the men to the Aeginetans.

86. So when Leutychides came to Athens and demanded that what had been entrusted be restored, and the Athenians, being loath to restore it, made excuses, and said that, having been charged with the trust by both the kings, they deemed it wrong to restore it to the one alone without the other,—when the Athenians refused to restore, Leutychides said to

## HERODOTUS

σφι Λευτυχίδης τάδε. “”Ω Ἀθηναῖοι, ποιέετε μὲν ὄκότερα βούλεσθε αὐτοί· καὶ γὰρ ἀποδιδόντες ποιέετε ὅσια, καὶ μὴ ἀποδιδόντες τὰ ἐναντία τούτων ὄκοιν μέντοι τι ἐν τῇ Σπάρτη συνηνείχθη γενέσθαι περὶ παρακαταθήκης, βούλομαι ὑμῖν εἰπαί. λέγομεν ἡμεῖς οἱ Σπαρτιῆται γενέσθαι ἐν τῇ Λακεδαίμονι κατὰ τρίτην γενεὴν τὴν ἀπ’ ἐμέο Γλαῦκον Ἐπικύδεος παῖδα· τοῦτον τὸν ἄνδρα φαμὲν τά τε ἄλλα πάντα περιήκειν τὰ πρῶτα, καὶ δὴ καὶ ἀκούειν ἄριστα δικαιοσύνης πέρι πάντων ὅσοι τὴν Λακεδαίμονα τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον οἴκεον. συνενειχθῆναι δέ οἱ ἐν χρόνῳ ἵκεν μένῳ τάδε λέγομεν. ἄνδρα Μιλήσιον ἀπικόμενον ἐς Σπάρτην βούλεσθαί οἱ ἐλθεῖν ἐς λόγους προϊσχόμενον τοιάδε. ‘Εἰμὶ μὲν Μιλήσιος, ἦκω δὲ τῆς σῆς Γλαῦκε βουλόμενος δικαιοσύνης ἀπολαῦσται. ὡς γὰρ δὴ ἀνὰ πᾶσαν μὲν τὴν ἀλλην Ἐλλάδα, ἐν δὲ καὶ περὶ Ἰωνίην τῆς σῆς δικαιοσύνης ἥν λόγος πολλός, ἐμεωυτῷ λόγους ἔδίδουν καὶ ὅτι ἐπικίνδυνος ἐστὶ αἱεί κοτε ἡ Ἰωνίη, ἡ δὲ Πελοπόννησος ἀσφαλέως ἴδρυμένη, καὶ διότι χρήματα οὐδαμὰ τοὺς αὐτούς ἐστι ὄρâν ἔχοντας. ταῦτά τε ὧν ἐπιλεγομένῳ καὶ βουλευομένῳ ἔδοξέ μοι τὰ ἡμίσεα πάσης τῆς οὐσίης ἔξαργυρώσαντα θέσθαι παρὰ σέ, εὐ ἔξεπισταμένῳ ὡς μοι κείμενα ἐσται παρὰ σοὶ σόᾳ. σὺ δή μοι καὶ τὰ χρήματα δέξαι καὶ τάδε τὰ σύμβολα σῶζε λαβών· ὃς δὲ ἀν ἔχων ταῦτα ἀπαιτέῃ, τούτῳ ἀποδοῦναι.’ ὁ μὲν δὴ ἀπὸ Μιλήτου ἦκων ξεῖνος τοσαῦτα ἔλεξε, Γλαῦκος δὲ ἔδεξατο τὴν παρακαταθήκην ἐπὶ τῷ εἰρημένῳ λόγῳ. χρόνου δὲ πολλοῦ διελθόντος ἥλθον ἐς Σπάρτην τούτου τοῦ παραθεμένου τὰ χρήματα οἱ παῖδες, ἐλθόντες δὲ

them : “ Men of Athens, do whichever thing you desire ; if you restore, you do righteously, if you restore not you do contrariwise ; yet hear from me the story of what befel at Sparta in the matter of a trust. It is told by us Spartans that three generations agone there was at Lacedaemon one Glaucus, son of Epicydes. This man (so the story goes) added to his other excellences a reputation for justice above all men who at that time dwelt in Lacedaemon. But in the fitting time this, as it is told, befel him :—There came to Sparta a certain man of Miletus, desiring to hold converse with Glaucus, and making him this proffer : ‘ I am,’ he said, ‘ of Miletus, and hither am I come, Glaucus ! to reap advantage from your justice. For seeing that all about Hellas and Ionia too there was much talk of your justice, I bethought me in myself that Ionia is ever a land of dangers and Peloponnesus securely stablished, and in Ionia nowhere are the same men seen continuing in possession of wealth. Considering and taking counsel concerning these matters, I resolved to turn the half of my substance into silver and give it into your charge, being well assured that it will lie safe for me in your keeping. Do you then receive the sum, and take and keep these tokens ; and restore the money to him that comes with the like tokens and demands it back.’ Thus spoke the stranger who had come from Miletus, and Glaucus received the trust according to the agreement. When a long time had passed, there came to Sparta the sons of the man who had given the money in trust ; they

## HERODOTUS

ἔς λόγους τῷ Γλαύκῳ καὶ ἀποδεικνύντες τὰ σύμβολα ἀπαίτεον τὰ χρήματα· δὲ δὲ διωθέετο ἀντυποκρινόμενος τοιάδε. ‘Οὕτε μέμνημαι τὸ πρῆγμα οὗτε με περιφέρει οὐδὲν εἰδέναι τούτων τῶν ὑμεῖς λέγετε, βούλομαι τε ἀναμνησθεὶς ποιέειν πᾶν τὸ δίκαιον· καὶ γὰρ εἰ ἔλαβον, ὅρθως ἀποδοῦναι, καὶ εἴ γε ἀρχὴν μὴ ἔλαβον, νόμοισι τοῖσι Ἐλλήνων χρήσομαι ἐς ὑμέας. ταῦτα ὡν ὑμῖν ἀναβάλλομαι κυρώσειν ἐς τέταρτον μῆνα ἀπὸ τοῦδε.’ οἱ μὲν δὴ Μιλήσιοι συμφορὴν ποιησάμενοι ἀπαλλάσσοντο ὡς ἀπεστερημένοι τῶν χρημάτων, Γλαῦκος δὲ ἐπορεύετο ἐς Δελφοὺς χρησόμενος τῷ χρηστηρίῳ. ἐπειρωτῶντα δὲ αὐτὸν τὸ χρηστήριον εἰ ὄρκῳ τὰ χρήματα ληίσηται, ἡ Πυθίη μετέρχεται τοῖσιδε τοῖσι ἔπεσι.

Γλαῦκ' Ἐπικυδείδη, τὸ μὲν αὐτίκα κέρδιον οὕτω

ὄρκῳ νικῆσαι καὶ χρήματα ληίσσασθαι.

οἶμνυ, ἐπεὶ θάνατός γε καὶ εὔορκον μένει ἄνδρα.

ἀλλ' ὄρκου πάις ἐστίν, ἀνώνυμος, οὐδὲ ἐπὶ

χεῖρες

οὐδὲ ποδες· κραιπνὸς δὲ μετέρχεται, εἰς ὃ κε πᾶσαν

συμμάρψας ὀλέσῃ γενεὴν καὶ οἰκον ἄπαντα.

ἄνδρὸς δὲ εὐόρκου γενεὴ μετόπισθεν ἀμείνων.

ταῦτα ἀκούσας δὲ Γλαῦκος συγγνώμην τὸν θεὸν παραιτέετο αὐτῷ ἵσχειν τῶν ῥηθέντων. ἡ δὲ Πυθίη ἔφη τὸ πειρηθῆναι τοῦ θεοῦ καὶ τὸ ποιῆσαι ἵσον δύνασθαι. Γλαῦκος μὲν δὴ μεταπεμψά-

## BOOK VI. 86

spoke with Glaucus, showing him the tokens and demanding the money back. But Glaucus put them off with a demurrer: 'I have no remembrance,' he said, 'of the matter, nor am I moved to any knowledge of that whereof you speak; let me bring it to mind, and I will do all that is just; if I took the money I will duly restore it, and if I never took it at all I will deal with you according to the customs of the Greeks. Suffer me, therefore, to delay making my words good till the fourth month from this day.' So the Milesians went away in sorrow, as men robbed of their possessions; but Glaucus journeyed to Delphi, to enquire of the oracle. When he asked the oracle whether he should swear and so ravish the money, the Pythian priestess threatened him in these verses:

Hear, Epicydes' son: 'twere much to thy present advantage

Couldst thou prevail by an oath and ravish the stranger's possessions:

Swear an thou wilt; death waits for the just no less than the unjust.

Ay—but an oath hath a son, a nameless avenger of evil:

Hands hath he none, nor feet; yet swiftly he runneth pursuing,

Grippeth his man at the last and maketh an end of his offspring.

Better endureth the line of the man that sweareth not falsely.

When Glaucus heard that, he entreated the god to pardon him for what he had said. But the priestess answered, that to tempt the god and to do the deed were of like effect. Glaucus, then, sent for the

## HERODOTUS

μενος τοὺς Μιλησίους ξείνους ἀποδιδοῖ σφι τὰ χρήματα. τοῦ δὲ εἴνεκα ὁ λόγος ὃδε ὡς Ἀθηναῖοι ὄρμήθη λέγεσθαι ἐστὶ νύμέας, εἰρήσεται· Γλαύκου νῦν οὕτε τι ἀπόγονον ἐστὶ οὐδὲν οὔτ' ίστι οὐδεμίᾳ νομιζόμενη εἶναι Γλαύκου, ἐκτέτριπταί τε πρόριζος ἐκ Σπάρτης. οὕτω ἀγαθὸν μηδὲ διανοέεσθαι περὶ παρακαταθήκης ἄλλο γε ἢ ἀπαιτεόντων ἀποδιδόναι."

87. Λευτυχίδης μὲν εἴπας ταῦτα, ὡς οἱ οὐδὲ οὕτω ἐσήκουον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀπαλλάσσετο· οἱ δὲ Αἰγινῆται, πρὶν τῶν πρότερον ἀδικημάτων δοῦναι δίκας τῶν ἐστὶ Αθηναίους ὕβρισαν Θηβαίοισι χαριζόμενοι, ἐποίησαν τοιόνδε. μεμφόμενοι τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι καὶ ἀξιοῦντες ἀδικέεσθαι, ὡς τιμωρησόμενοι τοὺς Αθηναίους παρεσκευάζοντο· καὶ ἦν γὰρ δὴ τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι πεντετηρὶς ἐπὶ Σουνίῳ, λοχήσαντες ὡν τὴν θεωρίδα νέα εἶλον πλήρεα ἀνδρῶν τῶν πρώτων Αθηναίων, λαβόντες δὲ τοὺς ἄνδρας ἔδησαν.

88. Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ παθόντες ταῦτα πρὸς Αἰγινήτεων οὐκέτι ἀνεβάλλοντο μὴ οὐ τὸ πᾶν μηχανῆσασθαι ἐπ' Αἰγινήτησι. καὶ ἦν γὰρ Νικόδρομος Κνοίθου καλεόμενος ἐν τῇ Αἰγίνῃ ἀνὴρ δόκιμος, οὗτος μεμφόμενος μὲν τοῖσι Αἰγινήτησι προτέρην ἔωστοῦ ἔξέλασιν ἐκ τῆς νήσου, μαθὼν δὲ τότε τοὺς Αθηναίους ἀναρτημένους ἔρδειν Αἰγινήτας κακῶς, συντίθεται Ἀθηναίοισι προδοσίην Αἰγίνης, φράσας ἐν τῇ τε ήμέρῃ ἐπιχειρήσει καὶ ἐκείνους ἐστὴν ἥκειν δεήσει βοηθέοντας.

89. Μετὰ ταῦτα καταλαμβάνει μὲν κατὰ τὰ συνεθήκατο Αθηναίοισι ὁ Νικόδρομος τὴν παλαιὴν καλεομένην πόλιν, Αθηναῖοι δὲ οὐ παραγίνονται

## BOOK VI. 86-89

Milesian strangers and restored them their money ; but hear now, Athenians ! why I began to tell you this story. There is at this day no descendant of Glaucon, nor any household that bears Glaucon's name ; he and his have been utterly uprooted out of Sparta. So good a thing it is not even to design aught concerning a trust, save the restoring of it on demand."

87. Thus spoke Leutychides ; but even so the Athenians would not listen to him, and he took his departure. But the Aeginetans, before paying the penalty for the high-handed wrong they had done the Athenians to please the Thebans, did as I will show. Having a grudge against Athens and deeming themselves wronged, they prepared to take vengeance on the Athenians. Among these there was now a five-yearly festival toward on Sunium ; wherefore the Aeginetans set an ambush and took the ship that bore deputies to the festival, with many noble Athenians therein, and put in prison the men whom they took.

88. Thus mishandled by the Aeginetans, the Athenians delayed no longer to devise all mischief against Aegina. Now there was one Nicodromus, son of Cnoethus by name, a notable man in Aegina. He, having a grudge against the Aeginetans for his former banishment from the island, and learning now that the Athenians were set upon doing hurt to the Aeginetans, agreed with the Athenians to betray Aegina to them, naming the day whereon he would essay it and whereon they must come to aid him.

89. Presently, according to his agreement with the Athenians, Nicodromus took possession of the Old City, as it was called ; but the Athenians failed of

## HERODOTUS

ἔς δέον· οὐ γάρ ἔτυχον ἐοῦσαι νέες σφι ἀξιόμαχοι τῆσι Αἰγινητέων συμβαλεῖν. ἐν ω̄ ὧν Κορινθίων ἐδέοντο χρῆσαι σφίσι νέας, ἐν τούτῳ διεφθάρη τὰ πρήγματα. οἱ δὲ Κορίνθιοι, ἡσαν γάρ σφι τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον φίλοι ἔς τὰ μάλιστα, Ἀθηναῖοισι διδοῦσι δεομένοισι εἴκοσι νέας, διδοῦσι δὲ πενταδράχμους ἀποδόμενοι· δωρεὴν γάρ ἐν τῷ νόμῳ οὐκ ἔξῆν δοῦναι. ταύτας τε δὴ λαβόντες οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ τὰς σφετέρας, πληρώσαντες ἐθδομήκοντα νέας τὰς ἀπάσας, ἐπλεον ἐπὶ τὴν Αἰγιναν καὶ ὑστέρησαν ἡμέρη μιῇ τῆς συγκειμένης.

90. Νικόδρομος δέ, ώς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἔς τὸν καιρὸν οὐ παρεγίνοντο, ἔς πλοίον ἐσβὰς ἐκδιδρήσκει ἐκ τῆς Αἰγίνης· σὺν δέ οἱ καὶ ἄλλοι ἐκ τῶν Αἰγινητέων εἴποντο, τοῖσι Ἀθηναῖοι Σούνιον οἰκῆσαι ἔδοσαν. ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ οὗτοι ὅρμώμενοι ἔφερόν τε καὶ ἥγον τοὺς ἐν τῇ νήσῳ Αἰγινήτας.

91. Ταῦτα μὲν δὴ ὕστερον ἐγίνετο. Αἰγινητέων δὲ οἱ παχέες ἐπαναστάντος τοῦ δήμου σφι ἄμα Νικοδρόμῳ ἐπεκράτησαν, καὶ ἔπειτα σφέας χειρωσάμενοι ἔξῆγον ἀπολέοντες. ἀπὸ τούτου δὲ καὶ ἄγος σφι ἐγένετο, τὸ ἐκθύσασθαι οὐκ οἷοί τε ἐγένοντο ἐπιμηχανώμενοι, ἀλλ' ἔφθησαν ἐκπεσόντες πρότερον ἐκ τῆς νήσου ἡ σφι ἵλεον γενέσθαι τὴν θεόν. ἐπτακοσίους γάρ δὴ τοῦ δήμου ζωγρήσαντες ἔξῆγον ώς ἀπολέοντες, εἰς δέ τις τούτων ἐκφυγὴν τὰ δεσμὰ καταφεύγει πρὸς πρόθυρα Δῆμητρος θεσμοφόρου, ἐπιλαμβανομένος δὲ τῶν ἐπισπαστήρων εὑχετο· οὐ δὲ ἐπείτε μιν ἀποσπάσαι οὐκ οἷοί τε ἀπέλκοντες ἐγίνοντο, ἀποκόψαντες

## BOOK VI. 89-91

arriving at the right time; for it chanced that they had not ships enough to cope with the Aeginetans; wherefore they entreated the Corinthians to lend them ships, and by that delay their business was thwarted. The Corinthians, being at that time their close friends, consented to the Athenians' entreaty and gave them twenty ships, at a price of five drachmas apiece; for by their law they could not make a free gift of them. Taking these ships and their own, the Athenians manned seventy in all and sailed for Aegina, whither they came a day later than the time agreed.

90. But Nicodromus, the Athenians not being at hand on the day appointed, took ship and escaped from Aegina, he and other Aeginetans with him, to whom the Athenians gave Sunium to dwell in; making which their headquarters they harried the Aeginetans of the island.

91. This was done after the time whereof I have spoken.<sup>1</sup> But the rich men of Aegina gained the mastery over the commonalty, who had risen against them with Nicodromus, and having made them captive led them out to be slain. For this cause a curse fell upon them, whereof for all their devices they could not rid themselves by sacrifice, but they were driven out of their island ere the goddess would be merciful to them. For they had taken seven hundred of the commonalty alive; and as they led these out for slaughter one of them escaped from his bonds and fled to the temple gate of Demeter the Lawgiver, where he laid hold of the door-handles and clung to them; so when his enemies could not drag him away for all their striving, they cut off his hands,

<sup>1</sup> That is, it was done between 490 and 480.

## HERODOTUS

αύτοῦ τὰς χεῖρας ἥγον οὕτω, αἱ χεῖρες δὲ ἐκεῖναι ἐμπεφυκυῖαι ἡσαν τοῖσι ἐπισπάστροισι.

92. Ταῦτα μέν νυν σφέας αὐτοὺς οἱ Αἰγινῆται ἔργασαντο, Ἀθηναίοισι δὲ ἥκουσι ἐναυμάχησαν νησὶ ἐβδομήκοντα, ἐσσωθέντες δὲ τῇ ναυμαχίῃ ἐπεκαλέοντο τοὺς αὐτοὺς καὶ πρότερον, Ἀργείους. καὶ δὴ σφι οὗτοι μὲν οὐκέτι βοηθέουσι, μεμφόμενοι ὅτι Αἰγιναῖαι νέες ἀνάγκη λαμφθεῖσαι ὑπὸ Κλεομένεος ἔσχον τε ἐς τὴν Ἀργολίδα χώρην καὶ συναπέβησαν Λακεδαιμονίοισι, συναπέβησαν δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ Σικυωνιέων νεῶν ἄνδρες τῇ αὐτῇ ταύτῃ ἐσβολῇ· καὶ σφι ὑπ' Ἀργείων ἐπεβλήθη ζημίη χίλια τάλαντα ἐκτίσαι, πεντακόσια ἑκατέρους. Σικυώνιοι μέν νυν συγγυόντες ἀδικῆσαι ώμολόγησαν ἑκατὸν τάλαντα ἐκτίσαντες ἀζήμιοι εἶναι, Αἰγινῆται δὲ οὔτε συνεγινώσκοντο ἡσάν τε αὐθαδέστεροι. διὰ δὴ ὧν σφι ταῦτα δεομένοισι ἀπὸ μὲν τοῦ δημοσίου οὐδεὶς Ἀργείων ἔτι ἐβοήθεε, ἐθελονταὶ δὲ ἐς χιλίους· ἥγε δὲ αὐτοὺς στρατηγὸς ἀνὴρ φῶνομα Εύρυβάτης, ἀνὴρ πεντάεθλον ἐπασκήσας. τούτων οἱ πλεῦνες οὐκ ἀπενόστησαν ὅπίσω, ἀλλ' ἐτελεύτησαν ὑπ' Αθηναίων ἐν Αἰγίνῃ· αὐτὸς δὲ ὁ στρατηγὸς Εύρυβάτης μουνομαχίην ἐπασκέων τρεῖς μὲν ἄνδρας τρόπῳ τοιούτῳ κτείνει, ὑπὸ δὲ τοῦ τετάρτου Σωφάνεος τοῦ Δεκελέος ἀποθνήσκει.

93. Αἰγινῆται δὲ ἔοῦσι ἀτάκτοισι τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι συμβαλόντες τῇσι νησὶ ἐνίκησαν, καὶ σφεων νέας τέσσερας αὐτοῖσι τοῖσι ἄνδράσι εῖλον.

94. Ἀθηναίοισι μὲν δὴ πόλεμος συνῆπτο πρὸς

## BOOK VI. 91-94

and so brought him off; and those hands were left clinging fast to the door-handles.

92. Thus the Aeginetans dealt with each other; when the Athenians had come, they fought with them at sea with seventy ships, and being worsted in the sea-fight they asked help of the Argives, as they had done before. But this time the Argives would not aid them, for a grudge that they bore the Aeginetans; since ships of Aegina had been taken perforce by Cleomenes and put in on the Argolid coast, where their crews landed with the Lacedaemonians; and there were men too from ships of Sicyon that took part in this same onfall; and the Argives laid on them the payment of a fine of a thousand talents, each people five hundred. The Sicyonians owned that they had done wrongfully and agreed to go scathless for a payment of a hundred talents, but the Aeginetans made no such confession, and were stiff-necked. For this cause the Argive state sent no man at their entreaty to aid them, but about a thousand came of their own will, led by a captain whose name was Eurybates, a man practised in the five contests.<sup>1</sup> Of these the greater part never returned back but met their death by the hands of the Athenians in Aegina; Eurybates himself, their captain, fought in single combat and thus slew three men, but was slain by the fourth, Sophanes the son of Deceles.

93. The Aeginetan ships found the Athenians in disarray, and attacked and overcame them, taking four Athenian ships and their crews.

94. Thus Athens and Aegina grappled together in

<sup>1</sup> The 'Pentathlum' consisted of jumping, discus-throwing, spear-throwing, running, and wrestling.

## HERODOTUS

Αἰγανήτας. ὁ δὲ Πέρσης τὸ ἔωυτοῦ ἐποίεε, ὥστε ἀναμιμνήσκοντός τε αἱεὶ τοῦ θεράποντος μεμνῆσθαι μιν τῶν Ἀθηναίων, καὶ Πεισιστρατιδέων προσκατημένων καὶ διαβαλλόντων Ἀθηναίους, ἅμα δὲ βουλόμενος ὁ Δαρεῖος ταύτης ἔχόμενος τῆς προφύσιος καταστρέφεσθαι τῆς Ἑλλάδος τοὺς μὴ δόντας αὐτῷ γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ. Μαρδόνιον μὲν δὴ φλαύρως πρήξαντα τῷ στόλῳ παραλύει τῆς στρατηγίης, ἄλλους δὲ στρατηγοὺς ἀποδέξας ἀπέστειλε ἐπὶ τε Ἐρέτριαν καὶ Ἀθήνας, Δᾶτίν τε ἔοντα Μῆδον γένος καὶ Ἀρταφρένεα τὸν Ἀρταφρένεος παῖδα, ἀδελφιδέον ἔωυτοῦ· ἐντειλάμενος δὲ ἀπέπεμπε ἔξανδρα ποδίσαντας Ἀθήνας καὶ Ἐρέτριαν ἀνάγειν ἔωυτῷ ἐς δψιν τὰ ἀνδράποδα.

95. Ὡς δὲ οἱ στρατηγοὶ οὗτοι οἱ ἀποδεχθέντες πορευόμενοι παρὰ Βασιλέος ἀπίκοντο τῆς Κιλικίης ἐς τὸ Ἀλήιον πεδίον, ἅμα ἀγόμενοι πεζὸν στρατὸν πολλόν τε καὶ εὑ̄ ἐσκευασμένον, ἐνθαῦτα στρατοπεδευομένοισι ἐπῆλθε μὲν ὁ ναυτικὸς πᾶς στρατὸς ὁ ἐπιταχθεὶς ἑκάστοισι, παρεγένοντο δὲ καὶ αἱ ἵππαγωγοὶ νέες, τὰς τῷ προτέρῳ ἔτει προεῖπε τοῖσι ἔωυτοῦ δασμοφόροισι Δαρεῖος ἐτοιμάζειν. ἐσβαλόμενοι δὲ τοὺς ἵππους ἐσβιβάσαντες ἐς τὰς νέας, ἔπλεον ἔξακοσίησι τριήρεσι ἐς τὴν Ἰωνίην. ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ οὐ παρὰ τὴν ἥπειρον εἰχον τὰς νέας ίθὺ τοῦ τε Ἑλλησπόντου καὶ τῆς Θρηίκης, ἀλλ' ἐκ Σάμου ὁρμώμενοι παρά τε Ἰκάριον καὶ διὰ νήσων τὸν πλόον ἐποιεῦντο, ώς μὲν ἐμοὶ δοκέειν, δείσαντες μάλιστα τὸν περίπλοον τοῦ Ἀθω, ὅτι τῷ προτέρῳ ἔτει ποιεύμενοι ταύτη τὴν κομιδὴν μεγάλως

## BOOK VI. 94-95

war. But the Persian was going about his own business ; for his servant was ever reminding him to remember the Athenians,<sup>1</sup> and the Pisistratidae were at his elbow maligning the Athenians, and moreover Darius desired to take this pretext for subduing all the men of Hellas that had not given him earth and water. As for Mardonius, who had fared so ill with his armament, him he dismissed from his command, and appointed other generals to lead his armies against Athens and Eretria, Datis a Mede, and his own nephew Artaphrenes son of Artaphrenes ; and the charge he gave them at their departure was, to enslave Athens and Eretria, and bring the slaves into his presence.

95. When these the appointed generals on their way from the king's presence were arrived at the Aleian plain in Cilicia, bringing with them a host great and well furnished, there they encamped and were overtaken by all the armament of ships that was assigned to each portion ; and the transports too for horses came up, that in the year before this Darius had bidden his tributary subjects to make ready. Having cast the horses into these, and embarked the land army in the ships, they sailed to Ionia with six hundred triremes. Thence they held their course not by the mainland and straight towards the Hellespont and Thrace, but setting forth from Samos they sailed by the Icarian sea and from island to island ; this, to my thinking, was because they feared above all the voyage round Athos, seeing that in the year past they had come to great disaster by holding their course that way ;

<sup>1</sup> Cp. V. 105.

## HERODOTUS

προσέπταισαν· πρὸς δὲ καὶ ἡ Νάξος σφέας  
ἡνάγκαζε πρότερον οὐκ ἀλοῦσα.

96. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐκ τοῦ Ἰκαρίου πελάγεος προσφερόμενοι προσέμιξαν τῇ Νάξῳ, ἐπὶ ταύτην γὰρ δὴ πρώτην ἐπεῖχον στρατεύεσθαι οἱ Πέρσαι μεμυημένοι τῶν πρότερον οἱ Νάξιοι πρὸς τὰ ὅρεα οἰχοντο φεύγοντες οὐδὲ ὑπέμειναν. οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι αὐδραποδισάμενοι τοὺς κατέλαβον αὐτῶν, ἐνέπρησαν καὶ τὰ ἵρα καὶ τὴν πόλιν. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσαντες ἐπὶ τὰς ἄλλας νήσους ἀνήγοντο.

97. Ἐν ω̄ δὲ οὗτοι ταῦτα ἐποίευν, οἱ Δήλιοι ἐκλιπόντες καὶ αὐτοὶ τὴν Δῆλον οἰχοντο φεύγοντες ἐς Τήνον. τῆς δὲ στρατιῆς καταπλεούσης ὁ Δάτις προπλώσας οὐκ ἔα τὰς νέας πρὸς τὴν Δῆλον προσορμίζεσθαι, ἀλλὰ πέρην ἐν τῇ Ῥηναίῃ αὐτὸς δὲ πυθόμενος ἵνα ἥσαν οἱ Δήλιοι, πέμπων κήρυκα ἡγόρευε σφι τάδε. “Ἄνδρες ἱροί, τί φεύγοντες οἰχεσθε, οὐκ ἐπιτήδεα καταγνόντες κατ’ ἐμεῦ; ἔγω γὰρ καὶ αὐτὸς ἐπὶ τοσοῦτό γε φρονέω καὶ μοι ἐκ βασιλέος ὡδε ἐπέσταλται, ἐν τῇ χώρῃ οἱ δύο θεοὶ ἐγένοντο, ταύτην μηδὲν σίνεσθαι, μήτε αὐτὴν τὴν χώρην μήτε τοὺς οἰκήτορας αὐτῆς. νῦν ω̄ καὶ ἅπιτε ἐπὶ τὰ ὑμέτερα αὐτῶν καὶ τὴν νήσου νέμεσθε.” ταῦτα μὲν ἐπεκηρυκεύσατο τοῖσι Δηλίοισι, μετὰ δὲ λιβανωτοῦ τριηκόσια τάλαντα κατανήσας ἐπὶ τοῦ βωμοῦ ἐθυμίησε.

98. Δάτις μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ποιήσας ἐπλεε ἄμα τῷ στρατῷ ἐπὶ τὴν Ἐρέτριαν πρῶτα, ἄμα ἀγόμενος καὶ Ἰωνας καὶ Αἰολέας. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον ἐνθεύτεν ἔξαναχθέντα Δῆλος ἐκινήθη, ὡς ἔλεγον Δήλιοι, καὶ πρῶτα καὶ ὕστατα μέχρι ἐμεῦ σεισθεῖσα. καὶ

## BOOK VI. 95-98

and moreover Naxos constrained them, in that they had not yet taken it.

96. When they approached Naxos from the Icarian sea and came to land (for it was Naxos which the Persians purposed first to attack), the Naxians, mindful of what had before happened,<sup>1</sup> fled away to the mountains, not abiding their coming. The Persians enslaved all of them that they caught, and burnt even their temples and their city ; which done, they set sail for the other islands.

97. While they so did, the Delians also left Delos and fled away to Tenos. But Datis, when his host was sailing landwards, went before it in his ship and bade his fleet anchor not off Delos, but across the water off Rhenaea ; and being informed where the Delians were, he sent a herald to them with this proclamation : " Holy men, why have you fled away, and so misjudged my intent ? For it is my own desire, and the king's command to me, to do no harm to the land wherein the two gods<sup>2</sup> were born, neither to the land itself nor to those that dwell therein. Now, therefore, I bid you return to your homes and dwell in your island." This proclamation he made to the Delians, and presently laid upon the altar and burnt there three hundred talents' weight of frankincense.

98. This done, Datis sailed with his host against Eretria first, taking with him Ionians and Aeolians ; and after he had put out thence to sea, there was an earthquake in Delos, the first and last, as the Delians say, before my time. This portent was sent by

<sup>1</sup> This probably refers to the Persian treatment of rebels, described in chs. 31 and 32.

<sup>2</sup> Apollo and Artemis.

## HERODOTUS

τοῦτο μέν κου τέρας ἀνθρώποισι τῶν μελλόντων  
ἔσεσθαι κακῶν ἔφαινε ὁ θεός. ἐπὶ γὰρ Δαρείου  
τοῦ 'Τστάσπεος καὶ Ξέρξεω τοῦ Δαρείου καὶ  
'Αρτοξέρξεω τοῦ Ξέρξεω, τριῶν τουτέων ἐπεξῆς  
γενέεων, ἐγένετο πλέω κακὰ τῇ 'Ελλάδι ἡ ἐπὶ<sup>1</sup>  
εἴκοσι ἄλλας γενεὰς τὰς πρὸ Δαρείου γενομένας,  
τὰ μὲν ἀπὸ τῶν Περσέων αὐτῇ γενόμενα, τὰ δὲ  
ἄπ' αὐτῶν τῶν κορυφαίων περὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς πολε-  
μεόντων. οὗτα οὐδέν ἦν ἀεικές κινηθῆναι Δῆλου  
τὸ πρὶν ἐοῦσαν ἀκίνητον. καὶ ἐν χρησμῷ ἦν  
γεγραμμένον περὶ αὐτῆς ὡδε.

κινήσω καὶ Δῆλον ἀκίνητόν περ ἐοῦσαν.

δύναται δὲ κατὰ 'Ελλάδα γλῶσσαν ταῦτα τὰ  
οὐνόματα, Δαρεῖος ἔρξείης, Ξέρξης ἀρήιος, 'Αρτο-  
ξέρξης μέγας ἀρήιος. τούτους μὲν δὴ τοὺς  
βασιλέας ὡδε ἀν ὄρθως κατὰ γλῶσσαν τὴν  
σφετέρην "Ελληνες καλέοιεν.

99. Οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ὡς ἀπήιεραν ἐκ τῆς Δήλου,  
προσῆσχον πρὸς τὰς νήσους, ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ στρατιήν  
τε παρελάμβανον καὶ ὄμήρους τῶν νησιωτέων  
παῖδας ἐλάμβανον. ὡς δὲ περιπλέουτες τὰς  
νήσους προσέσχον καὶ ἐς Κάρυστον, οὐ γὰρ δή  
σφι οἱ Καρύστιοι οὔτε ὄμήρους ἐδίδοσαν οὔτε  
ἔφασαν ἐπὶ πόλιας ἀστυγείτονας στρατεύεσθαι,  
λέγοντες 'Ερετριάν τε καὶ 'Αθήνας, ἐνθαῦτα τού-  
τους ἐπολιόρκεόν τε καὶ τὴν γῆν σφεων ἔκειρον, ἐς  
ὅ καὶ οἱ Καρύστιοι παρέστησαν ἐς τῶν Περσέων  
τὴν γνώμην.

100. 'Ερετριέες δὲ πυνθανόμενοι τὴν στρατιήν  
τὴν Περσικὴν ἐπὶ σφέας ἐπιπλέουσαν 'Αθηναίων  
ἐδεήθησαν σφίσι θοηθοὺς γενέσθαι. 'Αθηναῖοι δὲ

heaven, as I suppose, to be an omen of the ills that were coming on the world. For in three generations, that is, in the time of Darius son of Hystaspes and Xerxes son of Darius and Artoxerxes son of Xerxes,<sup>1</sup> more ills befel Hellas than in twenty generations before Darius; which ills came in part from the Persians and in part from the wars for preëminence among the chief of the nations themselves. Thus it was no marvel that there should be an earthquake in Delos where none had been ere that. Also there was an oracle concerning Delos, wherein it was written :

Delos itself will I shake, that ne'er was shaken aforetime.

Now as touching the names of those three kings, Darius signifies the Doer, Xerxes the Warrior, Artoxerxes the Great Warrior; and such the Greeks would rightly call them in their language.

99. Launching out to sea from Delos, the foreigners put in at the islands, and gathered an army thence and took the sons of the islanders for hostages. When in their voyage about the islands they came to Carystos, the Carystians gave them no hostages and refused to join with them against neighbouring cities, whereby they signified Eretria and Athens; wherefore the Persians besieged them and laid waste their land, till the Carystians too came over to their side.

100. The Eretrians, when they learnt that the Persian host was sailing to attack them, entreated aid from the Athenians. These did not refuse the

<sup>1</sup> 522-424.

## HERODOTUS

οὐκ ἀπείπαντο τὴν ἐπικουρίην, ἀλλὰ τοὺς τετρακισχιλίους τοὺς κληρουχέοντας τῶν ἵπποβοτέων Χαλκιδέων τὴν χώρην, τούτους σφι διδοῦσι τιμωρούς. τῶν δὲ Ἐρετριέων ἦν ἄρα οὐδὲν ὑγιὲς βούλευμα, οἱ μετεπέμποντο μὲν Ἀθηναίους, ἐφρόνεον δὲ διφασίας ἴδεας. οἱ μὲν γὰρ αὐτῶν ἐβουλεύοντο ἐκλιπεῖν τὴν πόλιν ἐς τὰ ἄκρα τῆς Εὐβοίης, ἄλλοι δὲ αὐτῶν ἴδια κέρδεα προσδεκόμενοι παρὰ τοῦ Πέρσεω οἰσεσθαι προδοσίην ἐσκευάζοντο. μαθὼν δὲ τούτων ἐκάτερα ως εἶχε Αἰσχίνης ὁ Νόθωνος, ἐὼν τῶν Ἐρετριέων τὰ πρῶτα, φράξει τοῖσι ἥκουσι Ἀθηναίων πάντα τὰ παρεόντα σφι πρήγματα, προσεδέετό τε ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι σφέας ἐς τὴν σφετέρην, ἵνα μὴ προσαπόλωνται. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ταῦτα Αἰσχίνη συμβουλεύσαντι πείθουνται.

101. Καὶ οὗτοι μὲν διαβάντες ἐς Ὁρωπὸν ἔσωζον σφέας αὐτούς· οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι πλέοντες κατέσχον τὰς νέας τῆς Ἐρετρικῆς χώρης κατὰ Τέμενος καὶ Χοιρέας καὶ Αἰγίλεα, κατασχόντες δὲ ταῦτα τὰ χωρία αὐτίκα ἵππους τε ἐξεβάλλοντο καὶ παρεσκευάζοντο ως προσοισόμενοι τοῖσι ἔχθροῖσι. οἱ δὲ Ἐρετριέες ἐπεξελθεῖν μὲν καὶ μαχέσασθαι οὐκ ἐποιεῦντο βουλήν, εἴ κως δὲ διαφυλάξαιεν τὰ τείχεα, τούτου σφι πέρι ἔμελε, ἐπείτε ἐνίκα μὴ ἐκλιπεῖν τὴν πόλιν. προσβολῆς δὲ γινομένης καρτερῆς πρὸς τὸ τείχος ἐπιπτον ἐπὶ ἑξήμερας πολλοὶ μὲν ἀμφοτέρων τῇ δὲ ἐβδόμῃ Εὔφορβός τε ὁ Ἀλκιμάχου καὶ Φίλαγρος ὁ Κυνέου ἄνδρες τῶν ἀστῶν δόκιμοι προδιδοῦσι τοῖσι Πέρσησι. οἱ δὲ ἐσελθόντες ἐς τὴν πόλιν τοῦτο μὲν τὰ ἵρα συλήσαντες ἐνέπρησαν, ἀποτινύ-

## BOOK VI. 100-101

aid, but gave the Eretrians for their defenders the four thousand tenant farmers that held the land of the Chalcidian horse-breeders.<sup>1</sup> But it would seem that all was unstable in the designs of the Eretrians; for they sent to the Athenians for aid, but their counsels were divided; the one part of them planned to leave the city and make for the heights of Euboea, the other part plotted treason in hope so to win advantage for themselves from the Persians. Then Aeschines son of Nothon, who was a leading man in Eretria, out of his knowledge of both designs told those Athenians who had come how matters stood, and entreated them, moreover, to depart to their own country, lest they should perish like the rest; and the Athenians in this followed Aeschines' advice.

101. So they saved themselves by crossing over to Oropus; the Persians in their sailing held their course for Temenos and Choereae and Aegilea, all in Eretrian territory, and having taken possession of these places they straightway disembarked their horses and made preparation to attack their enemies. The Eretrians had no design of coming out and fighting; all their care was to guard their walls, if they could, seeing that it was the prevailing counsel not to leave the city. The walls were stoutly attacked, and for six days many fell on both sides; but on the seventh two Eretrians of repute, Euphorbus son of Alcimachus and Philagrus son of Cineas, betrayed the city to the Persians. These entered the city and plundered and burnt the temples, in

<sup>1</sup> Cp. V. 77.

## HERODOTUS

μενοι τῶν ἐν Σάρδισι κατακαυθέντων ἵρων, τοῦτο δὲ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἡνδραποδίσαντο· κατὰ τὰς Δαρείου ἐντολάς.

102. Χειρωσάμενοι δὲ τὴν Ἐρέτριαν καὶ ἐπισχόντες δλίγας ἡμέρας ἔπλεον ἐς γῆν τὴν Ἀττικήν, κατέργοντές τε πολλὸν καὶ δοκέοντες ταῦτα τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ποιήσειν τὰ καὶ τοὺς Ἐρετρίεας ἐποίησαν. καὶ ἦν γὰρ ὁ Μαραθὼν ἐπιτηδεότατον χωρίον τῆς Ἀττικῆς ἐνιππεῦσαι καὶ ἀγχοτάτω τῆς Ἐρετρίης, ἐς τοῦτο σφι κατηγέετο Ἰππίης ὁ Πεισιστράτου.

103. Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ ὡς ἐπύθοντο ταῦτα, ἐβοήθεον καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐς τὸν Μαραθῶνα. ἥγον δὲ σφέας στρατηγοὶ δέκα, τῶν ὁ δέκατος ἦν Μιλτιάδης· τοῦ τὸν πατέρα Κίμωνα τὸν Στησαγόρεω κατέλαβε φυγεῖν ἐξ Ἀθηνέων Πεισίστρατον τὸν Ἰπποκράτεος. καὶ αὐτῷ φεύγοντι Ὁλυμπιάδα ἀνελέσθαι τεθρίππῳ συνέβη, καὶ ταύτην μὲν τὴν νίκην ἀνελόμενόν μιν τώυτῳ ἐξενείκασθαι τῷ ὁμομητρίῳ ἀδελφεῷ Μιλτιάδῃ· μετὰ δὲ τῇ ὑστέρῃ Ὁλυμπιάδι τῆσι αὐτῆσι ἵπποισι νικῶν παραδιδοῖ Πεισιστράτῳ ἀνακηρυχθῆναι, καὶ τὴν νίκην παρεὶς τούτῳ κατῆλθε ἐπὶ τὰ ἑωυτοῦ ὑπόσπονδος. καὶ μιν ἀνελόμενον τῆσι αὐτῆσι ἵπποισι ἄλλην Ὁλυμπιάδα κατέλαβε ἀποθανεῖν ὑπὸ τῶν Πεισιστράτου παίδων, οὐκέτι περιεόντος αὐτοῦ Πεισιστράτου· κτείνουσι δὲ οὗτοί μιν κατὰ τὸ πρυτανῆιον νυκτὸς ὑπείσαντες ἄνδρας. τέθαπται δὲ Κίμων πρὸ τοῦ ἄστεος, πέρην τῆς διὰ Κοίλης καλεομένης ὁδοῦ· καταντίον δ' αὐτοῦ αἱ ἵπποι τεθάφαται αὗται αἱ τρεῖς Ὁλυμπιάδας ἀνελόμεναι. ἐποίησαν δὲ καὶ ἄλλαι ἵπποι ἥδη τώυτῳ τοῦτο

revenge for the temples that were burnt at Sardis ; moreover they enslaved the townspeople, according to Darius' command.

~~T~~102. Having subdued Eretria they delayed for a few days, and then sailed to the Attic land, pressing hard forward and thinking that they would do to the Athenians what they had done to the Eretrians ; and Marathon<sup>1</sup> being the fittest part of Attica for horsemen to ride over, and nearest to Eretria, thither they were guided by Hippias son of Pisistratus.

103. When the Athenians learnt of this, they too marched out to Marathon. Ten generals led them, of whom the tenth was Miltiades, whose father, Cimon son of Stesagoras, had been, as fate would have it, banished from Athens by Pisistratus son of Hippocrates. Being an exile, he had the luck to win the prize for four-horse chariots at Olympia, by this victory gaining the same honour as his mother's son Miltiades had won. At the next Olympiad he was a winner again with the same team of mares, but suffered Pisistratus to be proclaimed victor, for which surrender of his victory he returned to his home under treaty. A third Olympic prize he won with the same team ; after that, Pisistratus himself being now dead, fate willed that Miltiades should be slain by Pisistratus' sons ; these suborned men and slew him by night in the town-hall. Cimon lies buried outside the city, beyond the road that is called Through the Hollow ; and the mares that won him the three Olympic prizes are buried over against his grave. None others save the mares of

<sup>1</sup> For a detailed discussion of various questions connected with the battle of Marathon, readers are referred to How and Wells, Appendix XVIII.

## HERODOTUS

Εὐαγόρεω Λάκωνος, πλέω δὲ τουτέων οὐδαμαί. ὁ μὲν δὴ πρεσβύτερος τῶν παιδῶν τῷ Κίμωνι Στησαγόρης ἦν τηνικαῦτα παρὰ τῷ πάτρῳ. Μιλτιάδη τρεφόμενος ἐν τῇ Χερσονήσῳ, ὁ δὲ νεώτερος παρ' αὐτῷ Κίμωνι ἐν Ἀθήνησι, οὕνομα ἔχων ἀπὸ τοῦ οἰκιστέω τῆς Χερσονήσου Μιλτιάδεω Μιλτιάδης.

104. Οὗτος δὴ ὧν τότε ὁ Μιλτιάδης ἥκων ἐκ τῆς Χερσονήσου καὶ ἐκπεφευγὼς διπλόον θάνατον ἐστρατήγεε Ἀθηναίων. ἅμα μὲν γὰρ οἱ Φοίνικες αὐτὸν οἱ ἐπιδιώξαντες μέχρι Ἰμβρου περὶ πολλοῦ ἐποιεῦντο λαβεῖν τε καὶ ἀναγαγεῖν παρὰ βασιλέα· ἅμα δὲ ἐκφυγόντα τε τούτους καὶ ἀπικόμενον ἐς τὴν ἑωυτοῦ δοκέοντά τε εἶναι ἐν σωτηρίᾳ ἥδη, τὸ ἐνθεῦτέν μιν οἱ ἔχθροὶ ὑποδεξάμενοι ὑπὸ δικαστήριον αὐτὸν ἀγαγόντες ἐδίωξαν τυραννίδος τῆς ἐν Χερσονήσῳ. ἀποφυγὼν δὲ καὶ τούτους στρατηγὸς οὕτω Ἀθηναίων ἀπεδέχθη, αἱρεθεὶς ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου.

105. Καὶ πρῶτα μὲν ἔόντες ἔτι ἐν τῷ ἄστει οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἀποπέμπουσι ἐς Σπάρτην κήρυκα Φειδιππίδην Ἀθηναῖον μὲν ἄνδρα, ἄλλως δὲ ἡμεροδρόμην τε καὶ τοῦτο μελετῶντα· τῷ δὴ, ὃς αὐτός τε ἔλεγε Φειδιππίδης καὶ Ἀθηναίοισι ἀπήγγελλε, περὶ τὸ Παρθénion ὅρος τὸ ὑπὲρ Τεγέης ὁ Πᾶν περιπίπτει· βώσαντα δὲ τὸ οὕνομα τοῦ Φειδιππίδεω τὸν Πᾶνα Ἀθηναίοισι κελεῦσαι ἀπαγγεῖλαι, δι' ὃ τι ἑωυτοῦ οὐδεμίαν ἐπιμελείην ποιεῦνται ἔόντος εὐνόου Ἀθηναίοισι καὶ πολλαχῆ γενομένου σφι ἥδη χρησίμου, τὰ δ' ἔτι καὶ ἐσόμενου. καὶ ταῦτα μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι, καταστάντων σφι εὑ ἥδη τῶν πρηγμάτων, πιστεύσαντες εἶναι

the Laconian Evagoras had ever achieved the same. Now Stesagoras, the eldest of Cimon's sons, was at that time being brought up in the Chersonese with Miltiades his uncle; but the younger, named Miltiades after that Miltiades who planted a settlement on the Chersonese, was with Cimon himself at Athens.

104. This Miltiades, then, had now come from the Chersonese and was a general of the Athenian army, after twice escaping death; for the Phoenicians, who held him in chase as far as Imbros, set great store by catching him and bringing him before the king; and when he had escaped from them to his country and supposed himself to be now in safety, he was next met by his enemies, who haled him before a court and would have justice on him for his rule of the Chersonese. From them too he was freed, and after that was appointed a general of the Athenians by the people's choice.

105. And first, while they were yet in the city, the generals sent as a herald to Sparta Phidippides, an Athenian, and one, moreover, that was a runner of long distances and made that his calling. This man, as he said himself and told the Athenians, when he was in the Parthenian hills above Tegea, met with Pan; who, calling to Phidippides by name, bade him say to the Athenians, "Why is it that ye take no thought for me, that am your friend, and ere now have oft been serviceable to you, and will be so again?" This story the Athenians believed to be true, and when their state won to prosperity they founded a

## HERODOTUS

ἀληθέα ἵδρυσαντο ὑπὸ τῇ ἀκροπόλι Πανὸς ἥρόν,  
καὶ αὐτὸν ἀπὸ ταύτης τῆς ἀγγελίης θυσίησι  
ἐπετείοισι καὶ λαμπάδι ἰλάσκονται.

106. Τότε δὲ πεμφθεὶς ὑπὸ τῶν στρατηγῶν ὁ Φειδιππίδης οὗτος, ὅτε πέρ οἱ ἔφη καὶ τὸν Πᾶνα φανῆναι, δευτεραῖος ἐκ τοῦ Ἀθηναίων ἄστεος ἦν ἐν Σπάρτη, ἀπικόμενος δὲ ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄρχοντας ἔλεγε “Ω Λακεδαιμόνιοι, Ἀθηναῖοι ὑμέων δέονται σφίσι βοηθῆσαι καὶ μὴ περιδεῖν πόλιν ἀρχαιοτάτην ἐν τοῖσι Ἑλλησι δουλοσύνῃ περιπεσούσαν πρὸς ἀνδρῶν βαρβάρων· καὶ γὰρ νῦν Ἐρέτριά τε ἡνδραπόδισται καὶ πόλι λογίμῳ ἡ Ἑλλὰς γέγονε ἀσθενεστέρη.” ὃ μὲν δή σφι τὰ ἐντεταλμένα ἀπήγγελλε, τοῖσι δὲ ἔαδε μὲν βοηθέειν Ἀθηναίοισι, ἀδύνατα δέ σφι ἦν τὸ παραυτίκα ποιέειν ταῦτα, οὐ βουλομένοισι λύειν τὸν νόμον· ἦν γὰρ ἵσταμένου τοῦ μηνὸς εἰνάτη, εἰνάτη δὲ οὐκ ἔξελεύσεσθαι ἔφασαν μὴ οὐ πλήρεος ἔοντος τοῦ κύκλου.

107. Οὗτοι μέν νυν τὴν πανσέληνον ἔμενον. τοῖσι δὲ βαρβάροισι κατηγέετο Ἰππίης ὁ Πεισιστράτου ἐς τὸν Μαραθῶνα, τῆς παροιχομένης νυκτὸς ὅψιν ἴδων τοιήνδε· ἐδόκεε ὁ Ἰππίης τῇ μητρὶ τῇ ἑωսτοῦ συνευνηθῆναι. συνεβάλετο ὧν ἐκ τοῦ ὄνείρου κατελθὼν ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας καὶ ἀνασωσάμενος τὴν ἀρχὴν τελευτήσειν ἐν τῇ ἑωστοῦ γηραιός. ἐκ μὲν δὴ τῆς ὅψιος συνεβάλετο ταῦτα, τότε δὲ κατηγέομενος τοῦτο μὲν τὰ ἀνδράποδα τὰ ἐξ Ἐρετρίης ἀπέβησε ἐς τὴν νῆσον τὴν Στυρέων, καλεομένην δὲ Αἴγλείην, τοῦτο δὲ

---

<sup>1</sup> According to Isocrates the distance traversed was 150 miles.

temple of Pan beneath the acropolis, and for that message sought the gods' favour with yearly sacrifices and torch-races.

106. But now, at the time when he was sent by the generals and said that Pan had appeared to him, this Phidippides was at Sparta on the day after he left Athens;<sup>1</sup> and he came before the rulers and said, "Lacedaemonians, the Athenians entreat you to send them help, and not suffer a most ancient city of Hellas to be brought into bondage by foreigners; for even now Eretria has been enslaved, and Hellas is the weaker by the loss of a notable city." Thus Phidippides gave the message wherewith he was charged, and the Lacedaemonians resolved to send help to the Athenians; but they could not do this immediately, being loath to break their law; for it was the ninth day of the first part of the month, and they would make no expedition (they said) on the ninth day, when the moon was not full.<sup>2</sup>

107. So they waited for the full moon. As for the Persians, they were guided to Marathon by Hippias son of Pisistratus. Hippias in the past night had seen a vision in his sleep, wherein he thought that he lay with his own mother; he interpreted this dream to signify that he should return to Athens and recover his power, and so die an old man in his own mother-country. Thus he interpreted the vision; for the nonce, being the Persians' guide, he carried the slaves taken in Eretria to the island of the Styreans called Aeglea; moreover, it was he who made the

<sup>2</sup> This statement probably applies only to the month Carneius (Attic Metageitnion), when the Carneia was celebrated at Sparta in honour of Apollo, from the 7th to the 15th of the month.

## HERODOTUS

καταγομένας ἐς τὸν Μαραθῶνα τὰς νέας ὅρμιζε οὗτος, ἐκβάντας τε ἐς γῆν τοὺς βαρβάρους διέτασσε. καὶ οἱ ταῦτα διέποντι ἐπῆλθε πταρεῦν τε καὶ βῆξαι μεζόνως ἡ ὡς ἐώθεε· οὐα δέ οἱ πρεσβυτέρῳ ἐόντι τῶν ὀδόντων οἱ πλεῦνες ἐσεί-οντο· τούτων ὡν ἔνα τῶν ὀδόντων ἐκβάλλει ὑπὸ βίης βήξας· ἐκπεσόντος δὲ ἐς τὴν ψάμμουν αὐτοῦ ἐποιέετο σπουδὴν πολλὴν ἐξευρεῖν. ὡς δὲ οὐκ ἐφαίνετό οἱ ὁ ὁδῶν, ἀναστενάξας εἶπε πρὸς τοὺς παραστάτας “'Η γῆ ἣδε οὐκ ἡμετέρη ἐστί, οὐδέ μιν δυνησόμεθα ὑποχειρίην ποιήσασθαι· ὀκόσον δέ τι μοι μέρος μετήν, ὁ ὁδῶν μετέχει.”

108. Ἰππίης μὲν δὴ ταύτη τὴν ὅψιν συνεβάλετο ἐξεληλυθέναι. Ἀθηναίοισι δὲ τεταγμένοισι ἐν τεμένει Ἡρικλέος ἐπῆλθον βοηθέοντες Πλαταιέες πανδημεῖ. καὶ γὰρ καὶ ἐδεδώκεσαν σφέας αὐτοὺς τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι οἱ Πλαταιέες, καὶ πόνους ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι συχνοὺς ἥδη ἀναραιρέατο· ἔδοσαν δὲ ὧδε. πιεζεύμενοι ὑπὸ Θηβαίων οἱ Πλαταιέες ἐδίδοσαν πρῶτα παρατυχοῦσι Κλεομένεϊ τε τῷ Ἀναξανδρίδεω καὶ Λακεδαιμονίοισι σφέας αὐτούς. οἱ δὲ οὐ δεκόμενοι ἔλεγόν σφι τάδε. “'Ημεῖς μὲν ἔκαστέρω τε οἰκέομεν, καὶ ὑμῖν τοιήδε τις γίνοιτ' ἀν ἐπικουρίη ψυχρή· φθαίητε γὰρ ἀν πολλάκις ἔξαινδρα ποδισθέντες ἡ τινα πυθέσθαι ἡμέων. συμβουλεύομεν δὲ ὑμῖν δοῦναι ὑμέας αὐτοὺς Ἀθηναίοισι, πλησιοχώροισι τε ἀνδράσι καὶ τιμωρέειν ἐοῦσι οὐ κακοῖσι.” ταῦτα συνεβούλευον οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι οὐ κατὰ τὴν εὐνοίην οὕτω τῶν Πλαταιέων ὡς βουλόμενοι τοὺς

ships to anchor when they had put in at Marathon, and who set the foreigners in array when they were landed. Now while he dealt with these matters he fell a-sneezing and a-coughing more violently than he was wont ; he was well stricken in years, and the most of his teeth were loose ; whereby the violence of his cough made one of his teeth to fall out. It fell into the sand, and Hippias used all diligence to find it ; but the tooth being nowhere to be seen, he said lamentably to them that stood by, " This land is none of ours, nor shall we avail to subdue it ; my tooth has all the share of it that was for me."

108. This then Hippias guessed to be the fulfilment of his dream. The Athenians were arrayed in the precinct of Heracles, and now the whole power of the Plataeans came to their aid ; for the Plataeans had put themselves under the protection of Athens,<sup>1</sup> and the Athenians had taken upon them many labours for their sake. The manner of the Plataeans' so doing was this :—Being hard pressed by the Thebans, they had offered themselves to the first comers, Cleomenes son of Anaxandrides and the Lacedaemonians ; but these would not accept them, and said : " We dwell afar off, and such aid as ours would be found but cold comfort to you ; for you might be enslaved many times over ere any of us heard of it. We counsel you to put yourselves in the protection of the Athenians, who are your neighbours, and can defend you right well." This counsel the Lacedaemonians gave not so much out of their goodwill to the Plataeans, as because they desired that the Athenians should bring trouble on them-

<sup>1</sup> In 519, according to Thucydides (iii. 68) ; Grote gives a later date.

## HERODOTUS

Αθηναίους ᔁχειν πόνους συνεστεῶτας Βοιωτοῖσι. Λακεδαιμόνιοι μέν νυν Πλαταιεῦσι ταῦτα συνεβούλευον, οὐδὲ οὐκ ἡπίστησαν, ἀλλ' Αθηναίων ἵρα ποιεύντων τοῖσι δυώδεκα θεοῖσι ἱκέται ιζόμενοι ἐπὶ τὸν βωμὸν ἐδίδοσαν σφέας αὐτούς. Θηβαῖοι δὲ πυθόμενοι ταῦτα ἐστρατεύοντο ἐπὶ τοὺς Πλαταιέας, Αθηναῖοι δέ σφι ἐβοήθεον. μελλόντων δὲ συνάπτειν μάχην Κορίνθιοι οὐ περιεῖδον, παρατυχόντες δὲ καὶ καταλλάξαντες ἐπιτρεψάντων ἀμφοτέρων οὔρισαν τὴν χώρην ἐπὶ τοῖσιδε, ἐân Θηβαίους Βοιωτῶν τοὺς μὴ βουλομένους ἐς Βοιωτοὺς τελέειν. Κορίνθιοι μὲν δὴ ταῦτα γνόντες ἀπαλλάσσοντο, Αθηναίοισι δὲ ἀπιοῦσι ἐπεθήκαντο Βοιωτοί, ἐπιθέμενοι δὲ ἐσσώθησαν τῇ μάχῃ. ὑπερβάντες δὲ οἱ Αθηναῖοι τοὺς οἱ Κορίνθιοι ἔθηκαν Πλαταιεῦσι εἶναι οὔρους, τούτους ὑπερβάντες τὸν Ἀσωπὸν αὐτὸν ἐποιήσαντο οὔρου Θηβαίοισι πρὸς Πλαταιέας εἶναι καὶ Τσιάς. ἔδοσαν μὲν δὴ οἱ Πλαταιέες σφέας αὐτοὺς Αθηναίοισι τρόπῳ τῷ εἰρημένῳ, ἥκουν δὲ τότε ἐς Μαραθῶνα βοηθέοντες.

109. Τοῖσι δὲ Αθηναίων στρατηγοῖσι ἐγίνοντο δίχα αἱ γνῶμαι, τῶν μὲν οὐκ ἐώντων συμβαλεῖν (οὐλίγους γὰρ εἶναι στρατιῆ τῇ Μήδων συμβάλλειν) τῶν δὲ καὶ Μιλτιάδεω κελευσόντων. ὡς δὲ δίχα τε ἐγίνοντο καὶ ἐνίκα ἡ χείρων τῶν γνωμέων, ἐνθαῦτα, ἦν γὰρ ἐνδέκατος ψηφιδοφόρος ὁ τῷ κυάμῳ λαχὼν Αθηναίων πολεμαρχέειν (τὸ πα-

---

<sup>1</sup> The twelve gods were Zeus, Hera, Poseidon, Demeter, Apollo, Artemis, Hephaestus, Athene, Ares, Aphrodite,

selves by making enemies of the Boeotians. The Lacedaemonians, then, gave them this counsel ; the Plataeans obeyed it, and when the Athenians were sacrificing to the twelve gods<sup>1</sup> they came as suppliants and sat them down by the altar, and so put themselves under protection. Hearing of this the Thebans sent an army against the Plataeans, and the Athenians came to the Plataeans' aid ; but when they were about to join battle, the Corinthians would not suffer them ; as they chanced to be there, they made a reconciliation at the instance of both the parties, and drew a frontier line on the condition that the Thebans should not meddle with such Boeotians as desired not to be reckoned as part and parcel of Boeotia. Having given this judgment the Corinthians took their departure ; but when the Athenians were on their way home the Boeotians set upon them and were worsted in the fight. The Athenians then made a frontier beyond that which had been assigned by the Corinthians for the Plataeans, and set the Asopus itself for the Theban border on the side of Plataea and Hysiae.—In the manner aforesaid the Plataeans had put themselves in the protection of the Athenians, and now they came to Marathon to aid them.

109. But the counsels of the Athenian generals were divided ; some advised that they should not fight, thinking they were too few to do battle with the Median army, and some, of whom was Miltiades, that they should. Now there was an eleventh that had a vote, namely, that Athenian who had been

Hermes, Hestia. The *Bωμὸς* was a central altar in the agora, from which distances were reckoned.

## HERODOTUS

λαιὸν γὰρ Ἀθηναῖοι ὁμόψηφον τὸν πολέμαρχον  
ἐποιεῦντο τοῖσι στρατηγοῖσι), ἦν δὲ τότε πολέ-  
μαρχος Καλλίμαχος Ἀφιδναῖος· πρὸς τοῦτον  
ἔλθων Μιλτιάδης ἔλεγε τάδε. “Ἐν σοὶ νῦν Καλ-  
λίμαχε ἐστὶ ἡ καταδουλῶσαι Ἀθῆνας ἡ ἔλευθέρας  
ποιήσαντα μνημόσυνα λιπέσθαι ἐς τὸν ἄπαντα  
ἀνθρώπων βίον οὐδὲ Ἀρμόδιος τε καὶ Ἀρι-  
στογείτων λείπουσι. νῦν γὰρ δὴ ἐξ οὐ ἐγένοντο  
Ἀθηναῖοι ἐς κίνδυνον ἥκουσι μέγιστον, καὶ ἦν  
μέν γε ὑποκύψωσι τοῖσι Μήδοισι, δέδοκται τὰ  
πείσονται παραδεδομένοι Ἰππίη, ἦν δὲ περιγένη-  
ται αὕτη ἡ πόλις, οἵ τε ἐστὶ πρώτη τῶν Ἑλληνί-  
δων πολίων γενέσθαι. κῶς ὅν δὴ ταῦτα οἷά τε  
ἐστὶ γενέσθαι, καὶ κῶς ἐς σέ τοι τούτων ἀνήκει  
τῶν πρηγμάτων τὸ κῦρος ἔχειν, νῦν ἔρχομαι φρά-  
σσων. ἡμέων τῶν στρατηγῶν ἔόντων δέκα δίχα  
γίνονται αἱ γυνῶμαι, τῶν μὲν κελευσόντων τῶν δὲ οὐ  
συμβάλλειν. ἦν μέν νυν μὴ συμβάλωμεν, ἔλπομαι  
τινὰ στάσιν μεγάλην διασείσειν ἐμπεσοῦσαν τὰ  
Ἀθηναίων φρονήματα ὥστε μηδίσαι· ἦν δὲ συμ-  
βάλωμεν πρίν τι καὶ σαθρὸν Ἀθηναίων μετεξε-  
τέροισι ἐγγενέσθαι, θεῶν τὰ ἵσα νεμόντων οἰοί τε  
εἰμὲν περιγενέσθαι τῇ συμβολῇ. ταῦτα ὅν πάντα  
ἐς σὲ νῦν τείνει καὶ ἐκ σέο ἥρτηται. ἦν γὰρ σὺ  
γιώμῃ τῇ ἐμῇ προσθῇ, ἐστι τοι πατρίς τε ἔλευθέρη  
καὶ πόλις πρώτη τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι· ἦν δὲ τὴν  
τῶν ἀποσπευδόντων τὴν συμβολὴν ἔλῃ, ὑπάρξει  
τοι τῶν ἐγὼ κατέλεξα ἀγαθῶν τὰ ἐναντία.”

110. Ταῦτα λέγων ὁ Μιλτιάδης προσκτάται  
τὸν Καλλίμαχον· προσγενομένης δὲ τοῦ πολεμάρ-

chosen as polemarch<sup>1</sup> by lot,—for by old Athenian custom the polemarch voted among the generals,—and at this time the polemarch was Callimachus of Aphidnae; so their counsels being divided and the worse opinion like to prevail, Miltiades betook himself to this man. “Callimachus,” said he, “it is for you to-day to choose, whether you will enslave Athens, or free her and thereby leave such a memorial for all posterity as was left not even by Harmodius and Aristogiton. For now is Athens in greater peril than ever since she was first a city; and if her people bow their necks to the Medes, their fate is certain, for they will be delivered over to Hippias; but if our city be saved, she may well grow to be the first of Greek cities. How then this can be brought about, and how it comes that the deciding voice in these matters is yours, I will now show you. We ten generals are divided in counsel, some bidding us to fight and some to forbear. Now if we forbear to fight, it is likely that some great schism will rend and shake the courage of our people till they make friends of the Medes; but if we join battle before some at Athens be infected by corruption, then let heaven but deal fairly with us, and we may well win in this fight. It is you that all this concerns; all hangs on you; for if you join yourself to my opinion, you make your country free and your city the first in Hellas; but if you choose the side of them that would persuade us not to fight, you will have wrought the very opposite of the blessings whereof I have spoken.”

110. By this plea Miltiades won Callimachus to be his ally; and with the polemarch’s vote added it

<sup>1</sup> One of the nine archons, all chosen by lot.

## HERODOTUS

χου τῆς γνώμης ἐκεκύρωτο συμβάλλειν. μετὰ δὲ οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῶν ἡ γνώμη ἔφερε συμβάλλειν, ώς ἑκάστου αὐτῶν ἐγίνετο πρυτανή τῆς ἡμέρης, Μιλτιάδη παρεδίδοσαν· ὃ δὲ δεκόμενος οὕτι κω συμβολὴν ἐποιέετο, πρίν γε δὴ αὐτοῦ πρυτανήν ἐγένετο.

111. 'Ως δὲ ἐστὶν εἰς ἐκεῖνον περιῆλθε, ἐνθαῦτα δὴ ἐτάσσοντο ὡδε οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ως συμβαλέοντες· τοῦ μὲν δεξιοῦ κέρεος ἡγέετο ὁ πολέμαρχος Καλλίμαχος· ὁ γὰρ νόμος τότε εἶχε οὕτω τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι, τὸν πολέμαρχον ἔχειν κέρας τὸ δεξιόν· ἡγεομένου δὲ τούτου ἐξεδέκοντο ως ἀριθμέοντο αἱ φυλαὶ ἔχόμεναι ἀλληλέων, τελευταῖοι δὲ ἐτάσσοντο ἔχοντες τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρας Πλαταιέες. ἀπὸ ταύτης [γάρ] σφι τῆς μάχης, Ἀθηναίων θυσίας ἀναγόντων ἐστὶ τὰς πανηγύριας τὰς ἐν τῇσι πεντετηρίσι γινομένας, κατεύχεται ὁ κῆρυξ ὁ Ἀθηναῖος ἅμα τε Ἀθηναίοισι λέγων γίνεσθαι τὰ ἀγαθὰ καὶ Πλαταιεῦσι. τότε δὲ τασσομένων τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐν τῷ Μαραθῶνι ἐγίνετο τοιόνδε τι· τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐξισούμενον τῷ Μηδικῷ στρατοπέδῳ, τὸ μὲν αὐτοῦ μέσον ἐγίνετο ἐπὶ τάξιας ὀλίγας, καὶ ταύτη ἦν ἀσθενέστατον τὸ στρατόπεδον, τὸ δὲ κέρας ἐκάτερον ἔρρωτο πλήθει.

112. 'Ως δέ σφι διετέτακτο καὶ τὰ σφάγια ἐγίνετο καλά, ἐνθαῦτα ως ἀπείθησαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι δρόμῳ ἴεντο ἐστὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους. ἥσαν δὲ στάδιοι οὐκ ἐλάσσονες τὸ μεταίχμιον αὐτῶν ἦ δέκτω. οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι ὄρέοντες δρόμῳ ἐπιόντας παρεσκευάζοντο ως δεξόμενοι, μανίην τε τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι ἐπέφερον καὶ πάγχυ ὀλεθρίην, ὄρέοντες αὐτοὺς

was resolved to fight. Thereafter the generals whose counsel was for fighting made over to Miltiades the day's right of leading that fell to each severally;<sup>1</sup> he received it, but would not join battle till the day of his own leadership came round.

111. When his turn came, then were the Athenians arrayed for battle as I shall show : the right wing was commanded by Callimachus the polemarch ; for it was then the Athenian custom, that the holder of that office should have the right wing. He being there captain, next to him came the tribes one after another in the order of their numbers<sup>2</sup>; last of all the Plataeans were posted on the left wing. Ever since that fight, when the Athenians bring sacrifices to the assemblies that are held at the five-yearly festivals,<sup>3</sup> the Athenian herald prays that all blessings may be granted to Athenians and Plataeans alike. But now, when the Athenians were arraying at Marathon, it so fell out that their line being equal in length to the Median, the middle part of it was but a few ranks deep, and here the line was weakest, each wing being strong in numbers.

112. Their battle being arrayed and the omens of sacrifice favouring, straightway the Athenians were let go and charged the Persians at a run. There was between the armies a space of not less than eight furlongs. When the Persians saw them come running they prepared to receive them, deeming the Athenians frenzied to their utter destruction, who

<sup>1</sup> Each general seems to have been generalissimo in turn.

<sup>2</sup> There was a fixed official order ; but Plutarch's account of the battle places certain tribes according to a different system. Perhaps the battle-order was determined by lot.

<sup>3</sup> e. g. the great Panathenaea, and the festival of Poseidon.

## HERODOTUS

ολίγους καὶ τούτους δρόμῳ ἐπειγομένους, οὗτε ἵππους ὑπαρχούσης σφι οὕτε τοξευμάτων. ταῦτα μέν νυν οἱ βάρβαροι κατείκαζον· Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ ἐπείτε ἀθρόοι προσέμιξαν τοῖσι βαρβάροισι, ἐμάχοντο ἄξιας λόγου. πρῶτοι μὲν γὰρ Ἑλλήνων πάντων τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν δρόμῳ ἐσ πολεμίους ἔχρησαντο, πρῶτοι δὲ ἀνέσχοντο ἐσθῆτά τε Μηδικὴν ὁρέοντες καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας ταύτην ἡσθημένους· τέως δὲ ἦν τοῖσι "Ἑλλησι καὶ τὸ οὔνομα τὸ Μήδων φόβος ἀκοῦσαι.

113. Μαχομένων δὲ ἐν τῷ Μαραθῶνι χρόνος ἐγίνετο πολλός, καὶ τὸ μὲν μέσον τοῦ στρατοπέδου ἐνίκων οἱ βάρβαροι, τῇ Πέρσαι τε αὐτοὶ καὶ Σάκαι ἐτετάχατο· κατὰ τοῦτο μὲν δὴ ἐνίκων οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ ῥήξαντες ἐδίωκον ἐσ τὴν μεσόγαιαν, τὸ δὲ κέρας ἑκάτερον ἐνίκων Ἀθηναῖοι τε καὶ Πλαταιέες· νικῶντες δὲ τὸ μὲν τετραμμένον τῶν βαρβάρων φεύγειν ἔων, τοῖσι δὲ τὸ μέσον ῥήξασι αὐτῶν συναγαγόντες τὰ κέρεα ἀμφότερα ἐμάχοντο, καὶ ἐνίκων Ἀθηναῖοι. φεύγουσι δὲ τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι εἴποντο κόπτοντες, ἐσ δὲ τὴν θάλασσαν ἀπικόμενοι πῦρ τε αἴτεον καὶ ἐπελαμβάνοντο τῶν νεῶν.

114. Καὶ τοῦτο μὲν ἐν τούτῳ τῷ πόνῳ ὁ πολέμαρχος διαφθείρεται, ἀνὴρ γενόμενος ἀγαθός, ἀπὸ δ' ἔθανε τῶν στρατηγῶν Στησίλεως ὁ Θρασύλεως· τοῦτο δὲ Κυνέγειρος ὁ Εύφορίωνος ἐνθαῦτα ἐπιλαμβανόμενος τῶν ἀφλάστων νεός, τὴν χεῖρα ἀποκοπεὶς πελέκει πίπτει, τοῦτο δὲ ἄλλοι Ἀθηναίων πολλοί τε καὶ ὄνομαστοί.

115. Ἐπτὰ μὲν δὴ τῶν νεῶν ἐπεκράτησαν τρόπῳ τοιῷδε Ἀθηναῖοι· τῇσι δὲ λοιπῆσι οἱ βάρβαροι ἔξανακρουσάμενοι, καὶ ἀναλαβόντες ἐκ τῆς νήσου

being (as they saw) so few were yet charging them at speed, albeit they had no horsemen nor archers. Such was the imagination of the foreigners ; but the Athenians, closing all together with the Persians, fought in memorable fashion ; for they were the first Greeks, within my knowledge, who charged their enemies at a run, and the first who endured the sight of Median garments and men clad therein ; till then, the Greeks were affrighted by the very name of the Medes.

113. For a long time they fought at Marathon ; and the foreigners overcame the middle part of the line, against which the Persians themselves and the Sacae were arrayed ; here the foreigners prevailed and broke the Greeks, pursuing them inland. But on either wing the Athenians and Plataeans were victorious ; and being so, they suffered the routed of their enemies to fly, and drew their wings together to fight against those that had broken the middle of their line ; and here the Athenians had the victory, and followed after the Persians in their flight, hewing them down, till they came to the sea. There they called for fire and laid hands on the ships.

114. In this work was slain Callimachus the polemarch, after doing doughty deeds ; there too died one of the generals, Stesilaus son of Thrasylaus ; moreover, Cynegirus<sup>1</sup> son of Euphorion fell there, his hand smitten off by an axe as he laid hold of a ship's poop, and many other famous Athenians.

115. Seven ships the Athenians thus won ; with the rest the Persians pushed off from shore, and

<sup>1</sup> Brother of the poet Aeschylus.

## HERODOTUS

ἐν τῇ ἔλιπον τὰ ἔξ 'Ερετρίης ἀνδράποδα, περιέπλεον Σούνιον, βουλόμενοι φθῆναι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἀπικόμενοι ἐς τὸ ἄστυ. αὐτίην δὲ ἔσχε ἐν Ἀθηναίοισι ἔξ Ἀλκμεωνιδέων μηχανῆς αὐτοὺς ταῦτα ἐπινοηθῆναι· τουτους γὰρ συνθεμένους τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι ἀναδέξαι ἀσπίδα ἐօυσι ἥδη ἐν τῇσι νηυσί.

116. Οὗτοι μὲν δὴ περιέπλεον Σούνιον· Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ ώς ποδῶν εἰχον τάχιστα ἐβοήθεον ἐς τὸ ἄστυ, καὶ ἔφθησάν τε ἀπικόμενοι πρὶν ἡ τοὺς βαρβάρους ἥκειν, καὶ ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο ἀπιγμένοι ἔξ Ἡρακλείου τοῦ ἐν Μαραθώνι ἐν ἄλλῳ Ἡρακλείῳ τῷ ἐν Κυνοσάργει. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι τῇσι νηυσὶ ὑπεραιωρηθέντες Φαλήρου, τοῦτο γὰρ ἦν ἐπίνειον τότε τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ὑπὲρ τούτου ἀνακωχεύσαντες τὰς νέας ἀπέπλεον ὅπίσω ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην.

117. Ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ἐν Μαραθώνι μάχῃ ἀπέθανον τῶν βαρβάρων κατὰ ἔξακισχιλίους καὶ τετρακοσίους ἄνδρας, Ἀθηναίων δὲ ἑκατὸν καὶ ἐνενήκοντα καὶ δύο. ἔπεσον μὲν ἀμφοτέρων τοσοῦτοι. συνήνεικε δὲ αὐτόθι θῶμα γενέσθαι τοιόνδε, Ἀθηναῖον ἄνδρα Ἐπίζηλον τὸν Κουφαγόρεω ἐν τῇ συστάσι μαχόμενόν τε καὶ ἄνδρα γινόμενον ἀγαθὸν τῶν ὄμμάτων στερηθῆναι οὕτε πληγέντα οὐδὲν τοῦ σώματος οὕτε βληθέντα, καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς ζόης διατελέειν ἀπὸ τούτου τοῦ χρόνου ἐόντα τυφλόν. λέγειν δὲ αὐτὸν περὶ τοῦ πάθεος ἥκουσα τοιόνδε τινὰ λόγον, ἄνδρα οἱ δοκέειν ὅπλίτην ἀντιστῆναι μέγαν, τοῦ τὸ γένειον τὴν ἀσπίδα πᾶσαν σκιάζειν· τὸ δὲ φάσμα τοῦτο ἐωսτὸν μὲν παρεξελθεῖν, τὸν δὲ ἐωστοῦ παραστάτην ἀποκτεῖναι. ταῦτα μὲν δὴ Ἐπίζηλον ἐπυθόμην λέγειν.

taking the Eretrian slaves from the island wherein they had left them, sailed round Sunium, hoping to win to the city before the Athenians' coming. There was an accusation rife at Athens that this plan arose from a device of the Alcmeonidae, who, it was said, made a compact with the Persians and held up a shield for them to see when they were now on shipboard.

116. So they sailed round Sunium; but the Athenians marched back with all speed to defend their city, and outstripped the foreigners in their coming; they came from one precinct of Heracles at Marathon, and encamped in another at Cynosarges. The foreign fleet lay a while off Phalerum, which was then the Athenians' arsenal; there they anchored, and thence sailed away back to Asia.

117. In this fight at Marathon there were slain of the foreigners about six thousand four hundred men, and of the Athenians a hundred and ninety-two. These are the numbers of them that fell on both sides. And it fell out that a marvellous thing happened: a certain Athenian, Epizelus son of Cuphagoras, while he fought doughtily in the mellay lost the sight of his eyes, albeit neither stabbed in any part nor shot, and for the rest of his life continued blind from that day. I heard that he told the tale of this mishap thus: a tall man-at-arms (he said) encountered him, whose beard spread all over his shield; this apparition passed Epizelus by, but slew his neighbour in the line. Such was the tale Epizelus told, as I heard.

## HERODOTUS

118. Δᾶτις δὲ πορευόμενος ἄμα τῷ στρατῷ ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην, ἐπείτε ἐγένετο ἐν Μυκόνῳ, εἰδεὶς ὅψιν ἐν τῷ ὑπνῷ. καὶ ἡτις μὲν ἦν ἡ ὅψις, οὐ λέγεται· δὲ, ὡς ἡμέρῃ τάχιστα ἐπέλαμψε, ζήτησιν ἐποιέετο τῶν νεῶν, εὑρὼν δὲ ἐν νηὶ Φοινίσσῃ ἄγαλμα Ἀπόλλωνος κεχρυσωμένον ἐπυνθάνετο ὀκόθεν σεσυλημένου εἴη, πυθόμενος δὲ ἐξ οὐ ἦν ἴροῦ, ἐπλεε τῇ ἑωսτόῦ νηὶ ἐς Δῆλον· καὶ ἀπίκατο γὰρ τηνικαῦτα οἱ Δῆλιοι ὅπίσω ἐς τὴν νῆσον, κατατίθεται τε ἐς τὸ ἴρον τὸ ἄγαλμα καὶ ἐντέλλεται τοῖσι Δηλίοισι ἀπαγαγεῖν τὸ ἄγαλμα ἐς Δῆλιον τὸ Θηβαίων τὸ δ' ἔστι ἐπὶ θαλάσσῃ Χαλκίδος καταντίον. Δᾶτις μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἐντειλάμενος ἀπέπλεε, τὸν δὲ ἀνδριάντα τούτον Δῆλιοι οὐκ ἀπήγαγον, ἀλλά μιν δι' ἐτέων εἴκοσι Θηβαῖοι αὐτοὶ ἐκ θεοπροπίου ἐκομίσαντο ἐπὶ Δῆλον.

119. Τοὺς δὲ τῶν Ἐρετριέων ἀνδραποδισμένους Δᾶτίς τε καὶ Ἀρταφρένης, ὡς προσέσχον πρὸς τὴν Ἀσίην πλέοντες, ἀνήγαγον ἐς Σοῦσα. βασιλεὺς δὲ Δαρεῖος, πρὶν μὲν αἰχμαλώτους γενέσθαι τοὺς Ἐρετριέας, ἐνεῖχε σφι δεινὸν χόλον, οἴα ἀρξάντων ἀδικίης προτέρων τῶν Ἐρετριέων ἐπείτε δὲ εἰδε σφέας ἀπαχθέντας παρ' ἑωστὸν καὶ ἑωστῷ ὑποχειρίους ἔόντας, ἐποίησε κακὸν ἄλλο οὐδέν, ἀλλὰ σφέας τῆς Κισσίης χώρης κατοίκισε ἐν σταθμῷ ἑωστοῦ τῷ οὖνομα ἔστι Ἀρδέρικκα, ἀπὸ μὲν Σούσων δέκα καὶ διηκοσίους σταδίους ἀπέχοντι, τεσσεράκοντα δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ φρέατος τὸ παρέχεται τριφασίας ἰδέας· καὶ γὰρ ἀσφαλτον καὶ ἄλας καὶ ἔλαιον ἀρύσσονται ἐξ αὐτοῦ τρόπῳ τοιῷδε· ἀντλέεται μὲν κηλωνηίῳ, ἀντὶ δὲ γαυλοῦ ἥμισυ ἀσκοῦ οἱ προσδέδεται· ὑποτύφας δὲ τούτῳ ἀντλέει καὶ

118. Datis journeyed with his army to Asia; and being arrived at Myconos he saw a vision in his sleep. What that vision was, no man says; but as soon as day broke, Datis made search through his ships; and finding in a Phoenician ship a gilt image of Apollo, he enquired whence this plunder had been taken. Learning from what temple it had come, he sailed in his own ship to Delos; where, the Delians being now returned to their island, Datis set the image in the temple, and charged the Delians to carry it away to the Theban place Delium, on the sea-coast over against Chalcis. This charge given, Datis sailed back. But the Delians never carried that statue away; twenty years after that, the Thebans brought it to Delium, being so commanded by an oracle.

119. When Datis and Artaphrenes touched Asia in their voyage, they carried the enslaved Eretrians inland to Susa. Before the Eretrians were taken captive king Darius had been terribly wroth with them for doing him unprovoked wrong; but seeing them brought before him and subject to him, he did them no hurt, but gave them a domain of his own called Ardericca in the Cessian land to dwell in; this place is two hundred and ten furlongs distant from Susa, and forty from the well that is of three kinds, whence men bring up asphalt and salt and oil. This is the manner of their doing it:—a windlass is used in the drawing, with half a skin made fast to it in place of a bucket; therewith he that draws dips into

## HERODOTUS

ἔπειτα ἐγχέει ἐς δεξαμενήν· ἐκ δὲ ταύτης ἐς ἄλλο διαχεόμενον τράπεται τριφασίας ὁδούς. καὶ ἡ μὲν ἀσφαλτος καὶ οἱ ἄλες πήγυνυνται παραυτίκα· τὸ δὲ ἔλαιον οἱ Πέρσαι καλέουσι τοῦτο ῥαδινάκην, ἔστι δὲ μέλαν καὶ ὅδμὴν παρεχόμενον βαρέαν. ἐνθαῦτα τοὺς Ἐρετριέας κατοίκισε βασιλεὺς Δαρεῖος, οἱ καὶ μέχρι ἐμέο εἰχον τὴν χώρην ταύτην, φυλάσσοντες τὴν ἀρχαίνην γλώσσαν. τὰ μὲν δὴ περὶ Ἐρετριέας ἔσχε οὕτω.

120. Λακεδαιμονίων δὲ ἥκον ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας δισχίλιοι μετὰ τὴν πανσέληνον, ἔχοντες σπουδὴν πολλὴν καταλαβεῖν, οὕτω ὥστε τριταῖοι ἐκ Σπάρτης ἐγένοντο ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ. ὕστεροι δὲ ἀπικόμενοι τῆς συμβολῆς ἴμείροντο ὅμως θεήσασθαι τοὺς Μήδους· ἐλθόντες δὲ ἐς τὸν Μαραθῶια ἐθεήσαντο. μετὰ δὲ αἰνέοντες Ἀθηναίους καὶ τὸ ἔργον αὐτῶν ἀπαλλάσσοντο ὅπίσω.

121. Θῶμα δέ μοι καὶ οὐκ ἐνδέκομαι τὸν λόγον Ἀλκμεωνίδας ἃν κοτε ἀναδέξαι Πέρσησι ἐκ συνθήματος ἀσπίδα, βουλομένους ὑπὸ βαρβάροισί τε εἶναι Ἀθηναίους καὶ ὑπὸ Ἰππίη· οἵτινες μᾶλλον ἦ ὁμοίως Καλλίη τῷ Φαινίππου, Ἰππονίκου δὲ πατρί, φαίνονται μισοτύραννοι ἔόντες. Καλλίης τε γὰρ μοῦνος Ἀθηναίων ἀπάντων ἐτόλμα, ὅκως Πεισίστρατος ἐκπέσοι ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηνέων, τὰ χρήματα αὐτοῦ κηρυσσόμενα ὑπὸ τοῦ δημοσίου ὠνέεσθαι, καὶ τάλλα τὰ ἔχθιστα ἐς αὐτὸν πάντα ἐμηχανᾶτο.

122. [Καλλίεω δὲ τούτου ἄξιον πολλαχοῦ μνήμην ἔστι πάντα τινὰ ἔχειν. τοῦτο μὲν γὰρ τὰ προλελεγμένα, ὡς ἀνὴρ ἄκρος ἐλευθερῶν τὴν πα-

the well, and then pours into a tank, whence what is drawn is poured into another tank, and goes three ways ; the asphalt and the salt grow forthwith solid ; the oil,<sup>1</sup> which the Persians call rhadinace, is dark and evil-smelling. There king Darius planted the Eretrians, and they dwelt in that place till my time, keeping their ancient language. Such was the fate of the Eretrians.

120. After the full moon two thousand Lacedaemonians came to Athens, making so great haste to reach it that they were in Attica on the third day from their leaving Sparta. Albeit they came too late for the battle, yet they desired to see the Medes ; and they went to Marathon and saw them. Presently they departed back again, praising the Athenians and their achievement.

121. It is to me a thing marvellous and incredible, that the Alcmeonidae could ever by agreement have held up a shield as a sign for the Persians, desiring to make Athens subject to foreigners and to Hippias ; for it is plain to see that they were despot-haters as much as Callias (son of Phaenippus and father of Hippoönicus), ay, and even more than he. Callias was the only Athenian who dared buy Pisistratus' possessions when they were put up to auction by the state after Pisistratus' banishment from Athens ; and he devised other acts of bitter enmity against him.

122.<sup>2</sup> [This Callias is worthy of all men's remembrance for many reasons : firstly, because he so excellently freed his country, as I have said ;

<sup>1</sup> Petroleum.

<sup>2</sup> This chapter is generally held to be an interpolation ; it is only found in one (not the best) class of the MSS., and contains un-Herodotean words and phrases.

## HERODOTUS

τρίδα· τοῦτο δὲ τὰ ἐν Ὀλυμπίῃ ἐποίησε· ἵππῳ  
νικήσας, τεθρίππῳ δὲ δεύτερος γενόμενος, Πύθια  
δὲ πρότερον ἀνελόμενος, ἐφανερώθη ἐς τοὺς Ἑλ-  
ληνας πάντας δαπάνησι μεγίστησι. τοῦτο δὲ  
κατὰ τὰς ἑωսτοῦ θυγατέρας ἐούσας τρεῖς οἵος τις  
ἀνὴρ ἐγένετο· ἐπειδὴ γὰρ ἐγίνοντο γάμου ὡραῖαι,  
ἔδωκέ σφι δωρεὴν μεγαλοπρεπεστάτην ἐκείνησί  
τε ἔχαριστο· ἐκ γὰρ πάντων τῶν Ἀθηναίων τὸν  
ἐκάστη ἐθέλοι ἄνδρα ἑωστῇ ἐκλέξασθαι, ἔδωκε  
τούτῳ τῷ ἀνδρὶ.]

123. Καὶ οἱ Ἀλκμεωνίδαι ὄμοίως ἢ οὐδὲν ἡστον  
τούτου ἥσαν μισοτύραννοι. θῶμα ὃν μοι καὶ οὐ  
προσίεμαι τὴν διαβολὴν τούτους γε ἀναδέξαι  
ἀσπίδα, οἵτινες ἔφευγόν τε τὸν πάντα χρόνον τοὺς  
τυράννους, ἐκ μηχανῆς τε τῆς τούτων ἐξέλιπον  
Πεισιστρατίδαι τὴν τυραννίδα, καὶ οὕτω τὰς  
Ἀθήνας οὗτοι ἥσαν οἱ ἐλευθερώσαντες πολλῷ  
μᾶλλον ἢ περ Ἀρμόδιός τε καὶ Ἀριστογείτων, ὡς  
ἐγὼ κρίνω. οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἐξηγρίωσαν τοὺς ὑπολοί-  
πους Πεισιστρατιδέων "Ιππαρχον ἀποκτείναντες,  
οὐδέ τι μᾶλλον ἔπαυσαν τοὺς λοιποὺς τυραννεύ-  
οντας· Ἀλκμεωνίδαι δὲ ἐμφανέως ἡλευθέρωσαν,  
εἰ δὴ οὗτοί γε ἀληθέως ἥσαν οἱ τὴν Πυθίην ἀν-  
πείσαντες προσημαίνειν Λακεδαιμονίοισι ἐλευθε-  
ροῦν τὰς Ἀθήνας, ὡς μοι πρότερον δεδήλωται.

124. Ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἵσως τι ἐπιμεμφόμενοι Ἀθη-  
ναίων τῷ δῆμῳ προεδίδοσαν τὴν πατρίδα. οὐ μὲν  
ὦν ἥσαν σφέων ἄλλοι δοκιμώτεροι ἔν γε Ἀθη-  
ναίοισι ἄνδρες οὐδέ οἱ μᾶλλον ἐτετιμέατο. οὗτω  
οὐδὲ λόγος αἴρει ἀναδεχθῆναι ἐκ γε ἀν τούτων  
ἀσπίδα ἐπὶ τοιούτῳ λόγῳ. ἀνεδέχθη μὲν γὰρ  
ἀσπίς, καὶ τοῦτο οὐκ ἔστι ἄλλως εἰπεῖν· ἐγένετο

secondly, for what he did at Olympia, where he won a horse-race, and was second in a four-horse chariot-race, having already won a Pythian prize, and was the cynosure of all Hellas for the lavishness of his spending; and thirdly, for his way of behaviour in the matter of his three daughters. For when they were of marriageable age, he gave them a most splendid gift and one very pleasant to them, promising that each of them should wed that husband whom she should choose for herself in all Athens.]

123. The Alcmeonidae were despot-haters as much as ever was Callias. Therefore it is to me a strange and unbelievable accusation, that they of all men should have held up a shield; for at all times they shunned despots, and it was by their devising that the sons of Pisistratus were deposed from their despotism. Thus in my judgment it was they who freed Athens much more than did Harmodius and Aristogiton; for these did but enrage the rest of Pisistratus' kin by killing Hipparchus, and did nought to end the rule of the rest of them; but the Alcmeonidae did most plainly set their country free, if indeed it was in truth they by whose persuasion the Pythian priestess signified to the Lacedaemonians that they should free Athens, as I have ere now made plain.

124. Nay (one will say), but they bore perhaps some grudge against the Athenian commonalty, and therefore betrayed their country. But there were none at Athens that were of better repute or more honoured than they; wherefore plain reason forbids to believe that they of all men could have held the shield aloft for any such cause. Indeed a shield was held aloft, and that cannot be denied; for the

## HERODOTUS

γάρ· δις μέντοι ἦν ὁ ἀναδέξας, οὐκ ἔχω προσωτέρω εἰπεῖν τούτων.

125. Οἱ δὲ Ἀλκμεωνίδαι ἡσαν μὲν καὶ τὰ ἀνέκαθεν λαμπροὶ ἐν τῇσι Ἀθήνησι, ἀπὸ δὲ Ἀλκμέωνος καὶ αὐτὶς Μεγακλέος ἐγένοντο καὶ κάρτα λαμπροί. τοῦτο μὲν γὰρ Ἀλκμέων ὁ Μεγακλέος τοῖσι ἐκ Σαρδίων Λυδοῖσι παρὰ Κροίσου ἀπικνεομένοισι ἐπὶ τὸ χρηστήριον τὸ ἐν Δελφοῖσι συμπρῆκτωρ τε ἐγίνετο καὶ συνελάμβανε προθύμως, καὶ μιν Κροῖσος πυθόμενος τῶν Λυδῶν τῶν ἐς τὰ χρηστήρια φοιτεόντων ἑωυτὸν εὖ ποιέειν μεταπέμπεται ἐς Σάρδις, ἀπικόμενον δὲ δωρέεται χρυσῷ τὸν ἀν δύνηται τῷ ἑωυτοῦ σώματι ἔξενείκασθαι ἐσάπαξ. ὁ δὲ Ἀλκμέων πρὸς τὴν δωρεὴν ἐοῦσαν τοιαύτην τοιάδε ἐπιτηδεύσας προσέφερε· ἐνδὺς κιθῶνα μέγαν καὶ κόλπον βαθὺν καταλιπόμενος τοῦ κιθῶνος, κοθόρνους τε τοὺς εὑρισκε εὐρυτάτους ἔοντας ὑποδησάμενος, ἥιε ἐς τὸν θησαυρὸν ἐς τόν οἱ κατηγέοντο. ἐσπεσὼν δὲ ἐς σωρὸν ψήγματος πρῶτα μὲν παρέσταξε παρὰ τὰς κυήμας τοῦ χρυσοῦ ὅσον ἔχωρεον οἱ κόθορνοι, μετὰ δὲ τὸν κόλπον πάντα πλησάμενος τοῦ χρυσοῦ καὶ ἐς τὰς τρίχας τῆς κεφαλῆς διαπάσας τοῦ ψήγματος καὶ ἄλλο λαβὼν ἐς τὸ στόμα, ἔξήιε ἐκ τοῦ θησαυροῦ ἐλκων μέν μόγις τοὺς κοθόρνους, παντὶ δὲ τεῷ οἰκὼς μᾶλλον ἡ ἀνθρώπῳ τοῦ τό τε στόμα ἐβέβυστο καὶ πάντα ἔξώγκωτο. ἴδοντα δὲ τὸν Κροῖσον γέλως ἐσῆλθε, καὶ οἱ πάντα τε ἐκεῖνα διδοῖ καὶ πρὸς ἔτερα δωρέεται οὐκ ἐλάσσω ἐκείνων. οὕτω μὲν ἐπλούτησε ἡ οἰκίη αὗτη μεγάλως, καὶ ὁ Ἀλκμέων οὕτως οὕτω τεθριπποτροφίσας Ὁλυμπιάδα ἀναιρέεται.

thing was done; but who did it I know not, and can say no further.

125. The Alcmeonidae had been men of renown in old time at Athens, and from the days of Alcmeon<sup>1</sup> and also Megacles their renown increased. For when the Lydians sent from Sardis came from Croesus to the Delphic oracle, Alcmeon son of Megacles wrought with and zealously aided them; so Croesus, hearing from the Lydians who visited the oracle of Alcmeon's benefits to himself, sent for him to Sardis, and there made him a gift of as much gold as he could carry away at one time on his person. Such being the gift, Alcmeon planned and practised a device: he donned a wide tunic, leaving a deep fold in it, and shod himself with the most spacious buskins that he could find, and so entered the treasury whither he was guided. There, falling upon a heap of gold-dust, first he packed by his legs as much gold as his buskins would contain; then he filled the fold of his tunic all full of gold and strewed the dust among the hair of his head, and took more of it into his mouth; till when he came out of the treasury, hardly dragging the weight of his buskins, he was like anything rather than a human creature, with his mouth crammed full and all his body swollen. When Croesus saw him he fell a-laughing, and gave him all the gold he already had and as much more again. Thus that family grew very rich, and Alemeon came to keep four-horse chariots, and won therewith at Olympia.

<sup>1</sup> Alcmeon 'flourished' about 590; Croesus' reign was 560-546; it was Megacles son of Alcmeon, and not Alcmeon himself, who was Croesus' contemporary.

## HERODOTUS

126. Μετὰ δὲ γενεῆ δευτέρη ὕστερον Κλεισθένης αὐτὴν ὁ Σικυώνιος τύραννος ἔξήειρε, ὥστε πολλῷ ὀνομαστοτέρην γενέσθαι ἐν τοῖσι<sup>1</sup> Ἑλλησι ἡ πρότερον ἦν. Κλεισθένει γὰρ τῷ Ἀριστωνύμου τοῦ Μύρωνος τοῦ Ἀνδρέω γίνεται θυράτηρ τῇ οὔνομᾳ ἦν Ἀγαρίστη. ταύτην ἡθέλησε, Ἑλλήνων ἀπάντων ἔξευρὼν τὸν ἄριστον, τούτῳ γυναικα προσθεῖναι. Ὁλυμπίων ὧν ἔοντων καὶ νικῶν ἐν αὐτοῖσι τεθρίππῳ ὁ Κλεισθένης κήρυγμα ἐποιήσατο, ὅστις Ἑλλήνων ἑωυτὸν ἀξιοῦ Κλεισθένεος γαμβρὸν γενέσθαι, ἥκειν ἐς ἔξηκοστὴν ἡμέρην ἡ καὶ πρότερον ἐς Σικυῶνα, ὡς κυρώσοντος Κλεισθένεος τὸν γάμον ἐν ἐνιαυτῷ, ἀπὸ τῆς ἔξηκοστῆς ἀρξαμένου ἡμέρης. ἐνθαῦτα Ἑλλήνων ὅσοι σφίσι τε αὐτοῖσι ἥσαν καὶ πάτρῃ ἔξωγκωμένοι, ἐφοίτεον μηστῆρες· τοῖσι Κλεισθένης καὶ δρόμου καὶ παλαίστρην ποιησάμενος ἐπ' αὐτῷ τούτῳ εἰχε.

127. Ἀπὸ μὲν δὴ Ἰταλίης ἥλθε Σμινδυρίδης ὁ Ἰπποκράτεος Συβαρίτης, δις ἐπὶ πλεῖστον δὴ χλιδῆς εἰς ἀνὴρ ἀπίκετο (ἡ δὲ Σύβαρις ἥκμαζε τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον μάλιστα), καὶ Σιρίτης Δάμασος Ἀμύριος τοῦ σοφοῦ λεγομένου παῖς. οὗτοι μὲν ἀπὸ Ἰταλίης ἥλθον, ἐκ δὲ τοῦ κόλπου τοῦ Ἰονίου Ἀμφίμνηστος Ἐπιστρόφου Ἐπιδάμνιος· οὗτος δὲ ἐκ τοῦ Ἰονίου κόλπου. Αἰτωλὸς δὲ ἥλθε Τιτόρμου τοῦ ὑπερφύντος τε Ἑλληνας ἴσχυν καὶ φυγόντος ἀνθρώπους ἐς τὰς ἐσχατιὰς τῆς Αἰτωλίδος χώρης, τούτου τοῦ Τιτόρμου ἀδελφεὸς Μάλης. ἀπὸ δὲ Πελοποννήσου Φείδωνος τοῦ Ἀργείων τυράννου παῖς Λεωκήδης, Φείδωνος δὲ τοῦ τὰ μέτρα ποιήσαντος Πελοποννησίοισι καὶ ὑβρίσαντος

<sup>1</sup> Cleisthenes of Sicyon was contemporary with Alcmeon.

126. In the next generation Cleisthenes<sup>1</sup> the despot of Sicyon raised that house yet higher, so that it grew more famous in Hellas than it had formerly been. For Cleisthenes son of Aristonymus, who was the son of Myron, who was the son of Andreas, had one daughter, whose name was Agariste. He desired to wed her to the best man he could find in Hellas; wherefore, the Olympian games being then toward, wherein he was victor in a race of four-horse chariots, Cleisthenes made a proclamation, bidding whatever Greek thought himself worthy to be his son-in-law come on the sixtieth day from then or earlier to Sicyon, where (said Cleisthenes) he would make good his promise of marriage in a year from that sixtieth day. Then all the Greeks who were proud of themselves and their country came to ask the lady's hand; whom, having that end in view, Cleisthenes made to contend in running and wrestling.

127. From Italy came Smindyrdes of Sybaris, son of Hippocrates, the most luxurious liver of his day (and Sybaris was then at the height of its prosperity), and Damasus of Siris, son of that Amyris who was called The Wise. These came from Italy; from the Ionian Gulf, Amphimnestus son of Epistrophus, an Epidamnian; he was of the Ionian Gulf. From Aetolia came Males, the brother of that Titormus who excelled all Greeks in strength, and fled from the sight of men to the farthest parts of the Aetolian land. From the Peloponnese came Leocedes, son of Phidon the despot of Argos, that Phidon who made weights and measures for the Peloponnesians,<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> P. introduced the "Aeginetan" system of weights and measures. For the chronological difficulty connected with this mention of him, see the commentators.

## HERODOTUS

μέγιστα δὴ Ἐλλήνων πάντων, δις ἐξαναστήσας τοὺς Ἡλείων ἀγωνιθέτας αὐτὸς τὸν ἐν Ὁλυμπίῃ ἀγῶνα ἔθηκε· τούτου τε δὴ παῖς καὶ Ἀμίαντος Λυκούργου Ἀρκὰς ἐκ Τραπεζοῦντος, καὶ Ἀξὴν ἐκ Παιῶν πόλιος Λαφάνης Εὐφορίωνος τοῦ δεξαμένου τε, ὡς λόγος ἐν Ἀρκαδίῃ λέγεται, τοὺς Διοσκούρους οἰκίοισι καὶ ἀπὸ τούτους ξεινοδοκέοντος πάντας ἀνθρώπους, καὶ Ἡλεῖος Ὄνόμαστος Ἀγαίου. οὗτοι μὲν δὴ ἐξ αὐτῆς Πελοποννήσου ἥλθον, ἐκ δὲ Ἀθηνέων ἀπίκοντο Μεγακλέης τε ὁ Ἀλκμέωνος τούτου τοῦ παρὰ Κροῖσον ἀπικομένου, καὶ ἄλλος Ἰπποκλείδης Τισάνδρου, πλούτῳ καὶ εἰδεῖ προφέρων Ἀθηναίων. ἀπὸ δὲ Ἑρετρίης ἀνθεύσης τούτου τὸν χρόνον Λυσανίης οὗτος δὲ ἀπ' Εὐβοίης μοῦνος. ἐκ δὲ Θεσσαλίης ἥλθε τῶν Σκοπαδέων Διακτορίδης Κραυνώνιος, ἐκ δὲ Μολοσσῶν Ἀλκων.

128. Τοσοῦτοι μὲν ἐγένοντο οἱ μηστῆρες. ἀπικομένων δὲ τούτων ἐσ τὴν προειρημένην ἡμέρην, ὁ Κλεισθένης πρῶτα μὲν τὰς πάτρας τε αὐτῶν ἀνεπύθετο καὶ γένος ἐκάστου, μετὰ δὲ κατέχων ἐνιαυτὸν διεπειρᾶτο αὐτῶν τῆς τε ἀνδραγαθίης καὶ τῆς ὄργῆς καὶ παιδεύσιός τε καὶ τρόπου, καὶ ἐνὶ ἐκάστῳ ἵων ἐσ συνουσίην καὶ συνάπασι, καὶ ἐσ γυμνάσιά τε ἐξαγινέων ὅσοι ἡσαν αὐτῶν νεώτεροι, καὶ τό γε μέγιστον, ἐν τῇ συνεστίῃ διεπειρᾶτο· ὅσον γὰρ κατεῖχε χρόνον αὐτούς, τοῦτον πάντα ἐποίεε καὶ ἄμα ἐξείνιζε μεγαλοπρεπέως. καὶ διή κου μάλιστα τῶν μηστήρων ἡρέσκοντο οἱ ἀπ' Ἀθηνέων ἀπιγμένοι, καὶ τούτων μᾶλλον Ἰπποκλείδης ὁ Τισάνδρους καὶ κατ' ἀνδραγαθίην ἐκρίνετο καὶ ὅτι τὸ ἀνέκαθεν τοῖσι ἐν Κορίνθῳ Κυψελίδησι ἦν προσήκων.

and dealt more high-handedly than any other Greek ; for he drove out the Elean stewards of the lists, and ordered the contests at Olympia himself ; this man's son now came ; and Amiantus an Arcadian from Trapezus, son of Lycurgus ; and an Azenian from the town of Paeus, Laphanes son of that Euphorion who, as the Arcadian tale relates, gave lodging to the Dioscuri, and from that time forward kept open house for all men ; and Onomastus from Elis, son of Agaeus. These came from the Peloponnese itself ; from Athens, Megacles, son of that Alcmeon who visited Croesus, and beside him Hippocrides son of Tisandrus, the richest and goodliest man in Athens. From Eretria, which at that time was prosperous, Lysanias ; he was the only man from Euboea ; from Thessaly came a Scopad, Diactorides of Crannon ; and from the Molossians, Alcon.

128. Such was the roll of the suitors. When they were come on the day appointed, Cleisthenes first enquired the country and lineage of each ; then he kept them with him for a year, making trial of their manly worth and temper and upbringing and manner of life ; this he did by consorting with them alone and in company, putting the younger of them to contests of strength, but especially watching their demeanour at the common meal ; for as long as he kept them with him he did all for them and entertained them with magnificence. Now those of the suitors that best pleased him were they who came from Athens, and of these Hippocrides son of Tisandrus was judged the foremost, both for his manly worth and because by his lineage he was akin to the Cypselid family of Corinth.

## HERODOTUS

129. Ός δὲ ἡ κυρίη ἐγένετο τῶν ἡμερέων τῆς τε κατακλύσιος τοῦ γάμου καὶ ἐκφάσιος αὐτοῦ Κλεισθένεος τὸν κρίνοι ἐκ πάντων, θύσας βοῦς ἑκατὸν ὁ Κλεισθένης εὐώχεε αὐτούς τε τοὺς μνηστῆρας καὶ Σικυωνίους πάντας. ὡς δὲ ἀπὸ δείπνου ἐγίνοντο, οἱ μνηστῆρες ἔριν εἰχον ἀμφί τε μουσικῇ καὶ τῷ λεγομένῳ ἐσ τὸ μέσον. προϊούσης δὲ τῆς πόσιος κατέχων πολλὸν τοὺς ἄλλους ὁ Ἰπποκλείδης ἐκέλευσέ οἱ τὸν αὐλητὴν αὐλῆσαι ἐμμελείην, πειθομένου δὲ τοῦ αὐλητέω ὄρχήσατο. καὶ κως ἐωսτῷ μὲν ἀρεστῷς ὄρχεετο, ὁ Κλεισθένης δὲ ὄρέων ὅλον τὸ πρῆγμα ὑπώπτευε. μετὰ δὲ ἐπισχὼν ὁ Ἰπποκλείδης χρόνον ἐκέλευσε τινὰ τράπεζαν ἐσενεῖκαι, ἐσελθούσης δὲ τῆς τραπέζης πρώτα μὲν ἐπ' αὐτῆς ὄρχήσατο Λακωνικὰ σχημάτια, μετὰ δὲ ἄλλα Ἀττικά, τὸ τρίτον δὲ τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐρείσας ἐπὶ τὴν τράπεζαν τοῖσι σκέλεσι ἔχειρονόμησε. Κλεισθένης δὲ τὰ μὲν πρῶτα καὶ τὰ δεύτερα ὄρχεομένου, ἀποστυγέων γαμβρὸν ἄν οἱ ἔτι γενέσθαι Ἰπποκλείδεα διὰ τήν τε ὄρχησιν καὶ τὴν ἀναιδείην, κατεῖχε ἐωστόν, οὐ βουλόμενος ἐκραγῆναι ἐσ αὐτόν. ὡς δὲ εἶδε τοῖσι σκέλεσι χειρονομίσαντα, οὐκέτι κατέχειν δυνάμενος εἴπε "Ὥπατὴ Γισάνδρου, ἀπορχήσαό γε μὲν τὸν γάμον." ὃ δὲ Ἰπποκλείδης ὑπολαβὼν εἶπε "Οὐ φροντὶς Ἰπποκλείδη." ἀπὸ τούτου μὲν τοῦτο ὄνομάζεται.

130. Κλεισθένης δὲ συγὴν ποιησάμενος ἔλεξε ἐσ μέσου τάδε. "Ἄνδρες παιδὸς τῆς ἐμῆς μνηστῆρες, ἔγὼ καὶ πάντας ὑμέας ἐπαινέω καὶ πᾶσι ὑμῖν, εἰ οἷόν τε εἴη, χαριζοίμην ἄν, μήτ' ἔνα ὑμέων ἔξαιρετον ἀποκρίνων μήτε τοὺς λοιποὺς ἀποδοκιμάζων. ἀλλ' οὐ γὰρ οιά τε ἐστὶ μιῆς πέρι παρθένου βουλεύοντα

## BOOK VI. 129-130

129. When the day appointed came for the marriage feast to be held and Cleisthenes himself to declare whom he chose out of all, Cleisthenes sacrificed a hundred oxen and gave a feast to the suitors themselves and the whole of Sicyon. After dinner the suitors vied with each other in music and social discourse. As they sat late drinking, Hippoclides, now far outdoing the rest, bade the flute-player play him music, and when the flute-player so did, he began to dance ; and he pleased himself marvellous well with his dancing ; but Cleisthenes saw the whole business with much disfavour. After a while, Hippoclides bade a table be brought ; when it came he danced on it Laconian first and then Attic figures ; last of all he rested his head on the table and made gestures with his legs in the air. Now Cleisthenes at the first and the second bout of dancing could no more bear to think of Hippoclides as his son-in-law, for his dancing and his shamelessness ; yet he had held himself in check, not willing to vent his wrath on Hippoclides ; but when he saw him making gestures with his legs, he could no longer keep silence, but cried, “ ‘Tis very well, son of Tisandrus, but you have danced yourself out of your marriage.” Whereat quoth the other, “ Hippoclides cares nought for that ! ” which is a byword from that day.

130. Then Cleisthenes bade them all be silent, and spoke to the company at large. “ Suitors for my daughter’s hand,” said he, “ I thank you one and all ; and were it possible I would grant each of you his wish, neither choosing out one to set him above another nor disparaging the rest. But seeing that I have but one damsel to plan for and so cannot

## HERODOTUS

πᾶσι κατὰ νόον ποιέειν, τοῖσι μὲν ὑμέων ἀπελαυνομένοισι τοῦδε τοῦ γάμου τάλαντον ἀργυρίου ἔκάστῳ δωρεὴν δίδωμι τῆς ἀξιώσιος εἶνεκα τῆς ἐξ ἐμεῦ γῆμαι καὶ τῆς ἐξ οἴκου ἀποδημίης, τῷ δὲ Ἀλκμέωνος Μεγακλέι ἐγγυῶ παῦδα τὴν ἐμὴν Ἀγαρίστην νόμοισι τοῖσι Ἀθηναίων.” φαμένου δὲ ἐγγυᾶσθαι Μεγακλέος ἐκεκύρωτο ὁ γάμος Κλεισθένεi.

131. Ἐμφὶ μὲν κρίσιος τῶν μνηστήρων τοσαῦτα ἐγένετο καὶ οὕτω Ἀλκμεωνίδαι ἐβώσθησαν ἀνὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα. τούτων δὲ συνοικησάντων γίνεται Κλεισθένης τε ὁ τὰς φυλὰς καὶ τὴν δημοκρατίην Ἀθηναίοισι καταστήσας, ἔχων τὸ οὔνομα ἀπὸ τοῦ μητροπάτορος τοῦ Σικυωνίου· οὗτός τε δὴ γίνεται Μεγακλέῃ καὶ Ἰπποκράτης, ἐκ δὲ Ἰπποκράτεος Μεγακλέης τε ἄλλος καὶ Ἀγαρίστη ἄλλη ἀπὸ τῆς Κλεισθένεος Ἀγαρίστης ἔχουσα τὸ οὔνομα· ἦ συνοικήσασά τε Ξανθίππῳ τῷ Ἀρίφρονος καὶ ἔγκυος ἐοῦσα εἰδε δψιν ἐν τῷ ὕπνῳ, ἐδόκεε δὲ λέοντα τεκεῖν, καὶ μετ' ὀλίγας ἡμέρας τίκτει Περικλέα Ξανθίππῳ.

132. Μετὰ δὲ τὸ ἐν Μαραθῶνι τρῶμα γενόμενον Μιλτιάδης, καὶ πρότερον εὐδοκιμέων παρὰ Ἀθηναίοισι, τότε μᾶλλον αὔξετο. αἰτήσας δὲ νέας ἐβδομήκοντα καὶ στρατιήν τε καὶ χρήματα Ἀθηναίους, οὐ φράσας σφι ἐπ' ἦν ἐπιστρατεύσεται χώρην, ἀλλὰ φὰς αὐτοὺς καταπλούτιεν ἦν οἱ ἔπωνται· ἐπὶ γὰρ χώρην τοιαύτην δή τινα ἄξειν ὅθεν χρυσὸν εὐπετέως ἀφθονον οἴσονται· λέγων τοιαῦτα αἴτε τὰς νέας. Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ τούτοισι ἐπαερθέντες παρέδοσαν.

133. Παραλαβὼν δὲ ὁ Μιλτιάδης τὴν στρατιὴν

please all of you, to those of you whose suit is rejected I make a gift of a talent of silver to each, for his desire to take a wife from my house and for his sojourn away from his home ; and to Megacles son of Alcmeon do I betroth my daughter Agariste, as by Athenian law ordained." Megacles accepted the betrothal, and so Cleisthenes made good his promise of the marriage.

131. Such is the tale of the choice among the suitors ; and thus the fame of the Alcmeonidae was noised abroad in Hellas. Of this marriage was born that Cleisthenes (so called after him of Sicyon, his mother's father) who gave the Athenians their tribes and their democratic state ; he and Hippocrates were born to Megacles; Hippocrates was father of another Megacles and another Agariste, called after Agariste who was Cleisthenes' daughter ; she, being wedded to Xanthippus son of Ariphron, and with child, saw a vision in her sleep whereby she thought she gave birth to a lion. In a few days she bore Xanthippus a son, Pericles.

132. After the Persian disaster at Marathon, the fame of Miltiades, which had before been great at Athens, was increased. He asked of the Athenians seventy ships and an army and money, not telling them against what country he would lead them, but saying that he would make them rich men if they followed him ; for he would bring them to a country whence they should easily carry away abundance of gold ; so he promised when he asked for the ships ; which the Athenians, being thus assured, gave him.

133. Miltiades took his army and sailed for Paros,

## HERODOTUS

ἔπλεε ἐπὶ Πάρον, πρόφασιν ᔁχων ὡς οἱ Πάριοι ὑπῆρξαν πρότεροι στρατευόμενοι τριήρεσι ἐς Μαραθῶνα ἄμα τῷ Πέρσῃ. τοῦτο μὲν δὴ πρόσχημα λόγων ἦν, ἀτάρ τινα καὶ ἔγκοτον εἶχε τοῖσι Παρίοισι διὰ Λυσαγόρεα τὸν Τισίεω, ἔόντα γένος Πάριον, διαβαλόντα μιν πρὸς Τδάρνεα τὸν Πέρσην. ἀπικόμενος δὲ ἐπ' ἦν ἔπλεε ὁ Μιλτιάδης τῇ στρατιῇ ἐπολιόρκεε Παρίους κατειλημένους ἐντὸς τείχεος, καὶ ἐσπέμπων κήρυκα αἴτεε ἑκατὸν τάλαντα, φάσ, ἦν μιν οὐ δῶσι, οὐκ ἀπονοστήσειν τὴν στρατιὴν πρὶν ἡ ἔξελη σφέας. οἱ δὲ Πάριοι ὅκως μέν τι δώσουσι Μιλτιάδη ἀργύριον οὐδὲ διενοεῦντο, οἱ δὲ ὅκως διαφυλάξουσι τὴν πόλιν τοῦτο ἐμηχανῶντο, ἄλλα τε ἐπιφραζόμενοι καὶ τῇ μάλιστα ἔσκε ἑκάστοτε ἐπίμαχον τοῦ τείχεος, τοῦτο ἄμα νυκτὶ ἔξηερτο διπλήσιον τοῦ ἀρχαίου.

134. 'Ες μὲν δὴ τοσοῦτο τοῦ λόγου οἱ πάντες "Ἐλληνες λέγουσι, τὸ ἐνθεύτεν δὲ αὐτοὶ Πάριοι γενέσθαι ὡδε λέγουσι. Μιλτιάδη ἀπορέοντι ἐλθεῖν ἐς λόγους αἰχμάλωτον γυναικα, ἐοῦσαν μὲν Παρίην γένος, οὕνομα δέ οἱ εἶναι Τιμοῦν, εἶναι δὲ ὑποζάκορον τῶν χθονίων θεῶν· ταύτην ἐλθοῦσαν ἐς δψιν Μιλτιάδεω συμβουλεῦσαι, εἰ περὶ πολλοῦ ποιέεται Πάρον ἐλεῖν, τὰ ἀν αὐτὴν ὑποθῆται, ταῦτα ποιέειν. μετὰ δὲ τὴν μὲν ὑποθέσθαι, τὸν δὲ διερχόμενον ἐπὶ τὸν κολωνὸν τὸν πρὸ τῆς πόλιος ἔόντα ἔρκος θεσμοφόρου Δήμητρος ὑπερθορεῖν, οὐ δυνάμενον τὰς θύρας ἀνοίξαι, ὑπερθορόντα δὲ ἵέναι ἐπὶ τὸ μέγαρον ὅ τι δὴ ποιήσοντα ἐντός, εἴτε κινήσοντά τι τῶν ἀκινήτων εἴτε ὅ τι δὴ κοτε πρήξοντα· πρὸς τῆσι θύρησί τε γενέσθαι καὶ πρόκατε φρίκης αὐτὸν ὑπελθούσης ὀπίσω τὴν αὐτὴν ὁδὸν ἵεσθαι,

on the pretext that the Parians had brought this on themselves by first sending triremes with the Persian fleet to Marathon. Such was the pretext whereof he spoke; but he had a grudge against the Parians because Lysagoras son of Tisias, a man of Parian descent, had made ill blood between him and Hydarnes the Persian. Having come to the place to which he sailed, Miltiades with his army drove the Parians within their walls and there besieged them; and sending in a herald he demanded a hundred talents, which (said he) if they would not give him, his army should not return before it had stormed their city. The Parians had no thought at all of giving any money to Miltiades, and had no other purpose but to defend their city, which they did by building their wall at night to double its former height where it was most assailable, and also by other devices.

134. As far as this all Greeks tell the same story; thenceforward this is the tale as it is told by the Parians themselves: Miltiades (they say) being in a quandary, a Parian slave woman named Timo, who was an under-priestess of the goddesses of the dead, had speech with him; coming before Miltiades, she counselled him, if he set great store by the taking of Paros, to do as she should advise him. Presently, at her advice, he passed through to the hill before the city, and there he climbed over the fence of the precinct of Demeter the Lawgiver,—not being able to open the door,—and having so done went to the shrine, whether to move something that should not be moved, or with some other intent; but when he was at the very door he was seized straightway by panic fear and returned by the same way; and in

## HERODOTUS

καταθρώσκοντα δὲ τὴν αίμασιὴν τὸν μηρὸν σπασθῆναι· οἱ δὲ αὐτὸν τὸ γόνυ προσπταῖσαι λέγουσι.

135. Μιλτιάδης μέν νυν φλαύρως ἔχων ἀπέπλεε ὅπίσω, οὕτε χρήματα Ἀθηναίοισι ἄγων οὕτε Πάρον προσκτησάμενος, ἀλλὰ πολιορκήσας τε ἐξ καὶ εἴκοσι ἡμέρας καὶ δηιώσας τὴν νῆσον. Πάριοι δὲ πυθόμενοι ὡς ἡ ὑποζάκορος τῶν θεῶν Τιμὼ Μιλτιάδη κατηγήσατο, βουλόμενοί μιν ἀντὶ τούτων τιμωρήσασθαι, θεοπρόπους πέμπουσι ἐς Δελφούς ὡς σφεας ἡσυχίη τῆς πολιορκίης ἔσχε· ἔπειμπον δὲ ἐπειρησομένους εἰ καταχρήσωνται τὴν ὑποζάκορον τῶν θεῶν τὴν ἐξηγησαμένην τοῖσι ἔχθροῖσι τῆς πατρίδος ἄλωσιν καὶ τὰ ἐς ἔρσενα γόνον ἄρρητα ἵρα ἐκφήνασαν Μιλτιάδη. ἡ δὲ Πυθίη οὐκ ἔα, φᾶσα οὐ Τιμοῦν εἶναι τὴν αἰτίην τούτων, ἀλλὰ δεῖν γὰρ Μιλτιάδεα τελευτᾶν μὴ εὖ, φανῆναι οἱ τῶν κακῶν κατηγεμόνα.

136. Παρίοισι μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἡ Πυθίη ἔχρησε· Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ ἐκ Πάρου Μιλτιάδεα ἀπονοστήσαντα ἔσχον ἐν στόμασι οἵ τε ἄλλοι καὶ μάλιστα Ξάνθιππος ὁ Ἀρίφρονος, ὃς θανάτου ὑπαγαγὼν ὑπὸ τὸν δῆμον Μιλτιάδεα ἐδίωκε τῆς Ἀθηναίων ἀπάτης εἴνεκεν. Μιλτιάδης δὲ αὐτὸς μὲν παρεὼν οὐκ ἀπελογέετο· ἦν γὰρ ἀδύνατος ὥστε σηπομένου τοῦ μηροῦ προκειμένου δὲ αὐτοῦ ἐν κλίνῃ ὑπεραπελογέοντο οἱ φίλοι, τῆς μάχης τε τῆς ἐν Μαραθῶνι γενομένης πολλὰ ἐπιμεμνημένοι καὶ τὴν Λήμνου αἴρεσιν, ὡς ἐλὰν Λήμνον τε καὶ τισάμενος τοὺς Πελασγοὺς παρέδωκε Ἀθηναίοισι. προσγενομένου δὲ τοῦ δήμου αὐτῷ κατὰ τὴν ἀπόλυσιν τοῦ θανάτου, ζημιώσαντος δὲ κατὰ τὴν ἀδικίην πεντήκοντα ταλάντοισι, Μιλτιάδης μὲν

leaping down from the wall he twisted his thigh, or as some say took a blow on his knee.

135. So Miltiades sailed back home in sorry plight ; for he brought no wealth, nor had he won Paros ; he had besieged the town for six-and-twenty days and laid waste the island. The Parians, learning that Timo the under-priestess of the goddesses had been Miltiades' guide, desired to punish her for this, and having now rest from the siege sent messengers to Delphi to enquire if they should put the under-priestess to death for having compassed the taking of her country by guiding its enemies, and revealing to Miltiades the rites that no male should know. But the Pythian priestess forbade them ; it was not Timo, she said, that was in fault, but Miltiades was doomed to make an ill end, and an apparition had guided him in these evil courses.

136. Such was the priestess' reply to the Parians ; but when Miltiades returned back from Paros many tongues were let loose against him at Athens ; and Xanthippus son of Ariphron impeached him before the people, calling for the penalty of death for the deceit which he had practised on the Athenians. Miltiades was present, but could not speak in his own defence, his thigh being mortified ; but he was laid before the court on a bed, and his friends spoke for him, ever calling to mind the fight at Marathon and the conquest of Lemnos,—how Miltiades had punished the Pelasgians and taken Lemnos and delivered it to the Athenians. The people took his side in so far as they would not condemn him to death, but they fined him fifty talents for his wrong-doing. Presently Miltiades died of the gangrene

## HERODOTUS

μετὰ ταῦτα σφακελίσαντός τε τοῦ μηροῦ καὶ σαπέντος τελευτᾶ, τὰ δὲ πεντήκοντα τάλαντα ἔξετισε ὁ παῖς αὐτοῦ Κίμων.

137. Λῆμνον δὲ Μιλτιάδης ὁ Κίμωνος ὡδε ἔσχε. Πελασγοὶ ἐπείτε ἐκ τῆς Ἀττικῆς ὑπὸ Ἀθηναίων ἔξεβλήθησαν, εἴτε ὡν δὴ δικαίως εἴτε ἀδίκως· τοῦτο γὰρ οὐκ ἔχω φράσαι, πλὴν τὰ λεγόμενα, διτὶ Ἐκαταῖος μὲν ὁ Ἡγησάνδρου ἔφησε ἐν τοῖσι λόγοισι λέγων ἀδίκως· ἐπείτε γὰρ ἵδεν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους τὴν χώρην, τὴν σφίσι αὐτοῖσι ὑπὸ τὸν Τμησσὸν ἐοῦσαν ἔδοσαν Πελασγοῖσι οἰκῆσαι μισθὸν τοῦ τείχεος τοῦ περὶ τὴν ἀκρόπολιν κοτὲ ἐληλαμένου, ταύτην ὡς ἵδεν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἔξεργασμένην εὖ, τὴν πρότερον εἶναι κακήν τε καὶ τοῦ μηδενὸς ἀξίην, λαβεῖν φθόνον τε καὶ ἴμερον τῆς γῆς, καὶ οὕτω ἔξελαύνειν αὐτοὺς οὐδεμίαν ἄλλην πρόφασιν προϊσχομένους τοὺς Ἀθηναίους. ὡς δὲ αὐτοὶ Ἀθηναῖοι λέγουσι, δικαίως ἔξελάσαι. κατοικημένους γὰρ τοὺς Πελασγοὺς ὑπὸ τῷ Τμησσῷ, ἐνθεῦτεν ὄρμωμένους ἀδικέειν τάδε. φοιτᾶν γὰρ αἱεὶ τὰς σφετέρας θυγατέρας τε καὶ τοὺς παῖδας ἐπ' ὕδωρ ἐπὶ τὴν Ἔννεάκρουνον<sup>1</sup> οὐ γὰρ εἶναι τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον σφίσι κω οὐδὲ τοῖσι ἄλλοισι "Ελλησι οἰκέτας· δικαίως δὲ ἔλθοιεν αὗται, τοὺς Πελασγοὺς ὑπὸ ὕβριός τε καὶ ὀλιγωρίης βιάσθαι σφέας. καὶ ταῦτα μέντοι σφι οὐκ ἀποχρᾶν ποιέειν, ἀλλὰ τέλος καὶ ἐπιβουλεύοντας ἐπιχείρησιν φανῆναι ἐπ' αὐτοφώρῳ. ἐωντοὺς δὲ γενέσθαι τοσούτῳ ἐκείνων ἄνδρας ἀμείνονας, ὅσῳ, παρεὸν ἐωυτοῖσι ἀποκτεῖναι τοὺς Πελασγούς, ἐπεὶ σφεας ἔλαβον ἐπιβουλεύοντας, οὐκ ἐθελῆσαι, ἀλλά σφι

---

<sup>1</sup> The Pelasgians were driven into Attica by the Boeotian

and mortification of his thigh, and the fifty talents were paid by his son Cimon.

137. Now this is how Miltiades son of Cimon won Lemnos. When the Pelasgians<sup>1</sup> were cast out of Attica by the Athenians, whether justly or unjustly,—as to that I can say nothing, beyond what is recorded, namely, that Hecataeus the son of Hegesandrus declares in his history that the act was unjust; for (says Hecataeus) when the Athenians saw the land under Hymettus which, being their own, they had given to the Pelasgians as a dwelling-place in reward for the wall that had once been built round the acropolis,—when the Athenians saw how well this place was tilled which erewhile had been bad and worthless, they grudged and coveted the land, and so drove the Pelasgians out on this and no other pretext. But the Athenians themselves say that their reason for expelling the Pelasgians was just. The Pelasgians, they say, issued out from their settlement at the foot of Hymettus and dealt wrongfully with the Athenians in this wise: neither the Athenians nor any other dwellers in Hellas had as yet servants at that time, and their sons and daughters resorted to the Nine Wells<sup>2</sup> for water; and whenever they came, the Pelasgians maltreated them out of mere arrogance and pride. Nor yet were they content with so doing, but at last were caught in the act of planning to attack Athens. The Athenians, by their own showing, dealt so much more rightly than the Pelasgians, that when they might have killed them, caught plotting as they were, they would not so do, immigration, about sixty years after the Trojan war according to legend.

<sup>1</sup> S.E. of Athens, near the Ilissus.

## HERODOTUS

προειπεῖν ἐκ τῆς γῆς ἐξιέναι. τοὺς δὲ οὗτω δὴ ἐκχωρήσαντας ἀλλα τε σχεῖν χωρία καὶ δὴ καὶ Λῆμνον. ἐκεῖνα μὲν δὴ Ἐκαταῖος ἔλεξε, ταῦτα δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι λέγουσι.

138. Οἱ δὲ Πελασγοὶ οὗτοι Λῆμνον τότε νεμόμενοι καὶ βουλόμενοι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους τιμωρήσασθαι, εὖ τε ἐξεπιστάμενοι τὰς Ἀθηναίων ὄρτας, πεντηκοντέρους κτησάμενοι ἐλόχησαν Ἀρτέμιδι ἐν Βραυρῶνι ἀγούσας ὄρτὴν τὰς τῶν Ἀθηναίων γυναικας, ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ ἀρπάσαντες τουτέων πολλὰς οἰχοντο ἀποπλέοντες, καὶ σφεας ἐς Λῆμνον ἀγαγόντες παλλακὰς εἶχον. ὡς δὲ τέκνων αὐται αἱ γυναικες ὑπεπλήσθησαν, γλῶσσάν τε τὴν Ἀττικὴν καὶ τρόπους τοὺς Ἀθηναίων ἐδίδασκον τοὺς παῖδας. οἱ δὲ οὗτε συμμίσγεσθαι τοῖσι ἐκ τῶν Πελασγίδων γυναικῶν παισὶ ηθελον, εἴ τε τύπτοιτό τις αὐτῶν ὑπ' ἐκείνων τινός, ἐβοήθεόν τε πάντες καὶ ἐτιμώρεον ἀλλήλοισι· καὶ δὴ καὶ ἄρχειν τε τῶν παίδων οἱ παῖδες ἐδικαίευν καὶ πολλῷ ἐπεκράτεον. μαθόντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Πελασγοὶ ἔωυτοῖσι λόγους ἐδίδοσαν· καὶ σφι βουλευομένοισι δεινόν τι ἐσέδυνε, εἰ δὴ διαγινώσκοιεν σφίσι τε βοηθέειν οἱ παῖδες πρὸς τῶν κουριδιέων γυναικῶν τοὺς παῖδας καὶ τούτων αὐτίκα ἄρχειν πειρώσατο, τί δὴ ἀνδρωθέντες δῆθεν ποιησουσι. ἐνθαῦτα ἔδοξε σφι κτείνειν τοὺς παῖδας τοὺς ἐκ τῶν Ἀττικέων γυναικῶν. ποιεῦσι δὴ ταῦτα, προσαπολλύουσι δὲ σφέων καὶ τὰς μητέρας. ἀπὸ τούτου δὲ τοῦ ἔργου καὶ τοῦ προτέρου τούτων, τὸ ἔργάσαντο αἱ γυναικες τοὺς ἄμα Θόαντι ἄνδρας σφετέρους ἀποκτείνασαι, νενόμισται ἀνὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα τὰ σχέτλια ἔργα πάντα Λήμνια καλέεσθαι.

but bade them depart out of the country. Thereupon the Pelasgians departed, and took Lemnos in possession, besides other places. This is the Athenian story; the other is told by Hecataeus.

138. These Pelasgians, dwelling at that time in Lemnos and desiring vengeance on the Athenians, and well knowing the time of the Athenian festivals, got them fifty-oared ships and lay in ambush for the Athenian women when they were celebrating a festival for Artemis at Brauron; carrying off many of the women, they sailed away further with them and brought them to Lemnos to be their concubines. Now as these women bore more and more children, they taught their sons the speech of Attica and Athenian manners. These boys would not consort with the sons of the Pelasgian women; if one of themselves were beaten by one of the others, they would all run to his aid and help each other; nay, the Athenian-bred boys even claimed to rule the others, and were much the stronger than they. When the Pelasgians perceived that, they took counsel together; and it troubled them much in their counsels to think what the boys would do when they grew to man's estate, if they were resolved to help each other against the sons of the lawful wives and essayed to rule them forthwith. Thereupon the Pelasgians judged it best to slay the sons of the Attic women; and this they did, and slew the boys' mothers likewise. From this and the former deed which was done by the women, when they slew their own husbands who were Thoas' companions, a "Lemnian crime" has been a proverb in Hellas for any deed of cruelty.

## HERODOTUS

139. Ἀποκτείνασι δὲ τοῖσι Πελασγοῖσι τοὺς σφετέρους παιδάς τε καὶ γυναῖκας οὕτε γῆ καρπὸν ἔφερε οὕτε γυναῖκές τε καὶ ποῖμναι ὁμοίως ἔγικτον καὶ πρὸ τοῦ. πιεζόμενοι δὲ λιμῷ καὶ ἀπαιδίῃ ἐς Δελφοὺς ἔπειμπον λύσιν τινὰ αἰτησόμενοι τῶν παρεόντων κακῶν. ἡ δὲ Πυθίη σφέας ἐκέλευε Ἀθηναίοισι δίκας διδόναι ταύτας τὰς ἀν αὐτοὶ Ἀθηναῖοι δικάσωσι. ἥλθόν τε δὴ ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας οἱ Πελασγοὶ καὶ δίκας ἐπαγγέλλοντο βουλόμενοι διδόναι παντὸς τοῦ ἀδικήματος. Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ ἐν τῷ πρυτανήιῳ κλίνην στρώσαντες ώς εἰχον κάλλιστα καὶ τράπεζαν ἐπιπλένην ἀγαθῶν πάντων παραθέντες, ἐκέλευον τοὺς Πελασγοὺς τὴν χώρην σφίσι παραδιδόναι οὕτω ἔχουσαν. οἱ δὲ Πελασγοὶ ὑπολαβόντες εἰπαν “Ἐπεὰν βορέη ἀνέμῳ αὐτημερὸν ἔξανύσῃ νηῦς ἐκ τῆς ὑμετέρης ἐς τὴν ἡμετέρην, τότε παραδώσομεν,” ἐπιστάμενοι τοῦτο εἶναι ἀδύνατον γενέσθαι. ἡ γὰρ Ἀττικὴ πρὸς νότον κέεται πολλὸν τῆς Λήμνου.

140. Τότε μὲν τοιαῦτα· ἔτεσι δὲ κάρτα πολλοῖσι ὕστερον τούτων, ώς ἡ Χερσόνησος ἡ ἐπ' Ἑλλησπόντῳ ἐγένετο ὑπὸ Ἀθηναίοισι, Μιλτιάδης ὁ Κίμωνος ἐτησιέων ἀνέμων κατεστηκότων νηὶ κατανύσας ἐξ Ἐλαιοῦντος τοῦ ἐν Χερσονήσῳ ἐς Λήμνον προηγόρευε ἔξιναι ἐκ τῆς νήσου τοῖσι Πελασγοῖσι, ἀναμιμνήσκων σφέας τὸ χρηστήριον, τὸ οὐδαμὰ ἥλπισαν σφίσι οἱ Πελασγοὶ ἐπιτελέεσθαι. Ἡφαιστιέες μέν νυν ἐπείθοντο, Μυριναῖοι δὲ οὐ συγγινωσκόμενοι εἶναι τὴν Χερσόνησον Ἀττικὴν ἐπολιορκέοντο, ἐς δὲ καὶ οὗτοι παρέστησαν. οὕτω δὴ τὴν Λήμνον ἔσχον Ἀθηναῖοί τε καὶ Μιλτιάδης.

139. But when the Pelasgians had slain their own sons and the women, their land brought forth no fruit, nor did their wives and their flocks and herds bear offspring as before. Under stress of hunger and childlessness they sent to Delphi to ask for some way of release from their present ills; and the Pythian priestess bidding them pay the Athenians whatsoever penalty the Athenians themselves should adjudge, the Pelasgians went to Athens and offered to pay the penalty for all their wrong-doing. The Athenians set in their town-hall a couch adorned to the best of their power, with a table thereby covered with all manner of good things, and said to the Pelasgians, "Deliver your land to us in a like state"; whereto the Pelasgians answered, "We will deliver it when a ship shall accomplish her voyage with a north wind from your country to ours in one day"; this they said, well assured that the thing was impossible; for Attica is far to the south of Lemnos.

140. This and no more was then said. But a great many years afterward, when the Chersonese by the Hellespont was made subject to Athens, Miltiades son of Cimon did, by virtue of the Etesian<sup>1</sup> winds then constantly blowing, accomplish the voyage from Elaeus on the Chersonese to Lemnos; which done, he issued a proclamation to the Pelasgians bidding them leave their island, reminding them of the oracular word which the Pelasgians thought they would never see fulfilled. The men of Hephaestia, then, obeyed him; but they of Myrina would not agree that the Chersonese was Attic land, and they stood a siege; but in the end they too submitted. Thus did Miltiades and the Athenians take Lemnos in possession.

<sup>1</sup> North-east winds, blowing in July, August, and September.



## **BOOK VII**

## H

1. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀγγελίη ἀπίκετο περὶ τῆς μάχης τῆς ἐν Μαραθῶνι γενομένης παρὰ βασιλέα Δαρεῖου τὸν Ὅστασπεος, καὶ πρὶν μεγάλως κεχαραγμένου τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι διὰ τὴν ἐς Σάρδις ἐσβολήν, καὶ δὴ καὶ τότε πολλῷ τε δεινότερα ἐποίεε καὶ μᾶλλον ὅρμητο στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα. καὶ αὐτίκα μὲν ἐπηγγέλλετο πέμπων ἀγγέλους κατὰ πόλις ἔτοιμάζειν στρατιήν, πολλῷ πλέω ἐπιτάσσων ἕκαστοισι ἡ πρότερον παρέχειν, καὶ νέας τε καὶ ἵππους καὶ σῖτον καὶ πλοῖα. τούτων δὲ περι-  
αγγελλομένων ἡ Ἀσίη ἐδονέετο ἐπὶ τρία ἔτεα,  
καταλεγομένων τε τῶν ἀρίστων ώς ἐπὶ τὴν  
Ἑλλάδα στρατευομένων καὶ παρασκευαζομένων.  
τετάρτῳ δὲ ἔτεϊ Αἰγύπτιοι ὑπὸ Καμβύσεω  
δουλωθέντες ἀπέστησαν ἀπὸ Περσέων. ἐνθαῦτα  
δὴ καὶ μᾶλλον ὅρμητο καὶ ἐπ' ἀμφοτέρους  
στρατεύεσθαι.

2. Στελλομένου δὲ Δαρείου ἐπ' Αἴγυπτον καὶ  
Ἀθήνας, τῶν παιδῶν αὐτοῦ στάσις ἐγένετο  
μεγάλῃ περὶ τῆς ἡγεμονίης, ώς δεῖ μιν ἀπο-  
δέξαντα βασιλέα κατὰ τὸν Περσέων νόμον οὕτω  
στρατεύεσθαι. ἷσαν γὰρ Δαρείω καὶ πρότερον  
ἡ βασιλεῦσαι γεγονότες τρεῖς παῖδες ἐκ τῆς

## BOOK VII

1. WHEN the message concerning the fight at Marathon came to Darius son of Hystaspes, greatly wroth as he was already against the Athenians for their attack upon Sardis, he was now much more angered and the more desirous of sending an expedition against Hellas. Forthwith he sent messengers to all cities commanding the equipment of an army, charging each to provide much more than they had before provided of ships and horses and provision and vessels of transport. By these messages Asia was shaken for three years,<sup>1</sup> the best men being enrolled for service against Hellas and making preparation therefor. In the fourth year the Egyptians, whom Cambyses had enslaved, revolted from the Persians; thereupon Darius was but the more desirous of sending expeditions even against both.

2. But while Darius was making preparation against Egypt and Athens, there arose a great quarrel among his sons concerning the chief power in the land, they holding that he must before his army marched declare an heir to the kingship according to Persian law. For Darius had three sons born to him before he became king by his first wife,

<sup>1</sup> 489-487.

## HERODOTUS

προτέρης γυναικός, Γοβρύεω θυγατρός, καὶ βασιλεύσαντι ἔξ 'Ατόσσης τῆς Κύρου ἔτεροι τέσσερες. τῶν μὲν δὴ προτέρων ἐπρέσβευε 'Αρτοβαζάνης, τῶν δὲ ἐπιγενομένων Ξέρξης. ἔόντες δὲ μητρὸς οὐ τῆς αὐτῆς ἐστασίαζον, ὁ μὲν 'Αρτοβαζάνης κατότι πρεσβύτατός τε εἴη παντὸς τοῦ γόνου καὶ ὅτι νομιζόμενον εἴη πρὸς πάντων ἀνθρώπων τὸν πρεσβύτατον τὴν ἀρχὴν ἔχειν, Ξέρξης δὲ ὡς 'Ατόσσης τε παῖς εἴη τῆς Κύρου θυγατρὸς καὶ ὅτι Κύρος εἴη ὁ κτησάμενος τοῖσι Πέρσησι τὴν ἐλευθερίην.

3. Δαρείου δὲ οὐκ ἀποδεικνυμένου κω γνώμην, ἐτύγχανε κατὰ τῶτὸ τούτοισι καὶ Δημάρητος ὁ Ἀρίστωνος ἀναβεβηκὼς ἐς Σοῦσα, ἐστερημένος τε τῆς ἐν Σπάρτη βασιληής καὶ φυγὴν ἐπιβαλὼν ἐωστῷ ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος. οὗτος ὡνὴρ πυθόμενος τῶν Δαρείου παίδων τὴν διαφορήν, ἐλθὼν, ὡς ἡ φύτις μιν ἔχει, Ξέρξη συνεβούλευε λέγειν πρὸς τοῖσι ἔλεγε ἐπεισι, ὡς αὐτὸς μὲν γένοιτο Δαρείῳ ἥδη βασιλεύοντι καὶ ἔχοντι τὸ Περσέων κράτος, 'Αρτοβαζάνης δὲ ἔτι ἴδιωτη ἔόντι Δαρείῳ· οὕκων οὔτε οἰκὸς εἴη οὔτε δίκαιον ἄλλον τινὰ τὸ γέρας ἔχειν πρὸ ἐωστοῦ· ἐπεί γε καὶ ἐν Σπάρτη ἔφη ὁ Δημάρητος ὑποτιθέμενος οὕτω νομίζεσθαι, ἦν οὖ μὲν προγεγονότες ἔωσι πρὸν ἡ τὸν πατέρα σφέων βασιλεύονται, ὃ δὲ βασιλεύοντι ὀψύγονος ἐπιγένηται, τοῦ ἐπιγενομένου τὴν ἕκδεξιν τῆς βασιληής γίνεσθαι. χρησαμένου δὲ Ξέρξεω τῇ Δημαρήτου ὑποθήκῃ, γνοὺς ὁ Δαρεῖος ὡς λέγοι δίκαια βασιλέα μιν ἀπέδεξε. δοκέειν δέ μοι, καὶ ἄνευ ταύτης τῆς ὑποθήκης βασιλεύονται ἀν Ξέρξης· ἡ γὰρ 'Ατοσσα εἶχε τὸ πᾶν κράτος.

## BOOK VII. 2-3

the daughter of Gobryas, and four besides after he became king by Atossa daughter of Cyrus; of the earlier sons Artobazanes was the eldest, and Xerxes of the later; and being sons of different mothers they were rivals, Artobazanes pleading that he was the eldest of all Darius' offspring and that it was everywhere customary that the eldest should rule; Xerxes, that he was son of Cyrus' daughter Atossa and that it was Cyrus who had won the Persians their freedom.

3. Darius delaying his judgment in this matter, it chanced that at this time Demaratus son of Ariston had come up to Susa, banished of his own will from Lacedaemon after he had lost the kingship of Sparta. Learning of the contention between the sons of Darius, this man, as the story goes, came and counselled Xerxes to add to what he said another plea, to wit, that he had been born when Darius was already king and ruler of Persia, but Artobazanes when Darius was yet a subject; therefore (Xerxes should say) it was neither reasonable nor just that any rather than he should have the royal prerogative; for at Sparta too (said Demaratus in his counselling) it was ever customary, that if there be sons born before their father became king, and another son born later when the father was king, to the later-born should fall the succession to the kingship. Xerxes then following Demaratus' advice, Darius judged his plea to be just and declared him king. But to my thinking Xerxes would have been made king even without this advice; for Atossa was all-powerful.

4. Ἀποδέξας δὲ βασιλέα Πέρσης Ξέρξεω Δαρεῖος ὄρμάτο στρατεύεσθαι. ἀλλὰ γὰρ μετὰ ταῦτα τε καὶ Αἰγύπτου ἀπόστασιν τῷ ὑστέρῳ ἔτει παρασκευαζόμενον συνήνεικε αὐτὸν Δαρεῖον. Βασιλεύσαντα τὰ πάντα ἔξ τε καὶ τριήκοντα ἔτει, ἀποθανεῖν, οὐδέ οἱ ἐξεγένετο οὔτε τοὺς ἀπευτεώτας Αἰγυπτίους οὔτε Ἀθηναίους τιμωρήσαντα.

5. Ἀποθανόντος δὲ Δαρείου ἡ βασιληίη ἀνωρησε ἐς τὸν παῖδα τὸν ἐκείνου Ξέρξην. ὁ νεώτερος Ξέρξης ἐπὶ μὲν τὴν Ἑλλάδα οὐδαμῶς πιστεύμοις ἦν κατ' ἀρχὰς στρατεύεσθαι, ἐπὶ δὲ Λιβύην τοὺς ἐποιέετο στρατιῆς ἄγερσιν. παρεὼν δὲ τοῦ δυνάμενος παρ' αὐτῷ μέγιστον Περσέων Μαρδόνιος ὁ Γοβρύεω, δις ἦν Ξέρξη μὲν ἀνεψιὸς Λιβύων δὲ ἀδελφεῆς παῖς, τοιούτου λόγου εἶχετο, λοιπῶν "Δέσποτα, οὐκ οἰκός ἐστι Ἀθηναίους εἰπειν τιναντείνοντες πολλὰ δὴ κακὰ Πέρσας μὴ οὐ διεῖπεν διεψην τῶν ἐποίησαν. ἀλλ' εἰ τὸ μὲν ὑπὲρ τοῦ Κρήσσοις τά περ ἐν χερσὶ ἔχεις· ἡμερώσας δὲ λιχεπιον τὴν ἐξυβρίσασαν στρατηλάτεες ἐπὶ τῷ Λεπταιν, ἵνα λόγος τέ σε ἔχῃ πρὸς ἀνθρώπων ιδιαιδος, καὶ τις ὑστερον φυλάσσηται ἐπὶ γῆν τὴν οὐδρι στρατεύεσθαι." οὗτος μέν οἱ ὁ λόγος διη τοιωρίων τοῦδε δὲ τοῦ λόγου παρενθήκην ποιεεικετο τίνδε, ὡς ἡ Εὐρώπη περικαλλῆς εἴη χώρη, καὶ δένδρεα παντοῖα φέρει τὰ ἡμερα, ἀρετην τε ἄκρη, βασιλέι τε μούνῳ θυητῶν ἀξίη ἐκτίησθαι.

6. Ταῦτα ἔλεγε οἷα νεωτέρων ἔργων ἐπιθυμητῆς ἐῶν καὶ θέλων αὐτὸς τῆς Ἑλλάδος ὑπαρχος εἶναι. χρόνῳ δὲ κατεργάσατό τε καὶ ἀνέπεισε ὥστε

9  
10  
n-  
of  
lid  
and  
with  
ger,<sup>1</sup>  
eus;  
d to  
been  
rchus,  
he act  
oracle  
appear  
nished  
friends.  
l when-  
y would  
ld recite  
r to the  
l recited  
elling of  
a man of  
So Xerxes  
s, and by  
counsels.  
nd an ex-  
ed against  
ting oracles,

## HERODOTUS

4. Ἀποδέξας δὲ βασιλέα Πέρσησι Ξέρξεα Δαρεῖος ὄρμάτο στρατεύεσθαι. ἀλλὰ γὰρ μετὰ ταῦτα τε καὶ Αἰγύπτου ἀπόστασιν τῷ ὑστέρῳ ἔτει παρασκευαζόμενον συνήνεικε αὐτὸν Δαρεῖον, βασιλεύσαντα τὰ πάντα ἔξ τε καὶ τριήκοντα ἔτεα, ἀποθανεῖν, οὐδέ οἱ ἔξεγένετο οὕτε τοὺς ἀπεστεώτας Αἰγυπτίους οὕτε Ἀθηναίους τιμωρήσασθαι.

5. Ἀποθανόντος δὲ Δαρείου ἡ βασιληίη ἀνεχώρησε ἐς τὸν παῖδα τὸν ἐκείνου Ξέρξην. ὁ τοίνυν Ξέρξης ἐπὶ μὲν τὴν Ἑλλάδα οὐδαμῶς πρόθυμος ἦν κατ' ἀρχὰς στρατεύεσθαι, ἐπὶ δὲ Αἰγυπτον ἐποιέετο στρατιῆς ἄγερσιν. παρεὼν δὲ καὶ δυνάμενος παρ' αὐτῷ μέγιστον Περσέων Μαρδόνιος ὁ Γοβρύεω, δις ἦν Ξέρξη μὲν ἀνεψιὸς Δαρείου δὲ ἀδελφεῆς παῖς, τοιούτου λόγου εἴχετο, λέγων “Δέσποτα, οὐκ οἰκός ἐστι Ἀθηναίους ἐργασαμένους πολλὰ δὴ κακὰ Πέρσας μὴ οὐ δοῦναι δίκην τῶν ἐποίησαν. ἀλλ' εἰ τὸ μὲν τοῦν ταῦτα πρήστοις τά περ ἐν χερσὶ ἔχεις· ἡμερώσας δὲ Αἰγυπτον τὴν ἔξυβρίσασαν στρατηλάτεε ἐπὶ τὰς Ἀθήνας, ἵνα λόγος τέ σε ἔχῃ πρὸς ἀνθρώπων ἀγαθός, καὶ τις ὑστερον φυλάσσηται ἐπὶ γῆν τὴν σὴν στρατεύεσθαι.” οὗτος μέν οἱ ὁ λόγος ἦν τιμωρός· τοῦδε δὲ τοῦ λόγου παρενθήκην ποιεέσκετο τήνδε, ώς ἡ Εὐρώπη περικαλλῆς εἴη χώρη, καὶ δένδρεα παντοῖα φέρει τὰ ἥμερα, ἀρετὴν τε ἄκρη, βασιλέι τε μούνῳ θυητῶν ἀξίην ἐκτήσθαι.

6. Ταῦτα ἔλεγε οίλα νεωτέρων ἐργων ἐπιθυμητὴς ἐών καὶ θέλων αὐτὸς τῆς Ἑλλάδος ὑπαρχος εἰναι. χρόνῳ δὲ κατεργάσατό τε καὶ ἀνέπεισε ὥστε

## BOOK VII. 4-6

4. Having declared Xerxes king, Darius was intent on his expedition. But in the year after this, and the revolt of Egypt, death came upon him in the midst of his preparation, after a reign of six and thirty years<sup>1</sup> in all; nor was it granted to him to punish either the revolted Egyptians, or the Athenians.

5. Darius being dead, the royal power descended to his son Xerxes. Now Xerxes was at first by no means eager to march against Hellas; it was against Egypt that he mustered his army. But Mardonius son of Gobryas, who was Xerxes' cousin and son of Darius' sister, and was ever with the king and had more influence with him than any Persian, reasoned thus in his discourse: "Sire, it is not seemly that the Athenians should go unpunished for their deeds, after all the evil they have done to the Persians. Nay, my counsel is that for the nonce you do what you have in hand; then, when you have tamed the insolence of Egypt, lead your armies against Athens, that you may have fair fame among men, and that all may in time to come beware how they invade your realm." This argument of his was for vengeance' sake;<sup>2</sup> but he would ever slip a plea into it, that Europe was an exceeding fair land, one that bore all kinds of orchard trees, a land of high excellence, worthy of no mortal master but the king.

6. This he said, because he desired adventures, and would himself be viceroy of Hellas. And at the last he so wrought upon and over-persuaded Xerxes

<sup>1</sup> 521-485.

<sup>2</sup> Some take the Greek to mean "this argument was his helper"; but the statement seems rather pointless.

## HERODOTUS

ποιέειν ταῦτα Ξέρξην· συνέλαβε γὰρ καὶ ἄλλα  
οἱ σύμμαχα γενόμενα ἐς τὸ πείθεσθαι Ξέρξην.  
τοῦτο μὲν ἀπὸ τῆς Θεσσαλίης παρὰ τῶν Ἀλευ-  
αδέων ἀπιγμένοι ἄγγελοι ἐπεκαλέοντο βασιλέα·  
πᾶσαν προθυμίην παρεχόμενοι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα·  
οἱ δὲ Ἀλευάδαι οὐτοι ἡσαν Θεσσαλίης βασιλέες.  
τοῦτο δὲ Πεισιστρατιδέων οἱ ἀναβεβηκότες ἐς  
Σοῦσα, τῶν τε αὐτῶν λόγων ἔχόμενοι τῶν καὶ  
οἱ Ἀλευάδαι, καὶ δή τι πρὸς τούτοισι ἔτι πλέον  
προσωρέγοντό οἱ· ἔχοντες Ὀνομάκριτον ἄνδρα  
Ἀθηναῖον, χρησμολόγον τε καὶ διαθέτην χρησμῶν  
τῶν Μουσαίου, ἀναβεβήκεσαν, τὴν ἔχθρην προ-  
καταλυσάμενοι. ἔξηλάσθη γὰρ ὑπὸ Ιππάρχου  
τοῦ Πεισιστράτου ὁ Ὀνομάκριτος ἐξ Ἀθηνέων,  
ἐπ' αὐτοφώρῳ ἀλοὺς ὑπὸ Λάσου τοῦ Ἐρμιονέος  
ἔμποιέων ἐς τὰ Μουσαίου χρησμόν, ὡς αἱ ἐπὶ  
Λήμνῳ ἐπικείμεναι νῆσοι ἀφαιτζοίατο κατὰ τῆς  
θαλάσσης. διὸ ἔξιλασέ μιν ὁ Ιππαρχος, πρό-  
τερον χρεώμενος τὰ μάλιστα. τότε δὲ συναναβὰς  
ὅκως ἀπίκοιτο ἐς ὅψιν τὴν βασιλέος, λεγόντων  
τῶν Πεισιστρατιδέων περὶ αὐτοῦ σεμνοὺς λόγους,  
κατέλεγε τῶν χρησμῶν· εἰ μέν τι ἐνέοι σφάλμα  
φέρον τῷ βαρβάρῳ, τῶν μὲν ἔλεγε οὐδέν, δὲ  
τὰ εὐτυχέστατα ἐκλεγόμενος ἔλεγε τόν τε  
Ἐλλήσποντον ὡς ζευχθῆναι χρεὸν εἴη ὑπ' ἀνδρὸς  
Πέρσεω, τήν τε ἔλασιν ἔξηγεόμενος. οὐτός τε  
δὴ χρησμῳδέων προσεφέρετο καὶ οἵ τε Πεισιστρα-  
τίδαι καὶ οἱ Ἀλευάδαι γνώμας ἀποδεικνύμενοι.

7. ‘Ως δὲ ἀνεγνώσθη Ξέρξης στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ  
τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ἐνθαῦτα δευτέρῳ μὲν ἔτει μετὰ τὸν

---

<sup>1</sup> The word sometimes means “a diviner”; here, probably

## BOOK VII. 6-7

that the king was moved to do as he said ; for there were other things too that allied themselves to aid in winning Xerxes' consent. Firstly, there came messengers out of Thessaly from the Aleuadae (who were princes of Thessaly) with all earnestness inviting the king into Hellas ; and secondly, those of the house of Pisistratus who had come up to Susa did likewise, using the same pleas as the Aleuadae, and offering Xerxes besides even more than they. With these came Onomacritus, an Athenian oracle-monger,<sup>1</sup> one that had set in order the oracles of Musaeus ; with him they had come, being now reconciled to him after their quarrel : for Onomacritus had been banished from Athens by Pisistratus' son Hipparchus, having been caught by Lasus<sup>2</sup> of Hermion in the act of interpolating in the writings of Musaeus an oracle showing that the islands off Lemnos should disappear into the sea. For this cause Hipparchus banished him, though before that they had been close friends. Now he came to Susa with Pisistratus' kin ; and whensoever he came into the king's presence they would use high language concerning him and he would recite from his oracles ; all that portended disaster to the Persian he left unspoken, but chose out and recited such prophecies as were most favourable, telling of the Hellespont, how it must be bridged by a man of Persia, and how the host should march. So Xerxes was beset by Onomacritus with his oracles, and by the Pisistratidae and Aleuadae with their counsels.

7. Having been over-persuaded to send an expedition against Hellas, Xerxes first marched against ably, rather a "selecter and publisher" of existing oracles, by recitation or otherwise.

<sup>1</sup> A poet and musician, Pindar's teacher.

## HERODOTUS

θάνατον τὸν Δαρείου πρῶτα στρατηίην ποιέεται ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀπεστεῶτας. τούτους μὲν νυν καταστρεψάμενος καὶ Αἴγυπτον πᾶσαν πολλὸν δουλοτέρην ποιήσας ἡ ἐπὶ Δαρείου ἦν, ἐπιτράπει Ἀχαιμένει ἀδελφεῷ μὲν ἔωντοῦ, Δαρείου δὲ παιδί. Ἀχαιμένεα μέν νυν ἐπιτροπεύοντα Αἴγυπτον χρόνῳ μετέπειτα ἐφόνευσε Ἰνάρως ὁ Ψαμμητίχου ἀνὴρ Λίβυς.

8. Ξέρξης δὲ μετὰ Αἴγυπτου ἄλωσιν ὡς ἔμελλε ἐς χεῖρας ἄξεσθαι τὸ στράτευμα τὸ ἐπὶ τὰς Ἀθῆνας, σύλλογον ἐπίκλητον Περσέων τῶν ἀρίστων ἐποιέετο, ἵνα γνώμας τε πύθηται σφέων καὶ αὐτὸς ἐν πᾶσι εἶπῃ τὰ θέλει. ὡς δὲ συνελέχθησαν, ἔλεξε Ξέρξης τάδε. ““Ανδρες Πέρσαι, οὗτος αὐτὸς κατηγήσομαι νόμον τόνδε ἐν ὑμῖν τιθείς, παραδεξάμενός τε αὐτῷ χρήσομαι. ὡς γὰρ ἐγὼ πυνθάνομαι τῶν πρεσβυτέρων, οὐδαμά κω ἡτρεμίσαμεν, ἐπείτε παρελάβομεν τὴν ἡγεμονίην τήνδε παρὰ Μήδων, Κύρου κατελόντος Ἀστυάγεα· ἀλλὰ θεός τε οὕτω ἄγει καὶ αὐτοῖσι ἥμιν πολλὰ ἐπέπουσι συμφέρεται ἐπὶ τὸ ἄμεινον. τὰ μέν νυν Κύρος τε καὶ Καμβύσης πατήρ τε ἐμὸς Δαρεῖος κατεργάσαντο καὶ προσεκτήσαντο ἔθνεα, ἐπισταμένοισι εὐ οὐκ ἄν τις λέγοι. ἐγὼ δὲ ἐπείτε παρέλαβον τὸν θρόνον τούτον, ἐφρόντιζον ὅκως μὴ λείψομαι τῶν πρότερον γενομένων ἐν τιμῇ τῆδε μηδὲ ἐλάσσω προσκτήσομαι δύναμιν Πέρσησι· φροντίζων δὲ εὑρίσκω ἄμα μὲν κῦδος τε ἥμιν προσγινόμενον χώρην τε τῆς νῦν ἐκτήμεθα οὐκ ἐλάσσονα οὐδὲ φλαυροτέρην παμφορωτέρην τε, ἄμα δὲ τιμωρίην τε καὶ τίσιν γινομένην. διὸ ὑμέας νῦν ἐγὼ συνέλεξα, ἵνα τὸ νοέω πρήσσειν

## BOOK VII. 7-8

the rebels, in the year after Darius' death. These he subdued, and laid Egypt under a much harder slavery than in the time of Darius ; and he committed the governance of it to Achaemenes, his own brother, Darius' son. This Achaemenes, being then viceroy of Egypt, was at a later day<sup>1</sup> slain by a Libyan, Inaros son of Psammetichus.

8. After the conquest of Egypt, purposing now to take in hand the expedition against Athens, Xerxes held an assembly of the noblest among the Persians, convened with special intent, that he might learn their opinions and himself declare his will before them all. When they were assembled, Xerxes spoke to them as follows :—“ Persians ! this is no new law of my bringing in and ordaining, but one that I have received and will obey. As I learn from our eldest, we have never yet remained at peace ever since Cyrus deposed Astyages and we won this our lordship from the Medes. It is the will of heaven ; and we ourselves win advantage by our many enterprises. Now of the nations that Cyrus and Cambyses and Darius my father subdued and added to our realm, none need tell you ; for well you know them. But for myself, ever since I came to this throne, I have taken thought how best I shall not fall short in this honourable place of those that were before me, nor gain for the Persians a lesser power than they ; and my thought persuades me, that we may win not only renown, but a land neither less nor worse, but more fertile, than that which we now possess ; and not only so, but vengeance and requital withal. For this cause I have now summoned you together, that I may

<sup>1</sup> In 460 ; cp. III. 15.

## HERODOTUS

ύπερθέωμαι ὑμῖν· μέλλω ξεύξας τὸν Ἐλλήσποντον ἐλᾶν στρατὸν διὰ τῆς Εὐρώπης ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ἵνα Ἀθηναίους τιμωρήσωμαι ὅσα δὴ πεποιήκασι Πέρσας τε καὶ πατέρα τὸν ἐμόν. ὡρᾶτε μέν νυν καὶ πατέρα τὸν ἐμὸν Δαρεῖον ἴθύοντα στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας τούτους. ἀλλ' δὲ μὲν τετελεύτηκε καὶ οὐκ ἐξεγένετο αὐτῷ τιμωρήσασθαι· ἐγὼ δὲ ὑπέρ τε ἐκείνου καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Περσέων οὐ πρότερον παύσομαι πρὶν ἡ ἔλω τε καὶ πυρώσω τὰς Ἀθήνας, οἵ γε ἐμὲ καὶ πατέρα τὸν ἐμὸν ὑπῆρξαν ἄδικα ποιεῦντες. πρῶτα μὲν ἐς Σάρδις ἐλθόντες, ἅμα Ἀρισταγόρῃ τῷ Μιλησίῳ δούλῳ δὲ ἡμετέρῳ ἀπικομενοῖ, ἐνέπρησαν τά τε ἄλσεα καὶ τὰ ἵρα· δεύτερα δὲ ἡμέας οἱα ἥρξαν ἐς τὴν σφετέρην ἀποβάντας, δτε Δάτις τε καὶ Ἀρταφρένης ἐστρατήγεον, τὰ ἐπίστασθέ κου πάντες. τούτων μὲν τοίνυν εἴνεκα ἀνάρτημαι ἐπ' αὐτοὺς στρατεύεσθαι, ἀγαθὰ δὲ ἐν αὐτοῖσι τοσάδε ἀνευρίσκω λογιζόμενος· εἰ τούτους τε καὶ τοὺς τούτοισι πλησιοχώρους καταστρεψόμεθα, οἱ Πέλοπος τοῦ Φρυγὸς νέμονται χώρην, γῆν τὴν Περσίδα ἀποδέξομεν τῷ Διὸς αἰθέρι ὁμοιρέονσαν. οὐ γάρ δὴ χώρην γε οὐδεμίαν κατόψεται ἥλιος ὅμοιοις ἐοῦσαν τῇ ἡμετέρῃ, ἀλλὰ σφέας πάσας ἐγὼ ἅμα ὑμῖν μίαν χώρην θήσω, διὰ πάσης διεξελθῶν τῆς Εὐρώπης. πυνθάνομαι γάρ ὡδε ἔχειν, οὗτε τινὰ πόλιν ἀνδρῶν οὐδεμίαν οὗτε ἔθνος οὐδὲν ἀνθρώπων ὑπολείπεσθαι, τὸ ἡμῖν οἷόν τε ἔσται ἐλθεῖν ἐς μάχην, τούτων τῶν κατέλεξα ὑπεξαραιρημένων. οὕτω οἵ τε ἡμῖν αἴτιοι ἔξουσι δούλιον ζυγὸν οἴ τε ἀναίτιοι. ὑμεῖς δὲ ἂν μοι τάδε ποιέοντες χαρίζοισθε· ἐπεὰν ὑμῖν σημήνω τὸν

## BOOK VII. 8

impart to you my purpose. It is my intent to bridge the Hellespont and lead my army through Europe to Hellas, that I may punish the Athenians for what they have done to the Persians and to my father. You saw that Darius my father was minded to make an expedition against these men. But he is dead, and it was not granted him to punish them ; and I, on his and all the Persians' behalf, will never rest till I have taken and burnt Athens, for the unprovoked wrong that its people did to my father and me ; first they came to Sardis with our slave Aristagoras the Milesian, and burnt the groves and the temples ; and next, how they dealt with us when we landed on their shores and Datis and Artaphrenes were our generals, all of you, I think, know. For these causes then I am resolved to send an army against them ; and thus much advantage, as my reckoning shows me, we shall gain thereby : if we subdue those men, and their neighbours who dwell in the land of Pelops the Phrygian, we shall make the borders of Persian territory and of the firmament of heaven to be the same ; for no land that the sun beholds will lie on our borders, but I will make all to be one country, when I have passed over the whole of Europe. For, as I learn, there will then be left neither inhabited city, nor nation of men, that is able to meet us in battle, if those of whom I speak are once taken out of our way. Thus they that have done us wrong and they that have done us none will alike bear the yoke of slavery. As for you, this is how you shall best please me : when I declare the

## HERODOTUS

χρόνον ἐς τὸν ἡκειν δεῖ, προθύμως πάντα τινὰ  
ὑμέων χρήσει παρεῖναι. ὃς ἀν δὲ ἔχων ἥκη παρ-  
εσκευασμένον στρατὸν κάλλιστα, δῶσω οἱ δῶρα τὰ  
τιμιώτατα νομίζεται εἶναι ἐν ἡμετέρου. ποιητέα  
μὲν νῦν ταῦτα ἐστὶ οὕτω· ἵνα δὲ μὴ ἴδιοβουλεύειν  
ὑμῖν δοκέω, τίθημι τὸ πρῆγμα ἐς μέσον, γνώμην  
κελεύων ὑμέων τὸν βουλόμενον ἀποφαίνεσθαι.”  
ταῦτα εἴπας ἐπάνετο.

9. Μετ’ αὐτὸν δὲ Μαρδόνιος ἔλεγε “Ω δέσποτα,  
οὐ μοῦνον εἰς τῶν γενομένων Περσέων ἄριστος  
ἄλλα καὶ τῶν ἐσομένων, ὃς τά τε ἄλλα λέγων  
ἐπίκεο ἄριστα καὶ ἀληθέστατα, καὶ Ἰωνας τοὺς  
ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ κατοικημένους οὐκ ἔάσεις κατα-  
γελάσαι ἡμῖν ἔοντας ἀναξίους. καὶ γὰρ δεινὸν ἀν  
εἴη πρῆγμα, εἰ Σάκας μὲν καὶ Ἰνδοὺς καὶ Αἰθίο-  
πάς τε καὶ Ἀσσυρίους ἄλλα τε ἔθνεα πολλὰ καὶ  
μεγάλα ἀδικήσαντα Πέρσας οὐδέν, ἄλλα δύναμιν  
προσκτᾶσθαι βουλόμενοι, καταστρεψάμενοι δού-  
λους ἔχομεν, “Ελληνας δὲ ὑπάρξαντας ἀδικίης  
οὐ τιμωρησόμεθα· τί δείσαντες; κοίην πλήθεος  
συστροφὴν; κοίην δὲ χρημάτων δύναμιν; τῶν  
ἐπιστάμεθα μὲν τὴν μάχην, ἐπιστάμεθα δὲ τὴν  
δύναμιν ἔοῦσαν ἀσθενέα· ἔχομεν δὲ αὐτῶν παῖδας  
καταστρεψάμενοι, τούτους οἱ ἐν τῇ ἡμετέρῃ  
κατοικημένοι Ἰωνές τε καὶ Αἰολέες καὶ Δωριέες  
καλέονται. ἐπειρήθην δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ἥδη ἐπ-  
ελαύνων ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας τούτους ὑπὸ πατρὸς τοῦ  
σοῦ κελευσθείς, καί μοι μέχρι Μακεδονίης ἐλά-  
σαντι καὶ ὅλιγον ἀπολιπόντι ἐς αὐτὰς Ἀθήνας

<sup>1</sup> To an oriental all Greeks alike were “Ionians,” Persian Yaunâ; cp. the “Javan” of the Bible. In Aristoph. *Acharn.*

## BOOK VII. 8-9

time for your coming, every one of you must appear, and with a good will; and whosoever comes with his army best equipped shall receive from me such gifts as are reckoned most precious among us. All this, then, must so be done; but that none may think that I take counsel of myself alone, I lay the matter before you all, and bid him who will to declare his opinion." So spoke Xerxes, and ceased.

9. After him spoke Mardonius, and said:—"Sire, you surpass not only all Persians that have been but also all that shall be; for besides that you have dealt excellently and truly with all other matters, you will not suffer the Ionians<sup>1</sup> that dwell in Europe to make a mock of us, which thing they have no right to do. For it were strange indeed, that we, who have subdued and made slaves of Sacae and Indians and Ethiopians and Assyrians and many other great nations, for no wrong done to the Persians but of mere desire to add to our power,—that we, I say, shall not take vengeance on the Greeks for unprovoked wrong-doing. What have we to fear from them? Have they mighty hosts or abundance of wealth to affright us? Their manner of fighting we know, and their wealth we know, that it is but little; and we have conquered and hold their sons, even those who dwell in our land and are called Ionians and Aeolians and Dorians. I myself have tried conclusions with these men, when by your father's command I marched against them; and I marched as far as Macedonia and wellnigh to Athens itself,

104 the Persian ambassador addresses a Greek as *χαυνόπρωκτ'*  
*Iaoraū.*

## HERODOTUS

ἀπικέσθαι οὐδεὶς ἡντιώθη ἐς μάχην. καίτοι γε ἔώθασι "Ελληνες, ώς πυνθάνομαι, ἀβουλότατα πολέμους ἵστασθαι ὑπό τε ἀγνωμοσύνης καὶ σκαιότητος. ἐπεὰν γὰρ ἀλλήλοισι πόλεμον προείπωσι, ἔξευρόντες τὸ κάλλιστον χωρίον καὶ λειότατον, ἐς τοῦτο κατιόντες μάχονται, ὥστε σὺν κακῷ μεγάλῳ οἱ νικῶντες ἀπαλλάσσονται· περὶ δὲ τῶν ἐσσούμενων οὐδὲ λέγω ἀρχῆν· ἔξωλες γάρ δὴ γίνονται· τοὺς χρῆν ἔοντας ὁμογλώσσους κήρυξί τε διαχρεωμένους καὶ ἀγγέλοισι καταλαμβάνειν τὰς διαφορὰς καὶ παντὶ μᾶλλον ἦ μάχησι· εἰ δὲ πάντως ἔδεε πολεμέειν πρὸς ἀλλήλους, ἔξευρίσκειν χρῆν τῇ ἐκάτεροι εἰσὶ δυσχειρωτότατοι καὶ ταῦτη πειρᾶν. τρόπῳ τοίνυν οὐ χρηστῷ "Ελληνες διαχρεώμενοι, ἐμέο ἐλάσαντος μέχρι Μακεδονίης γῆς, οὐκ ἡλθον ἐς τούτου λόγου ὥστε μάχεσθαι. σοὶ δὲ δὴ μέλλει τίς ὡς βασιλεῦ ἀντιώσεσθαι πόλεμον προφέρων, ἄγοντι καὶ πλῆθος τὸ ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίης καὶ νέας τὰς ἀπάσας; ώς μὲν ἐγὼ δοκέω, οὐκ ἐς τοῦτο θράσεος ἀνήκει τὰ "Ελλήνων πρήγματα· εἰ δὲ ἄρα ἐγωγεψεύσθείην γνώμῃ καὶ ἐκεῖνοι ἐπαερθέντες ἀβουλίη ἔλθοιεν ἡμῖν ἐς μάχην, μάθοιεν ἀν ώς εἰμὲν ἀνθρώπων ἄριστοι τὰ πολέμια. ἔστω δὲ ὧν μηδὲν ἀπείρητον· αὐτόματον γὰρ οὐδέν, ἀλλ' ἀπὸ πείρης πάντα ἀνθρώποισι φιλέει γίνεσθαι."

10. Μαρδόνιος μὲν τοσαῦτα ἐπιλεήνας τὴν Ξέρξεω γνώμην ἐπέπαυτο· σιωπώντων δὲ τῶν ἄλλων Περσέων καὶ οὐ τολμώντων γνώμην ἀποδείκνυσθαι ἀντίην τῇ προκειμένῃ, Ἀρτάβανος ὁ "Τστάσπεος, πάτρως ἐὼν Ξέρξη, τῷ δὴ καὶ πίσυνος ἐὼν ἔλεγε ταδε. "Ο βασιλεῦ, μὴ

yet none came out to meet me in battle. Yet wars the Greeks do wage, and, as I learn, most senselessly they do it, in their wrongheadedness and folly. When they have declared war against each other, they come down to the fairest and most level ground that they can find and there they fight, so that the victors come not off without great harm ; and of the vanquished I say not so much as a word, for they are utterly destroyed. Yet speaking as they do the same language, they should end their disputes by the means of heralds and messengers, and by any way rather than fighting ; or if needs must that they war against each other, they should discover each where his strongest defence lies, and there make his essay. The Greek custom, then, is no good one ; and when I marched as far as the land of Macedonia, it came not into their thoughts to fight. But against you, O king ! who shall make war ? For you will have at your back the multitudes of Asia, and all your ships ; for myself, I think there is not so much boldness in Hellas as that ; but if time should show me wrong in my judgment, and those men were foolhardy enough to do battle with us, they would be taught that we are the greatest warriors ~~on~~<sup>of</sup> earth. But whatsoever betide, let us be ever venturesome ; for nought comes of itself, and all men's gains are the fruit of adventure."

10. Thus smoothly Mardonius spoke of Xerxes' opinion, and made an end. The rest of the Persians held their peace, not daring to utter any counsel contrary to that which had been given ; then spoke Artabanus the son of Hystaspes, who was the king's uncle, and emboldened thereby. "O king," he said,

## HERODOTUS

λεχθεισέων μὲν γνωμέων ἀντιέων ἀλλήλησι οὐκ  
ἔστι τὴν ἀμείνω αἰρεόμενον ἐλέσθαι, ἀλλὰ δεῖ  
τῇ εἰρημένῃ χρᾶσθαι, λεχθεισέων δὲ ἔστι, ὥσπερ  
τὸν χρυσὸν τὸν ἀκήρατον αὐτὸν μὲν ἐπ' ἔωντοῦ  
οὐδιαγινώσκομεν, ἐπεὰν δὲ παρατρίψωμεν ἄλλῳ  
χρυσῷ, διαγινώσκομεν τὸν ἀμείνων. ἐγὼ δὲ καὶ  
πατρὶ τῷ σῷ, ἀδελφεῷ δὲ ἐμῷ Δαρείῳ ἡγόρευον  
μὴ στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ Σκύθας, ἀνδρας οὐδαμόθι  
γῆς ἄστυ νέμοντας. ὃ δὲ ἐλπίζων Σκύθας τοὺς  
νομάδας καταστρέψεσθαι ἐμοί τε οὐκ ἐπείθετο,  
στρατευσάμενός τε πολλοὺς καὶ ἀγαθοὺς τῆς  
στρατιῆς ἀποβαλλὼν ἀπῆλθε. σὺ δὲ ὁ βασιλεὺς  
μέλλεις ἐπ' ἄνδρας στρατεύεσθαι πολλὸν ἀμείνονας  
ἢ Σκύθας, οὐ κατὰ θάλασσάν τε ἄριστοι καὶ κατὰ  
γῆν λέγονται εἶναι. τὸ δὲ αὐτοῖσι ἔνεστι δεινόν,  
ἐμὲ σοὶ δίκαιον ἔστι φράξειν. ζεύξας φῆς τὸν  
Ἐλλήσποντον ἐλάν στρατὸν διὰ τῆς Εὐρώπης  
ἐς τὴν Ἐλλάδα. καὶ δὴ καὶ συνήνεικέ σε ἦτοι  
κατὰ γῆν ἢ καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν ἐσσωθῆναι, ἢ  
καὶ κατ' ἀμφότερα· οἱ γὰρ ἄνδρες λέγονται εἶναι  
ἄλκιμοι, πάρεστι δὲ καὶ σταθμώσασθαι, εἰ  
στρατιήν γε τοσαύτην σὺν Δάτι καὶ Ἀρταφρένεϊ  
ἐλθοῦσαν ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν χώρην μοῦνοι Ἀθη-  
ναῖοι διέφθειραν. οὐκων ἀμφοτέρη σφι ἔχωρησε.  
ἀλλ' ἦν τῆσι νηυσὶ ἐμβάλωσι καὶ νικήσαντες  
ναυμαχίῃ πλέωσι ἐς τὸν Ἐλλήσποντον καὶ  
ἔπειτα λύσωσι τὴν γέφυραν, τοῦτο δὴ βασιλεὺς  
γίνεται δεινόν. ἐγὼ δὲ οὐδεμιῇ σοφίῃ οἰκηίῃ  
αὐτὸς ταῦτα συμβάλλομαι, ἀλλ' οἷον κοτὲ ἡμέας  
δλίγου ἐδέησε καταλαβεῖν πάθος, ὅτε πατήρ

## BOOK VII. 10

"if opinions oppose the one to the other be not uttered, it is not possible that choice should find the better, but that one which has been spoken must be followed; but if they be spoken, the better can be found; even as the purity of gold cannot of itself be discerned, but when gold by rubbing<sup>1</sup> is compared with gold, we then discern the better. Now I forbade Darius, your father and my brother, to lead his army against the Scythians, who have no cities anywhere to dwell in. But he, in his hope to subdue the nomad Scythians, would not be guided by me; he led his army, and returned from that expedition with the loss of many gallant men of his host. You, O king! are purposing to lead your armies against men far better than the Scythians—men who are said to be most doughty warriors by sea and land; and it is right that I should show to you what danger lies therein. You will bridge the Hellespont (so you say) and march your army through Europe to Hellas. Now I will suppose that matters have so fallen out that you are worsted either by land or by sea, or even both; for the men are said to be valiant, and well may we guess that it is so, seeing that so great a host, that followed Datis and Artaphrenes to Attica, was destroyed by the Athenians alone. Be it, then, granted that they win not success both by sea and by land; but if they attack with their ships and prevail in a sea-fight, and then sail to the Hellespont and thereafter break your bridge, that, O king, is the hour of peril. It is from no wisdom of my own that I thus conjecture; it is because I know what disaster was that which wellnigh once overtook us, when

<sup>1</sup> i.e. rubbing against the touchstone, which would be stained by pure gold.

## HERODOTUS

σὸς ζεύξας Βόσπορον τὸν Θρηίκιον, γεφυρώσας δὲ ποταμὸν Ἰστρον διέβη ἐπὶ Σκύθας. τότε παντοῖοι ἐγένοντο Σκύθαι δεόμενοι Ἰώνων λῦσαι τὸν πόρον, τοῦσι ἐπετέτραπτο ἡ φυλακὴ τῶν γεφυρέων τοῦ Ἰστρου. καὶ τότε γε Ἰστιαῖος ὁ Μιλήτου τύραννος εἰ ἐπέσπετο τῶν ἄλλων τυράννων τῇ γυνάμῃ μηδὲ ἡναυτιώθη, διέργαστο ἀν τὰ Περσέων πρῆγματα. καίτοι καὶ λόγῳ ἀκοῦσαι δεινόν, ἐπ' ἀνδρί γε ἐνὶ πάντα τὰ βασιλέος πρήγματα γεγενῆσθαι. σὺ ων μὴ βούλευ ἐς κίνδυνον μηδένα τοιοῦτον ἀπικέσθαι μηδεμῆς ἀνάγκης ἔούσης, ἀλλὰ ἐμοὶ πείθευ. νῦν μὲν τὸν σύλλογον τόνδε διάλυσον· αὐτις δέ, ὅταν τοι δοκέῃ, προσκεψάμενος ἐπὶ σεωτοῦ προαγόρευε τά τοι δοκέει εἶναι ἄριστα. τὸ γὰρ εὑ βουλεύεσθαι κέρδος μέγιστον εύρισκω ἔον· εἰ γὰρ καὶ ἡναυτιώθηναι τι θέλει, βεβούλευται μὲν οὐδὲν ἥσσον εὑ, ἔσσωται δὲ ὑπὸ τῆς τύχης τὸ βουλευμα· ὁ δὲ βουλευσάμενος αἰσχρῶς, εἰ οἱ ἡ τύχη ἐπίσποιτο, εὔρημα εὔρηκε, ἥσσον δὲ οὐδέν οἱ κακῶς βεβούλευται. ὄρᾶς τὰ ὑπερέχοντα ζῷα ώς κεραυνοῦ ὁ θεὸς οὐδὲ ἐᾶ φαντάζεσθαι, τὰ δὲ σμικρὰ οὐδέν μιν κνίζει· ὄρᾶς δὲ ώς ἐς οἰκήματα τὰ μέγιστα αἰεὶ καὶ δένδρεα τὰ τοιαῦτα ἀποσκήπτει τὰ βέλεα· φιλέει γὰρ ὁ θεὸς τὰ ὑπερέχοντα πάντα κολούειν. οὕτω δὲ καὶ στρατὸς πολλὸς ὑπὸ ὀλίγου διαφθείρεται κατὰ τοιόνδε· ἐπεάν σφι ὁ θεὸς φθονήσας φόβον ἐμβάλῃ ἡ βροντήν, δι' ων ἐφθάρησαν ἀναξίως ἐωστῶν. οὐ γὰρ ἐᾶ φρονέειν μέγα ὁ θεὸς ἄλλον ἡ ἐωστόν. ἐπειχθῆναι μέν νυν πᾶν πρῆγμα τίκτει σφάλματα, ἐκ τῶν ζημίαι

## BOOK VII. 10

vour father, making a highway over the Thracian Bosporus, and bridging the river Ister, crossed over to attack the Scythians. At that time the Scythians used every means of entreating the Ionians, who had been charged to guard the bridges of the Ister, to break the way of passage<sup>1</sup>; and then, if Histiaeus the despot of Miletus had consented to the opinion of the other despots and not withheld it, the power of Persia had perished. Yet it were a thing of dread even in the telling, that one, and he but a man, should hold in his hand all the king's fortunes. Do you then make no plan to run into any such danger, when there is no need therefor, but be ruled by me: for the nonce, dismiss this assembly; and presently, whenever you so please, having first considered the matter by yourself, declare what seems to you best. A well-laid plan is ever to my mind most profitable; for even though it be thwarted later, yet none the less has the plan been good, and it is but chance that has baffled the design; but he that has made a sorry plan has gotten, if fortune favour him, but a chance prize, and none the less has his plan been evil. You see how the god smites with his thunderbolt creatures of greatness more than common, nor suffers them to display their pride, but such as are little move him not to anger; and you see how it is ever on the tallest buildings and trees that his bolts fall; for it is heaven's way to bring low all things of surpassing bigness. Thus a numerous host is destroyed by one that is lesser, the god of his jealousy sending panic fear or thunderbolt among them, whereby they do unworthily perish; for the god suffers pride in none but himself. Now haste is ever the parent of failure,

<sup>1</sup> Cp. IV. 136 ff.

## HERODOTUS

μεγάλαι φιλέοντο γίνεσθαι· ἐν δὲ τῷ ἐπισχεῖν  
ἔνεστι ἀγαθά, εἰ μὴ παραυτίκα δοκέοντα εἶναι,  
ἀλλ' ἀνὰ χρόνον ἔξενροι τις ἄν. σοὶ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα  
ὦ βασιλεῦ συμβουλεύω· σὺ δέ, ὦ παῖ Γοβρύεω  
Μαρδόνιε, παῦσαι λέγων λόγους ματαίους περὶ  
Ἐλλήνων οὐκ ἔοντων ἀξίων φλαύρως ἀκούειν.  
Ἐλληνας γὰρ διαβάλλων ἐπαείρεις αὐτὸν βασιλέα  
στρατεύεσθαι· αὐτοῦ δὲ τούτου εἴνεκα δοκέεις μοι  
πᾶσαν προθυμίην ἔκτείνειν. μή νυν οὕτω γένηται.  
διαβολὴ γὰρ ἐστὶ δεινότατον· ἐν τῇ δύῳ μὲν εἰσὶ<sup>ν</sup>  
οἱ ἀδικέοντες, εἰς δὲ ὁ ἀδικεόμενος. ὁ μὲν γὰρ  
διαβάλλων ἀδικέει οὐ παρεόντι κατηγορέων, δὲ  
ἀδικέει ἀναπειθόμενος πρὶν ἡ ἀτρεκέως ἐκμάθῃ·  
ὁ δὲ δὴ ἀπέων τοῦ λόγου τάδε ἐν αὐτοῖσι ἀδι-  
κέεται, διαβληθείς τε ὑπὸ τοῦ ἑτέρου καὶ νομισθείς  
πρὸς τοῦ ἑτέρου κακὸς εἶναι. ἀλλ' εἰ δὴ δεῖ γε  
πάντως ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας τούτους στρατεύεσθαι,  
φέρε, βασιλεὺς μὲν αὐτὸς ἐν ἥθεσι τοῖσι Περσέων  
μεινέτω, ἡμέων δὲ ἀμφοτέρων παραβαλλομένων τὰ  
τέκνα, στρατηλάτεε αὐτὸς σὺ ἐπιλεξάμενός τε  
ἄνδρας τοὺς ἔθέλεις καὶ λαβὼν στρατιὴν ὅκόσην  
τινὰ βούλεαι. καὶ ἣν μὲν τῇ σὺ λέγεις ἀναβαίνῃ  
βασιλέι τὰ πρήγματα, κτεινέσθων οἱ ἔμοὶ παῖδες,  
πρὸς δὲ αὐτοῖσι καὶ ἐγώ· ἣν δὲ τῇ ἔγῳ προλέγω,  
οἱ σοὶ ταῦτα πασχόντων, σὺν δέ σφι καὶ σύ, ἣν  
ἀπονοστήσῃς. εἰ δὲ ταῦτα μὲν ὑποδύνειν οὐκ  
ἐθελήσεις, σὺ δὲ πάντως στράτευμα ἀνάξεις ἐπὶ<sup>ν</sup>  
τὴν Ἐλλάδα, ἀκούσεσθαι τινὰ φημὶ τῶν αὐτοῦ  
τῆδε ὑπολειπομένων Μαρδόνιον, μέγα τι κακὸν  
ἔξεργασάμενον Πέρσας, ὑπὸ κυνῶν τε καὶ ὀρνίθων  
διαφορεύμενον ἡ κου ἐν γῇ τῇ Ἀθηναίων ἡ σέ γε ἐν  
τῇ Λακεδαιμονίων, εἰ μὴ ἄρα καὶ πρότερον κατ'

## BOOK VII. 10

whereof grievous hurts are apt to come; but in waiting there is good, which in due time shall appear, though in the present it seem not so. This, O king, is my counsel to you. But to you I say, Mardonius son of Gobryas! cease from foolish speaking about the Greeks, for they deserve not to be maligned. It is by speaking calumniously of the Greeks that you would hearten the king to send this expedition; and that, methinks, is the end to which you press with all eagerness. Nay, let it not be so. Calumny is a very gross business; there are two in it that do and one that suffers wrong. He that utters the calumny wrongs another, accusing an absent man, and the other does a wrong likewise in that he is overpersuaded before he has learnt the whole truth; and he that is absent and hears not what is said of him suffers wrong in the matter, being maligned by the one and condemned by the other. Nay, if an army must by all means be sent against these Greeks, hear me now: Let the king himself abide in the Persian land, and let us two stake our children's lives upon it; then do you lead out the army, choosing what men you will and taking as great an armament as you desire; and if it fare with the king's fortunes as you say it will, let my sons be slain, and myself too with them; but if the issue be as I foretell, let your sons be so treated, and you likewise, if you return. But if you will not submit yourself to this, and will at all hazards lead your army overseas to Hellas, then I think that they who are left behind in this place will hear that Mardonius has wrought great harm to Persia, and is torn asunder by dogs and birds in the land of Athens or of Lacedaemon, if not peradventure ere that on

## HERODOTUS

όδόν, γνόντα ἐπ' οἶους ἄνδρας ἀναγινώσκεις στρατεύεσθαι βασιλέα.”

11. Ἀρτάβανος μὲν ταῦτα ἔλεξε, Ξέρξης δὲ θυμωθεὶς ἀμείβεται τοῦσιδε. “Ἀρτάβανε, πατρὸς εἰς τοῦ ἐμοῦ ἀδελφεός· τοῦτό σε ῥύσεται μηδένα ἄξιον μισθὸν λαβεῖν ἐπέων ματαίων. καὶ τοι ταύτην τὴν ἀτιμίην προστίθημι ἔόντι κακῷ καὶ ἀθύμῳ, μήτε συστρατεύεσθαι ἔμοιγε ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα αὐτοῦ τε μένειν ἅμα τῇσι γυναιξὶν ἐγὼ δὲ καὶ ἄνευ σέο ὅσα περ εἴπα ἐπιτελέα ποιήσω. μὴ γὰρ εἴην ἐκ Δαρείου τοῦ Τστάσπεος τοῦ Ἀρσάμεος τοῦ Ἀριαράμνεω τοῦ Τείσπεος τοῦ Κύρου τοῦ Καμβύσεω τοῦ Τείσπεος τοῦ Ἀχαιμένεος γεγονώς, μὴ τιμωρησάμενος Ἀθηναίους, εὐ ἐπιστάμενος ὅτι εἰ ἡμεῖς ἡσυχίην ἄξομεν, ἀλλ’ οὐκ ἔκεινοι, ἀλλὰ καὶ μάλα στρατεύσονται ἐπὶ τὴν ἡμετέρην, εἰ χρὴ σταθμώσασθαι τοῖσι ὑπαργυρένοισι ἐξ ἔκεινων, οἱ Σάρδις τε ἐνέπρησαν καὶ ἥλασαν ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην. οὕκων ἔξαναχωρέειν οὐδετέροισι δυνατῶς ἔχει, ἀλλὰ ποιέειν ἡ παθεῖν πρόκειται ἀγών, ἵνα ἡ τάδε πάντα ὑπὸ Ἑλλησι ἡ ἔκεινα πάντα ὑπὸ Πέρσησι γένηται· τὸ γὰρ μέσον οὐδὲν τῆς ἔχθρης ἐστί. καλὸν ὡν προπεπονθότας ἡμέας τιμωρέειν ἥδη γίνεται, ἵνα καὶ τὸ δεινὸν τὸ πείσομαι τοῦτο μάθω, ἐλάσας ἐπ' ἄνδρας τούτους, τούς γε καὶ Πέλοψ ὁ Φρύξ, ἐὼν πατέρων

---

<sup>1</sup> The first seven names represent two parallel lines of descent from Teispes son of Achaemenes (except that the first “Teispes” is a fiction), which Herodotus has apparently fused into one direct line. Xerxes could claim descent from both, in virtue of his mother Atossa, Cyrus’ daughter; hence

the way thither ; and that thus you have learnt what manner of men are they whom you would persuade the king to attack."

11. Thus spoke Artabanus. But Xerxes answered in wrath, "Artabanus, you are my father's brother ; that shall save you from receiving the fit reward of foolish words. Yet for your craven lack of spirit I lay upon you this disgrace, that you shall not go with me and my army against Hellas, but abide here with the women ; and I myself will accomplish all that I have said, with no help from you. For may I not be the son of Darius, who was the son of Hystaspes, who was the son of Arsames, who was the son of Ariaramnes, who was the son of Teïspes, who was the son of Cyrus, who was the son of Cambyses, who was the son of Teïspes, who was the son of Achæmenes,<sup>1</sup> if I do not avenge me on the Athenians ; well knowing, that if we remain at peace, yet so will not they, but will assuredly invade our country, if we may infer from what they have done already, for they burnt Sardis and marched into Asia. Wherefore, it is not possible for either of us to turn back ; to do or suffer is our task, that what is ours be under the Greeks, or what is theirs under the Persians ; there is no middle way in our quarrel. Honour then demands that we avenge ourselves for what has been done to us ; thus shall I learn what is this evil that will befall me when I march against these Greeks—men that even Pelops the Phrygian, the

perhaps the confusion. For a complete discussion see How and Wells, Appendix IV. It may be remembered that Herodotus probably deals with Egyptian chronology in the same way, making a sequence out of lists of kings some of whom were contemporaries.

## HERODOTUS

τῶν ἐμῶν δοῦλος, κατεστρέψατο οὕτω ὡς καὶ ἐς τόδε αὐτοί τε ὄνθρωποι καὶ ἡ γῆ αὐτῶν ἐπώνυμοι τοῦ καταστρεψαμένου καλέονται.”

12. Ταῦτα μὲν ἐπὶ τοσοῦτο ἐλέγετο. μετὰ δὲ εὐφρόνη τε ἐγίνετο καὶ Ξέρξην ἔκνιζε ἡ Ἀρταβάνου γνώμη· υἱοὶ δὲ βουλὴν διδοὺς πάγχυ εὔρισκέ οἱ οὐ πρῆγμα εἶναι στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα. δεδογμένων δέ οἱ αὐτις τούτων κατύπινωσε, καὶ δή κου ἐν τῇ νυκτὶ εἰδε ὅψιν τοιήνδε, ὡς λέγεται ὑπὸ Περσέων ἐδόκεε ὁ Ξέρξης ἄνδρα οἱ ἐπιστάντα μέγαν τε καὶ εὐειδέα εἰπεῖν “Μετὰ δὴ βουλεύεαι, ὡς Πέρσα, στράτευμα μὴ ἄγειν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, προείπας ἀλίζειν Πέρσας στρατόν; οὕτε ὡν μεταβουλευόμενος ποιέεις εὐνούτε ὁ συγγνωσόμενός τοι πάρα· ἀλλ' ὥσπερ τῆς ἡμέρης ἐβουλεύσαο ποιέειν, ταύτην ἵθι τῶν ὁδῶν.”

13. Τὸν μὲν ταῦτα εἰπόντα ἐδόκεε ὁ Ξέρξης ἀποπτάσθαι, ἡμέρης δὲ ἐπιλαμψάσης ὀνείρου μὲν τούτου λόγον οὐδένα ἐποιέετο, δὲ δὲ Περσέων συναλίσας τοὺς καὶ πρότερον συνέλεξε, ἔλεξέ σφι τάδε. “Ἄνδρες Πέρσαι, συγγνώμην μοι ἔχετε ὅτι ἀγχίστροφα βουλεύομαι· φρενῶν τε γὰρ ἐς τὰ ἐμεωτοῦ πρῶτα οὔκω ἀνήκω, καὶ οἱ παρηγορέομενοι ἐκεῖνα ποιέειν οὐδένα χρόνον μεν ἀπέχονται. ἀκούσαντι μέντοι μοι τῆς Ἀρταβάνου γνώμης παραυτίκα μὲν ἡ νεότης ἐπέζεσε, ὥστε ἀεικέστερα ἀπορρίψαι ἐπεα ἐς ἄνδρα πρεσβύτερον ἡ χρεόν· νῦν μέντοι συγγνοὺς χρήσομαι τῇ ἐκείνου γνώμῃ. ὡς ὡν μεταδεδογμένον μοι μὴ στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ἥσυχοι ἔστε.”

14. Πέρσαι μὲν ὡς ἥκουσαν ταῦτα, κεχαρηκότες

## BOOK VII. 11-14

slave of my forefathers, did so utterly subdue that to this day they and their country are called by the name of their conqueror."

12. So far discourse went; and presently came the night-time, and Xerxes was pricked by the counsel of Artabanus; and taking counsel of night, he saw clearly that to send an army against Hellas was none of his business. Having made this second resolve he fell asleep; then it would appear (for so the Persians say) that in the night he saw this vision: It seemed to Xerxes that a tall and goodly man stood over him and said, "Art thou then changing thy counsel, Persian, and wilt not lead thine army against Hellas, albeit thou hast proclaimed the mustering of thy host? thou dost not well to change thy counsel, nor will he that thou seest pardon thee for it; nay, let thy course be according to thy design of yesterday."

13. Thus the vision spake, and seemed to Xerxes to vanish away; but when day dawned the king took no account of this dream, but assembling the Persians whom he had before gathered together, he thus addressed them: "Forgive me, Persians! for that I turn and twist in my purpose; for I am not yet come to the fulness of my wisdom, and they are ever with me who exhort me to do as I said. 'Tis true that when I heard Artabanus' opinion my youthful spirit did for the nonce take fire, whereby there brake from me an unseemly and wrongful answer to one older than myself; yet now I see my fault and will follow his judgment. Know therefore that my purpose of marching against Hellas is changed, and abide in peace."

14. When the Persians heard that, they rejoiced,

## HERODOTUS

προσεκύνεον. νυκτὸς δὲ γενομένης αὐτις τώυτὸ  
δνειρον τῷ Ξέρξῃ κατυπνωμένῳ ἔλεγε ἐπιστάν “Ο  
παῖ Δαρείου, καὶ δὴ φαίνεαι ἐν Πέρσησι τε ἀπειπά-  
μενος τὴν στρατηλασίην καὶ τὰ ἐμὰ ἔπεα ἐν οὐδενὶ<sup>1</sup>  
ποιησάμενος λόγῳ ὡς παρ' οὐδενὸς ἀκούσας; εὖ  
νυν τόδ' ἵσθι· ἦν περ μὴ αὐτίκα στρατηλατέης,  
τάδε τοι ἔξ αὐτῶν ἀνασχήσει· ὡς καὶ μέγας καὶ  
πολλὸς ἐγένεο ἐν ὀλίγῳ χρόνῳ, οὗτῷ καὶ ταπεινὸς  
ὅπισω κατὰ τάχος ἔσεαι.”

15. Ξέρξης μὲν περιδεῆς γενόμενος τῇ ὅψι  
ἀνά τε ἕδραμε ἐκ τῆς κοίτης καὶ πέμπει ἄγγελον  
ἐπὶ Ἀρτάβανον καλέοντα· ἀπικομένῳ δέ οἱ ἔλεγε  
Ξέρξης τάδε. “Ἀρτάβανε, ἐγὼ τὸ παραυτίκα  
μὲν οὐκ ἐσωφρόνεον εἴπας ἐς σὲ μάταια ἔπεα  
χρηστῆς εἴνεκα συμβουλίης· μετὰ μέντοι οὐ πολ-  
λὸν χρόνον μετέγυων, ἔγνων δὲ ταῦτα μοι ποιητέα  
ἔόντα τὰ σὺ ὑπεθήκαο. οὕκων δυνατός τοι εἰμὶ<sup>2</sup>  
ταῦτα βουλόμενος ποιέειν· τετραμμένῳ γάρ δὴ καὶ  
μετεγυωκότι ἐπιφοιτέον δνειρον φαντάζεται μοι  
οὐδαμῶς συνεπαινέον ποιέειν με ταῦτα· νῦν δὲ καὶ  
διαπειλῆσαν οἴχεται. εἰ δὲ θεός ἐστι ὁ ἐπιπέμπων  
καὶ οἱ πάντως ἐν ἥδονῃ ἐστι γενέσθαι στρατηλασίην  
ἐπὶ Ἑλλάδα, ἐπιπτήσεται καὶ σοὶ τώυτὸ τοῦτο  
δνειρον, ὁμοίως καὶ ἐμοὶ ἐντελλόμενον. εὐρίσκω  
δὲ ὡδ' ἀν γινόμενα ταῦτα, εἰ λάβοις τὴν ἐμὴν  
σκευὴν πᾶσαν καὶ ἐνδὺς μετὰ τοῦτο ἵζοιο ἐς τὸν  
ἐμὸν θρόνον, καὶ ἔπειτα ἐν κοίτῃ τῇ ἐμῇ κατυπνώ-  
σειας.”

16. Ξέρξης μὲν ταῦτά οἱ ἔλεγε· Ἀρτάβανος δὲ  
οὐ πρώτῳ κελεύσματι πειθόμενος, οἴα οὐκ ἀξιεύμε-  
νος ἐς τὸν βασιλήιον θρόνον ἵζεσθαι, τέλος ὡς ἡναγ-  
κάζετο εἴπας τάδε ἐποίεε τὸ κελευόμενον. “Ισον  
326

and did obeisance. But when night came on, the same vision stood again over Xerxes as he slept, and said, "Son of Darius, hast thou then plainly renounced thine army's march before the Persians, and made my words of no account, as though thou hadst not heard them? Know then this for a surety: if thou leadest not thine army forthwith, this shall be the outcome of it, that as a little while made thee great and mighty, so in a moment shalt thou be brought low again."

15. Greatly affrighted by the vision, Xerxes leapt up from his bed, and sent a messenger to Artabanus to call him; and when he came, "Artabanus," said Xerxes, "for the moment my right judgment forsook me, and I answered your good counsel with foolish words; but after no long time I repented, and saw that it was right for me to follow your advice. Yet, though I desire, I cannot do it; for since I have turned me and repented, a vision comes haunting my sight, that will in no wise consent that I should do as you counsel; and even now it has gone with a threat. Now if it be a god that sends the vision, and it be his full pleasure that there be this expedition against Hellas, that same dream will hover about you and lay on you the same charge as on me; and I am persuaded that this is likeliest to be, if you take all my attire and sit so clothed upon my throne, and presently lie down to sleep in my bed."

16. Thus said Xerxes; Artabanus would not obey the first command, thinking it was not for him to sit on the royal throne; at last he was compelled, and did as he was bidden, saying first: "O king,

## HERODOTUS

έκεινο ὡς βασιλεῦ παρ' ἐμοὶ κέκριται, φρουρέειν τε εὖ καὶ τῷ λέγοντι χρηστὰ ἔθέλειν πείθεσθαι· τά σε καὶ ἀμφότερα περιήκοντα ἀνθρώπων κακῶν ὄμιλίαι σφάλλουσι, κατά περ τὴν πάντων χρησιμωτάτην ἀνθρώποισι θάλασσαν πνεύματα φασὶν ἀνέμων ἐμπίπτοντα οὐ περιορᾶν φύσι τῇ ἑωυτῆς χρᾶσθαι. ἐμὲ δὲ ἀκούσαντα πρὸς σεῦ κακῶς οὐ τοσοῦτο ἔδακε λύπη ὅσον γνωμέων δύο προκειμενέων Πέρσησι, τῆς μὲν ὑβριν αὐξανούσης, τῆς δὲ καταπαυούσης καὶ λεγούσης ὡς κακὸν εἴη διδάσκειν τὴν ψυχὴν πλέον τι δίξησθαι αἰεὶ ἔχειν τοῦ παρεόντος, τοιουτέων προκειμενέων γνωμέων δῆτα τὴν σφαλερωτέρην σεωυτῷ τε καὶ Πέρσησι ἀναιρέο. νῦν ὅν, ἐπειδὴ τέτραψαι ἐπὶ τὴν ἀμείνων, φῆς τοι μετιέντι τὸν ἐπί "Ἐλληνας στόλον ἐπιφοιτᾶν ὁνειρον θεοῦ τινος πομπῆ, οὐκ ἔωντά σε καταλύειν τὸν στόλον. ἀλλ' οὐδὲ ταῦτα ἐστι, ὡς παῖ, θεῖα. ἐνύπνια γὰρ τὰ ἐς ἀνθρώπους πεπλανημένα τοιαῦτα ἐστὶν οἵα σε ἐγὼ διδάξω, ἐτεσι σεῦ πολλοῖσι πρεσβύτερος ἐών· πεπλανῆσθαι αὗται μάλιστα ἐώθασι αἱ ὅψιες τῶν ὁνειράτων, τά τις ἡμέρης φροντίζει. ἡμεῖς δὲ τὰς πρὸ τοῦ ἡμέρας ταύτην τὴν στρατηλασίην καὶ τὸ κάρτα εἴχομεν μετὰ χεῖρας. εἰ δὲ ἄρα μή ἐστι τούτο τοιοῦτο οἷον ἐγὼ διαιρέω, ἀλλά τι τοῦ θείου μετέχον, σὺ πᾶν αὐτὸ συλλαβὼν εἴρηκας· φανήτω γὰρ δὴ καὶ ἐμοὶ ὡς καὶ σοὶ διακελευόμενον. φανῆναι δὲ οὐδὲν μᾶλλόν μοι ὄφείλει ἔχοντι τὴν σὴν ἐσθῆτα ἢ οὐ καὶ τὴν ἐμήν, οὐδέ τι μᾶλλον ἐν κοίτῃ τῇ σῇ ἀναπαυομένῳ ἢ οὐ καὶ ἐν τῇ ἐμῇ, εἴ πέρ γε καὶ ἄλλως ἔθέλει φανῆναι. οὐ γὰρ δὴ ἐς τοσοῦτό γε εὐηγείης

I judge it of equal worth whether a man be wise, or be willing to obey good counsel ; to both of these you have attained, but evil communications are your bane ; even as the sea, who is of all creatures the most serviceable to men, is hindered (they say) from following his natural bent by the blasts of winds that fall upon him. But for myself—it was not the hard words I had from you that stung me so much as this, that when two opinions were laid before the Persians, the one tending to the increase of pride, and the other to its abatement, showing how evil a thing it is to teach the heart continual desire of more than it has, of these two opinions you preferred that one which was most fraught with danger to yourself and the Persians. Now, therefore, since you are turned to the better opinion, you say that while you would renounce your expedition against the Greeks you are haunted by a dream sent by some god, which forbids you to leave off from the expedition. But you err again, my son ; this is none of heaven's working. The roving dreams that visit men are of such nature as you shall learn of me, that am many years older than you. Those visions that rove about us in dreams are for the most part the thoughts of the day ; and in these latter days we have been very earnestly busied about this expedition. But if nevertheless this be not such as I determine, and have in it somewhat of heaven's will, then you have spoken the conclusion of the matter ; let it appear to me even as it has to you, and utter its command ; but if it has ever a mind to appear, I must needs see it none the more by virtue of wearing your dress instead of mine, and sleeping in your bed rather than my own. Whatever be this that appears to

## HERODOTUS

ἀνήκει τοῦτο, ὃ τι δή κοτε ἐστί, τὸ ἐπιφαινόμενόν τοι ἐν τῷ ὑπνῷ, ὡστε δόξει ἐμὲ ὄρῶν σὲ εἶναι, τῇ σῇ ἐσθῆτι τεκμαρόμενον. εἰ δὲ ἐμὲ μὲν ἐν οὐδενὶ λόγῳ ποιήσεται οὐδὲ ἀξιώσει ἐπιφανῆναι, οὕτε ἦν τὴν ἐμὴν ἐσθῆτα ἔχω οὕτε ἦν τὴν σήν, οὐδὲ ἐπιφοιτήσει, τοῦτο ἥδη μαθητέον ἐσται. εἰ γὰρ δὴ ἐπιφοιτήσει γε συνεχέως, φαίην ἀν καὶ αὐτὸς θεῖον εἶναι. εἰ δέ τοι οὕτω δεδόκηται γίνεσθαι καὶ οὐκ οἴλα τε αὐτὸ παρατρέψαι, ἀλλ' ἥδη δεῖ ἐμὲ ἐν κοίτῃ τῇ σῇ κατυπνῶσαι, φέρε, τούτων ἐξ ἐμεῦ ἐπιτελευμένων φανήτω καὶ ἐμοί. μέχρι δὲ τούτου τῇ παρεούσῃ γνώμῃ χρήσομαι.”

17. Τοσαῦτα εἶπας Ἀρτάβανος, ἐλπίζων Ξέρξην ἀποδέξειν λέγοντα οὐδέν, ἐποίεε τὸ κελευόμενον. ἐνδὺς δὲ τὴν Ξέρξεω ἐσθῆτα καὶ ιζόμενος ἐς τὸν βασιλήιον θρόνον ὡς μετὰ ταῦτα κοῖτον ἐποιέετο, ἥλθε οἱ κατυπνωμένῳ τῶντὸ δνειρον τὸ καὶ παρὰ Ξέρξην ἐφοίτα, ὑπερστὰν δὲ τοῦ Ἀρτάβανου εἰπε· “Ἄρα σὺ δὴ κεῦνος εἰς ὁ ἀποσπεύδων Ξέρξην στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα ὡς δὴ κηδόμενος αὐτοῦ; ἀλλ' οὔτε ἐσ τὸ μετέπειτα οὔτε ἐσ τὸ παραυτίκα νῦν καταπολέει ἀποτράπων τὸ χρεὸν γενέσθαι. Ξέρξην δὲ τὰ δεῖ ἀνηκουστέοντα παθεῖν, αὐτῷ ἐκείνῳ δεδήλωται.”

18. Ταῦτά τε ἐδόκεε Ἀρτάβανος τὸ δνειρον ἀπειλέειν καὶ θερμοῖσι σιδηρίοισι ἐκκαίειν αὐτοῦ μέλλειν τοὺς ὁφθαλμούς. καὶ δος ἀμβώσας μέγα ἀναθρώσκει, καὶ παριζόμενος Ξέρξη, ὡς τὴν δψιν οἱ τοῦ ἐνυπνίου διεξῆλθε ἀπηγεόμενος, δεύτερά οἱ λέγει τάδε. “Ἐγὼ μέν, ὡς βασιλεὺς, οἴλα ἀνθρωπος ἴδων ἥδη πολλά τε καὶ μεγάλα πεσόντα πρήγματα ὑπὸ ήσσονων, οὐκ ἔων σε τὰ πάντα τῇ

## BOOK VII. 16-18

you in your sleep, assuredly it has not come to such folly as to infer from your dress that I am you, when it sees me. We are now to learn if it will take no account of me and not deign to appear and haunt me, whether I wear your robes or my own ; for if indeed it will continually be coming, I myself would say that it is of heaven's sending. But if you are resolved that so this must be done, and there is no averting it, but it has come to this pass, that I must lie down to sleep in your bed, so let it be ; this duty I will fulfil, and let the vision appear also to me. But till then I will keep my present opinion."

17. So saying, Artabanus did as he was bidden, hoping to prove Xerxes' words vain ; he put on Xerxes' robes and sat on the king's throne. Presently while he slumbered there came to him in his sleep the same dream that had haunted Xerxes, and standing over him thus it spoke : "Art thou then he that would dissuade Xerxes from marching against Hellas, thinking so to protect him ? But neither hereafter nor now shalt thou go scathless for striving to turn aside that which must be. To Xerxes himself hath it been declared what shall befall him, if he disobey."

18. With this threat (so it seemed to Artabanus) the vision made as though it would burn his eyes with hot irons, and he leapt up with a loud cry ; then sitting by Xerxes he told him all the tale of what he had seen in his dream, and next he said : "O king, having seen, as much as a man may, how the greater has often been brought low by the less, I was loath that you should always give the rein to your youthful

## HERODOTUS

ιῆλικιη εἴκειν, ἐπιστάμενος ως κακὸν εἴη τὸ πολλῶν  
ἐπιθυμέειν, μεμνημένος μὲν τὸν ἐπὶ Μασσαγέτας  
Κύρου στόλον ως ἔπρηξε, μεμνημένος δὲ καὶ τὸν ἐπ’  
Αἰθίοπας τὸν Καμβύσεω, συστρατευόμενος δὲ καὶ  
Δαρείφ ἐπὶ Σκύθας. ἐπιστάμενος ταῦτα γνώμην  
εἶχον ἀτρεμίζοντά σε μακαριστὸν εἶναι πρὸς  
πάντων ἀνθρώπων. ἐπεὶ δὲ δαιμονίη τις γίνεται  
όρμή, καὶ "Ελληνας, ως οἶκε, καταλαμβάνει τις  
φθορὴ θεήλατος, ἐγὼ μὲν καὶ αὐτὸς τράπομαι καὶ  
τὴν γνώμην μετατίθεμαι, σὺ δὲ σήμηνον μὲν  
Πέρσησι τὰ ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ πεμπόμενα, χρᾶσθαι δὲ  
κέλευε τοῖσι ἐκ σέο πρώτοισι προειρημένοισι ἐς  
τὴν παρασκευήν, ποίεε δὲ οὕτω ὅκως τοῦ θεοῦ  
παραδιδόντος τῶν σῶν ἐνδεήσει μηδέν." τούτων δὲ  
λεχθέντων, ἐνθαῦτα ἐπαερθέντες τῇ ὅψι, ως ήμέρη  
ἐγένετο τάχιστα, Ξέρξης τε ὑπερετίθετο ταῦτα  
Πέρσησι, καὶ Ἀρτάβανος, δις πρότερον ἀποσπεύδων  
μοῦνος ἐφαίνετο, τότε ἐπισπεύδων φανερὸς ἦν.

19. Ορμημένω δὲ Ξέρξη στρατηλατέειν μετὰ  
ταῦτα τρίτη ὅψις ἐν τῷ ὕπνῳ ἐγένετο, τὴν οἱ  
Μάγοι ἔκριναν ἀκούσαντες φέρειν τε ἐπὶ πᾶσαν  
γῆν δουλεύσειν τέ οἱ πάντας ἀνθρώπους. ἡ δὲ  
ὅψις ἦν ἥδε· ἐδόκεε ὁ Ξέρξης ἐστεφανῶσθαι ἐλαίης  
θαλλῷ, ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς ἐλαίης τοὺς κλάδους γῆν  
πᾶσαν ἐπισχεῖν, μετὰ δὲ ἀφανισθῆναι περὶ τῇ  
κεφαλῇ κείμενον τὸν στέφανον. κρινάντων δὲ  
ταῦτα τῶν Μάγων, Περσέων τε τῶν συλλεχθέντων  
αὐτίκα πᾶς ἀνὴρ ἐς τὴν ἀρχὴν τὴν ἐωսτοῦ ἀπελά-  
σας εἶχε προθυμίην πᾶσαν ἐπὶ τοῖσι εἰρημένοισι,  
θέλων αὐτὸς ἔκαστος τὰ προκείμενα δῶρα λαβεῖν,  
καὶ Ξέρξης τοῦ στρατοῦ οὕτω ἐπάγερσιν ποιέεται,  
χῶρον πάντα ἐρευνῶν τῆς ἡπείρου.

## BOOK VII. 18-19

spirit; for I knew how evil a thing it was to have many desires, remembering the end of Cyrus' expedition against the Massagetae and Cambyses' against the Ethiopians, and having myself marched with Darius against the Scythians. Knowing this, I judged that you had but to abide in peace for all men to deem you fortunate. But since heaven impels, and the gods, as it seems, mark Hellas for destruction, I myself do change and correct my judgment; and do you now declare the god's message to the Persians, and bid them obey your first command for all due preparation: so act, that nought on your part be lacking to the fulfilment of heaven's commission." After this discourse, the vision giving them courage, Xerxes when daylight came imparted all this to the Persians, and Artabanus now openly persuaded to that course from which he alone had before openly dissuaded.

19. After this Xerxes, being now intent on the expedition, saw yet a third vision in his sleep, which the Magians interpreted to have regard to the whole earth and to signify that all men should be his slaves. This was the vision: Xerxes thought that he was crowned with an olive bough, the shoots of which spread over the whole earth, and presently the crown vanished from off his head where it was set. This the Magians interpreted; and of the Persians who had been assembled, every man forthwith rode away to his own governorship and there used all zeal to fulfil the king's behest, each desiring to receive the promised gifts; and thus it was that Xerxes dealt with the mustering of his army, searching out every part of the continent.

## HERODOTUS

20. Ἀπὸ γὰρ Αἰγύπτου ἀλώσιος ἐπὶ μὲν τέσσερα ἔτεα πλήρεα παραρτέετο στρατιὴν τε καὶ τὰ πρόσφορα τῇ στρατιῇ, πέμπτῳ δὲ ἔτεϊ ἀνομένῳ ἐστρατηλάτεε χειρὶ μεγάλῃ πλήθεος. στόλων γὰρ τῶν ἡμεῖς ἕδμεν πολλῷ δὴ μέγιστος οὗτος ἐγένετο, ὥστε μήτε τὸν Δαρείου τὸν ἐπὶ Σκύθας παρὰ τοῦτον μηδένα φαίνεσθαι, μήτε τὸν Σκυθικόν, ὅτε Σκύθαι Κιμμερίους διώκοντες ἐς τὴν Μηδικὴν χώρην ἐσβαλόντες σχεδὸν πάντα τὰ ἄνω τῆς Ἀσίης καταστρεψάμενοι ἐνέμοντο, τῶν εἶνεκεν ὕστερον Δαρεῖος ἐτιμωρέετο, μήτε κατὰ τὰ λεγόμενα τὸν Ἀτρειδέων ἐς Ἰλιον, μήτε τὸν Μυσῶν τε καὶ Τευκρῶν τὸν πρὸ τῶν Τρωικῶν γενόμενον, οὐδὲ διαβάντες ἐς τὴν Εὐρώπην κατὰ Βόσπορον τούς Θρήικας κατεστρέψαντο πάντας καὶ ἐπὶ τὸν Ιόνιον πόντον κατέβησαν, μέχρι τε Πηνειοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ πρὸς μεσαμβρίης ἥλασαν.

21. Άνται αἱ πᾶσαι οὐδὲ εἰ ἔτεραι πρὸς ταύτησι προσγενόμεναι στρατηλασίαι μιῆς τῆσδε οὐκ ἄξιαι. τί γὰρ οὐκ ἥγαγε ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίης ἔθνος ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα Ξέρξης; κοῖνον δὲ πινόμενόν μιν ὕδωρ οὐκ ἐπέλιπε, πλὴν τῶν μεγάλων ποταμῶν; οὐδὲν γὰρ νέας παρείχοντο, οὐδὲ ἐς πεζὸν ἐτετάχατο, τοῖσι δὲ ἵππος προσετέτακτο, τοῖσι δὲ ἵππαγωγὰ πλοῖα ἄμα στρατευομένοισι, τοῖσι δὲ ἐς τὰς γεφύρας μακρὰς νέας παρέχειν, τοῖσι δὲ σῖτά τε καὶ νέας.

22. Καὶ τοῦτο μέν, ὡς προσπταισάντων τῶν πρώτων περιπλεόντων περὶ τὸν Ἀθων προετοιμά-

<sup>1</sup> 484-481.

<sup>2</sup> Cp. I. 103; IV. 1.

<sup>3</sup> It seems fairly clear that there was some sort of move-

20. For full four years<sup>1</sup> from the conquest of Egypt he was equipping his host and preparing all that was needful therefor; and ere the fifth year was completed he set forth on his march with the might of a great multitude. Of all armaments whereof we have knowledge this was by much the greatest, insomuch that none were aught in comparison of it, neither the armament that Darius led against the Scythians, nor the host of the Scythians when in pursuit of the Cimmerians they brake into Media<sup>2</sup> and subdued and ruled wellnigh all the upper lands of Asia, wherefor Darius afterwards essayed to punish them, nor—in so far as report tells—the armament led by the sons of Atreus against Troy, nor that Mysian and Teucrian host which before the Trojan war crossed the Bosphorus into Europe,<sup>3</sup> subduing there all the Thracians and coming down to the Ionian sea, and marching southward as far as the river Peneus.

21. All these armaments and whatsoever others have ever been could not together be compared with this single one. For what nation did not Xerxes lead from Asia against Hellas? What water did not fall short of the needs of his host, save only the great rivers? Some supplied him with ships, some were enrolled in his infantry, some were charged with the provision of horsemen, others of horse-bearing transports to follow the army, and others again of warships for the bridges, or of food and ships.

22. First of all he had now for about three years been making all his preparations in regard of Athos,

ment from the one continent to the other; Herodotus makes it from Asia to Europe; but on the evidence it is just as likely to have been the other way. See How and Wells, *ad loc.*

## HERODOTUS

ζετο ἐκ τριῶν ἐτέων κου μάλιστα τὰ ἐς τὸν Ἀθων.  
ἐν γὰρ Ἐλαιοῦντι τῆς Χερσονήσου ὄρμεον τριήρεες·  
ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ ὄρμώμενοι ὥρυσσον ὑπὸ μαστίγων  
παντοδαποὶ τῆς στρατιῆς, διάδοχοι δ' ἐφοίτεον·  
ώρυσσον δὲ καὶ οἱ περὶ τὸν Ἀθων κατοικημένοι.  
Βουβάρης δὲ ὁ Μεγαβάξου καὶ Ἀρταχαίης ὁ  
Ἀρταίου ἀνδρες Πέρσαι ἐπέστασαν τοῦ ἔργου. ὁ  
γὰρ Ἀθως ἐστὶ δόρος μέγα τε καὶ ὄνομαστόν, ἐς  
θάλασσαν κατῆκον, οἰκημένον ὑπὸ ἀνθρώπων.  
τῇ δὲ τελευτῇ ἐς τὴν ἡπειρον τὸ δόρος, χερσονη-  
σοειδές τε ἐστὶ καὶ ἵσθμος ὡς δυώδεκα σταδίων·  
πεδίον δὲ τοῦτο καὶ κολωνὸν οὐ μεγάλοι ἐκ θαλάσ-  
σης τῆς Ἀκανθίων ἐπὶ θάλασσαν τὴν ἀντίον  
Τορώνης. ἐν δὲ τῷ ἵσθμῳ τούτῳ, ἐς τὸν τελευτᾶ  
ὁ Ἀθως, Σάνη πόλις Ἑλλὰς οἴκηται, αἱ δὲ  
ἔκτὸς Σάνης, ἕσω δὲ τοῦ Ἀθω οἰκημέναι, τὰς  
τότε ὁ Πέρσης νησιώτιδας ἀντὶ ἡπειρωτίδων  
ὄρμητο ποιέειν<sup>1</sup> εἰσὶ δὲ αἱδε, Διον Ὁλόφυξος  
Ἀκρόθῳν Θύσσος Κλεωναῖ.

23. Πόλιες μὲν αὗται αἱ τὸν Ἀθων νέμονται,  
ώρυσσον δὲ ὅδε δασάμενοι τὸν χῶρον οἱ βάρ-  
βαροι κατὰ ἔθνεα· κατὰ Σάνην πόλιν σχοινο-  
τενὲς ποιησάμενοι, ἐπείτε ἐγίνετο βαθέα ἡ διώρυξ,  
οἱ μὲν κατώτατα ἐστεῶτες ὥρυσσον, ἔτεροι δὲ  
παρεδίδοσαν τὸν αἱεὶ ἔξορυσσόμενον χοῦν ἄλλοισι  
κατύπερθε ἐστεῶσι ἐπὶ βάθρων, οἱ δὲ αὖ ἐκδεκό-  
μενοι ἐτέροισι, ἕως ἀπίκοντο ἐς τοὺς ἀνωτάτω.  
οὗτοι δὲ ἔξεφόρεόν τε καὶ ἔξεβαλλον. τοῖσι μέν  
νυν ἄλλοισι πλὴν Φοινίκων καταρρηγνύμενοι οἱ

---

<sup>1</sup> In spite of the incredulity of antiquity, the canal was

## BOOK VII. 22-23

inasmuch as they who first essayed to sail round it had suffered shipwreck. Triremes were anchored off Elaeus in the Chersonese; with these for their headquarters, all sorts and conditions of men in the army were made to dig a canal under the lash, coming by turns to the work; and they that dwelt about Athos dug likewise. Bubares son of Megabazus and Artachaees son of Artaeus, Persians both, were the overseers of the workmen. This Athos is a mountain great and famous, running out into the sea; it is inhabited by men. At the mountain's landward end, it is in the form of a peninsula, and there is an isthmus of about twelve furlongs' width; here is a place of level ground or little hills, from the sea by Acanthus to the sea which is over against Torone. On this isthmus, which is at the end of Athos, there stands a Greek town, Sane; there are others too seaward of Sane and landward of Athos, which it was now the Persians' intent to make into island and not mainland towns; to wit, Dimn, Olophyxus, Acrothoum, Thyssus, Cleonae.

23. These are the towns situate on Athos; and the foreigners dug as I shall show,<sup>1</sup> dividing up the ground among their several nations. They drew a straight line near to the town of Sane; and when the channel had been digged to some depth, some stood at the bottom of it and dug, others took the stuff as it was digged out and delivered it to yet others that stood higher on stages, and they again to others as they received it, till they came to those that were highest; these carried it out and cast it away. With all save only the Phoenicians the steep sides of the no doubt actually made and used. Traces of it are said to exist. See, e.g. How and Wells, *ad loc.*

## HERODOTUS

κρημνοὶ τοῦ ὄρύγματος πόνον διπλήσιον παρεῖχον· ἄτε γὰρ τοῦ τε ἄνω στόματος καὶ τοῦ κάτω τὰ αὐτὰ μέτρα ποιευμένων, ἔμελλέ σφι τοιοῦτο ἀποβῆσθαι. οἱ δὲ Φοίνικες σοφίην ἔν τε τοῖσι ἄλλοισι ἔργοισι ἀποδείκνυνται καὶ δὴ καὶ ἐν ἐκείνῳ. ἀπολαχόντες γὰρ μόριον ὅσον αὐτοῖσι ἐπέβαλλε, ὥρυσσον τὸ μὲν ἄνω στόμα τῆς διώρυχος ποιεῦντες διπλήσιον ἡ ὅσον ἔδεε αὐτὴν τὴν διώρυχα γενέσθαι, προβαίνοντος δὲ τοῦ ἔργου συνῆγον αἱεί· κάτω τε δὴ ἐγίνετο καὶ ἐξισοῦτο τοῖσι ἄλλοισι τὸ ἔργον. ἐνθαῦτα λειμών ἐστι, ἵνα σφι ἀγορή τε ἐγίνετο καὶ πρητήριον· σῖτος δέ σφι πολλὸς ἔφοίτα ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίης ἀληλεσμένος.

24. Ὡς μὲν ἐμὲ συμβαλλόμενον εὑρίσκειν, μεγαλοφροσύνης εἴνεκεν αὐτὸ Ξέρξης ὄρύσσειν ἐκέλευε, ἐθέλων τε δύναμιν ἀποδείκνυσθαι καὶ μνημόσυνα λιπέσθαι· παρεὸν γὰρ μηδένα πόνον λαβόντας τὸν ἴσθμὸν τὰς νέας διειρύσαι, ὄρύσσειν ἐκέλευε διώρυχα τῇ θαλάσσῃ εὐρος ὡς δύο τριήρεας πλέειν ὁμοῦ ἐλαστρεομένας. τοῖσι δὲ αὐτοῖσι τούτοισι, τοῖσι περ καὶ τὸ ὄρυγμα, προσετέτακτο καὶ τὸν Στρυμόνα ποταμὸν ζεύξαντας γεφυρῶσαι.

25. Ταῦτα μέν νυν οὕτω ἐποίεε, παρεσκευάζετο δὲ καὶ ὅπλα ἐς τὰς γεφύρας βύθινά τε καὶ λευκολίνου, ἐπιτάξας Φοίνιξί τε καὶ Αἰγυπτίοισι, καὶ σιτία τῇ στρατιῇ καταβάλλειν, ἵνα μὴ λιμήνει ἡ στρατιὴ μηδὲ τὰ ὑποζύγια ἐλαυνόμενα ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα· ἀναπυθόμενος δὲ τοὺς χώρους καταβάλλειν ἐκέλευε ἵνα ἐπιτηδεότατον εἴη, ἄλλα ἄλλῃ ἀγινέοντας ὀλκάσι τε καὶ πορθμηίοισι ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίης πανταχόθεν. τὸν δὲ ὡν πλεῖστον ἐς

## BOOK VII. 23-25

canal brake and fell, doubling the labour thereby ; for inasmuch as they made the span of the same breadth at its highest and its lowest, this could not but happen. But the Phoenicians showed therein the same skill as in all else that they do ; having taken in hand the portion that fell to them, they so dug as to make the topmost span of the canal as wide again as the canal was to be, and narrowed it ever as they wrought lower, till at the bottom their work was of the same span as what the rest had wrought. There is a meadow hard by, where they made a place for buying and marketing ; and ever and anon much ground grain was brought to them from Asia.

24. As far as I judge by conjecture, Xerxes gave command for this digging out of pride, because he would display his power and leave memorials of it ; for they might very easily have drawn their ships across the isthmus ; yet he bade them dig a canal from sea to sea, wide enough to float two triremes rowed abreast. The same men who were charged with the digging were also charged to join the banks of the river Strymon by a bridge.

25. Thus did Xerxes accomplish this work ; and for the bridges he charged the Phoenicians and Egyptians with the making of ropes of papyrus and white flax,<sup>1</sup> and storing of provision for his army, that neither it nor the beasts of burden in the march to Hellas should starve ; in such places as enquiry showed to be the fittest he bade them store it, carrying it to the several places from all parts of Asia in vessels of merchandise and transports. For

<sup>1</sup> λευκόβλινον is apparently not really flax but “ Esparo grass,” imported from Spain by the Phoenicians.

## HERODOTUS

Λευκήν ἀκτὴν καλεομένην τῆς Θρηίκης ἀγίνεον, οἱ δὲ ἐς Τυρόδιζαν τὴν Περινθίων, οἱ δὲ ἐς Δορίσκουν, οἱ δὲ ἐς Ἡιόνα τὴν ἐπὶ Στρυμόνι, οἱ δὲ ἐς Μακεδονίην διατεταγμένοι.

26. Ἐν ὦ δὲ οὗτοι τὸν προκείμενον πόνου ἐργάζοντο, ἐν τούτῳ ὁ πεζὸς ἅπας συλλελεγμένος ἄμα Ξέρξῃ ἐπορεύετο ἐς Σάρδις, ἐκ Κριτάλων ὄρμηθεὶς τῶν ἐν Καππαδοκίῃ<sup>1</sup> ἐνθαῦτα γὰρ εἴρητο συλλέγεσθαι πάντα τὸν κατ' ἥπειρον μέλλοντα ἄμα αὐτῷ Ξέρξῃ πορεύεσθαι στρατόν. ὃς μέν νυν τῶν ὑπάρχων στρατὸν κάλλιστα ἐσταλμένον ἀγαγὼν τὰ προκείμενα παρὰ βασιλέος ἔλαβε δῶρα, οὐκ ἔχω φράσαι· οὐδὲ γὰρ ἀρχὴν ἐς κρίσιν τούτου πέρι ἐλθόντας οἶδα. οἱ δὲ ἐπείτε διαβάντες τὸν "Αλυν ποταμὸν ώμίλησαν τῇ Φρυγίῃ, δι' αὐτῆς πορευόμενοι ἀπίκοντο ἐς Κελαινάς, ἵνα πηγαὶ ἀναδιδοῦσι Μαιάνδρου ποταμοῦ καὶ ἐτέρου οὐκ ἐλάσσονος ἡ Μαιάνδρου, τῷ οὖνομα τυγχάνει ἐὸν Καταρρήκτης, δι' ἐξ αὐτῆς τῆς ἀγορῆς τῆς Κελαινέων ἀνατέλλων ἐς τὸν Μαιάνδρον ἐκδιδοῖ· ἐν τῇ καὶ ὁ τοῦ Σιληνοῦ Μαρσύεω ἀσκὸς ἀνακρέμαται, τὸν ὑπὸ Φρυγῶν λογος ἔχει ὑπὸ 'Απόλλωνος ἐκδαρέντα ἀνακρεμασθῆναι.

27. Ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ πόλι ὑποκατήμενος Πύθιος ὁ "Ατυος ἀνὴρ Λυδὸς ἐξείνισε τὴν βασιλέος στρατιὴν πᾶσαν ξεινίοισι μεγίστοισι καὶ αὐτὸν Ξέρξην, χρήματά τε ἐπαγγέλλετο βουλόμενος ἐς τὸν πόλεμον παρέχειν. ἐπαγγελλομένου δὲ χρήματα Πυθίου, εἴρετο Ξέρξης Περσέων τοὺς παρεόντας

<sup>1</sup> This implies a considerable divergence to the south from the "Royal road," for which see V. 52. Xerxes here turns

## BOOK VII. 25-27

the corn, they brought that as they were severally charged to the White Headland (as it is called) in Thrace, or Tyrodiza in the Perinthian country, or Doriscus, or Eion on the Strymon, or Macedonia.

26. While these wrought at their appointed task, all the land force had been mustered and was marching with Xerxes to Sardis, setting forth from Critalla in Cappadocia, which was the mustering-place appointed for all the host that was to march with Xerxes himself by land. Now which of his viceroys received the promised gifts from the king for bringing the best-equipped army, I cannot say ; for I know not even if the matter was ever determined. But when they had crossed the river Halys and entered into Phrygia, they marched through that country to Celaenae,<sup>1</sup> where is the source of the river Maeander and another as great as the Maeander, which is called Cataractes ; it rises in the very market-place of Celaenae and issues into the Maeander. There also hangs the skin of Marsyas the Silenus, of which the Phrygian story tells that it was flayed off him and hung up by Apollo.<sup>2</sup>

27. In this town sat awaiting them a Lydian, Pythius, son of Atys ; he entertained Xerxes himself and all the king's army with the best of good cheer, and declared himself willing to provide money for the war. Pythius thus offering money, Xerxes asked the Persians that were about him who this

south to avoid the difficult route through the Hermes valley, probably ; cp. How and Wells, *ad loc.*

<sup>2</sup> The legend of the contest between Marsyas the flute-player and Apollo the lyre-player seems to indicate a change in the national music, the importance of which was more easily understood by a Greek than it is by us.

## HERODOTUS

τίς τε ἐών ἀνδρῶν Πύθιος καὶ κόσα χρήματα ἔκτημένος ἐπαγγέλλοιτο ταῦτα. οἱ δὲ εἶπαν “”Ω βασιλεῦ, οὗτος ἔστι ὅς τοι τὸν πατέρα Δαρεῖον ἐδωρήσατο τῇ πλατανίστῳ τῇ χρυσέῃ καὶ τῇ ἀμπέλῳ· διὸ καὶ νῦν ἔστι πρώτος ἀνθρώπων πλούτῳ τῶν ἡμεῖς ἔδμεν μετὰ σέ.”

28. Θωμάσας δὲ τῶν ἐπέων τὸ τελευταῖον Ξέρξης αὐτὸς δεύτερα εἴρετο Πύθιον ὁκόσα οἱ εἴη χρήματα. ὃ δὲ εἶπε “”Ω βασιλεῦ, οὕτε σε ἀποκρύψω οὕτε σκήψομαι τὸ μὴ εἰδέναι τὴν ἐμεωυτοῦ οὐσίην, ἀλλ’ ἐπιστάμενός τοι ἀτρεκέως καταλέξω. ἐπείτε γὰρ τάχιστά σε ἐπυθόμην ἐπὶ θάλασσαν καταβαίνοντα τὴν Ἑλληνίδα, βουλόμενός τοι δοῦναι ἐς τὸν πόλεμον χρήματα ἔξεμάνθανον, καὶ εὑρον λογιζόμενος ἀργυρίου μὲν δύο χιλιάδας ἔουσας μοι ταλάντων, χρυσίου δὲ τετρακοσίας μυριάδας στατήρων Δαρεικῶν ἐπιδεούσας ἐπτὰ χιλιάδων. καὶ τούτοισι σε ἐγὼ δωρέομαι, αὐτῷ δέ μοι ἀπὸ ἀνδραπόδων τε καὶ γεωπέδων ἀρκέων ἔστι βίος.”

29. “Ο μὲν ταῦτα ἔλεγε, Ξέρξης δὲ ἡσθεὶς τοῖσι εἰρημένοισι εἶπε “”Ξεῖνε Λυδέ, ἐγὼ ἐπείτε ἔξῆλθον τὴν Περσίδα χώρην, οὐδενὶ ἀνδρὶ συνέμιξα ἐς τόδε ὅστις ἡθέλησε ξείνια προθεῖναι στρατῷ τῷ ἐμῷ, οὐδὲ ὅστις ἐς ὅψιν τὴν ἐμὴν καταστὰς αὐτεπάγγελτος ἐς τὸν πόλεμον ἐμοὶ ἡθέλησε συμβαλέσθαι χρήματα, ἔξω σεῦ. σὺ δὲ καὶ ἔξεινισας μεγάλως στρατὸν τὸν ἐμὸν καὶ χρήματα μεγάλα ἐπαγγέλλεαι. σοὶ δὲ ὡν ἐγὼ ἀντὶ αὐτῶν γέρεα τοιάδε δίδωμι. ξεῖνόν τέ σε ποιεῦμαι ἐμὸν καὶ τὰς τετρακοσίας μυριάδας τοι τῶν στατήρων ἀποπλήσω παρ’ ἐμεωυτοῦ δοὺς τὰς ἐπτὰ χιλιάδας, ἵνα μή τοι ἐπιδεέες ἔωσι αἱ τετρακόσιαι μυριάδες ἐπτὰ χιλιά-

Pythius was that offered it and how much wealth he possessed: "O king," said they, "this is he who gave your father Darius that gift of a golden plane-tree and vine; and now he is, next to yourself, the richest man of whom we have knowledge."

28. Marvelling at this last saying, Xerxes next himself asked Pythius how much wealth he had. "O king," said Pythius, "I will not conceal the quantity of my substance from you, nor pretend that I do not know it; I know and will tell you the exact truth. As soon as I learnt that you were coming down to the Greek sea, being desirous to give you money for the war, I enquired into the matter, and my reckoning showed me that I had two thousand talents of silver, and of gold four million Daric staters<sup>1</sup> lacking seven thousand. All this I freely give to you; for myself, I have a sufficient livelihood from my slaves and my farms."

29. Thus he spoke; Xerxes was pleased with what he said, and replied: "My Lydian friend, since I came out of Persia I have met with no man yet who was willing to give hospitality to my army, nor any who came of his own motion into my presence and offered to furnish money for the war, save you alone. But you have entertained my army nobly, and offer me great sums. Therefore in return for this I give you these privileges: I make you my friend, and of my own wealth I give you the seven thousand staters which will make up your full tale of four millions, that your four millions may not lack the seven thousand, but by my completing of

<sup>1</sup> The Daric stater was equivalent to about 22s. of our money,

## HERODOTUS

δων, ἀλλὰ ἡ τοι ἀπαρτιλογίη ὑπ' ἐμέο πεπληρωμένη. ἔκτησό τε αὐτὸς τά περ αὐτὸς ἔκτήσαο, ἐπίστασό τε εἰναι αἱεὶ τοιοῦτος· οὐ γάρ τοι ταῦτα ποιεῦντις οὕτε ἐσ τὸ παρεὸν οὕτε ἐσ χρόνου μεταμελήσει.”

30. Ταῦτα δὲ εἴπας καὶ ἐπιτελέα ποιήσας ἐπορεύετο τὸ πρόσω αἱεὶ. Ἀνανα δὲ καλεομένην Φρυγῶν πόλιν παραμειβόμενος καὶ λίμνην ἐκ τῆς ἄλεις γίνονται, ἀπίκετο ἐσ Κολοσσὰς πόλιν μεγάλην Φρυγίης· ἐν τῇ Λύκος ποταμὸς ἐσ χάσμα γῆς ἐσβάλλων ἀφανίζεται, ἔπειτα διὰ σταδίων ὡς πέντε μάλιστά κη ἀναφαινόμενος ἐκδιδοῖ καὶ οὗτος ἐσ τὸν Μαίανδρον. ἐκ δὲ Κολοσσέων ὁ στρατὸς ὄρμώμενος ἐπὶ τοὺς οὔρους τῶν Φρυγῶν καὶ Λυδῶν ἀπίκετο ἐσ Κύδραρα πόλιν, ἔνθα στήλη καταπεπηγυῖα, σταθεῖσα δὲ ὑπὸ Κροίσου, καταμηνύει διὰ γραμμάτων τοὺς οὔρους.

31. Ὡς δὲ ἐκ τῆς Φρυγίης ἐσέβαλε ἐσ τὴν Λυδίην, σχιζομένης τῆς ὄδοῦ καὶ τῆς μὲν ἐσ ἀριστερὴν ἐπὶ Καρίης φερούσης τῆς δὲ ἐσ δεξιὴν ἐσ Σάρδεις, τῇ καὶ πορευομένῳ διαβῆναι τὸν Μαίανδρον ποταμὸν πᾶσα ἀνάγκη γίνεται καὶ ιέναι παρὰ Καλλάτηβον πόλιν, ἐν τῇ ἄνδρες δημιοεργοὶ μέλι ἐκ μυρίκης τε καὶ πυροῦ ποιεῦσι, ταύτην ἵὸν ὁ Θέρξης τὴν ὄδὸν εὑρε πλατάνιστον, τὴν κάλλεος εἶνεκα δωρησάμενος κόσμῳ χρυσέῳ καὶ μελεδωνῷ ἀθανάτῳ ἀιδρὶ ἐπιτρέψας δευτέρῃ ἡμέρῃ ἀπίκετο ἐσ τῶν Λυδῶν τὸ ἄστυ.

32. Ἀπικόμενος δὲ ἐσ Σάρδεις πρῶτα μὲν ἀπέπεμπε κήρυκας ἐσ τὴν Ἑλλάδα αἰτήσοντας γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ καὶ προερέοντας δεῖπνα βασιλέι παρα-

## BOOK VII. 29-32

it you may have the full and exact tale. Continue yourself in possession of that which you now possess, and have skill ever to be such as you are; for neither now nor hereafter shall you repent of what you now do."

30. Having thus spoken and made his words good Xerxes journeyed ever further. Passing by the Phrygian town called Anaua, and the lake from which salt is gotten, he came to Colossae, a great city in Phrygia; wherein the river Lycus plunges into a cleft in the earth out of sight,<sup>1</sup> till it appears again about five furlongs away and issues like the other river into the Maeander. From Colossae the army held its course for the borders of Phrygia and Lydia, and came to the town Cydrara, where stands a pillar set up by Croesus, with a writing thereon to mark the boundary.

31. Passing from Phrygia into Lydia, he came to the place where the roads part, the left hand road bearing towards Caria and the right hand to Sardis, by which latter way the traveller must needs cross the river Maeander and pass by the town of Callatebus, where craftsmen make honey out of wheat and tamarisks; by this road went Xerxes, and found a plane-tree, to which for its beauty he gave adornment of gold, and charged one of his immortals to guard it; and on the next day he came to the chief city of the Lydians.

32. Having arrived in Sardis, he first sent heralds to Hellas to demand earth and water and command the preparation of meals for the king; to all other

<sup>1</sup> The Lycus here flows in a narrow gorge, but there is no indication of its ever having flowed underground, except for a few yards.

## HERODOTUS

σκευάζειν· πλὴν οὐτε ἐς Ἀθήνας οῦτε ἐς Λακεδαιμονία ἀπέπεμπε ἐπὶ γῆς αἴτησιν, τῇ δὲ ἄλλῃ πάντῃ. τῶνδε δὲ εἶνεκα τὸ δεύτερον ἀπέπεμπε ἐπὶ γῆν τε καὶ ὅδωρ· ὅσοι πρότερον οὐκ ἔδοσαν Δαρεῖῳ πέμψαντι, τούτους πάγχυ ἔδόκεε τότε δείσαντας δώσειν· βουλόμενος ὡν αὐτὸ τοῦτο ἐκμαθεῖν ἀκριβέως ἐπεμπε.

33. Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα παρεσκευάζετο ώς ἐλῶν ἐς Ἀβυδον. οὐδὲ ἐν τούτῳ τὸν Ἐλλήσποντον ἔζεύγνυσαν ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίης ἐς τὴν Εὐρώπην. ἔστι δὲ τῆς Χερσονήσου τῆς ἐν Ἐλλησπόντῳ, Σηστοῦ τε πόλιος μεταξὺ καὶ Μαδύτου, ἀκτὴ παχέα ἐς θάλασσαν κατήκουσα Ἀβύδῳ καταντίον<sup>1</sup> ἔνθα μετὰ ταῦτα, χρόνῳ ὅστερον οὐ πολλῷ, ἐπὶ Ξανθίππου τοῦ Αρίφρονος στρατηγοῦ Ἀθηναῖοι Ἀρταῦκτην ἄνδρα Πέρσην λαβόντες Σηστοῦ ὑπαρχον ξῶντα πρὸς σανίδα διεπασσάλευσαν, ὃς καὶ ἐς τοῦ Πρωτεσίλεω τὸ ἵρὸν ἐς Ἐλαιοῦντα ἀγινεόμενος γυναικας ἀθέμιστα ἔρδεσκε.

34. Ἐς ταύτην ὡν τὴν ἀκτὴν ἐξ Ἀβύδου ὄρμωμενοι ἐγεφύρουν τοῖσι προσέκειτο, τὴν μὲν λευκολίνου Φοίνικες, τὴν δὲ ἐτέρην τὴν βυθλίνην Αἰγύπτιοι. ἔστι δὲ ἐπτὰ στάδιοι ἐξ Ἀβύδου ἐς τὴν ἀπαντίον. καὶ δὴ ἔζευγμένου τοῦ πόρου ἐπιγενόμενος χειμῶν μέγας συνέκοψέ τε ἐκεῖνα πάντα καὶ διέλυσε.

35. Ως δ' ἐπύθετο Ξέρξης, δεινὰ ποιεύμενος τὸν Ἐλλήσποντον ἐκέλευσε τριηκοσίας ἐπικέσθαι μάστιγι πληγὰς καὶ κατεῖναι ἐς τὸ πέλαγος πεδέων

---

<sup>1</sup> Between the modern bays of Zemenik (Sestos) and Kilia : some four miles broad.

places he sent to demand earth, only neither to Athens nor to Lacedaemon. The reason of his sending for earth and water the second time was this—he fully believed that as many as had formerly not given it to Darius' messengers, would now be compelled to give by fear; and he sent because he desired to know this of a surety.

33. After this he prepared to march to Abydos; and meanwhile his men were bridging the Hellespont from Asia to Europe. On the Chersonese, which is by the Hellespont, there is between the town of Sestus and Madytus a broad headland<sup>1</sup> running out into the sea over against Abydos; it was here that not long after this the Athenians with Xanthippus son of Ariphron for general took Artayctes a Persian, who was governor of Sestus, and crucified him alive; he had even been wont to bring women into the temple of Protesilaus at Elaeus and do impious deeds there.

34. Beginning then from Abydos they whose business it was made bridges across to that headland, the Phoenicians one of flaxen cables, and the Egyptians the second, which was of papyrus. From Abydos to the opposite shore it is a distance of seven furlongs.<sup>2</sup> But no sooner had the strait been bridged than a great storm swept down and brake and scattered all that work.

35. When Xerxes heard of that, he was very angry, and gave command that the Hellespont be scourged with three hundred lashes, and a pair of

<sup>1</sup> The modern width at the narrowest part is nearly half as much again; perhaps this can be explained by the washing away of the coasts, due to a current which strikes them near Sestos and rebounds on Abydos.

## HERODOTUS

ζεῦγος. ἥδη δὲ ἡκουσα ώς καὶ στιγέας ἄμα τούτοισι ἀπέπεμψε στίξοντας τὸν Ἐλλήσποντον. ἐνετέλλετο δὲ ὡν ῥαπίζοντας λέγειν βάρβαρά τε καὶ ἀτάσθαλα· “Ὥ πικρὸν ὕδωρ, δεσπότης τοι δίκην ἐπιτιθεῖ τήνδε, ὅτι μιν ἥδίκησας οὐδὲν πρὸς ἔκείνουν ἄδικον παθόν. καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν Ξέρξης διαβήσεται σε, ἦν τε σύ γε βούλη ἦν τε μή· σοὶ δὲ κατὰ δίκην ἄρα οὐδεὶς ἀνθρώπων θύει ώς ἔοντι καὶ θολερῷ καὶ ἀλμυρῷ ποταμῷ.” τὴν τε δὴ θάλασσαν ἐνετέλλετο τούτοισι ζημιοῦν καὶ τῶν ἐπεστεώτων τῇ ζεύξῃ τοῦ Ἐλλησπόντου ἀποταμεῖν τὰς κεφαλάς.

36. Καὶ οὖ μὲν ταῦτα ἐποίεον, τοῖσι προσέκειτο αὕτη ἡ ἄχαρις τιμὴ, τὰς δὲ ἄλλοι ἀρχιτέκτονες ἔζεύγνυσαν. ἔζεύγνυσαν δὲ ὡδε, πεντηκοντέρους καὶ τριήρεας συνθέντες, ὑπὸ μὲν τὴν πρὸς τοῦ Εὔξείνου πόντου ἔξκοντά τε καὶ τριηκοσίας, ὑπὸ δὲ τὴν ἑτέρην τεσσερεσκαίδεκα καὶ τριηκοσίας, τοῦ μὲν Πόντου ἐπικαρσίας τοῦ δὲ Ἐλλησπόντου κατὰ ρόον, ἵνα ἀνακωχεύῃ τὸν τόνον τῶν ὅπλων· συνθέντες δὲ ἀγκύρας κατῆκαν περιμήκεας, τὰς μὲν πρὸς τοῦ Πόντου τῆς ἑτέρης τῶν ἀνέμων εἴνεκεν τῶν ἔσωθεν ἐκπνεόντων, τῆς δὲ ἑτέρης πρὸς ἑσπέρης τε καὶ τοῦ Αἶγαίου ζεφύρου τε καὶ νότου εἴνεκα. διέκπλοον δὲ ὑπόφαυσιν κατέλιπον τῶν πεντηκοντέρων καὶ τριηρέων, ἵνα καὶ ἐς τὸν Πόντον ἔχῃ ὁ βουλόμενος πλέειν πλοίοισι λεπτοῖσι καὶ ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου ἔξω. ταῦτα δὲ ποιή-

<sup>1</sup> Or it may mean, as Stein thinks, that the ships of the upper or N.E. bridge were ἐπικαρσίαι, and those of the lower or S.W. one were κατὰ ρόον. For a discussion of the various

βαραδρον  
αταθι BOOK VII. 35-36

fetters be thrown into the sea ; nay, I have heard ere now that he sent branders with the rest to brand the Hellespont. This is certain, that he charged them while they scourged to utter words outlandish and presumptuous: "Thou bitter water," they should say, "our master thus punishes thee, because thou didst him wrong albeit he had done thee none. Yea, Xerxes the king will pass over thee, whether thou wilt or no ; it is but just that no man offers thee sacrifice, for thou art a turbid and a briny river." Thus he commanded that the sea should be punished, and that they who had been overseers of the bridging of the Hellespont should be beheaded.

36. So this was done by those who were appointed to that thankless honour ; and new masters of their craft set about making the bridges. The manner of their doing it was as I will show. That they might lighten the strain of the cables, they laid fifty-oared ships and triremes alongside of each other, three hundred and sixty to bear the bridge that was nearest to the Euxine sea, and three hundred and fourteen to bear the other ; all lay obliquely to the line of the Pontus and parallel with the current of the Hellespont.<sup>1</sup> Having so laid the ships alongside they let down very great anchors, both from the end of the ship nearest the Pontus to hold fast against the winds blowing from within that sea, and from the other end, towards the west and the Aegean, to hold against the west and south winds. Moreover they left for passage an opening in the line of fifty-oared ships and triremes, that so he that would might be able to voyage to the Pontus, or out

difficulties and interpretations of the whole passage, see How and Wells' notes, *ad loc.*

## HERODOTUS

σαντες κατέτεινον ἐκ γῆς στρεβλοῦντες ὅνοισι ξύλινοισι τὰ ὅπλα, οὐκέτι χωρὶς ἑκάτερα τάξαντες, ἀλλὰ δύο μὲν λευκολίνου δασάμενοι ἐς ἑκατέρην, τέσσερα δὲ τῶν βυθιστάντων. παχύτης μὲν ἦν ἡ αὐτὴ καὶ καλλονή, κατὰ λόγον δὲ ἐμβριθέστερα ἦν τὰ λίνεα, τοῦ τάλαντον ὁ πῆχυς εἰλκε. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐγεφυρώθη ὁ πόρος, κορμοὺς ξύλων καταπρίσαντες καὶ ποιήσαντες ἵσους τῆς σχεδίης τῷ εὔρει κόσμῳ ἐτίθεσαν κατύπερθε τῶν ὅπλων τοῦ τόνου, θέντες δὲ ἐπεξῆς ἐνθαῦτα αὐτὶς ἐπεξεύγνυν· ποιήσαντες δὲ ταῦτα ὥλην ἐπεφόρησαν, κόσμῳ δὲ θέντες καὶ τὴν ὥλην γῆν ἐπεφόρησαν, κατανάξαντες δὲ καὶ τὴν γῆν φραγμὸν παρείρυσαν ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν, ἵνα μὴ φοβέηται τὰ ὑποξύγια τὴν θάλασσαν ὑπερορῶντα καὶ οἱ ἵπποι.

37. Ὡς δὲ τά τε τῶν γεφυρέων κατεσκεύαστο καὶ τὰ περὶ τὸν Ἀθων, οἵ τε χυτοὶ περὶ τὰ στόματα τῆς διώρυχος, οἱ τῆς ρηχίης εἴνεκεν ἐποιήθησαν, ἵνα μὴ πύμπληται τὰ στόματα τοῦ ὄρυγματος, καὶ αὐτὴ ἡ διώρυξ παντελέως πεποιημένη ἀγγέλλετο, ἐνθαῦτα χειμερίσας ἅμα τῷ ἕαρι παρεσκευασμένος ὁ στρατὸς ἐκ τῶν Σαρδίων ὄρματο ἐλῶν ἐς Ἀβυδον· ὄρμημένω δέ οἱ ὁ ἥλιος ἐκλιπὼν τὴν ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ ἔδρην ἀφανῆς ἦν οὕτ<sup>1</sup> ἐπινεφέλων ἔόντων αἰθρίης τε τὰ μάλιστα, ἀντὶ ἡμέρης τε νὺξ ἐγένετο. ἴδοντι δὲ καὶ μαθόντι τοῦτο τῷ Ξέρξῃ ἐπιμελὲς ἐγένετο, καὶ εἴρετο τοὺς Μάγους τὸ θέλει προφαίνειν τὸ φάσμα. οἱ δὲ ἔφραζον ὡς Ἐλλησι προδεικνύει ὁ θεὸς ἔκλειψιν

<sup>1</sup> About 80 lbs.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. the line of ships supporting the cables.

## BOOK VII. 36-37

of it. Having so done, they stretched the cables from the land, twisting them taut with wooden windlasses ; and they did not as before keep the two kinds apart, but assigned for each bridge two cables of flax and four of papyrus. All these were of the same thickness and fair appearance, but the flaxen were heavier in their proportion, a cubit thereof weighing a talent.<sup>1</sup> When the strait was thus bridged, they sawed balks of wood to a length equal to the breadth of the floating supports,<sup>2</sup> and laid them in order on the taut cables, and having set them alongside they then made them fast. This done, they heaped brushwood on to the bridge, and when this was all laid in order they heaped earth on it and stamped it down ; then they made a fence on either side, lest the beasts of burden and horses should be affrighted by the sight of the sea below them.

37. When the bridges and the work at Athos were ready, and the moles at the canal's entrances, that were built to prevent the surf from silting up the entrances of the digged passage, and the canal itself was reported to be now perfectly made, the army then wintered, and at the beginning of spring<sup>3</sup> was ready and set forth from Sardis to march to Abydos. When they had set forth, the sun left his place in the heaven and was unseen, albeit the sky was without clouds and very clear, and the day was turned into night. When Xerxes saw and took note of that, he was moved to think upon it, and asked the Magians what the vision might signify. They declared to him, that the god was showing to the Greeks the desolation of their cities ; for the

<sup>1</sup> Probably about the middle of April 480.

## HERODOTUS

τῶν πολίων, λέγοντες ἥλιον εἶναι Ἐλλήνων προδέκτορα, σελήνην δὲ σφέων. ταῦτα πυθόμενος ὁ Ξέρξης περιχαρής ἐών ἐποιέετο τὴν ἔλασιν.

38. Ὡς δ' ἔξηλαυνε τὴν στρατιήν, Πύθιος ὁ Λυδὸς καταρρωδήσας τὸ ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ φάσμα ἐπαερθείς τε τοῖσι δωρήμασι, ἐλθὼν παρὰ Ξέρξην ἔλεγε τάδε. “Ω δέσποτα, χρηίσας ἂν τι σεῦ βουλοίμην τυχεῖν, τὸ σοὶ μὲν ἐλαφρὸν τυγχάνει ἐὸν ὑπουργῆσαι, ἐμοὶ δὲ μέγα γενόμενον.” Ξέρξης δὲ πᾶν μᾶλλον δοκέων μιν χρηίσειν ἦ τὸ ἐδεήθη, ἔφη τε ὑπουργήσειν καὶ δὴ ἀγορεύειν ἐκέλευε ὅτεν δέοιτο. ὃ δὲ ἐπείτε ταῦτα ἤκουσε, ἔλεγε θαρσήσας τάδε. “Ω δέσποτα, τυγχάνουσί μοι παῖδες ἔοντες πέντε, καί σφεας καταλαμβάνει πάντας ἄμα σοὶ στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἐλλάδα. σὺ δέ, ὡς βασιλεῦ, ἐμὲ ἐς τόδε ἥλικίης ἥκοντα οἰκτείρας τῶν μοι παίδων ἔνα παράλυσον τῆς στρατηγίης τὸν πρεσβύτατον, ἵνα αὐτοῦ τε ἐμεῦ καὶ τῶν χρημάτων ἥ μελεδωνός τοὺς δὲ τέσσερας ἄγευ ἄμα σεωυτῷ, καὶ πρήξας τὰ νοέεις νοστήσειας ὅπίσω.”

39. Κάρτα τε ἐθυμώθη ὁ Ξέρξης καὶ ἀμείβετο τοῖσιδε. “Ω κακὲ ἀνθρωπε, σὺ ἐτόλμησας, ἐμεῦ στρατευομένου αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ τὴν Ἐλλάδα καὶ ἄγοντος παΐδας ἐμοὺς καὶ ἀδελφεοὺς καὶ οἰκηίους καὶ φίλους, μνήσασθαι περὶ σέο παιδός, ἐών ἐμὸς δοῦλος, τὸν χρῆν πανοικίη αὐτῇ τῇ γυναικὶ συνέπεσθαι; εὖ νυν τόδ' ἔξεπίστασο, ὡς ἐν τοῖσι ὡσὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων οἰκέει ὁ θυμός, δος χρηστὰ μὲν ἀκούσας τέρψιος ἐμπιπλεῖ τὸ σῶμα, ὑπεναντίᾳ δὲ τούτοισι ἀκούσας ἀνοιδέει. ὅτε μέν νυν χρηστὰ ποιήσας ἔτερα τοιαῦτα ἐπηγγέλλεο, εὐεργεσίησι

## BOOK VII. 37-39

sun (they said) was the prophet of the Greeks, as the moon was theirs. Xerxes rejoiced exceedingly to hear that, and kept on his march.

38. As he led his army away, Pythius the Lydian, being affrighted by the heavenly vision and encouraged by the gifts that he had received, came to Xerxes and said, "Sire, I have a boon to ask that I desire of you, easy for you to grant and precious for me to receive." Xerxes, supposing that Pythius would demand anything rather than what he did verily ask, answered that he would grant the boon, and bade him declare what he desired. Thereupon Pythius took courage and said : "Sire, I have five sons, and all of them are constrained to march with you against Hellas. I pray you, O king ! take pity on me that am so old, and release one of my sons, even the eldest, from service, that he may take care of me and of my possessions ; take the four others with you, and may you return back with all your design accomplished."

39. Xerxes was very angry, and thus replied : "Villain, you see me myself marching against Hellas, and taking with me my sons and brothers and kins-folk and friends ; and do you, my slave—who should have followed me with all your household and your very wife—speak to me of your son ? Then be well assured of this, that a man's spirit dwells in his ears ; when it hears good words it fills the whole body with delight, but when it hears the contrary thereto it swells with anger. At that time when you did me good service and promised more, you

353

VOL. III.

A A

## HERODOTUS

βασιλέα οὐ καυχήσεαι ὑπερβαλέσθαι· ἐπείτε δὲ  
ἔς τὸ ἀναιδέστερον ἔτράπεν, τὴν μὲν ἀξίην οὐ  
λάμψεαι, ἐλάσσω δὲ τῆς ἀξίης. σὲ μὲν γὰρ καὶ  
τοὺς τέσσερας τῶν παίδων ῥύεται τὰ ξείνια· τοῦ  
δὲ ἐνός, τοῦ περιέχεαι μάλιστα, τῇ ψυχῇ ξημώ-  
σεαι.” ὡς δὲ ταῦτα ὑπεκρίνατο, αὐτίκα ἐκέλευε  
τοῖσι προσετέτακτο ταῦτα πρήσσειν, τῶν Πυθίου  
παίδων ἔξευρόντας τὸν πρεσβύτατον μέσον δια-  
ταμεῖν, διαταμόντας δὲ τὰ ἡμίτομα διαθεῖναι τὸ  
μὲν ἐπὶ δεξιὰ τῆς ὁδοῦ τὸ δ' ἐπ' ἄριστερά, καὶ  
ταύτη διεξιέναι τὸν στρατόν.

40. Ποιησάντων δὲ τούτων τοῦτο, μετὰ ταῦτα  
διεξήιε ὁ στρατός. ἡγέοντο δὲ πρῶτοι μὲν οἱ  
σκευοφόροι τε καὶ τὰ ὑποξύγια, μετὰ δὲ τούτους  
σύμμικτος στρατὸς παντοίων ἐθνέων ἀναμίξ, οὐ  
διακεκριμένοι· τῇ δὲ ὑπερημίσεες ἡσαν, ἐνθαῦτα  
διελέλειπτο, καὶ οὐ συνέμισγον οὔτοι βασιλέι.  
προηγεῦντο μὲν δὴ ἵπποται χίλιοι, ἐκ Περσέων  
πάντων ἀπολελεγμένοι· μετὰ δὲ αἰχμοφόροι χίλιοι  
καὶ οὗτοι ἐκ πάντων ἀπολελεγμένοι, τὰς λογχας  
κάτω ἔς τὴν γῆν τρέψαντες· μετὰ δὲ ἴροι Νησαῖοι  
καλεόμενοι ἵπποι δέκα κεκοσμημένοι ώς κάλλιστα.  
Νησαῖοι δὲ καλέονται ἵπποι ἐπὶ τοῦδε· ἔστι πεδίον  
μέγα τῆς Μηδικῆς τῷ οὖνομα ἔστι Νήσαιον· τοὺς  
ῶν δὴ ἵππους τοὺς μεγάλους φέρει τὸ πεδίον  
τοῦτο. ὅπισθε δὲ τούτων τῶν δέκα ἵππων ἄρμα  
Διὸς ἴρὸν ἐπετέτακτο, τὸ ἵπποι μὲν εἶλκον λευκοὶ  
όκτω, ὅπισθε δὲ αὖ τῶν ἵππων εἴπετο πεζῇ  
ἡνίοχος ἔχόμενος τῶν χαλινῶν· οὐδεὶς γὰρ δὴ ἐπὶ<sup>1</sup>  
τοῦτον τὸν θρόνον ἀνθρώπων ἐπιβαίνει. τούτου  
δὲ ὅπισθε αὐτὸς Ξέρξης ἐπ' ἄρματος ἵππων

## BOOK VII. 39-40

will never boast that you outdid your king in the matter of benefits ; and now that you have turned aside to the way of shamelessness, you shall receive a lesser requital than you merit. You and four of your sons are saved by your hospitality ; but you shall be mulcted in the life of that one whom you most desire to keep." With that reply, he straight-way bade those who were charged to do the like to find the eldest of Pythius' sons and cut him asunder, then having so done to set the one half of his body on the right hand of the road and the other on the left, that the army might pass this way between them.

40. This they did, and the army passed between. First went the baggage train and the beasts of burden, and after them a mixed host of all sorts of nations, not according to their divisions but all mingled together ; when more than half had passed there was a space left, and these latter came not near the king. After that, first came a thousand horsemen, chosen out of all Persians ; next, a thousand spearmen, picked men like the others, carrying their spears reversed ; and after them, ten horses of the breed called Nesaean, equipped with all splendour. The horses are called Nesaean, because there is in Media a wide plain of that name, where the great horses are bred. Behind these ten horses was the place of the sacred chariot of Zeus,<sup>1</sup> drawn by eight white horses, the charioteer on foot following the horses and holding the reins ; for no mortal man may mount into that seat. After these came Xerxes himself in a chariot drawn by Nesaean

<sup>1</sup> That is, of Ormuzd.

## HERODOTUS

Νησαίων παραβεβήκεε δέ οἱ ἡνίοχος τῷ οὔνομα  
ἥν Πατιράμφης, Ὁτάνεω ἀνδρὸς Πέρσεω παῖς.

41. Ἐξῆλασε μὲν οὗτῳ ἐκ Σαρδίων Ξέρξης,  
μετεκβαίνεσκε δέ, ὅκως μιν λόγος αἰρέοι, ἐκ τοῦ  
ἄρματος ἐς ἄρμάμαξαν. αὐτοῦ δὲ ὅπισθε αἰχμο-  
φόροι Περσέων οἱ ἄριστοι τε καὶ γενναιότατοι  
χίλιοι, κατὰ νόμου τὰς λόγχας ἔχοντες, μετὰ δὲ  
ἴππος ἄλλη χιλίη ἐκ Περσέων ἀπολελεγμένη,  
μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἕππον ἐκ τῶν λοιπῶν Περσέων  
ἀπολελεγμένοι μύριοι. οὗτος πεζὸς ἦν· καὶ  
τούτων χίλιοι μὲν ἐπὶ τοῖσι δόρασι ἀντὶ τῶν  
σαυρωτήρων ῥοιὰς εἶχον χρυσέας καὶ πέριξ  
συνεκλήμιν τοὺς ἄλλους, οἱ δὲ εἰνακισχίλιοι  
ἐντὸς τούτων ἔόντες ἀργυρέας ῥοιὰς εἶχον· εἶχον  
δὲ χρυσέας ῥοιὰς καὶ οἱ ἐς τὴν γῆν τράποντες τὰς  
λόγχας, καὶ μῆλα οἱ ἄγχιστα ἐπόμενοι Ξέρξη.  
τοῖσι δὲ μυρίοισι ἐπετέτακτο ἕππος Περσέων  
μυρίη. μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἕππον διέλειπε καὶ δύο  
σταδίους, καὶ ἔπειτα ὁ λοιπὸς ὅμιλος ἦιε ἀναμίξ.

42. Ἐποιέετο δὲ τὴν ὁδὸν ἐκ τῆς Λυδίης ὁ  
στρατὸς ἐπὶ τε ποταμὸν Κάικον καὶ γῆν τὴν  
Μυσίην, ἀπὸ δὲ Καίκου ὄρμώμενος, Κάνης ὄρος  
ἔχων ἐν ἀριστερῇ, διὰ τοῦ Ἀταρνέος ἐς Κα-  
ρῆνην πόλιν· ἀπὸ δὲ ταύτης διὰ Θήβης πεδίου  
ἐπορεύετο, Ἀδραμύττειόν τε πόλιν καὶ Ἀντανδρον  
τὴν Πελασγίδα παραμειβόμενος. τὴν Ἰδην δὲ  
λαβὼν ἐς ἀριστερὴν χεῖρα ἦιε ἐς τὴν Ἰλιάδα γῆν.  
καὶ πρῶτα μέν οἱ ὑπὸ τῇ Ἰδῃ νύκτα ἀναμείναντι  
βρονταί τε καὶ πρηστῆρες ἐπεσπίπουσι καὶ τινα  
ἀντοῦ ταύτη συχνὸν ὅμιλον διέφθειραν.

43. Ἀπικομένου δὲ τοῦ στρατοῦ ἐπὶ ποταμὸν

## BOOK VII. 40-43

horses, his charioteer, Patiramphes, son of Otanes a Persian, standing beside him.

41. It was thus that Xerxes rode out of Sardis; but when he was so minded he would alight from the chariot into a carriage. Behind him came a thousand spearmen of the best and noblest blood of Persia, carrying their spears in the customary manner; after them a thousand picked Persian horsemen, and after the horse ten thousand that were footmen, chosen out of the rest of the Persians. One thousand of these latter bore golden pomegranates on their spear-shafts in place of the spike, and surrounded the rest; the nine thousand were enclosed within, and bore silver pomegranates; they that held their spears reversed carried golden pomegranates also, and they that were nearest to Xerxes, apples of gold. After the ten thousand came ten thousand Persian horsemen in array. After these there was a space of two furlongs, and next the rest of the multitude followed without order or division.

42. From Lydia the army took its course to the river Caicus and the land of Mysia, and leaving the Caicus, through Atarneus to the town of Carene, keeping the mountain of Cane<sup>1</sup> on the left. Thence they journeyed over the plain of Thebe, passing the town of Adramytteum and the Pelasgian town Antandrus; and then came into the territory of Ilium, with Ida on their left. Then this first befel them, that when they had halted for the night at the foot of Ida they were smitten by a storm of thunder and fiery winds, whereby very many there perished.

43. When the army had come to the river Scam-

<sup>1</sup> Modern Kara Dagh.

## HERODOTUS

Σκάμανδρον, δις πρῶτος ποταμῶν, ἐπείτε ἐκ Σαρδίων ὄρμηθέντες ἐπεχείρησαν τῇ ὁδῷ, ἐπέλιπε τὸ ῥέεθρον οὐδ' ἀπέχρησε τῇ στρατιῇ τε καὶ τοῖσι κτήνεσι πινόμενος· ἐπὶ τοῦτον δὴ τὸν ποταμὸν ὡς ἀπίκετο Ξέρξης, ἐς τὸ Πριάμου Πέργαμον ἀνέβη ἴμερον ἔχων θεήσασθαι· θεησάμενος δὲ καὶ πυθόμενος ἐκείνων ἔκαστα τῇ Ἀθηναίῃ τῇ Ἰλιάδι ἔθυσε βοῦς χιλίας, χοὰς δὲ οἱ Μάγοι τοῖσι ἥρωσι ἔχέαντο. ταῦτα δὲ ποιησαμένοισι νυκτὸς φόβος ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐνέπεσε. ἅμα ἡμέρῃ δὲ ἐπορεύετο ἐνθεῦτεν, ἐν ἀριστερῇ μὲν ἀπέργῳ Ῥοίτιον πόλιν καὶ Οφρύνειον καὶ Δάρδανον, ἦ περ δὴ Αβύδῳ ὅμοιος ἐστί, ἐν δεξιῇ δὲ Γέργιθας Τευκρούς.

44. Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐγένετο ἐν Αβύδῳ μέση, ἡθέλησε Ξέρξης ιδέσθαι πάντα τὸν στρατόν· καὶ πρεπεποίητο γάρ ἐπὶ κολωνοῦ ἐπίτηδες αὐτῷ ταύτη προεξέδρη λίθου λευκοῦ, ἐποίησαν δὲ Αβυδηνοὶ ἐντειλαμένου πρότερον βασιλέος, ἐνθαῦτα ὡς ἵζετο, κατορῶν ἐπὶ τῆς ἡμέρας ἐθηεῖτο καὶ τὸν πεζὸν καὶ τὰς νέας, θηεύμενος δὲ ἴμερθη τῶν νεῶν ἀμιλλαν γινομένην ιδέσθαι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐγένετο τε καὶ ἐνίκων Φοίνικες Σιδώνιοι, ἡσθη τε τῇ ἀμίλλῃ καὶ τῇ στρατιῇ.

45. Ὡς δὲ ὥρα πάντα μὲν τὸν Ἐλλήσποντον ὑπὸ τῶν νεῶν ἀποκεκρυμμένον, πάσας δὲ τὰς ἀκτὰς καὶ τὰ Αβυδηνῶν πεδία ἐπίπλεα ἀνθρώπων, ἐνθαῦτα ὁ Ξέρξης ἐωυτὸν ἐμακάρισε, μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο ἐδάκρυσε.

46. Μαθὼν δέ μιν Ἀρτάβανος ὁ πάτρως, δις τὸ πρῶτον γνώμην ἀπεδέξατο ἐλευθέρως οὐ συμ-

ander, which was the first river after the beginning of their march from Sardis that fell short of their needs and could not suffice for the army and the cattle,—being arrived at this river, Xerxes ascended to the citadel of Priam, having a desire to view it; and having viewed and enquired of all that was there he sacrificed a thousand kine to Athene of Ilium, and the Magians offered libations to the heroes. After their so doing, the army was seized with a panic fear in the night. When it was day they journeyed on thence, keeping on their left the towns of Rhoetium and Ophryneum and Dardanus, which marches with Abydos,<sup>1</sup> and on their right the Teucrian Gergithae.

44. When Xerxes had come to the midst of Abydos, he desired to see the whole of his army; and this he could do, for a lofty seat of white stone had been set up for him on a hill<sup>2</sup> there with that intent, built by the people of Abydos at the king's command. There Xerxes sat, and looked down on the sea-shore, viewing his army and his fleet; and as he viewed them he was fain to see the ships contend in a race. They did so, and the Phoenicians of Sidon won it; and Xerxes was pleased with the race, and with his armament.

45. But when he saw the whole Hellespont hidden by his ships, and all the shores and plains of Abydos thronged with men, Xerxes first declared himself happy, and presently he fell a-weeping.

46. Perceiving that, his uncle Artabanus, who in the beginning had spoken his mind freely and coun-

<sup>1</sup> It was about nine miles from Abydos.

<sup>2</sup> Probably what is called Mal-Tepe, on the promontory of Nagara.

## HERODOTUS

βουλεύων Ξέρξη στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, οὗτος ὡνὴρ φρασθεὶς Ξέρξην δακρύσαντα εἴρετο τάδε. “Ω βασιλεῦ, ὡς πολλὸν ἀλλήλων κεχωρισμένα ἔργασαο νῦν τε καὶ ὀλίγῳ πρότερον· μακαρίσας γάρ σεωντὸν δακρύεις.” δὲ εἰπε  
“Ἐσῆλθε γάρ με λογισάμενον κατοικεῖραι ὡς βραχὺς εἴη ὁ πᾶς ἀνθρώπινος βίος, εὶ τούτων γε ἔοντων τοσούτων οὐδεὶς ἐσ ἑκατοστὸν ἔτος περιέσται.” δὲ ἀμείβετο λέγων “Ἐτερα τούτου παρὰ τὴν ζόην πεπόνθαμεν οἰκτρότερα. ἐν γὰρ οὗτῳ βραχέι βίῳ οὐδεὶς οὕτω ἄνθρωπος ἐὼν εὐδαίμων πέφυκε οὕτε τούτων οὕτε τῶν ἄλλων, τῷ οὐ παραστήσεται πολλάκις καὶ οὐκὶ ἅπαξ τεθνάναι βούλεσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ ζώειν. αἱ τε γὰρ συμφοραὶ προσπίπτουσαι καὶ αἱ νοῦσοι συνταράσσουσαι καὶ βραχὺν ἔοντα μακρὸν δοκέειν εἰναι ποιεῦσι τὸν βίον. οὕτω ὁ μὲν θάνατος μοχθηρῆς ἐούσης τῆς ζόης καταφυγὴ αἱρετωτάτη τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ γέγονε, ὁ δὲ θεὸς γλυκὺν γεύσας τὸν αἰώνα φθονερὸς ἐν αὐτῷ εὐρίσκεται ἐών.”

47. Ξέρξης δὲ ἀμείβετο λέγων “Ἀρτάβανε, βιοτῆς μέν νυν ἀνθρωπήνης πέρι, ἐούσης τοιαύτης οἵην περ σὺ διαιρέαι εἶναι, παυσώμεθα, μηδὲ κακῶν μεμνώμεθα χρηστὰ ἔχοντες πρήγματα ἐν χερσὶ, φράσον δέ μοι τόδε· εἴ τοι ἢ ὅψις τοῦ ἐνυπνίου μὴ ἐναργῆς οὕτω ἐφάνη, εἰχες ἀν τὴν ἀρχαίην γνώμην, οὐκ ἔδω με στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ἢ μετέστης ἄν; φέρε τοῦτό μοι ἀτρεκέως εἰπέ.” δὲ ἀμείβετο λέγων “Ω βασιλεῦ, ὅψις μὲν ἡ ἐπιφανεῖσα τοῦ ὀνείρου ὡς βουλόμεθα ἀμφότεροι τελευτήσειε, ἐγὼ δ' ἔτι καὶ ἐσ τόδε δείματος εἰμὶ ὑπόπλεος οὐδ' ἐντὸς

## BOOK VII. 46-47

selled Xerxes not to march against Hellas—Artabanus, I say, marking how Xerxes wept, questioned him and said, “What a distance is there, O king, between your acts of this present and a little while ago! Then you declared your happiness, and now you weep.” “Ay verily,” said Xerxes; “for I was moved to compassion, when I considered the shortness of all human life, seeing that of all this multitude of men not one will be alive a hundred years hence.” “In our life,” Artabanus answered, “we have deeper sorrows to bear than that. For short as our lives are, there is no man here or elsewhere so fortunate, that he shall not be constrained, ay many a time and not once only, to wish himself dead rather than alive. Misfortunes so fall upon us and sicknesses so trouble us, that they make life to seem long for all its shortness. Thus is life so sorry a thing that death has come to be a man’s most desirable refuge therefrom; the god is seen to be envious therein, after he has given us but a taste of the sweetness of living.”

47. Xerxes answered and said, “Human life, Artabanus, is such as you define it to be. Yet let us speak no more of that, nor remember evils in our present prosperous estate; but tell me this. If you had not seen the vision in your dream so clearly, would you still have held your former opinion, and counselled me not to march against Hellas, or would you have changed from it? Come, tell me that truly.” Artabanus answered and said, “O king, may the vision that appeared in my dream bring such an end as we both desire! But for myself, I am even now full of fear, yea distraught, for many other reasons that I

## HERODOTUS

έμεωυτοῦ, ἄλλα τε πολλὰ ἐπιλεγόμενος καὶ δὴ καὶ ὄρῶν τοι δύο τὰ μέγιστα πάντων ἔόντα πολεμιώτατα.”

48. Ξέρξης δὲ πρὸς ταῦτα ἀμείβετο τοῖσιδε. “Δαιμόνιε ἀνδρῶν, κοῦν ταῦτα λέγεις εἶναι δύο μοι πολεμιώτατα; κότερά τοι ὁ πεζὸς μεμπτὸς κατὰ πλῆθος ἐστὶ καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν στράτευμα φαίνεται πολλαπλήσιον ἔσεσθαι τοῦ ἡμετέρου, ἢ τὸ ναυτικὸν τὸ ἡμέτερον λείψεσθαι τοῦ ἐκείνων, ἢ καὶ συναμφότερα ταῦτα; εἰ γάρ τοι ταύτη φαίνεται ἐνδεέστερα εἶναι τὰ ἡμέτερα πρήγματα, στρατοῦ ἀν ἄλλου τις τὴν ταχίστην ἄγερσιν ποιέοιτο.”

49. “Ο δ’ ἀμείβετο λέγων “”Ω βασιλεῦ, οὗτε στρατὸν τοῦτον, ὅστις γε σύνεσιν ἔχει, μέμφοιτ’ ἀν οὗτε τῶν νεῶν τὸ πλῆθος· ἦν δὲ πλεῦνας συλλέξης, τὰ δύο τοι τὰ λέγω πολλῷ ἔτι πολεμιώτερα γίνεται. τὰ δὲ δύο ταῦτα ἐστὶν γῆ τε καὶ θάλασσα. οὗτε γὰρ τῆς θαλάσσης ἐστὶν λιμὴν τοσοῦτος οὐδαμόθι, ώς ἐγὼ εἰκάζω, ὅστις ἐγειρομένου χειμῶνος δεξάμενός σεν τοῦτο τὸ ναυτικὸν φερέγγυος ἔσται διασῶσαι τὰς νέας. καίτοι οὐκὶ ἔνα αὐτὸν δεῖ εἶναι τὸν λιμένα, ἀλλὰ παρὰ πᾶσαν τὴν ἥπειρον παρ’ ἦν δὴ κομίζεαι. οὐκων δὴ ἔόντων τοι λιμένων ὑποδεξίων, μάθε ὅτι αἱ συμφοραὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἄρχουσι καὶ οὐκὶ ὕνθρωποι τῶν συμφορέων. καὶ δὴ τῶν δύο τοι τοῦ ἑτέρου εἰρημένου τὸ ἑτερον ἔρχομαι ἐρέων. γῆ δὲ πολεμίη τῇδέ τοι κατίσταται· εἰ θέλει τοι μηδὲν ἀντίξουν καταστῆναι, τοσούτῳ τοι γίνεται πολεμιώτερη ὅσῳ ἀν προβαίνης ἐκαστέρω, τὸ πρόσω αἱεὶ κλεπτόμενος· εὐπρηξίης δὲ οὐκ

## BOOK VII. 47-49

have, and this in especial—that I see the two greatest things in the world to be most your enemies."

48. "Sir," Xerxes answered, "I marvel at you. What are these two things that you say are most my enemies? Is it that you find some fault with the numbers of my land army, and suppose that the Greek host will be many times greater than ours? Or think you that our navy will fall short of theirs? Or that the fault is in both? For if in this regard our power seems to you to lack aught, it were best to muster another host with all speed."

49. "O king," Artabanus answered and said, "there is no fault that any man of sound judgment could find either with this army or with the number of your ships; and if you gather more, those two things whereof I speak grow yet the more your enemies. These two are the land and the sea. The sea has nowhere any harbour, as I guess, that if a storm arise will be warrantable to receive this navy and save your ships. Yet such harbours there should be, not in one place alone but all along the land along which you sail. Seeing then that there are no harbours able to receive you, learn thereby that men are the subjects and not the rulers of their accidents. Now I have spoken of one of the two, and I will tell you of the other: this is how the land is your enemy: if so be that nothing stands in your way to hinder you, the land is the more your enemy the further you advance, with never true knowledge of what lies beyond;

## HERODOTUS

ἔστι ἀνθρώποισι οὐδεμία πληθώρη. καὶ δή τοι,  
ώς οὐδενὸς ἐναντιευμένου, λέγω τὴν χώρην πλεῦνα  
ἐν πλέονι χρόνῳ γνωμένην λιμὸν τέξεσθαι. ἀνὴρ  
δὲ οὕτω ἀν εἴη ἄριστος, εἰ βουλευόμενος μὲν  
ἀρρωδέοι, πᾶν ἐπιλεγόμενος πείσεσθαι χρῆμα,  
ἐν δὲ τῷ ἔργῳ θρασὺς εἴη.”

50. Ἀμείβεται Ξέρξης τοῖσιδε. “'Αρτάβανε,  
οἰκότως μὲν σύ γε τούτων ἔκαστα διαιρέαι· ἀτὰρ  
μήτε πάντα φοβέο μήτε πᾶν ὁμοίως ἐπιλέγεο.  
εἰ γὰρ δὴ βουλοιο ἐπὶ τῷ αἰεὶ ἐπεσφερομένῳ  
πρήγματι τὸ πᾶν ὁμοίως ἐπιλέγεσθαι, ποιήσειας  
ἀν οὐδαμὰ οὐδέν κρέσσον δὲ πάντα θαρσέοντα  
ἥμισυ τῶν δεινῶν πάσχειν μᾶλλον ἢ πᾶν χρῆμα  
προδειμαίνοντα μηδαμὰ μηδὲν παθεῖν. εἰ δὲ  
ἐρίζων πρὸς πᾶν τὸ λεγόμενον μὴ τὸ βέβαιον  
ἀποδέξεις, σφάλλεσθαι ὀφείλεις ἐν αὐτοῖσι ὁμοίως  
καὶ ὁ ὑπεναντία τούτοισι λέξας. τοῦτο μέν νυν  
ἐπ' ἵσης ἔχει· εἰδέναι δὲ ἀνθρωπον ἔόντα κῶς  
χρὴ τὸ βέβαιον; δοκέω μὲν οὐδαμῶς. τοῖσι  
τοίνυν βουλομένοισι ποιέειν ώς τὸ ἐπίπαν φιλέει  
γίνεσθαι τὰ κέρδεα, τοῖσι δὲ ἐπιλεγομένοισί τε  
πάντα καὶ ὀκνέοντι οὐ μάλα ἐθέλει. ὅρᾳς τὰ  
Περσέων πρήγματα ἐσ δ δυνάμιος προκεχώρηκε.  
εἰ τοίνυν ἐκεῖνοι οἱ πρὸ ἐμεῦ γενούμενοι βασιλέες  
γνώμῃσι ἔχρέωντο ὁμοίησι καὶ σύ, ἢ μὴ χρεώμενοι  
γνώμῃσι τοιαύτησι ἄλλους συμβούλους είχον  
τοιούτους, οὐκ ἀν κοτε εἶδες αὐτὰ ἐσ τοῦτο  
προελθόντα· νῦν δὲ κινδύνους ἀναρριπτέοντες ἐσ  
τοῦτο σφέα προηγάγοντο. μεγάλα γὰρ πρήγματα  
μεγάλοισι κινδύνοισι ἐθέλει καταιρέεσθαι. ἥμεις  
τοίνυν ὁμοιεύμενοι ἐκείνοισι ὥρην τε τοῦ ἔτεος  
καλλίστην πορευόμεθα, καὶ καταστρεψάμενοι

## BOOK VII. 49-50

and no man is ever full fed with success. Therefore, I say, if none withstand you, the increase of your territory and the time passed in getting it will beget famine. He is the best man, who is timid in counsel because he takes all that may befall him into account, but is in action bold."

50. "Artabanus," Xerxes answered, "you do reasonably in so defining all these matters. But this I say, fear not everything, nor take account of all alike; for if on whatever occasion befall you were minded to take everything alike into account, you would never do anything; better it is to suffer half the dreaded ill by facing all with a stout heart, rather than to fear all chances and so suffer nought. But if you quarrel with whatever is said, yet cannot show where security lies, you must be proved as wrong on your part as he that holds the contrary opinion. In this then both are alike; and how shall one that is but man know where there is security? It is, I think, impossible. It is they, then, who have the will to act that do oftenest win the prizes, not, truly, they that palter and take account of all chances. You see, to what power Persia has attained. Now, if those kings who came before me had held such opinions as yours, or not holding them themselves had had counsellors like you, you would never have seen our fortunes at their present height; but as it is, those kings encountered dangers, and by so doing advanced them to this height. Great successes are not won save by great risks. We, then, will do as they did; we are using the fairest season of the year to journey in, and we will return home the conquerors

## HERODOTUS

πᾶσαν τὴν Εὐρώπην νοστήσομεν ὅπίσω, οὔτε λιμῷ ἐντυχόντες οὐδαμόθι οὔτε ἄλλο ἄχαρι οὐδὲν παθόντες. τοῦτο μὲν γὰρ αὐτὸι πολλὴν φορβὴν φερόμενοι πορευόμεθα, τοῦτο δέ, τῶν ἀν κου ἐπιβέωμεν γῆν καὶ ἔθνος, τούτων τὸν σῖτον ἔξομεν· ἐπ' ἀροτῆρας δὲ καὶ οὐ νομάδας στρατευόμεθα ἄνδρας.”

51. Λέγει Ἀρτάβανος μετὰ ταῦτα “’Ω βασιλεῦ, ἐπείτε ἀρρωδέειν οὐδὲν ἔᾶς πρῆγμα, σὺ δέ μεν συμβουλίην ἔνδεξαι· ἀναγκαῖως γὰρ ἔχει περὶ πολλῶν πρηγμάτων πλεῦνα λόγον ἐκτεῖναι. Κῦρος ὁ Καμβύσεω Ιωνίην πᾶσαν πλὴν Ἀθηναίων κατεστρέψατο δασμοφόρον εἶναι Πέρσησι. τούτους ὧν τοὺς ἄνδρας συμβουλεύω τοι μηδεμιῇ μηχανῇ ἄγειν ἐπὶ τοὺς πατέρας· καὶ γὰρ ἄνευ τούτων οἰοί τε εἰμὲν τῶν ἔχθρῶν κατυπέρτεροι γίνεσθαι. ἡ δὲ σφέας, ἡν ἔπωνται, δεῖ ἀδικωτάτους γίνεσθαι καταδουλουμένους τὴν μητρόπολιν, ἡ δικαιοτάτους συνελευθεροῦντας. ἀδικώτατοι μέν νυν γινόμενοι οὐδὲν κέρδος μέγα ἡμῖν προσβάλλουσι, δικαιότατοι δέ γινόμενοι οἰοί τε δηλήσασθαι μεγάλως τὴν σὴν στρατιὴν γίνονται. ἐις θυμὸν ὧν βάλευν καὶ τὸ παλαιὸν ἔπος ὡς εὐ εἴρηται, τὸ μὴ ἄμα ἀρχῆ πᾶν τέλος καταφαίνεσθαι.”

52. Ἀμείβεται πρὸς ταῦτα Ξέρξης “’Αρτάβανε, τῶν ἀπεφήναο γνωμέων σφάλλει κατὰ ταύτην δὴ μάλιστα, δις Ιωνας φοβέαι μὴ μεταβάλωσι, τῶν ἔχομεν γνῶμα μέγιστον, τῶν σύ τε μάρτυς γίνεαι καὶ οἱ συστρατευσάμενοι Δαρείῳ ἄλλοι ἐπὶ Σκύθας, διτι ἐπὶ τούτοισι ἡ πᾶσα Περσικὴ στρατιὴ ἐγένετο διαφθεῖραι καὶ περιποιῆσαι, οἱ

of all Europe, having nowhere suffered famine or any other harm; for firstly, we carry ample provision with us on our march, and secondly we shall have the food of those whose land and nation we invade; and those against whom we march are no wandering tribes, but tillers of the soil."

51. Then said Artabanus: "O king, I see that you will not suffer us to fear any danger; yet take from me this counsel: for needs must there be much speaking when our businesses are so many. Cyrus son of Cambyses subdued and made tributary to Persia all Ionians save only the Athenians. It is my counsel, then, that you do by no means lead these Ionians against the land of their fathers; even without their aid we are well able to overcome our enemies; for if they come with our army, they must behave either very unjustly by enslaving their parent state or very justly by aiding it to be free. Now, if they deal very unjustly, they bring us no great advantage, but by dealing very justly they may well thereby do great harm to your army. Take therefore to heart the truth of even that ancient saying, 'That the end of every matter appeareth not at its beginning.'"

52. "Artabanus," Xerxes answered, "there is no opinion which you have declared wherein you are so misled as in this your fear lest the Ionians change sides; we have the surest warranty for them (and you and all that marched with Darius against the Scythians can witness it) in that with these it lay to destroy or to save the whole Persian army; and they

## HERODOTUS

δὲ δικαιοσύνην καὶ πιστότητα ἐνέδωκαν, ἄχαρι δὲ οὐδέν. πάρεξ δὲ τούτου, ἐν τῇ ἡμετέρῃ καταλιπόντας τέκνα καὶ γυναικας καὶ χρήματα οὐδ' ἐπιλέγεσθαι χρὴ νεώτερον τι ποιήσειν. οὕτω μηδὲ τοῦτο φοβέο, ἀλλὰ θυμὸν ἔχων ἀγαθὸν σῶζε οἰκόν τε τὸν ἐμὸν καὶ τυραννίδα τὴν ἐμήν· σοὶ γὰρ ἐγὼ μούνῳ ἐκ πάντων σκῆπτρα τὰ ἐμὰ ἐπιτράπω.

53. Ταῦτα εἶπας καὶ Ἀρτάβανον ἀποστείλας ἐς Σοῦσα δεύτερα μετεπέμψατο Ξέρξης Περσέων τοὺς δοκιμωτάτους· ἐπεὶ δέ οἱ παρῆσαν, ἔλεγέ σφι τάδε. “”Ω Πέρσαι, τῶνδ’ ἐγὼ ὑμέων χρηζῶν συνέλεξα, ἄνδρας τε γενέσθαι ἀγαθοὺς καὶ μὴ καταισχύνειν τὰ πρόσθε ἐργασμένα Πέρσησι, ἔόντα μεγάλα τε καὶ πολλοῦ ἄξια, ἀλλ’ εἰς τε ἔκαστος καὶ οἱ σύμπαντες προθυμίην ἔχωμεν· ξυνὸν γὰρ πᾶσι τοῦτο ἀγαθὸν σπεύδεται. τῶνδε δὲ εἴνεκα προαγορεύω ἀντέχεσθαι τοῦ πολέμου ἐντεταμένως· ώς γὰρ ἐγὼ πυνθάνομαι, ἐπ’ ἄνδρας στρατευόμεθα ἀγαθούς, τῶν ἦν κρατήσωμεν, οὐ μὴ τις ἡμῖν ἄλλος στρατὸς ἀντιστῇ κοτε ἀνθρώπων. νῦν δὲ διαβαίνωμεν ἐπευξάμενοι τοῖσι θεοῖσι οὶ Πέρσας λελόγχασι.”

54. Ταύτην μὲν τὴν ἡμέρην παρεσκευάζοντο ἐς τὴν διάβασιν τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίη ἀνέμενον τὸν ἥλιον ἐθέλοντες ἰδέσθαι ἀνίσχοντα, θυμιήματά τε παντοῖα ἐπὶ τῶν γεφυρέων καταγίζοντες καὶ μυρσίνησι στορυνύντες τὴν ὁδόν. ώς δὲ ἐπανέτελλε ὁ ἥλιος, σπένδων ἐκ χρυσέης φιάλης Ξέρξης ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν εὔχετο πρὸς τὸν ἥλιον μηδεμίαν οἱ συντυχίην τοιαύτην γενέσθαι, η μν παύσει καταστρέψασθαι τὴν Εύρωπην πρότερον ἢ ἐπὶ τέρμασι τοῖσι ἐκείνης γένηται.

gave proof of justice and faithfulness, and no evil intent. Moreover, seeing that they have left in our country their children and wives and possessions, we need not deem it even possible that they will make any violent change. Therefore be quit of that fear too ; keep a stout heart and guard my household and sovereignty ; for to you alone I entrust the symbols of my kingship."

53. Having thus spoken, and sent Artabanus away to Susa, Xerxes next sent for the most notable among the Persians ; and when they were present, "Persians," he said, "I have assembled you to make this demand, that you bear yourselves bravely and never sully the great and glorious former achievements of the Persians ; let us each and all be zealous ; for this is the common advantage of all that we seek. For this cause I bid you set your hands to the war with might and main ; for as I am assured, we march against valiant men, whom if we overcome, it is certain that no other human host will ever withstand us. Now let us cross over, having first prayed to the gods who hold Persia for their allotted realm."

54. All that day they made preparation for the crossing ; and on the next they waited till they should see the sun rise, burning all kinds of incense on the bridges, and strewing the way with myrtle boughs. At sunrise, Xerxes poured a libation from a golden phial into the sea, praying to the sun that no such accident should befall him as to stay him from subduing Europe ere he should reach its farthest borders. After the prayer, he cast the

## HERODOTUS

εὐξάμενος δὲ ἐσέβαλε τὴν φιάλην ἐς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον καὶ χρύσεον κρητῆρα καὶ Περσικὸν ξίφος, τὸν ἀκινάκην καλέουσι. ταῦτα οὐκ ἔχω ἀτρεκέως διακρίναι οὔτε εἰ τῷ ἡλίῳ ἀνατιθεῖς κατῆκε ἐς τὸ πέλαγος, οὔτε εἰ μετεμέλησέ οἱ τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον μαστιγώσαντι καὶ ἀντὶ τούτων τὴν θάλασσαν ἐδωρέετο.

55. Ὡς δὲ ταῦτα οἱ ἐπεποίητο, διέβαινον κατὰ μὲν τὴν ἑτέρην τῶν γεφυρέων τὴν πρὸς τοῦ Πόντου ὁ πεζός τε καὶ ἡ ἵππος ἄπασα, κατὰ δὲ τὴν πρὸς τὸ Αἴγαιον τὰ ὑποξύγια καὶ ἡ θεραπηή. ἥγεοντο δὲ πρῶτα μὲν οἱ μύριοι Πέρσαι, ἐστεφανωμένοι πάντες, μετὰ δὲ τούτους ὁ σύμμικτος στρατὸς παντοίων ἐθνέων. ταύτην μὲν τὴν ἡμέρην οὗτοι, τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίῃ πρῶτοι μὲν οἵ τε ἵπποται καὶ οἱ τὰς λόγχας κάτω τράπουτες ἐστεφάνωντο δὲ καὶ οὗτοι. μετὰ δὲ οἵ τε ἵπποι οἱ ἴροι καὶ τὸ ἄρμα τὸ ἴρον, ἐπὶ δὲ αὐτός τε Ξέρξης καὶ οἱ αἰχμοφόροι καὶ οἱ ἵπποται οἱ χίλιοι, ἐπὶ δὲ τούτοισι ὁ ἄλλος στρατός. καὶ αἱ νέες ἅμα ἀνήγοντο ἐς τὴν ἀπεναντίον. ἥδη δὲ ἤκουσα καὶ ὑστατον διαβῆναι βασιλέα πάντων.

56. Ξέρξης δὲ ἐπεὶ διέβη ἐς τὴν Εὐρώπην, ἐθηεῖτο τὸν στρατὸν ὑπὸ μαστίγων διαβαίνοντα· διέβη δὲ ὁ στρατὸς αὐτοῦ ἐν ἐπτὰ ἡμέρησι καὶ ἐν ἐπτὰ εὐφρόνησι, ἐλινύσας οὐδένα χρόνον. ἐνθαῦτα λέγεται, Ξέρξεω ἥδη διαβεβηκότος τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον, ἄνδρα εἰπεῖν Ἑλλησπόντιον “Ω Ζεῦ, τί δὴ ἄνδρὶ εἰδόμενος Πέρση καὶ οὕνομα ἀντὶ Διὸς Ξέρξην θέμενος ἀνάστατον τὴν Ἑλλάδα θέλεις ποιῆσαι, ἄγων πάντας ἀνθρώπους; καὶ γάρ ἄνευ τούτων ἔξῆν τοι ποιέειν ταῦτα.”

## BOOK VII. 54-56

phial into the Hellespont, and a golden bowl withal, and a Persian sword, that which they call “ acinaces.”<sup>1</sup> As to these, I cannot rightly determine whether he cast them into the sea for offerings to the sun, or repented of his scourging of the Hellespont and gave gifts to the sea as atonement.

55. This done, they crossed over, the foot and horse all by the bridge nearest to the Pontus, and the beasts of burden and the train of service by the bridge towards the Aegean. In the van came the ten thousand Persians, all wearing garlands, and after them the mixed host of divers nations. All that day these crossed, and on the next, first the horsemen and they that bore their spears reversed ; these also wore garlands. After them came the sacred horses and the sacred chariot, then Xerxes himself and the spearmen and the thousand horse, and after them the rest of the host. Meanwhile the ships put out and crossed to the opposite shore. But I have heard ere now, that the king crossed last of all.

56. Having passed over to Europe, Xerxes viewed his army crossing under the lash ; seven days and seven nights it was in crossing, with never a rest. There is a tale that, when Xerxes had now crossed the Hellespont, a man of the Hellespont cried, “ O Zeus, why hast thou taken the likeness of a Persian man and changed thy name to Xerxes, leading the whole world with thee to remove Hellas from its place ? For that thou mightest have done without these means.”

<sup>1</sup> Sometimes translated “ scimitar ” ; but that is, I believe, a curved weapon, whereas the *ἀκινάκης* appears to have been a short, straight dagger.

## HERODOTUS

57. Ός δὲ διέβησαν πάντες, ἐς ὅδὸν ὄρμημένοισι τέρας σφι ἐφάνη μέγα, τὸ Ξέρξης ἐν οὐδενὶ λόγῳ ἐποιήσατο καίπερ εὐσύμβλητον ἔόν· ἵππος γὰρ ἔτεκε λαγόν. εὐσύμβλητον ὡν τῇδε τοῦτο ἐγένετο, ὅτι ἔμελλε μὲν ἐλᾶν στρατιὴν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα Ξέρξης ἀγαυρότατα καὶ μεγαλοπρεπέστατα, ὃπισω δὲ περὶ ἑωυτοῦ τρέχων ἥξειν ἐς τὸν αὐτὸν χῶρον. ἐγένετο δὲ καὶ ἔτερον αὐτῷ τέρας ἔοντι ἐν Σάρδισι· ἡμίονος γὰρ ἔτεκε ἡμίονον διξά ἔχουσαν αἰδοῖα, τὰ μὲν ἕρσενος τὰ δὲ θηλέης· κατύπερθε δὲ ἦν τὰ τοῦ ἕρσενος. τῶν ἀμφοτέρων λόγον οὐδένα ποιησάμενος τὸ πρόσω ἐπορεύετο, σὺν δέ οἱ ὁ πεζὸς στρατός.

58. Ο δὲ ναυτικὸς ἔξω τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον πλέων παρὰ γῆν ἐκομίζετο, τὰ ἔμπαλιν πρήσσων τοῦ πεζοῦ. ὃ μὲν γὰρ πρὸς ἐσπέρην ἔπλεε, ἐπὶ Σαρπηδονίης ἄκρης ποιεύμενος τὴν ἀπιξιν, ἐς τὴν αὐτῷ προείρητο ἀπικομένῳ περιμένειν· ὃ δὲ κατ’ ἥπειρον στρατὸς πρὸς ἥώ τε καὶ ἡλίου ἀνατολὰς ἐποιέετο τὴν ὅδὸν διὰ τῆς Χερσονήσου, ἐν δεξιῇ μὲν ἔχων τὸν "Ἑλλης τάφον τῆς Ἀθάμαντος, ἐν ἀριστερῇ δὲ Καρδίην πόλιν, διὰ μέσης δὲ πορευόμενος πόλιος τῇ οὖνομα τυγχάνει ἐὸν Ἀγορή. ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ κάμπτων τὸν κόλπον τὸν Μέλανα καλεόμενον καὶ Μέλανα ποταμόν, οὐκ ἀντισχόντα τότε τῇ στρατιῇ τὸ ῥέεθρον ἀλλ' ἐπιλιπόντα, τούτον τὸν ποταμὸν διαβάσ, ἐπ' οὐ καὶ ὁ κόλπος οὗτος τὴν ἐπωνυμίην ἔχει, ἦιε πρὸς ἐσπέρην, Αἶνόν τε πόλιν Αἰολίδα καὶ Στεντορίδα λίμνην παρεξιών, ἐς δὲ ἀπίκετο ἐς Δορίσκον.

59. Ο δὲ Δορίσκος ἐστὶ τῆς Θρηίκης αἰγιαλός τε καὶ πεδίον μέγα, διὰ δὲ αὐτοῦ ῥέει ποταμὸς

57. When all had passed over and they were ready for the road, a great portent appeared among them, whereof Xerxes took no account, though it was easy of interpretation : a mare gave birth to a hare. The meaning of it was easy to guess, being this : Xerxes was to march his army to Hellas with great pomp and pride, but to come back to the same place fleeing for his life. There was another portent, that was shown to him at Sardis : a mule gave birth to a mule, that had double privy parts, both male and female, the male above the other. But of neither sign did he take any account, and journeyed on, his land army with him.

58. His navy sailed out of the Hellespont and coasted along by the land, contrariwise to the land army ; for the ships voyaged westwards, laying their course for the headland of Sarpedon, whither Xerxes had bidden them come and there await him ; but the army of the mainland travelled towards the east<sup>1</sup> and the sunrise through the Chersonese, with the tomb of Athamas' daughter Helle on its right and the town of Cardia on its left, and marching through the midst of a town called Agora. Thence turning the head of the Black Bay (as it is called) and crossing the Black River, which could not hold its own then against the army, but fell short of its needs—crossing this river, which gives its name to the bay, they went westwards, past the Aeolian town of Aenus and the marsh of Stentor, till they came to Doriscus.

59. The territory of Doriscus is in Thrace, a wide plain by the sea, and through it flows a great river,

<sup>1</sup> North-east, strictly speaking : they marched through the promontory of Gallipoli.

## HERODOTUS

μέγας" Εβρος· ἐν τῷ τεῖχός τε ἐδέδμητο βασιλήιον τοῦτο τὸ δὴ Δορίσκος κέκληται, καὶ Περσέων φρουρὴ ἐν αὐτῷ κατεστήκεε ὑπὸ Δαρείου ἐξ ἐκείνου τοῦ χρόνου ἐπείτε ἐπὶ Σκύθας ἐστρατεύετο. ἔδοξε ὡν τῷ Ξέρξῃ ὁ χῶρος εἶναι ἐπιτήδεος ἐνδιατάξαι τε καὶ ἐξαριθμῆσαι τὸν στρατόν, καὶ ἐποίεε ταῦτα. τὰς μὲν δὴ νέας τὰς πάσας ἀπικομένας ἐς Δορίσκον οἱ ναύαρχοι κελεύσαντος Ξέρξεω ἐς τὸν αἰγαλὸν τὸν προσεχέα Δορίσκῳ ἐκομισαν, ἐν τῷ Σάλη τε Σαμοθρηκιῃ πεπόλισται πόλις καὶ Ζώνη, τελευτῇ δὲ αὐτοῦ Σέρρειον ἄκρη ὀνομαστή. ὁ δὲ χῶρος οὗτος τὸ παλαιὸν ἦν Κικόνων. ἐς τοῦτον τὸν αἰγαλὸν κατασχόντες τὰς νέας ἀνέψυχον ἀνελκύσαντες. ὃ δὲ ἐν τῷ Δορίσκῳ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον τῆς στρατιῆς ἀριθμὸν ἐποιέετο.

60. "Οσον μέν νυν ἔκαστοι παρεῖχον πλῆθος ἐς ἀριθμόν, οὐκ ἔχω εἰπεῖν τὸ ἀτρεκές· οὐ γὰρ λέγεται πρὸς οὐδαμῶν ἀνθρώπων σύμπαντος δὲ τοῦ στρατοῦ τοῦ πεζοῦ τὸ πλῆθος ἐφάνη ἐβδομήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν μυριάδες. ἔξηρίθμησαν δὲ τόνδε τὸν τρόπον· συνήγαγόν τε ἐς ἔνα χῶρον μυριάδα ἀνθρώπων, καὶ συννάξαντες ταύτην ὡς μάλιστα εἶχον περιέγραψαν ἔξωθεν κύκλου περιγράψαντες δὲ καὶ ἀπέντες τοὺς μυρίους αἴμασιὴν περιέβαλον κατὰ τὸν κύκλον, ὥψος ἀνήκουσαν ἀνδρὶ ἐς τὸν ὄμφαλόν ταύτην δὲ ποιήσαντες ἀλλους ἐσεβίβαζον ἐς τὸ περιοικοδομημένον, μέχρι οὐ πάντας τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ ἔξηρίθμησαν. ἀριθμήσαντες δὲ κατὰ ἔθνεα διέτασσον.

61. Οἱ δὲ στρατευόμενοι οἵδε ἦσαν, Πέρσαι μὲν ὡδε ἐσκευασμένοι περὶ μὲν τῆσι κεφαλῆσι εἶχον

the Hebrus; here had been built that royal fortress which is called Doriscus, and a Persian guard had been posted there by Darius ever since the time of his march against Scythia. It seemed therefore to Xerxes to be a fit place for him to array and number his host, and he did so. All the fleet, being now arrived at Doriscus, was brought by its captains at Xerxes' command to the beach near Doriscus, where stands the Samothracian town of Sane, and Zone; at the end thereof is Serreum, a headland of some name. This country was in former days possessed by the Cicones. To this beach they brought their ships in, and hauled them up for rest. In the meanwhile Xerxes numbered his army at Doriscus.

60. What the number of each part of it was I cannot with exactness say; for there is no one who tells us that; but the tale of the whole land army was shown to be a million and seven hundred thousand. The numbering was on this wise:—Ten thousand men were collected in one place, and when they were packed together as closely as might be a line was drawn round them; this being drawn, the ten thousand were sent away, and a wall of stones built on the line reaching up to a man's middle; which done, others were brought into the walled space, till in this way all were numbered. When they had been numbered, they were marshalled according to their several nations.

61. Those that served in the army were as I will now show. Firstly, the Persians; for their equip-

## HERODOTUS

τιάρας καλεομένους πίλους ἀπαγέας, περὶ δὲ τὸ σῶμα κιθῶνας χειριδωτοὺς ποικίλους,<sup>1</sup> . . . . λεπίδος σιδηρέης ὅψιν ἵχθυοειδέος, περὶ δὲ τὰ σκέλεα ἀναξυρίδας, ἀντὶ δὲ ἀσπίδων γέρρα· ὑπὸ δὲ φαρετρεῶνες ἐκρέμαντο· αἰχμὰς δὲ βραχέας εἶχον, τόξα δὲ μεγάλα, ὁιστοὺς δὲ καλαμίνους, πρὸς δὲ ἐγχειρίδια παρὰ τὸν δεξιὸν μηρὸν παραιωρεύμενα ἐκ τῆς ζώνης. καὶ ἄρχοντα παρείχοντο Ὁτάνεα τὸν Ἀμήστριος πατέρα τῆς Μέρξεω γυναικός, ἐκαλέοντο δὲ πάλαι ὑπὸ μὲν Ἑλλήνων Κηφῆνες, ὑπὸ μέντοι σφέων αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν περιοίκων Ἀρταῖοι. ἐπεὶ δὲ Περσεὺς ὁ Δανάης τε καὶ Διὸς ἀπίκετο παρὰ Κηφέα τὸν Βήλου καὶ ἔσχε αὐτοῦ τὴν θυγατέρα Ἀνδρομέδην, γίνεται αὐτῷ παῖς τῷ οὖνομα ἔθετο Πέρσην, τοῦτον δὲ αὐτοῦ καταλείπει· ἐτύγχανε γὰρ ἄπαις ἐὼν ὁ Κηφεὺς ἔρσενος γόνου. ἐπὶ τούτου δὴ τὴν ἐπωνυμίην ἔσχον.

62. Μῆδοι δὲ τὴν αὐτὴν ταύτην ἐσταλμένοι ἐστρατεύοντο· Μῆδικὴ γὰρ αὕτη ἡ σκευὴ ἐστι καὶ οὐ Περσική. οἱ δὲ Μῆδοι ἄρχοντα μὲν παρείχοντο Τιγράνην ἄνδρα Ἀχαιμενίδην, ἐκαλέοντο δὲ πάλαι πρὸς πάντων Ἀριοι, ἀπικομένης δὲ Μῆδείν τῆς Κολχίδος ἐξ Ἀθηνέων ἐς τοὺς Ἀρίους τούτους μετέβαλον καὶ οὗτοι τὸ οὖνομα. αὐτοὶ περὶ σφέων ὅδε λέγουσι Μῆδοι. Κίσσιοι δὲ στρατευόμενοι τὰ μὲν ἄλλα κατά περ Πέρσαι ἐσκευάδατο, ἀντὶ δὲ τῶν πίλων μιτρηφόροι ἦσαν. Κίσσιων δὲ

<sup>1</sup> Stein and others place a lacuna after ποικίλους, supposing some words meaning "cuirasses," e.g. ὑπὸ δὲ θώρηκας πεποιημένους, "and under them cuirasses made" to look like (ὅψιν) to be omitted; κιθῶν itself in Homer bears the meaning of cuirass, but apparently not in Herodotus.

ment they wore on their heads loose caps called tiaras, and on their bodies sleeved tunics of divers colours, with scales of iron like in appearance to the scales of fish, and breeches on their legs ; for shields they had wicker bucklers, their quivers hanging beneath these ; they carried short spears, long bows, and arrows of reed, and daggers withal that hung from the girdle by the right thigh. Their commander was Otanes, father of Xerxes' wife and son of Amestris. These Persians were in old time called by the Greeks Cephenes, but by themselves and their neighbours Artaei. But when Perseus the son of Danaë and Zeus had come to Cepheus the son of Belus, and taken his daughter Andromeda to wife, a son was born to him whom he called Perses, and him he left there ; for Cepheus had no male issue ; it was from this Perses that the Persians took their name.<sup>1</sup>

62. The Medes in the army were equipped like the Persians ; indeed that fashion of armour is Median, not Persian ; their commander was Tigranes, an Achaemenid. These were in old time called by all men Arians,<sup>2</sup> but when the Colchian woman Medea came from Athens among the Arians they changed their name, like the Persians. This is the Medes' own account of themselves. The Cissians in the army were equipped like the Persians, but they wore

<sup>1</sup> Herodotus is always prone to base ethnological conclusions on Greek legends and the similarity of names ; so in the next chapter Medea supplies the name of the Medes.—But it is strange that Perseus, being commonly held great-grandfather of Heracles, is here made to marry the granddaughter of Belus, who in I. 7, is Heracles' grandson.

<sup>2</sup> Modern philology gives the name "Aryan" of course a very much wider extension ; which indeed was beginning even in the time of Strabo.

## HERODOTUS

ἡρχε Ἀνάφης ὁ Ὄτανεω. Τρκάνιοι δὲ κατά περ Πέρσαι ἐσεσάχατο, ἡγεμόνα παρεχόμενοι Μεγάπανον τὸν Βαβυλώνος ὕστερον τούτων ἐπιτροπεύσαυτα.

63. Ἀσσύριοι δὲ στρατευόμενοι περὶ μὲν τῇσι κεφαλῆσι εἰχον χάλκεά τε κράνεα καὶ πεπλεγμένα τρόπον τινὰ βάρβαρον οὐκ εὐαπήγητον, ἀσπίδας δὲ καὶ αἷχμας καὶ ἐγχειρίδια παραπλήσια τῇσι Αἴγυπτίησι εἰχον, πρὸς δὲ ρόπαλα ἔνδιλλοι τετυλωμένα σιδήρῳ, καὶ λινέους θώρηκας. οὗτοι δὲ ὑπὸ μὲν Ἑλλήνων καλέονται Συριοι, ὑπὸ δὲ τῶν βαρβάρων Ἀσσύριοι ἐκλήθησαν. τούτων δὲ μεταξὺ Χαλδαῖοι.<sup>1</sup> Ἡρχε δὲ σφέων Ὄτασπης ὁ Ἀρταχαίεω.

64. Βάκτριοι δὲ περὶ μὲν τῇσι κεφαλῆσι ἀγχότατα τῶν Μηδικῶν ἔχοντες ἐστρατεύοντο, τόξα δὲ καλάμινα ἐπιχώρια καὶ αἷχμας βραχέας. Σάκαι δὲ οἱ Σκύθαι περὶ μὲν τῇσι κεφαλῆσι κυρβασίας ἐς δέξιν ἀπηγμένας ὄρθας εἰχον πεπηγυίας, ἀναξυρίδας δὲ ἐνεδεδύκεσαν, τόξα δὲ ἐπιχώρια καὶ ἐγχειρίδια, πρὸς δὲ καὶ ἀξίνας σαγάρις εἰχον. τούτους δὲ ἔοντας Σκύθας Ἀμυργίους Σάκας ἐκάλεον· οἱ γὰρ Πέρσαι πάντας τοὺς Σκύθας καλέουσι Σάκας. Βακτρίων δὲ καὶ Σακέων ἥρχε Τστάσπης ὁ Δαρείου τε καὶ Ἀτόσπης τῆς Κύρου.

65. Ἰνδοὶ δὲ εἶματα μὲν ἐνδεδυκότες ἀπὸ ἔνδιλλων πεποιημένα, τόξα δὲ καλάμινα εἰχον καὶ ὀιστοὺς καλαμίνους· ἐπὶ δὲ σίδηρος ἦν. ἐσταλμένοι μὲν δὴ ἥσαν οὕτω Ἰνδοί, προσετετάχατο δὲ συστρατευόμενοι Φαρναζάθρη τῷ Ἀρταβάτεω.

<sup>1</sup> Stein brackets this sentence, with probability. μεταξὺ in

## BOOK VII. 62-65

turbans and not caps. Their commander was Anaphes son of Otanes. The Hyrcanians<sup>1</sup> were armed like the Persians; their leader was Megapanus; who was afterwards the governor of Babylon.

63. The Assyrians of the army wore on their heads helmets of twisted bronze made in an outlandish fashion not easy to describe. They bore shields and spears and daggers of Egyptian fashion, and wooden clubs withal studded with iron, and they wore linen breastplates. These are called by Greeks Syrians, but the foreigners called them Assyrians. With them were the Chaldeans. Their commander was Otaspes son of Artachaees.

64. The Bactrians in the army wore a headgear most like to the Median, carrying their native bows of reed, and short spears. The Sacae, who are Scythians, had on their heads tall caps, erect and stiff and tapering to a point; they wore breeches, and carried their native bows, and daggers, and axes withal, which they call "sagaris." These were Amyrgian Scythians, but were called Sacae; for that is the Persian name for all Scythians. The commander of the Bactrians and Sacae was Hystaspes, son of Darius and Cyrus' daughter Atossa.

65. The Indians wore garments of tree-wool,<sup>2</sup> and carried bows of reed and iron-tipped arrows of the same. Such was their equipment; they were appointed to march under the command of Pharnazathres son of Artabates.

<sup>1</sup> Not mentioned in the list of Darius' subjects in Book III; they lived on the S.E. coast of the Caspian.

<sup>2</sup> Cotton.

---

the sense of "among" is not otherwise known, and the statement is inconsistent with the use of Χαλδαιοι in I. 181.

## HERODOTUS

66. Ἀριοι δὲ τόξοισι μὲν ἐσκευασμένοι ἦσαν Μηδικοῖσι, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα κατά περ Βάκτριοι. Ἀρίων δὲ ἥρχε Σισάμνης ὁ Τδάρνεος. Πάρθοι δὲ καὶ Χοράσμιοι καὶ Σόγδοι τε καὶ Γανδάριοι καὶ Δαδίκαι τὴν αὐτὴν σκευὴν ἔχοντες τὴν καὶ Βάκτριοι ἐστρατεύοντο. τούτων δὲ ἥρχον οἶδε. Πάρθων μὲν καὶ Χορασμίων Ἀρτάβαζος ὁ Φαρνάκεος, Σόγδων δὲ Ἀζάνης ὁ Ἀρταίου, Γανδαρίων δὲ καὶ Δαδικέων Ἀρτύφιος ὁ Ἀρταβάνου.

67. Κάσπιοι δὲ σισύρνας τε ἐνδεδυκότες καὶ τόξα ἐπιχώρια καλάμινα ἔχοντες καὶ ἀκινάκας ἐστρατεύοντο. οὗτοι μὲν οὕτω ἐσκευάδατο, ἥγεμόνα παρεχόμενοι Ἀριόμαρδον τὸν Ἀρτυφίου ἀδελφεόν, Σαράγγαι δὲ εἴματα μὲν βεβαμμένα ἐνέπρεπον ἔχοντες, πέδιλα δὲ ἐσ γόνυ ἀνατείνοντα εἰχον, τόξα δὲ καὶ αἰχμὰς Μηδικάς. Σαραγγέων δὲ ἥρχε Φερενδάτης ὁ Μεγαβάζου. Πάκτυες δὲ σισυρνοφόροι τε ἦσαν καὶ τόξα ἐπιχώρια εἰχον καὶ ἔγχειρίδια. Πάκτυες δὲ ἄρχοντα παρείχοντο Ἀρταῦντην τὸν Ιθαμίτρεω.

68. Οὔτιοι δὲ καὶ Μύκοι τε καὶ Παρικάνιοι ἐσκευασμένοι Ἠσαν κατά περ Πάκτυες. τούτων δὲ ἥρχον οἶδε, Οὔτίων μὲν καὶ Μύκων Ἀρσαμένης ὁ Δαρείου, Παρικανίων δὲ Σιρομίτρης ὁ Οἰοβάζου.

69. Ἀράβιοι δὲ ζειρὰς ὑπεξωσμένοι Ἠσαν, τόξα δέ παλίντονα εἰχον πρὸς δεξιά, μακρά. Αἱθίοπες δὲ παρδαλέας τε καὶ λεοντέας ἐναμμένοι, τόξα δὲ εἰχον ἐκ φοίνικος σπάθης πεποιημένα, μακρά, τετραπηγέων οὐκ ἐλάσσω, ἐπὶ δὲ καλαμίνους διστοὺς μικρούς· ἀντὶ δὲ σιδήρου ἐπῆν λίθος ὁξὺς πεποιημένος, τῷ καὶ τὰς σφρηγῆδας γλύφουσι· πρὸς δὲ αἰχμὰς εἰχον, ἐπὶ δὲ κέρας δορκάδος ἐπῆν

## BOOK VII. 66-69

66. The Arians were equipped with Median bows, but in all else like the Bactrians ; their commander was Sisamnes son of Hydarnes. The Parthians, Chorasmians, Sogdians, Gandarians, and Dadicae in the army had the same equipment as the Bactrians. The Parthians and Chorasmians had for their commander Artabazus son of Pharnaces, the Sogdians Azanes son of Artaeus, the Gandarians and Dadicae Artyphius son of Artabanus.

67. The Caspians in the army wore cloaks, and carried the reed bows of their country and short swords. Such was their equipment ; their leader was Ariomardus, brother to Artyphius ; the Sarangae made a brave show with dyed garments and boots knee-high, carrying bows and Median spears. Their commander was Pherendates son of Megabazus. The Pactyes wore cloaks and carried the bows of their country and daggers ; their commander was Artajyntes son of Ithamitres.

68. The Utians and Mycians and Paricanians were equipped like the Pactyes ; the Utians and Mycians had for their commander Arsamenes son of Darius, the Paricanians Siromitres son of Oeobazus.

69. The Arabians wore mantles girded up, and carried at their right side long bows curving backwards.<sup>1</sup> The Ethiopians were wrapt in skins of leopards and lions, and carried bows made of palm-wood strips, full four cubits long, and short arrows therewith, pointed not with iron but with a sharpened stone, that stone wherewith seals are carved ; moreover they had spears pointed with a gazelle's horn

<sup>1</sup> That is, the ends of the bow when unstrung curved upwards, against the natural curve of the whole ; which would of course increase its power.

## HERODOTUS

ὅξὺ πεποιημένον τρόπον λόγχης· είχον δὲ καὶ ρόπαλα τυλωτά. τοῦ δὲ σώματος τὸ μὲν ἥμισυ ἐξηλείφουντο γύψῳ ίόντες ἐς μάχην, τὸ δὲ ἄλλο ἥμισυ μίλτῳ. Ἀραβίων δὲ καὶ Αἰθιόπων τῶν ὑπὲρ Αἴγυπτου οἰκημένων ἥρχε Ἀρσάμης ὁ Δαρείου καὶ Ἀρτυστώνης τῆς Κύρου θυγατρός, τὴν μάλιστα στέρξας τῶν γυναικῶν Δαρεῖος εἰκὼ χρυσέην σφυρήλατον ἐποιήσατο.

70. Τῶν μὲν δὴ ὑπὲρ Αἴγυπτου Αἰθιόπων καὶ Ἀραβίων ἥρχε Ἀρσάμης, οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ ἡλίου ἀνατολέων Αἰθιόπες (διξὸς γὰρ δὴ ἐστρατεύοντο) προσετετάχατο τοῖσι Ἰνδοῖσι, διαλλάσσοντες εἶδος μὲν οὐδὲν τοῖσι ἑτέροισι, φωνὴν δὲ καὶ τρίχωμα μούνον· οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἀπὸ ἡλίου Αἰθιόπες ἰθύτριχες εἰσί, οἱ δ' ἐκ τῆς Λιβύης οὐλότατον τρίχωμα ἔχουσι πάντων ἀνθρώπων. οὗτοι δὲ οἱ ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίης Αἰθιόπες τὰ μὲν πλέω κατά περ Ἰνδοὶ ἐσεσάχατο, προμετωπίδια δὲ ἵππων εἴχον ἐπὶ τῆσι κεφαλῆσι σύν τε τοῖσι ωσὶ ἐκδεδαρμένα καὶ τῇ λοφιῇ· καὶ ἀντὶ μὲν λόφου ἡ λοφιὴ κατέχρα, τὰ δὲ ώτα τῶν ἵππων ὄρθα πεπηγότα εἴχον· προβλήματα δὲ ἀντ' ἀσπίδων ἐποιεύντο γεράνων δοράς.

71. Λίβυες δὲ σκευὴν μὲν σκυτίνην ἡισαν ἔχοντες, ἀκοντίοισι δὲ ἐπικαύτοισι χρεώμενοι, ἄρχοντα δὲ παρείχοντο Μασσάγην τὸν Οαρίζου.

72. Παφλαγόνες δὲ ἐστρατεύοντο ἐπὶ μὲν τῆσι κεφαλῆσι κράνεα πεπλεγμένα ἔχοντες, ἀσπίδας δὲ μικρὰς αἰχμάς τε οὐ μεγάλας, πρὸς δὲ ἀκόντια καὶ ἐγχειρίδια, περὶ δὲ τοὺς πόδας πέδιλα ἐπιχώρια ἐς μέσην κυνῆμην ἀνατείνοντα. Λίγυες δὲ καὶ Ματιηνοὶ καὶ Μαριανδυνοί τε καὶ Σύριοι τὴν

sharpened to the likeness of a lance, and studded clubs withal. When they went into battle they painted half their bodies with gypsum and the other half with vermillion. The Arabians, and the Ethiopians who dwell above Egypt, had for commander Arsames son of Darius and Artystone daughter of Cyrus, whom Darius loved best of his wives, and had an image made of her of hammered gold.

70. The Ethiopians above Egypt and the Arabians had Arsames for commander, and the Ethiopians of the east<sup>1</sup> (for there were two kinds of them in the army) served with the Indians; they differed nothing in appearance from the others, but only in speech and hair; for the Ethiopians from the east are straight-haired, but they of Libya have of all men the woolliest hair. These Ethiopians of Asia were for the most part armed like the Indians; but they wore on their heads the skins of horses' foreheads, stripped from the head with ears and mane; the mane served them for a crest, and they wore the horses' ears stiff and upright; for shields they had bucklers of cranes' skin.

71. The Libyans came in leathern garments, using javelins of charred wood. Their commander was Massages son of Oarizus.

72. The Paphlagonians in the army had plaited helmets on their heads, and small shields and short spears, and javelins and daggers withal; they wore the shoes of their country, reaching midway to the knee. The Ligyes and Matieni and Mariandyni and

<sup>1</sup> For these see III. 94. The "eastern Ethiopians" were apparently in or near Beluchistan.

## HERODOTUS

αὐτὴν ἔχοντες Παφλαγόσι ἐστρατεύοντο. οἱ δὲ Σύριοι οὗτοι ὑπὸ Περσέων Καππαδόκαι καλέονται. Παφλαγόνων μέν νυν καὶ Ματιηνῶν Δῶτος ὁ Μεγασίδρου ἥρχε, Μαριανδυνῶν δὲ καὶ Λιγύων καὶ Συρίων Γοθρύης ὁ Δαρείου τε καὶ Ἀρτυστώνης.

73. Φρύγες δὲ ἀγχοτάτῳ τῆς Παφλαγονικῆς σκευὴν εἶχον, ὀλίγον παραλλάσσοντες. οἱ δὲ Φρύγες, ὡς Μακεδόνες λέγουσι, ἐκαλέοντο Βρίγες χρόνον ὅσον Εύρωπήιοι ἔόντες σύνοικοι ἤσαν Μακεδόσι, μεταβάντες δὲ ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην ἄμα τῇ χώρῃ καὶ τὸ οὔνομα μετέβαλον ἐς Φρύγας. Αρμένιοι δὲ κατά περ Φρύγες ἐσεσάχατο, ἔόντες Φρυγῶν ἄποικοι. τούτων συναμφοτέρων ἥρχε Ἀρτόχμης Δαρείου ἔχων θυγατέρα.

74. Λυδοὶ δὲ ἀγχοτάτῳ τῶν Ἐλληνικῶν εἶχον ὅπλα. οἱ δὲ Λυδοὶ Μηίουνες ἐκαλεῦντο τὸ πάλαι, ἐπὶ δὲ Λυδοῦ τοῦ Ἀτυος ἔσχον τὴν ἐπωνυμίην, μεταβαλόντες τὸ οὔνομα. Μυσοὶ δὲ ἐπὶ μὲν τῇσι κεφαλῆσι εἶχον κράνεα ἐπιχώρια, ἀσπίδας δὲ μικράς, ἀκοντίοισι δὲ ἔχρεωντο ἐπικαύτοισι. οὗτοι δὲ εἰσὶ Λυδῶν ἄποικοι, ἀπ' Ὀλύμπου δὲ ὅρεος καλέονται Ὄλυμπιηνοί. Λυδῶν δὲ καὶ Μυσῶν ἥρχε Ἀρταφρένης ὁ Ἀρταφρένεος δὲ ἐς Μαραθῶνα ἐσέβαλε ἄμα Δάτι.

75. Θρήικες δὲ ἐπὶ μὲν τῇσι κεφαλῆσι ἀλωπεκέας ἔχοντες ἐστρατεύοντο, περὶ δὲ τὸ σῶμα κιθῶνας, ἐπὶ δὲ ζειρὰς περιβεβλημένοι ποικίλας, περὶ δὲ τοὺς πόδας τε καὶ τὰς κυήμας πέδιλα νεθρῶν, πρὸς δὲ ἀκόντιά τε καὶ πέλτας καὶ ἐγχειρίδια μικρά. οὗτοι δὲ διαβάντες μὲν ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην ἐκλήθησαν Βιθυνοί, τὸ δὲ πρότερον ἐκ-

## BOOK VII. 72-75

Syrians were equipped like the Paphlagonians. These Syrians are called by the Persians Cappadocians. Doton son of Megasidrus was commander of the Paphlagonians and Matieni, Gobryas son of Darius and Artystone of the Mariandyni and Ligyes and Syrians.

73. The Phrygian equipment was most like to the Paphlagonian, with but small difference. By what the Macedonians say, these Phrygians were called Briges as long as they dwelt in Europe, where they were neighbours of the Macedonians; but when they changed their home to Asia they changed their name also and were called Phrygians.<sup>1</sup> The Armenians, who are settlers from Phrygia, were armed like the Phrygians. Both these together had for their commander Artochmes, Darius' son-in-law.

74. The Lydian armour was most like to the Greek. The Lydians were formerly called Meiones, till they changed their name and were called after Lydus, son of Atys. The Mysians wore on their heads helmets of native form, carrying small shields and javelins of charred wood. These are settlers from Lydia, who are called Olympeni after the mountain Olympus. The commander of the Lydians and Mysians was that Artaphrenes, son of Artaphrenes, who made the onfall on Marathon with Datis.

75. The Thracians in the army wore fox-skin caps on their heads, and tunics on their bodies; mantles of divers colours were their covering; they had shoes of fawnskin on their feet and legs, carrying withal javelins and little shields and daggers. These took the name of Bithynians after they crossed over to Asia; before that they were called (as they them-

<sup>1</sup> This tends to support a reversal of Herodotus' account of racial migration in ch. 20; see the note there.

## HERODOTUS

λέοντο, ώς αύτοὶ λέγουσι, Στρυμόνιοι, οἰκέοντες ἐπὶ Στρυμόνι· ἔξαναστῆναι δὲ φασὶ ἐξ ἡθέων ὑπὸ Τευκρῶν τε καὶ Μυσῶν. Θρηικῶν δὲ τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ ἥρχε Βασσάκης ὁ Ἀρταβάνου.

76. . . . ἀσπίδας<sup>1</sup> δὲ ὠμοβοῖνας εἶχον σμικράς, καὶ προβόλους δύο λυκιοεργέας ἕκαστος εἶχε, ἐπὶ δὲ τῇσι κεφαλῆσι κράνεα χάλκεα· πρὸς δὲ τοῖσι κρανεσι ὅτα τε καὶ κέρεα προσήν βοὸς χάλκεα, ἐπῆσαν δὲ καὶ λόφοι· τὰς δὲ κυήμας ῥάκεσι φοινικέοισι κατειλιχατο. ἐν τούτοισι τοῖσι ἄνδρασι Ἄρεος ἐστὶ χρηστήριον.

77. Καβηλέες δὲ οἱ Μηίουνες, Λασόνιοι δὲ καλεύμενοι, τὴν αὐτὴν Κίλιξι εἶχον σκευήν, τὴν ἐγώ, ἐπεὰν κατὰ τὴν Κιλίκων τάξιν διεξιὼν γένωμαι, τότε σημανέω. Μιλύαι δὲ αἰχμάς τε βραχέας εἶχον καὶ εἴματα ἐνεπεπορπέατο· εἶχον δὲ αὐτῶν τόξα μετεξέτεροι Λύκια, περὶ δὲ τῇσι κεφαλῆσι ἐκ διφθερέων πεποιημένας κυνέας. τούτων πάντων ἥρχε Βάδρης ὁ Ἄστανεος.

78. Μόσχοι δὲ περὶ μὲν τῇσι κεφαλῆσι κυνέας ἔντινας εἶχον, ἀσπίδας δὲ καὶ αἰχμὰς σμικράς· λόγχαι δὲ ἐπῆσαν μεγάλαι. Τιβαρηνοὶ δὲ καὶ Μάκρωνες καὶ Μοσσύνοικοι κατά περ Μόσχοι ἐσκευασμένοι ἐστρατεύοντο. τούτους δὲ συνέτασσον ἄρχοντες οἵδε, Μόσχους μὲν καὶ Τιβαρηνοὺς Ἀριόμαρδος ὁ Δαρείου τε παῖς καὶ Πάρμυος τῆς Σμέρδιος τοῦ Κύρου, Μάκρωνας δὲ καὶ Μοσσύνοικους Ἀρταῦκτης ὁ Χεράσμιος, δις Σηστὸν τὴν ἐν Ἑλλησπόντῳ ἐπετρόπευε.

<sup>1</sup> Some tribal name is probably omitted before this word; Stein suggests Πισίδαι (cp. III. 90), which might have slipped out because of its similarity to ἀσπίδας.

BOOK VII. 75-78

selves say) Strymonians, as dwelling by the Strymon ; they say that they were driven from their homes by Teucrians and Mysians. The commander of the Thracians of Asia was Bassaces son of Artabanus.

76. The [Pisidians] had little shields of raw oxhide ; each man carried two wolf-hunter's spears ; they wore helmets of bronze, with the ears and horns of oxen wrought in bronze thereon, and crests withal ; their legs were wrapped round with strips of purple stuff. In this country is a place of divination sacred to Ares.

77. The Cabelees,<sup>1</sup> who are Meiones, and are called Lasonii, had the same equipment as the Cilicians ; when I come in my recording to the place of the Cilicians, I will then declare what it was. The Milyae had short spears and garments fastened by brooches ; some of them carried Lycian bows, and wore caps of skin on their heads. The commander of all these was Badres son of Hystanes.

78. The Moschi wore wooden helmets on their heads, and carried shields and small spears with long points. The Tibareni and Macrones and Mossynoeci in the army were equipped like the Moschi. Their commanders who marshalled them were, for the Moschi and Tibareni, Ariomardus son of Darius and Parmys, the daughter of Cyrus' son Smerdis ; for the Macrones and Mossynoeci, Artaÿctes son of Cherasmis, who was governor of Sestus on the Hellespont.

<sup>1</sup> From a district bordered by Caria, Phrygia, Pisidia, and Lycia.

## HERODOTUS

79. Μᾶρες δὲ ἐπὶ μὲν τῆσι κεφαλῆσι κράνεα ἐπιχώρια πλεκτὰ εἶχον, ἀσπίδας δὲ δερματίνας μικρὰς καὶ ἀκόντια. Κόλχοι δὲ περὶ μὲν τῆσι κεφαλῆσι κράνεα ξύλινα, ἀσπίδας δὲ ὡμοβοῖνας μικρὰς αἰχμάς τε βραχέας, πρὸς δὲ μαχαίρας εἶχον. Μαρῶν δὲ καὶ Κόλχων ἥρχε Φαρανδάτης ὁ Τεάσπιος. Ἀλαρόδιοι δὲ καὶ Σάσπειρες κατά περ Κόλχοι ωπλισμένοι ἐστρατεύοντο. τούτων δὲ Μασίστιος ὁ Σιρομίτρεω ἥρχε.

80. Τὰ δὲ νησιωτικὰ ἔθνεα τὰ ἐκ τῆς Ἐρυθρῆς θαλάσσης ἐπόμενα, νήσων δὲ ἐν τῇσι τοὺς ἀνασπάστους καλεομένους κατοικίζει βασιλεύς, ἀγχοτάτω τῶν Μηδικῶν εἶχον ἐσθῆτά τε καὶ ὅπλα. τούτων δὲ τῶν νησιωτέων ἥρχε Μαρδόντης ὁ Βαγαίου, δις ἐν Μυκάλῃ στρατηγέων δευτέρῳ ἔτει τούτων ἐτελεύτησε ἐν τῇ μάχῃ.

81. Ταῦτα ἡν τὰ κατ' ἡπειρον στρατευόμενά τε ἔθνεα καὶ τεταγμένα ἐς τὸν πεζόν. τούτου ὡν τοῦ στρατοῦ ἥρχον μὲν οὗτοι οἱ περ εἰρέαται, καὶ οἱ διατάξαντες καὶ ἔξαριθμήσαντες οὗτοι ἡσαν καὶ χιλιάρχας τε καὶ μυριάρχας ἀποδέξαντες, ἐκατοντάρχας δὲ καὶ δεκάρχας οἱ μυριάρχαι. τελέων δὲ καὶ ἔθνέων ἡσαν ἄλλοι σημάντορες.

82. Ἡσαν μὲν δὴ οὗτοι οἱ περ εἰρέαται ἄρχοντες, ἐστρατήγεον δὲ τούτων τε καὶ τοῦ σύμπαντος στρατοῦ τοῦ πεζοῦ Μαρδόνιος τε ὁ Γοβρύεω καὶ Τριτανταίχμης ὁ Ἀρταβάνου τοῦ γνώμην θεμένου μὴ στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ Ἑλλάδα καὶ Σμερδομένης ὁ Ὄτανεω, Δαρείου ἀμφότεροι οὗτοι ἀδελφεῶν παῖδες, Ξέρξη δὲ ἐγίνοντο ἀνεψιοί, καὶ Μασίστης

79. The Mares wore on their heads the plaited helmets of their country, carrying small shields of hide and javelins. The Colchians had wooden helmets and small shields of raw oxhide and short spears, and swords withal. The commander of the Mares and Colchians was Pharandates son of Teaspis. The Alarodians and Saspires in the army were armed like the Colchians; Masistius son of Siromitres was their commander.

80. The island tribes that came from the Red Sea, and from the islands where the king plants those who are called Exiles, wore dress and armour likest to the Median. The commander of these islanders was Mardonius son of Bagaeus, who in the next year,<sup>1</sup> being then general at Mycale, was there slain in the fight.

81. These are the nations that marched by the mainland and had their places in the land army. Of this host the commanders were those of whom I have spoken, and these were they that marshalled and numbered the host and appointed captains of thousands and ten thousands, the captains of ten thousands appointing the captains of hundreds and of tens. Others too there were, leaders of troops and nations.<sup>2</sup>

82. The commanders then were as aforesaid. The generals of these and of the whole land army were Mardonius son of Gobryas, Tritantaechmes son of that Artabanus who counselled that there should be no expedition against Hellas, Smerdomenes son of Otanes (these two latter were sons of Darius' brethren, whereby they were Xerxes' cousins),

<sup>2</sup> That is, native leaders, not the regular officers of the army.

## HERODOTUS

ό Δαρείου τε καὶ Ἀτόσσης παῖς καὶ Γέργις ὁ  
Ἀριάζουν καὶ Μεγάβυζος ὁ Ζωπύρου.

83. Οὗτοι ἡσαν στρατηγοὶ τοῦ σύμπαντος πεζοῦ  
χωρὶς τῶν μυρίων· τῶν δὲ μυρίων τούτων Περσέων  
τῶν ἀπολελεγμένων ἐστρατήγεε μὲν Ἄρταρνης ὁ  
Ἄρταρνεος, ἐκαλέοντο δὲ ἀθάνατοι οἱ Πέρσαι οὗτοι  
ἐπὶ τοῦδε· εἴ τις αὐτῶν ἔξελιπε τὸν ἀριθμὸν ἡ  
θανάτῳ βιηθεὶς ἦ νούσω, ἄλλος ἀνὴρ ἀραιρητο,  
καὶ ἐγίνοντο οὐδαμὰ οὔτε πλεῦνες μυρίων οὔτε  
ἔλασσονες. κόσμον δὲ πλεῖστον παρείχοντο διὰ  
πάντων Πέρσαι, καὶ αὐτοὶ ἄριστοι ἡσαν· σκευὴν  
μὲν τοιαύτην εἰχον ἡ περ εἴρηται, χωρὶς δὲ χρυσόν  
τε πολλὸν καὶ ἄφθονον ἔχοντες ἐνέπρεπον, ἀρμα-  
μάξας τε ἄμα ἥγοντο, ἐν δὲ παλλακὰς καὶ θερα-  
πηίην πολλήν τε καὶ εὖ ἐσκευασμένην· σῆτα δέ  
σφι, χωρὶς τῶν ἄλλων στρατιωτέων, κάμηλοί τε  
καὶ ὑποξύγια ἥγον.

84. Ἰππεύει δὲ ταῦτα τὰ ἔθνεα· πλὴν οὐ πάντα  
παρείχετο ἵπποι, ἀλλὰ τοσάδε μοῦνα, Πέρσαι  
μὲν τὴν αὐτὴν ἐσκευασμένοι καὶ ὁ πεζὸς αὐτῶν·  
πλὴν ἐπὶ τῆσι κεφαλῆσι εἰχον ἕνιοι αὐτῶν καὶ  
χάλκεα καὶ σιδήρεα ἔξεληλαμένα ποιήματα.

85. Εἰσὶ δὲ τινὲς νομάδες ἄνθρωποι Σαγύρτιοι  
καλεόμενοι, ἔθνος μὲν Περσικὸν καὶ φωνῇ, σκευὴν  
δὲ μεταξὺ ἔχουσι πεποιημένην τῆς τε Περσικῆς  
καὶ τῆς Πακτυϊκῆς· οἱ παρείχοντο μὲν ἵππον  
όκτακισχιλίην, ὅπλα δὲ οὐ νομίζουσι ἔχειν οὔτε  
χάλκεα οὔτε σιδήρεα ἔξω ἐγχειριδίων, χρέωνται  
δὲ σειρῆσι πεπλεγμένησι ἔξι ἴμαντων ταύτησι  
πίσυνοι ἔρχονται ἐς πόλεμον. ἡ δὲ μάχη τούτων  
τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἥδε· ἐπεὰν συμμίσγωσι τοῖσι πολε-  
μίοισι, βάλλουσι τὰς σειρὰς ἐπ' ἄκρῳ βρόχους

## BOOK VII. 82-85

Masistes son of Darius and Atossa, Gergis son of Ariazus, and Megabyzus son of Zopyrus.

83. These were the generals of the whole land army, saving the Ten Thousand; Hydarnes son of Hydarnes was general of these picked ten thousand Persians, who were called Immortals for this reason, that when any one of them fell out of the number by force of death or sickness, another was chosen, and so they were never more or fewer than ten thousand. The Persians showed of all the richest adornment, and were themselves the best in the army. Their equipment was such as I have recorded; over and above this they made a brave show with the abundance of gold that they had; carriages withal they brought, bearing concubines and servants many and well equipped; and their food was brought to them on camels and beasts of burden, apart from the rest of the army.

84. There are horsemen in these nations, yet not all of them furnished cavalry, but only such as I will show: first the Persians, equipped like their foot, save that some of them wore headgear of hammered bronze and iron.

85. There are also certain nomads called Sagartian; they are Persian in speech, and the fashion of their equipment is somewhat between the Persian and the Pactyan; they furnished eight thousand horsemen. It is their custom to carry no armour of bronze or iron, save daggers only, and to use ropes of twisted leather.<sup>1</sup> In these they trust when they go to battle; and this is their manner of fighting: when they are at close quarters with their enemy, they throw their ropes, these having a noose at the end;

<sup>1</sup> i. e. lassoes.

## HERODOTUS

ἔχούσας· ὅτευ δ' ἀν τύχη, ην τε ἵππου ην τε  
ἀνθρώπου, ἐπ' ἑωυτὸν ἔλκει· οἱ δὲ ἐν ἔρκεσι  
ἐμπαλασσόμενοι διαφθέρονται.

86. Τούτων μὲν αὕτη ἡ μάχη, καὶ ἐπετετάχατο  
ἔς τοὺς Πέρσας· Μῆδοι δὲ τήν περ ἐν τῷ πεζῷ  
εἰχον σκευὴν, καὶ Κίσσιοι ώσαύτως. Ἰνδοὶ δὲ  
σκευὴ μὲν ἐσεσάχατο τῇ αὐτῇ καὶ ἐν τῷ πεζῷ,  
ἡλαυνον δὲ κέλητας καὶ ἄρματα· ὑπὸ δὲ τοῖσι  
ἄρμασι ὑπῆσαν ἵπποι καὶ ὄνοι ἄγριοι. Βάκτριοι  
δὲ ἐσκευάδατο ώσαύτως καὶ ἐν τῷ πεζῷ, καὶ  
Κάσπιοι ὁμοίως. Λίβυες δὲ καὶ αὐτοὶ κατά περ  
ἐν τῷ πεζῷ· ἡλαυνον δὲ καὶ οὗτοι πάντες ἄρματα.  
ῶς δὲ αὕτως Κάσπιοι καὶ Παρικάνιοι ἐσεσάχατο  
ὁμοίως καὶ ἐν τῷ πεζῷ. Ἀράβιοι δὲ σκευὴν μὲν  
εἰχον τὴν αὐτὴν καὶ ἐν τῷ πεζῷ, ἡλαυνον δὲ πάντες  
καμήλους ταχυτῆτα οὐ λειπομένας ἵππων.

87. Ταῦτα τὰ ἔθνεα μοῦνα ἵππεύει. ἀριθμὸς δὲ  
τῆς ἵππου ἐγένετο ὀκτὼ μυριάδες, πάρεξ τῶν καμή-  
λων καὶ τῶν ἄρμάτων. οἱ μέν νυν ἄλλοι ἵππεες  
ἐπετάχατο κατὰ τέλεα, Ἀράβιοι δὲ ἐσχατοὶ  
ἐπετετάχατο· ἄτε γὰρ τῶν ἵππων οὕτι ἀνεχομένων  
τὰς καμήλους, ὕστεροι ἐπετάχατο, ἵνα μὴ φοβέοιτο  
τὸ ἵππικόν.

88. Ἰππαρχοι δὲ ήσαν Ἀρμαμίθρης τε καὶ  
Τίθαιος Δάτιος παῖδες. ὁ δὲ τρίτος σφι σιν-  
ἱππαρχος Φαρνούχης κατελέλειπτο ἐν Σάρδισι  
νοσέων. ὡς γὰρ ὄρμῶντο ἐκ Σαρδίων, ἐπὶ<sup>1</sup>  
συμφορὴν περιέπεσε ἀνεθέλητον· ἐλαύνοντι γάρ  
οι ὑπὸ τοὺς πόδας τοῦ ἵππου ὑπέδραμε κύων, καὶ  
ὁ ἵππος οὐ προϊδὼν ἐφοβήθη τε καὶ στὰς ὄρθος  
ἀπεσείσατο τὸν Φαρνούχεα, πεσὼν δὲ αἷμά τε  
ἥμεε καὶ ἐς φθίσιν περιῆλθε η νοῦσος. τὸν δὲ

## BOOK VII. 85-88

and whatever they catch, be it horse or man, the thrower drags it to himself, and the enemy thus entangled in the prisoning coils is slain.

86. This is their manner of fighting; their place in the army was with the Persians. The Median horse were equipped like their foot, and the Cissians likewise. The Indians were armed in like manner as their foot; they rode swift horses and drove chariots drawn by horses and wild asses. The Bactrians were equipped as were their foot, and the Caspians in like manner. The Libyans too were armed like the men of their infantry, and all of them too drove chariots. So likewise the Caspians and Paricanians were armed as the men of their infantry. The Arabians had the same equipment as the men of their infantry, and all of them rode on camels no less swift than horses.

87. These nations alone are riders; and the number of the horsemen was shown to be eighty thousand, besides the camels and the chariots. All the rest of the riders were ranked in their several troops, but the Arabians were posted hindmost; for the horses not enduring the sight of camels, their place was in the rear, that so the horses might not be affrighted.

88. The captains of horse were Harmamithres and Tithaeus, sons of Datis; the third who was captain with them, Pharnuches, had been left behind sick at Sardis. For as they set forth from Sardis, an unwelcome mishap befel him; a dog ran under the feet of the horse that he rode, and the horse taken unawares reared up and threw Pharnuches; after his fall he vomited blood and his hurt turned to a

## HERODOTUS

ἴππον αὐτίκα κατ' ἀρχὰς ἐποίησαν ώς ἐκέλευε· ἀπαγαγόντες οἱ οἰκέται ἐς τὸν χῶρον ἐν τῷ περ κατέβαλε τὸν δεσπότην, ἐν τοῖσι γούνασι ἀπέταμον τὰ σκέλεα. Φαρνούχης μὲν οὕτω παρελύθη τῆς ἡγεμονίης.

89. Τῶν δὲ τριηρέων ἀριθμὸς μὲν ἐγένετο ἑπτὰ καὶ διηκόσιαι καὶ χίλιαι, παρείχοντο δὲ αὐτὰς οἵδε, Φοίνικες μὲν σὺν Σύροισι τοῦσι ἐν τῇ Παλαιστίνῃ τριηκοσίας, ὡδε ἐσκευασμένοι περὶ μὲν τῆσι κεφαλῆσι κυνέας εἰχον ἀγχοτάτῳ πεποιημένας τρόπον τὸν Ἑλληνικόν, ἐνδεδυκότες δὲ θώρηκας λινέους, ἀσπίδας δὲ ἵτυς οὐκ ἔχούσας εἰχον καὶ ἀκόντια. οὗτοι δὲ οἱ Φοίνικες τὸ παλαιὸν οἴκεον, ώς αὐτὸι λέγουσι, ἐπὶ τῇ Ἐρυθρῇ θαλάσσῃ, ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ ὑπερβάντες τῆς Συρίης οἰκέουσι τὸ παρὰ θάλασσαν τῆς δὲ Συρίης τοῦτο τὸ χωρίον καὶ τὸ μέχρι Αἰγύπτου πᾶν Παλαιστίνη καλέεται. Αἰγύπτιοι δὲ νέας παρείχοντο διηκοσίας. οὗτοι δὲ εἰχον περὶ μὲν τῆσι κεφαλῆσι κράνεα χηλευτά, ἀσπίδας δὲ κοίλας, τὰς ἵτυς μεγάλας ἔχούσας, καὶ δόρατά τε ναύμαχα καὶ τύχους μεγάλους. τὸ δὲ πλῆθος αὐτῶν θωρηκοφόροι ἦσαν, μαχαίρας δὲ μεγάλας εἰχον.

90. Οὗτοι μὲν οὕτω ἐστάλατο, Κύπριοι δὲ παρείχοντο νέας πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν, ἐσκευασμένοι ὡδε· τὰς μὲν κεφαλὰς εἰλίχατο μίτρῃσι οἱ βασιλέες αὐτῶν, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι εἰχον κιθῶνας, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα κατά περ Ἑλληνες. τούτων δὲ τοσάδε ἔθνεα εἰσί, οἱ μὲν ἀπὸ Σαλαμῖνος καὶ Ἀθηνέων, οἱ δὲ ἀπ' Ἀρκαδίης, οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ Κύθνου, οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ Φοινίκης, οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ Αἰθιοπίης, ώς αὐτοὶ Κύπριοι λέγουσι.

wasting sickness. The horse was straightway dealt with according to Pharnuches' command; his servants led it away to the place where it had thrown their master, and cut off its legs at the knee. Thus it was that Pharnuches lost his captaincy.

89. The number of the triremes was shown to be twelve hundred and seven; and these were they that furnished them. First, the Phoenicians; they, with the Syrians of Palestine, furnished three hundred. For their equipment, they had on their heads helmets well-nigh of Greek fashion; they wore linen breastplates, and carried shields without rims, and javelins. These Phoenicians dwelt in old time, as they themselves say, by the Red Sea; passing over from thence, they now inhabit the sea-coast of Syria; that part of Syria and as much of it as reaches to Egypt, is all called Palestine. The Egyptians furnished two hundred ships. These wore plaited helmets, and carried hollow shields with broad rims, and spears for sea-warfare, and great poleaxes. The greater part of them wore cuirasses and carried long swords.

90. Such was their armour: the Cyprians furnished a hundred and fifty ships; for their equipment, their princes wore turbans wrapped round their heads; the people wore tunics, but in all else were like the Greeks. Their tribes are these<sup>1</sup>: some are from Salamis and Athens, some from Arcadia, some from Cythnus, some from Phoenice, and some from Ethiopia, as the Cyprians themselves say.

<sup>1</sup> That is, the entire population contains everywhere these component parts; they are not locally separate.

## HERODOTUS

91. Κίλικες δὲ ἑκατὸν παρείχοντο νέας. οὗτοι δ' αὖ περὶ μὲν τῇσι κεφαλῆσι κράνεα ἐπιχώρια, λαισήια δὲ εἰχον ἀντ' ἀσπίδων ὡμοβοέης πεποιημένα, καὶ κιθῶνας εἱρινέους ἐνδεδυκότες· δύο δὲ ἀκόντια ἔκαστος καὶ ξίφος εἰχοι, ἀγχοτάτῳ τῇσι Αἰγυπτίησι μαχαίρησι πεποιημένα. οὗτοι δὲ τὸ παλαιὸν 'Τπαχαιοὶ ἐκαλέοντο, ἐπὶ δὲ Κίλικος τοῦ 'Αγήνορος ἀνδρὸς Φοίνικος ἔσχον τὴν ἐπωνυμίην. Πάμφυλοι δὲ τριήκοντα παρείχοντο νέας 'Ελληνικοῖσι ὅπλοισι ἐσκευασμένοι. οἱ δὲ Πάμφυλοι οὗτοι εἰσὶ τῶν ἐκ Τροίης ἀποσκεδασθέντων ἄμα 'Αμφιλόχῳ καὶ Κάλχαντι.

92. Λύκιοι δὲ παρείχοντο νέας πεντήκοντα θωρηκοφόροι τε ἔόντες καὶ κυνημιδοφόροι, εἰχον δὲ τόξα κρανέινα καὶ ὀιστοὺς καλαμίνους ἀπτέρους καὶ ἀκόντια, ἐπὶ δὲ αἴγὸς δέρμα περὶ τοὺς ὄμους αἰωρεύμενον, περὶ δὲ τῇσι κεφαλῆσι πίλους πτεροῦσι περιεστεφανωμένους· ἐγχειρίδια δὲ καὶ δρέπανα εἰχον. Λύκιοι δὲ Τερμίλαι ἐκαλέοντο ἐκ Κρήτης γεγονότες, ἐπὶ δὲ Λύκου τοῦ Πανδίονος ἀνδρὸς 'Αθηναίου ἔσχον τὴν ἐπωνυμίην.

93. Δωριέες δὲ οἱ ἐκ τῆς 'Ασίης τριήκοντα παρείχοντο νέας, ἔχοντές τε 'Ελληνικὰ ὅπλα καὶ γεγονότες ἀπὸ Πελοποννήσου. Κâρες δὲ ἑβδομήκοντα παρείχοντο νέας, τὰ μὲν ἄλλα κατά περ "Ελληνες ἐσταλμένοι, εἰχον δὲ καὶ δρέπανα καὶ ἐγχειρίδια. οὗτοι δὲ οἵτινες πρότερον ἐκαλέοντο, ἐν τοῖσι πρώτοισι τῶν λόγων εἴρηται.

94. "Ιωνες δὲ ἑκατὸν νέας παρείχοντο ἐσκευασμένοι ως" Ελληνες. "Ιωνες δὲ ὅσον μὲν χρόνον ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ οἴκεον τὴν νῦν καλεομένην Αχαΐην, καὶ πρὶν ἡ Δαναόν τε καὶ Ξοῦθον ἀπικέσθαι ἐς

## BOOK VII. 91-94

91. The Cilicians furnished a hundred ships. These, too, wore on their heads the helmets of their country, carrying bucklers of raw oxhide for shields, and clad in woollen tunics; each had two javelins and a sword fashioned well-nigh like the falchions of Egypt. These Cilicians were in old time called Hypachaei, and took the name they bear from Cilix a Phoenician, son of Agenor.<sup>1</sup> The Pamphylians furnished a hundred ships: they were armed like Greeks. These Pamphylians are descended from the Trojans of the dispersal who followed Amphilochus and Calchas.

92. The Lycians furnished fifty ships; they wore cuirasses and greaves, carrying bows of cornel-wood and unfeathered arrows and javelins; goat-skins hung from their shoulders, and they wore on their heads caps set about with feathers; daggers they had too, and scimitars. The Lycians were of Cretan descent, and were once called Termilae; they took the name they bear from Lycus, an Athenian, son of Pandion.

93. The Dorians of Asia furnished thirty ships; their armour was Greek; they were of Peloponnesian descent. The Carians furnished seventy ships; they had scimitars and daggers, but for the rest Greek equipment. Of them I have spoken in the beginning of my history,<sup>2</sup> telling by what name they were formerly called.

94. The Ionians furnished a hundred ships; their equipment was like the Greek. These Ionians, as long as they were in the Peloponnese dwelling in what is now called Achaia, before Danaus and

<sup>1</sup> Agenor appears to represent the Phoenician Baal.

<sup>2</sup> In I. 171.

## HERODOTUS

Πελοπόννυνησον, ώς "Ελληνες λέγουσι, ἐκαλέοντο Πελασγοὶ Αἰγαλέες, ἐπὶ δὲ Ἰωνος τοῦ Ξούθου Ἰωνες.

95. Νησιώται δὲ ἐπτακαίδεκα παρείχοντο νέας, ὡπλισμένοι ώς "Ελληνες, καὶ τοῦτο Πελασγικὸν ἔθνος, ὕστερον δὲ Ἰωνικὸν ἐκλήθη κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν λόγον καὶ οἱ δυωδεκαπόλιες "Ιωνες οἱ ἀπ' Ἀθηνέων. Αἰολέες δὲ ἐξήκοντα νέας παρείχοντο, ἐσκευασμένοι τε ώς "Ελληνες καὶ τὸ πάλαι καλεόμενοι Πελασγοί, ώς 'Ελλήνων λόγος. Ἐλλησπόντιοι δὲ πλὴν Ἀβυδηνῶν (Ἀβυδηνοῖσι γὰρ προσετέτακτο ἐκ βασιλέος κατὰ χώρην μένουσι φύλακας εἰναι τῶν γεφυρέων) οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ οἱ ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου στρατεύομενοι παρείχοντο μὲν ἐκατὸν νέας, ἐσκευασμένοι δὲ ἡσαν ώς "Ελληνες. οὗτοι δὲ Ἰώνων καὶ Δωριέων ἄποικοι.

96. Ἐπεβάτευον δὲ ἐπὶ πασέων τῶν νεῶν Πέρσαι καὶ Μῆδοι καὶ Σάκαι. τούτων δὲ ἄριστα πλεούσας παρείχοντο νέας Φοίνικες καὶ Φοινίκων Σιδώνιοι. τούτοισι πᾶσι καὶ τοῖσι ἐς τὸν πεζὸν τεταγμένοισι αὐτῶν ἐπῆσαν ἐκάστοισι ἐπιχώριοι ἡγεμόνες, τῶν ἐγώ, οὐ γὰρ ἀναγκαίῃ ἐξέργομαι ἐς ἴστορίης λόγον, οὐ παραμέμνημαι. οὔτε γὰρ ἔθνεος ἐκάστου ἐπάξιοι ἡσαν οἱ ἡγεμόνες, ἐν τε ἔθνει ἐκάστῳ ὅσαι περ πόλιες τοσοῦτοι καὶ ἡγεμόνες ἡσαν, εἴποντο δὲ ώς οὐ στρατηγοὶ ἀλλ' ὥσπερ οἱ ἄλλοι στρατευόμενοι δοῦλοι ἐπεὶ στρατηγοί γε οἱ τὸ πᾶν ἔχοντες κράτος καὶ ἄρχοντες τῶν ἔθνέων ἐκάστων, ὅσοι αὐτῶν ἡσαν Πέρσαι, εἰρέαται μοι.

97. Τοῦ δὲ ναυτικοῦ ἐστρατήγεον Ἀριαβίγνης

## BOOK VII. 94-97

Xuthus came to the Peloponnese, as the Greeks say, were called Aegialian Pelasgians<sup>1</sup>; they were named Ionians after Ion the son of Xuthus.

95. The islanders furnished seventeen ships; they were armed like Greeks; they also were of Pelasgian stock, which was later called Ionian by the same right as were the Ionians of the twelve cities,<sup>2</sup> who came from Athens. The Aeolians furnished sixty ships; they were equipped like Greeks; in former days they were called Pelasgian, as the Greek story goes. Of the people of the Hellespont, they of Abydos had been charged by the king to abide at home and guard the bridges; the rest that came from Pontus with the army furnished a hundred ships, and were equipped like Greeks. They were settlers from the Ionians and Dorians.

96. There were fighting men of the Persians and Medes and Sacae on all the ships. The best sailing ships were furnished by the Phoenicians, and among them by the Sidonians. These, like those of them that were ranked in the land army, had their native leaders severally, whose names I do not record, as not being needful for the purpose of my history; for these several leaders of nations are not worthy of mention, and every city, too, of each nation had a leader of its own. These came not as generals but as slaves, like the rest of the armament; who the generals of supreme authority were, and who the Persian commanders of each nation, I have already said.

97. Of the navy, the admirals were Ariabignes

<sup>1</sup> Herodotus generally uses the name "Pelasgian" for the oldest known population of Greece: cp. I. 146; II. 171.

<sup>2</sup> For the twelve cities, see I. 142.

## HERODOTUS

τε ὁ Δαρείου καὶ Πρηξάσπης ὁ Ἀσπαθίνεω καὶ Μεγάβαζος ὁ Μεγαβάτεω καὶ Ἀχαιμένης ὁ Δαρείου, τῆς μὲν Ἰάδος τε καὶ Καρικῆς στρατῆς Ἀριαβίγνης ὁ Δαρείου τε παῖς καὶ τῆς Γοβρύεω θυγατρός· Αἰγυπτίων δὲ ἐστρατήγεε Ἀχαιμένης Ξέρξεω ἐὼν ἀπ' ἀμφοτέρων ἀδελφεός, τῆς δὲ ἄλλης στρατῆς ἐστρατήγεον οἱ δύο. τριηκόντεροι δὲ καὶ πεντηκόντεροι καὶ κέρκουροι καὶ ἵππαγωγὰ πλοῖα μακρὰ συνελθόντα ἐις τὸν ἀριθμὸν ἐφάνη τρισχίλια.

98. Τῶν δὲ ἐπιπλέοντων μετά γε τοὺς στρατηγοὺς οἵδε ἥσαν ὄνομαστότατοι, Σιδώνιος Τετράμυηστος Ἀνύσου, καὶ Τύριος Ματτὴν Σιρώμου, καὶ Ἀράδιος Μέρβαλος Ἀγβάλου, καὶ Κίλιξ Συέννεστις Ὄρομέδοντος, καὶ Λύκιος Κυβερνίσκου Σίκα, καὶ Κύπριοι Γόργος τε ὁ Χέρσιος καὶ Τιμῶναξ ὁ Τιμαγόρεω, καὶ Καρῶν Ἰστιαῖος τε ὁ Τύμνεω καὶ Πίγρης ὁ Τσελδώμου, καὶ Δαμασίθυμος ὁ Κανδαύλεω.

99. Τῶν μέν νυν ἄλλων οὐ παραμέμνημαι ταξιάρχων ὡς οὐκ ἀναγκαζόμενος, Ἀρτεμισίης δὲ τῆς μάλιστα θῶμα ποιεῦμαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα στρατευσαμένης γυναικός· ἥτις ἀποθανόντος τοῦ ἀνδρὸς αὐτῇ τε ἔχουσα τὴν τυραννίδα καὶ παιδὸς ὑπάρχοντος νεηνίεω ὑπὸ λήματός τε καὶ ἀνδρῆίς ἐστρατεύετο, οὐδεμίῆς οἱ ἐούσης ἀναγκαίης. οὕνομα μὲν δὴ ἦν αὐτῇ Ἀρτεμισίη, θυγάτηρ δὲ ἦν Λυγδάμιος, γένος δὲ ἐξ Ἀλικαρνησσοῦ τὰ πρὸς πατρός, τὰ μητρόθεν δὲ Κρῆσσα. ἥγεμόνευε δὲ Ἀλικαρνησσέων τε καὶ Κώων καὶ Νισυρίων τε καὶ Καλυδνίων, πέντε νέας παρεχομένη. καὶ συναπάσης τῆς στρατιῆς, μετά γε τὰς Σιδωνίων, νέας εὑδοξοτάτας παρείχετο, πάντων τε τῶν συμμάχων

## BOOK VII. 97-99

son of Darius, Prexaspes son of Aspathines, Megabazus son of Megabates, and Achaemenes son of Darius, Ariabignes, son of Darius and Gobryas' daughter, being admiral of the Ionian and Carian fleet; the admiral of the Egyptians was Achaemenes, full brother to Xerxes, and the two others were admirals of the rest. As for the ships of thirty and of fifty oars, and light galleys, and great transports for horses, the sum of them altogether was shown to be three thousand.

98. Of those that were on shipboard, the most famous, after the admirals, were these: Tetramnestus of Sidon, son of Anysus, Matten of Tyre, son of Siromus, Merbalus of Aradus, son of Agbalus, Syennesis of Cilicia, son of Oromedon, Cyberniscus of Lycia, son of Sicas, Gorgus son of Chersis, and Timonax son of Timagoras, Cyprians both; and of the Carians, Histiaeus son of Tymnes, Pigres son of Hysseldomus, and Damasithymus son of Candaules.

99. I name none of the rest of the captains, having no need so to do, save only Artemisia, who moves me to marvel greatly that a woman should have gone with the armament against Hellas; for her husband being dead, she herself had his sovereignty and a young son withal, and followed the host under no stress of necessity, but of mere high-hearted valour. Artemisia was her name; she was daughter to Lygdamis, on her father's side of Halicarnassian lineage, and a Cretan on her mother's. She was the leader of the men of Halicarnassus and Cos and Nisyrus and Calydnos, furnishing five ships. Her ships were reputed the best in the whole fleet after the ships of Sidon; and of all his allies she

## HERODOTUS

γνώμας ἀρίστας βασιλέι ἀπεδέξατο. τῶν δὲ κατέλεξα πολίων ἡγεμονεύειν αὐτήν, τὸ ἔθνος ἀποφαίνω πᾶν ἐὸν Δωρικόν, Ἀλικαρνησσέας μὲν Τροιζηνίους, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους Ἐπιδαυρίους. ἐς μὲν τοσόνδε ὁ ναυτικὸς στρατὸς εἴρηται.

100. Ξέρξης δέ, ἐπεὶ ἡριθμήθη τε καὶ διετάχθη ὁ στρατός, ἐπεθύμησε αὐτός σφεας διεξελάσας θεήσασθαι μετὰ δὲ ἐποίεε ταῦτα, καὶ διεξελαύνων ἐπὶ ἄρματος παρὰ ἔθνος ἐν ἔκαστον ἐπυνθάνετο, καὶ ἀπέγραφον οἱ γραμματισταί, ἵνας ἐξ ἐσχάτων ἐσχάτα ἀπίκετο καὶ τῆς ἵππου καὶ τοῦ πεζοῦ. ὡς δὲ ταῦτα οἱ ἐπεποίητο, τῶν νεῶν κατελκυσθεισέων ἐσθάντα ὁ Ξέρξης μετεκβὰς ἐκ τοῦ ἄρματος ἐσθάντα Σιδωνίην ἔζετο ὑπὸ σκηνῆ χρυσέη καὶ παρέπλεε παρὰ τὰς πρώρας τῶν νεῶν, ἐπειρωτῶν τε ἐκάστας ὁμοίως καὶ τὸν πεζὸν καὶ ἀπογραφόμενος. τὰς δὲ νέας οἱ ναύαρχοι ἀναγαγόντες δόσον τε τέσσερα πλέθρα ἀπὸ τοῦ αἰγιαλοῦ ἀνεκώχευον, τὰς πρώρας ἐσθάντας γῆν τρέψαντες πάντες μετωπηδόν, καὶ ἐξοπλίσαντες τοὺς ἐπιβάτας ὡς ἐσθάντας πόλεμον. ὃ δ' ἐντὸς τῶν πρωρέων πλέων ἐθηεῖτο καὶ τοῦ αἰγιαλοῦ.

101. Ὡς δὲ καὶ ταύτας διεξέπλωσε καὶ ἐξέβη ἐκ τῆς νεός, μετεπέμψατο Δημάρητον τὸν Ἀρίστωνος συστρατεύμενον αὐτῷ ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, καλέσας δ' αὐτὸν εἴρετο τάδε. “Δημάρητε, νῦν μοι σὲ ἥδυ τι ἐστὶ εἰρέσθαι τὰ θέλω. σὺ εἰς Ἑλλην τε, καὶ ὡς ἐγὼ πυνθάνομαι σεῦ τε καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων τῶν ἐμοὶ ἐσθίγοντος ἀπικνεομένων, πόλιος οὗτ' ἐλαχίστης οὗτ' ἀσθενεστάτης. νῦν ὧν μοι τόδε φράσον, εἰ Ἑλληνες ὑπομενέουσι χεῖρας ἐμοὶ ἀνταειρόμενοι. οὐ γάρ, ὡς ἐγὼ δοκέω,

gave the king the best counsels. The cities, whereof I said she was the leader, are all of Dorian stock, as I can show, the Halicarnassians being of Troezen, and the rest of Epidaurus. Here ends what I have said of the fleet.

100. When his host had been numbered and marshalled, Xerxes had a desire to ride through and view it. This he presently did; riding in a chariot past the men of each nation, he questioned them, and his scribes wrote all down, till he had gone from end to end of the horse and foot. This done, and the ships being drawn down and launched in the sea, Xerxes alighted from his chariot into a ship of Sidon, sitting wherein under a golden canopy he was carried past the prows of the ships, questioning of them in like manner as of the army and making the answers to be written down. The captains put out as far as four hundred feet from the shore, and there kept the ships anchored in a line, their prows turned landward, and the fighting men on them armed as for war; Xerxes viewed them, passing between the prows and the land.

101. Having passed by all his fleet likewise and disembarked from his ship, he sent for Demaratus<sup>1</sup> son of Ariston, who was marching with him against Hellas, and called and questioned him, saying: "Now, Demaratus, it is my pleasure to ask you what I would fain know. You are a Greek, and, as I am told by you and the other Greeks that converse with me, a man of not the least nor the weakest of Greek cities. Now therefore tell me this: will the Greeks offer me battle and abide my coming? For

<sup>1</sup> The exiled king of Sparta; see ch. 3.

## HERODOTUS

οὐδ' εἰ πάντες "Ελληνες καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ οἱ πρὸς ἑσπέρης οἰκέοντες ἄνθρωποι συλλεχθείσαν, οὐκ ἀξιόμαχοι εἰσὶ ἐμὲ ἐπιόντα ὑπομεῖναι, μὴ ἔόντες ἄριθμοι. Θέλω μέντοι καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ σεῦ, ὅκοιόν τι λέγεις περὶ αὐτῶν, πιθεσθαι." δὲ μὲν ταῦτα εἰρώτα, δὲ δὲ ὑπολαβὼν ἔφη "Βασιλεῦ, κότερα ἀληθείῃ χρήσωμαι πρὸς σὲ ή ήδονή;" δὲ μιν ἀληθείῃ χρήσασθαι ἐκέλευε, φὰς οὐδέν οἱ ἀηδέστερον ἔσεσθαι ή πρότερον ἦν.

102. Ως δὲ ταῦτα ἤκουσε Δημάρητος, ἔλεγε τάδε. "Βασιλεῦ, ἐπειδὴ ἀληθείῃ διαχρήσασθαι πάντως κελεύεις ταῦτα λέγοντα τὰ μὴ ψευδόμενός τις ὑστερον ὑπὸ σεῦ ἀλώσεται, τῇ Ἑλλάδι πενίη μὲν αἱέν κοτε σύντροφος ἔστι, ἀρετὴ δὲ ἔπακτος ἔστι, ἀπό τε σοφίης κατεργασμένη καὶ νόμου ἴσχυρον· τῇ διαχρεωμένη ἡ Ἑλλὰς τήν τε πενίην ἀπαμύνεται καὶ τὴν δεσποσύνην. αἰνέω μέν νυν πάντας "Ελληνας τοὺς περὶ ἐκείνους τοὺς Δωρικοὺς χώρους οἰκημένους, ἔρχομαι δὲ λέξων οὐ περὶ πάντων τούσδε τοὺς λόγους ἀλλὰ περὶ Λακεδαιμονίων μούνων, πρῶτα μὲν ὅτι οὐκ ἔστι ὅκως κοτὲ σοὺς δέξονται λόγους δουλοσύνην φέροντας τῇ Ἑλλάδι, αὗτις δὲ ὡς ἀντιώσονται τοι ἐς μάχην καὶ ἦν οἱ ἄλλοι "Ελληνες πάντες τὰ σὰ φρονέωσι. ἀριθμοῦ δὲ πέρι, μή πύθῃ ὅσοι τινὲς ἔόντες ταῦτα ποιέειν οἷοί τε εἰσὶ· ἦν τε γὰρ τύχωσι ἔξεστρατευμένοι χίλιοι, οὗτοι μαχήσονται τοι, ἦν τε ἐλάσσονες τούτων ἦν τε καὶ πλεῦνες."

103. Ταῦτα ἀκούσας Ξέρξης γελάσας ἔφη "Δημάρητε, οἶον ἐφθέγξαο ἔπος, ἄνδρας χιλίους στρατιὴν τοσῆδε μαχήσεσθαι. ἄγε εἰπέ μοι σὺ φῆς τούτων τῶν ἀνδρῶν βασιλεὺς αὐτὸς γενέσθαι·

to my thinking, even if all the Greeks and all the men of the western lands were assembled together, they are not of power to abide my attack, if they be not in accord. Nathless I would fain learn your mind and hear what you say of them." To this question Demaratus made answer, "O king, must I speak truly, or so as to please you?" Xerxes bade him speak the truth, and said that he would lose none of the king's favour thereby.

102. Hearing that, "O king," said Demaratus, "seeing that you bid me by all means speak the whole truth, and say that which you shall not afterwards prove to be false,—in Hellas poverty is ever native to the soil, but courage comes of their own seeking, the fruit of wisdom and strong law; by use of courage Hellas defends herself from poverty and tyranny. Now I say nought but good of all Greeks that dwell in those Dorian lands; yet it is not of all that I would now speak, but only of the Lacedaemonians; and this I say of them; firstly, that they will never accept conditions from you that import the enslaving of Hellas; and secondly, that they will meet you in battle, yea, even though all the rest of the Greeks be on your side. But, for the number of them, ask me not how many these men are, who are like to do as I say; be it of a thousand men, or of more or of fewer than that, their army will fight with you."

103. Hearing that, Xerxes smiled, and said, "A strange saying, Demaratus! that a thousand men should fight with a host so great as mine! I pray you tell me this: you were (you say) these men's

## HERODOTUS

σὺ ὃν ἐθελήσεις αὐτίκα μάλα πρὸς ἄνδρας δέκα μάχεσθαι; καίτοι εὶ τὸ πολιτικὸν ὑμῶν πᾶν ἔστι τοιοῦτον οἶνον σὺ διαιρέεις, σέ γε τὸν κείνων βασιλέα πρέπει πρὸς τὸ διπλῆσιον ἀντιτάσσεσθαι κατὰ νόμους τοὺς ὑμετέρους. εἰ γὰρ κείνων ἔκαστος δέκα ἀνδρῶν τῆς στρατιῆς τῆς ἐμῆς ἀντάξιος ἔστι, σὲ δέ γε δίζημαι εἴκοσι εἰναι ἀντάξιον. καὶ οὕτω μὲν ὄρθοῖτ' ἀν ὁ λόγος ὁ παρὰ σέο λεγόμενος· εἰ δὲ τοιοῦτοι τε ἔόντες καὶ μεγάθεα τοσοῦτοι, ὅσοι σύ τε καὶ οἱ παρ' ἐμὲ φοιτῶσι Ἑλλήνων ἐσ λόγους αὐχέετε τοσοῦτον, ὅρα μὴ μάτην κόμπος ὁ λόγος οὗτος εἰρημένος οὐ. ἐπεὶ φέρε ἵδω παντὶ τῷ οἰκότῳ κῶς ἀν δυναίατο χίλιοι ἡ καὶ μύριοι ἡ καὶ πεντακισμύριοι, ἔόντες γε ἐλεύθεροι πάντες ὄμοίως καὶ μὴ ὑπ' ἐνὸς ἀρχόμενοι, στρατῷ τοσῷδε ἀντιστῆναι; ἐπεὶ τοι πλεῦνες περὶ ἔνα ἔκαστον γινόμεθα ἡ χίλιοι, ἔόντων ἔκείνων πέντε χιλιάδων. ὑπὸ μὲν γὰρ ἐνὸς ἀρχόμενοι κατὰ τρόπον τὸν ἡμέτερον γενοίατ' ἄν, δειμαίνοντες τοῦτον, καὶ παρὰ τὴν ἑωυτῶν φύσιν ἀμείνονες, καὶ ἵοιεν ἀναγκαζόμενοι μάστιγι ἐι πλεῦνας ἐλάσσονες ἔόντες· ἀνειμένοι δὲ ἐι τὸ ἐλεύθερον οὐκ ἀν ποιέοιεν τούτων οὐδέτερα. δοκέω δὲ ἔγωγε καὶ ἀνισωθέντας πλήθεῖ χαλεπῶς ἄν "Ἑλληνας Πέρσησι μούνοισι μάχεσθαι. ἀλλὰ παρ' ἡμῖν μὲν μούνοισι τοῦτο ἔστι τὸ σὺ λέγεις, ἔστι γε μὲν οὐ πολλὸν ἀλλὰ σπάνιον· εἰσὶ γὰρ Περσέων τῶν ἐμῶν αἰχμοφόρων οἱ ἐθελήσουσι "Ἑλλήνων ἀνδράσι τρισὶ ὄμοι μάχεσθαι· τῶν σὺ ἐὼν ἀπειρος πολλὰ φλυηρέεις."

104. Πρὸς ταῦτα Δημάρητος λέγει "Ω βασιλεῦ,

king : will you consent at this present to fight with ten men ? Yet if the order of your state be such as you define it to be,<sup>1</sup> you, being their king should rightly encounter twice as many according to your laws ; for if each of those Greeks is a match for ten men of my army, then it is plain to me that you must be a match for twenty. That were a proof that what you say is true ; but if you Greeks who so exalt yourselves are like in stature and all else to yourself and those of your nation who have audience of me, then beware lest the words you have spoken be but idle boasting. Nay, let us look at it by plain reason's light : how should a thousand, or ten thousand, or even fifty thousand, if they be all alike free and not under the rule of one man, withstand so great a host as mine ? For grant your Greeks to be five thousand, we should so be more than a thousand to one. For, were they under the rule of one according to our custom, they might from fear of him show a valour greater than natural, and under compulsion of the lash might encounter odds in the field ; but neither of these would they do while they were suffered to be free. For myself, I think that even were they equal in numbers it would go hard with the Greeks to fight against the Persians alone. Not so ; it is we alone and none others that have this skill whereof you speak, yet even of us not many but a few only ; there are some among my Persian spearmen that will gladly fight with three Greeks at once ; of this you have no knowledge and do but utter arrant folly."

104. To this Demaratus answered, "O king, I

<sup>1</sup> This no doubt alludes to the double portion given to a Spartan king at feasts ; cp, VI, 57.

## HERODOTUS

ἀρχῆθεν ἡ πιστάμην ὅτι ἀληθείη χρεώμενος οὐ φύλα τοι ἔρεω· σὺ δὲ ἐπεὶ ἡ νάγκασας λέγειν τῶν λόγων τοὺς ἀληθεστάτους, ἔλεγον τὰ κατήκοντα Σπαρτιήτησι. καίτοι ὡς ἐγὼ τυγχάνω τὰ οὐν τάδε ἐστοργώς ἐκείνους, αὐτὸς μάλιστα ἔξεπιστεαι, οἵ με τιμήν τε καὶ γέρεα ἀπελόμενοι πατρώια ἄπολίν τε καὶ φυγάδα πεποιήκασι, πατὴρ δὲ σὸς οὐποδεξάμενος βίον τέ μοι καὶ οἴκου ἔδωκε. οὔκων οἴκος ἐστι ἄνδρα τὸν σώφρονα εὐνοίην φαινομένην διωθέεσθαι, ἀλλὰ στέργειν μάλιστα. ἐγὼ δὲ οὔτε δέκα ἀνδράσι οὐπίσχομαι οἷός τε εἶναι μάχεσθαι οὔτε δυοῖσι, ἕκών τε εἶναι οὐδ' ἀν μουνομαχέοιμι. εἰ δὲ ἀναγκαίη εἴη ἡ μέγας τις ὁ ἐποτρύνων ἀγών, μαχοίμην ἀν πάντων ἥδιστα ἐνὶ τούτων τῶν ἀνδρῶν οἱ Ἑλλήνων ἔκαστος φησὶ τριῶν ἄξιος εἶναι. ὡς δὲ καὶ Λακεδαιμόνιοι κατὰ μὲν ἔνα μαχόμενοι οὐδαμῶν εἰσὶ κακίονες ἀνδρῶν, ἀλλεις δὲ ἄριστοι ἀνδρῶν ἀπάντων. ἐλεύθεροι γὰρ ἐόντες οὐ πάντα ἐλεύθεροι εἰσὶ· ἐπεστι γάρ σφι δεσπότης νόμος, τὸν οὐποδειμαίνουσι πολλῷ ἔτι μᾶλλον ἡ οἱ σοὶ σέ. ποιεῦσι γῶν τὰ ἀν ἐκεῖνος ἀνώγη· ἀνώγει δὲ τώπτὸ αἰεί, οὐκ ἐών φεύγειν οὐδὲν πλῆθος ἀνθρώπων ἐκ μάχης, ἀλλὰ μένοντας ἐν τῇ τάξι ἐπικρατέειν ἡ ἀπόλλυσθαι. σοὶ δὲ εἰ φαίνομαι ταῦτα λέγων φλυηρέειν, τάλλα σιγᾶν θέλω τὸ λοιπόν οὐν τε ἀναγκασθεὶς ἔλεξα. γένοιτο μέντοι κατὰ νόου τοι, βασιλεῦ·”

105. “Ο μεν δὴ ταῦτα ἀμείψατο, Ξέρξης δὲ ἐς γέλωτά τε ἔτρεψε καὶ οὐκ ἐποιήσατο ὄργὴν οὐδεμίαν, ἀλλ’ ἡ πίως αὐτὸν ἀπεπέμψατο. τούτῳ δὲ ἐς λόγους ἐλθὼν Ξέρξης, καὶ ὑπαρχον ἐν τῷ

knew from the first that the truth would be unwelcome to you. But since you constrained me to speak as truly as I could, I have told you how it stands with the Spartans. Yet you yourself best know what love I bear them—men that have robbed me of my honourable office and the prerogative of my house, and made me a cityless exile; then it was your father that received me and gave me dwelling and livelihood. It is not then to be thought that a right-minded man will reject from him plain good will, but rather that he will requite it with full affection. But for myself, I will not promise that I can fight with ten men, no, nor with two, and of my own will I would not even fight with one; yet under stress of necessity, or of some great issue to spur me on, I would most gladly fight with one of those men who claim to be each a match for three Greeks. So is it with the Lacedaemonians; fighting singly they are as brave as any man living, and together they are the best warriors on earth. Free they are, yet not wholly free; for law is their master, whom they fear much more than your men fear you. This is my proof—what their law bids them, that they do; and its bidding is ever the same, that they must never flee from the battle before whatsoever odds, but abide at their post and there conquer or die. If this that I say seems to you but foolishness, then let me hereafter hold my peace; it is under constraint that I have now spoken. But may your wish, O king! be fulfilled."

105. Thus Demaratus answered; Xerxes made a jest of the matter and showed no anger, but sent him away with all kindness. Having thus conversed

## HERODOTUS

Δορίσκω τούτῳ καταστήσας Μασκάμην τὸν Μεγαδόστεω, τὸν δὲ ὑπὸ Δαρείου σταθέντα καταπαύσας, ἐξῆλαυνε τὸν στρατὸν διὰ τῆς Θρηίκης ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα.

106. Κατέλιπε δὲ ἄνδρα τοιόνδε Μασκάμην γενούμενον, τῷ μούνῳ Ξέρξης δῶρα πέμπεσκε ὡς ἀριστεύοντι πάντων ὅσους αὐτὸς κατέστησε ἦ Δαρεῖος ὑπάρχους, πέμπεσκε δὲ ἀνὰ πᾶν ἔτος· ὡς δὲ καὶ Ἀρτοξέρξης ὁ Ξέρξεω τοῖσι Μασκαμείοισι ἐκγόνοισι. κατέστασαν γὰρ ἔτι πρότερον ταύτης τῆς ἐλάσιος ὑπαρχοὶ ἐν τῇ Θρηίκῃ καὶ τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου πανταχῇ. οὗτοι ὧν πάντες οἱ τε ἐκ Θρηίκης καὶ τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου, πλὴν τοῦ ἐν Δορίσκῳ, ὑπὸ Ἑλλήνων ὕστερον ταύτης τῆς στρατηλασίης ἐξαιρέθησαν· τὸν δὲ ἐν Δορίσκῳ Μασκάμην οὐδαμοί κω ἐδυνάσθησαν ἐξελεῖν πολλῶν πειρησαμένων. διὰ τοῦτο δή οἱ τὰ δῶρα πέμπεται παρὰ τοῦ βασιλεύοντος αἰεὶ ἐν Πέρσησι.

107. Τῶν δὲ ἐξαιρεθέντων ὑπὸ Ἑλλήνων οὐδένα βασιλεὺς Ξέρξης ἐνόμισε εἶναι ἄνδρα ἀγαθὸν εἰ μὴ Βόγην μοῦνον τὸν ἐξ Ἡιόνος, τοῦτον δὲ αἰνέων οὐκ ἐπαύετο, καὶ τοὺς περιεόντας αὐτοῦ ἐν Πέρσησι παιᾶς ἐτίμα μάλιστα, ἐπεὶ καὶ ἀξιος αἴνου μεγάλου ἐγένετο Βόγης· δις ἐπειδὴ ἐπολιορκέετο ὑπὸ Ἀθηναίων καὶ Κίμωνος τοῦ Μιλτιάδεω, παρεὸν αὐτῷ ὑπόσπουδον ἐξελθεῖν καὶ νοστῆσαι ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην, οὐκ ἡθέλησε, μὴ δειλίη δόξειε περιεῖναι βασιλεῖ, ἀλλὰ διεκαρτέρεε ἐς τὸ ἔσχατον. ὡς δ' οὐδὲν ἔτι φορβῆς ἐνῆν ἐν τῷ τείχεϊ, συννήσας πυρὴν μεγάλην ἔσφαξε τὰ τέκνα καὶ τὴν γυναικα καὶ τὰς παλλακὰς καὶ τοὺς οἰκέτας καὶ ἐπειτα

with Demaratus, and having appointed Mascames son of Megadostes his viceroy of that same Doriscus, deposing him whom Darius had set there, Xerxes marched his army through Thrace towards Hellas.

106. This Mascames, whom he left, so bore himself that to him alone Xerxes ever sent gifts, as being the most valiant of all the viceroys that he or Darius set up; every year he would send them; and so too did Artoxerxes his son to Mascames' descendants. For before this march, viceroys had been appointed everywhere in Thrace and on the Hellespont. All these in that country, except the viceroy of Doriscus, were after this expedition dispossessed by the Greeks; but Mascames of Doriscus could never be dispossessed by any, though many essayed it. For this cause it is that the gifts are sent by whoever is at any time king of Persia.

107. Of those who were dispossessed by the Greeks there was none whom king Xerxes deemed a valiant man except only Boges, from whom they took Eion. But this Boges he never ceased praising, and gave very great honour to his sons who were left alive in Persia; and indeed Boges proved himself worthy of all praise. Being besieged by the Athenians under Cimon son of Miltiades, he might have departed under treaty from Eion and so returned to Asia; yet he would not, lest the king should think that he had saved his life out of cowardice, but he resisted to the last. Then, when there was no food left within his walls, he piled up a great pyre and slew and cast into the fire his children and wife and concubines and servants;

## HERODOTUS

έσέβαλε ἐς τὸ πῦρ, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τὸν χρυσὸν ἄπαντα τὸν ἐκ τοῦ ἀστεος καὶ τὸν ἄργυρον ἔσπειρε ἀπὸ τοῦ τείχεος ἐς τὸν Στρυμόνα, ποιήσας δὲ ταῦτα ἑωτὸν ἔσέβαλε ἐς τὸ πῦρ. οὕτω μὲν οὗτος δικαίως αἰνέεται ἔτι καὶ ἐς τόδε ὑπὸ Περσέων.

108. Ξέρξης δὲ ἐκ τοῦ Δορίσκου ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, τοὺς δὲ αἱὲ γυνομένους ἐμποδὼν συστρατεύεσθαι ἡνάγκαζε· ἐδεδούλωτο γάρ, ὡς καὶ πρότερον μοι δεδήλωται, ἡ μέχρι Θεσσαλίης πᾶσα καὶ ἦν ὑπὸ βασιλέα δασμοφόρος, Μεγαβάζου τε καταστρεψαμένου καὶ ὕστερον Μαρδονίου. παραμείβετο δὲ πορευόμενος ἐκ Δορίσκου πρῶτα μὲν τὰ Σαμοθρηκία τείχεα, τῶν ἐσχάτη πεπόλισται πρὸς ἐσπέρης πόλις τῇ οὔνομα ἐστὶ Μεσαμβρίη. ἔχεται δὲ ταύτης Θασίων πόλις Στρύμη, διὰ δὲ σφέων τοῦ μέσου Λίσος ποταμὸς διαρρέει, ὃς τότε οὐκ ἀντέσχε τὸ ὕδωρ παρέχων τῷ Ξέρξεω στρατῷ ἀλλ' ἐπέλιπε. ἡ δὲ χώρη αὗτη πάλαι μὲν ἐκαλέετο Γαλλαική, νῦν δὲ Βριαντική· ἐστι μέντοι τῷ δικαιοτάτῳ τῶν λόγων καὶ αὗτη Κικόνων.

109. Διαβὰς δὲ τοῦ Λίσου ποταμοῦ τὸ ῥέεθρον ἀπεξηρασμένον πόλιας Ἑλληνίδας τάσδε παραμείβετο, Μαρώνειαν Δίκαιαν Ἀβδηρα. ταύτας τε δὴ παρεξήγε καὶ κατὰ ταύτας λίμνας ὄνομαστὰς τάσδε, Μαρωνείης μὲν μεταξὺ καὶ Στρύμης κειμένην Ἰσμαρίδα, κατὰ δὲ Δίκαιαν Βιστονίδα, ἐς τὴν ποταμοὶ δύο ἐσιεῖσι τὸ ὕδωρ, Τραῦός τε καὶ Κόμψαντος. κατὰ δὲ Ἀβδηρα λίμνην μὲν οὐδεμίαν ἐοῦσαν ὄνομαστὴν παραμείψατο Ξέρξης, ποταμὸν δὲ Νέστον ῥέοντα ἐς θάλασσαν. μετὰ

after that, he took all the gold and silver from the city and scattered it from the walls into the Strymon; which done, he cast himself into the fire. Thus it is that he is justly praised by the Persians to this day.

108. From Doriscus Xerxes went on his way towards Hellas, compelling all that he met to go with his army; for, as I have before shown, all the country as far as Thessaly had been enslaved and was tributary to the king, by the conquests of Megabazus and Mardonius after him. On his road from Doriscus he first passed the Samothracian fortresses,<sup>1</sup> whereof that one which is builded farthest westwards is a town called Mesambria. Next to it is a Thasian town, Stryme; between them runs the river Lisus, which now could not furnish water enough for Xerxes' army, but was exhausted. All this region was once called Gallaic, but it is now called Briantic; yet it too is by rights a land of the Cicones.

109. Having crossed the bed (then dried up) of the river Lisus he passed by the Greek cities of Maronea, Dicaea, and Abdera. Past these he went, and past certain lakes of repute near to them, the Ismarid lake that lies between Maronea and Stryme, and near Dicaea the Bistonian lake, into which the rivers Travus and Compsantus disembogue. Near Abdera Xerxes passed no lake of repute, but crossed the river Nestus where it flows into the sea. From

<sup>1</sup> Erected doubtless by the Samothracians to protect their possessions on the mainland.

## HERODOTUS

δὲ ταύτας τὰς χώρας ἵων τὰς ἡπειρώτιδας πόλις παρήιε, τῶν ἐν μιῇ λίμνῃ ἐούσα τυγχάνει ὥσεὶ τριήκοντα σταδίων μάλιστά κη τὴν περίοδον, ἵχθυώδης τε καὶ κάρτα ἀλμυρή ταύτην τὰ ὑποζύγια μούνα ἀρδόμενα ἀνεξήρηνε. τῇ δὲ πόλι ταύτη οὔνομα ἔστι Πίστυρος.

110. Ταύτας μὲν δὴ τὰς πόλιας τὰς παραθαλασσίας τε καὶ Ἐλληνίδας ἐξ εὐωνύμου χειρὸς ἀπέργων παρεξήιε· ἔθνεα δὲ Θρηίκων δι' ὧν τῆς χώρης ὄδὸν ἐποιέετο τοσάδε, Παιτοὶ Κίκουνες Βίστονες Σαπαῖοι Δερσαῖοι Ἡδωνοὶ Σάτραι. τούτων οἱ μὲν παρὰ θάλασσαν κατοικημένοι ἐν τῇσι νησὶ εἴποντο· οἱ δὲ αὐτῶν τὴν μεσόγαιαν οἰκέοντες καταλεχθέντες τε ὑπ' ἐμεῦ, πλὴν Σατρέων, οἱ ἄλλοι πάντες πεζῇ ἀναγκαζόμενοι εἴποντο.

111. Σάτραι δὲ οὐδενός κω ἀνθρώπων ὑπήκοοι ἐγένοντο, ὅσον ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν, ἀλλὰ διατελεῦσι τὸ μέχρι ἐμεῦ αἰεὶ ἔόντες ἐλεύθεροι μούνοι Θρηίκων· οἰκέοντες τε γὰρ ὅρεα ὑψηλά, ἴδησί τε παντοίησι καὶ χιόνι συνηρεφέα, καὶ εἰσὶ τὰ πολέμια ἄκροι. οὗτοι οἱ τοῦ Διονύσου τὸ μαντήιον εἰσὶ ἐκτημένοι· τὸ δὲ μαντήιον τοῦτο ἔστι μὲν ἐπὶ τῶν ὁρέων τῶν ὑψηλοτάτων, Βησσοὶ δὲ τῶν Σατρέων εἰσὶ οἱ προφητεύοντες τοῦ ἱροῦ, πρόμαντις δὲ ἡ χρέωσα κατά περ ἐν Δελφοῖσι, καὶ οὐδὲν ποικιλώτερον.

112. Παραμειψάμενος δὲ ὁ Ξέρξης τὴν εἰρημένην, δεύτερα τούτων παραμείβετο τείχεα τὰ Πιέρων, τῶν ἐνὶ Φάγρης ἔστι οὔνομα καὶ ἐτέρῳ Πέργαμος. ταύτη μὲν δὴ παρ' αὐτὰ τὰ τείχεα

these regions he passed by the cities of the mainland, one whereof has near it a lake of about thirty furlongs in circuit, full of fish and very salt ; this was drained dry by no more than the watering of the beasts of burden. This town is called Pistyrus.

110. Past these Greek towns of the sea-board Xerxes marched, keeping them on his left ; the Thracian tribes through whose lands he journeyed were the Paeti, Cicones, Bistones, Sapaei, Dersaei, Edoni, and Satrae.<sup>1</sup> Of these tribes they that dwelt by the sea followed his host on shipboard ; they that dwelt inland, whose names I have recorded, were constrained to join with his land army, all of them save the Satrae.

111. But these Satrae, as far as our knowledge goes, have never yet been subject to any man ; they alone of all Thracians have ever been and are to this day free ; for they dwell on high mountains covered with forests of all kinds and snow ; and they are warriors of high excellence. It is they who possess the place of divination sacred to Dionysus ; which place is among the highest of their mountains ; the Bessi, a clan of the Satrae, are the prophets of the shrine, and it is a priestess that utters the oracle, as at Delphi ; nor is aught more of mystery here than there.<sup>2</sup>

112. Passing through the land aforesaid Xerxes next passed the fortresses of the Pierians, one called Phagres and the other Pergamus. By this way he

<sup>1</sup> All these are tribes of the Nestus and Strymon valleys or the intervening hill country.

<sup>2</sup> Hdt. appears to mean that the method of divination is the "usual" one, as at Delphi ; perhaps there were exaggerated accounts of the mysterious rites of the Bessi.

## HERODOTUS

τὴν ὁδὸν ἐποιέετο, ἐκ δεξιῆς χειρὸς τὸ Πάγγαιον  
ὅρος ἀπέργων, ἐὸν μέγα τε καὶ ὑψηλόν, ἐν τῷ  
χρύσεύ τε καὶ ἀργύρεα ἔνι μέταλλα, τὰ νέμονται  
Πίερές τε καὶ Ὀδόμαντοι καὶ μάλιστα Σάτραι.

113. Ὄτε περιοικέοντας δὲ τὸ Πάγγαιον πρὸς  
βορέω ἀνέμου Παιόνια Δόβηράς τε καὶ Παιόπλας  
παρεξιῶν ἦιε πρὸς ἐσπέρην, ἐς δὲ ἀπίκετο ἐπὶ<sup>1</sup>  
ποταμὸν τε Στρυμόνα καὶ πόλιν Ἡιόνα, τῆς ἔτι  
ζωὸς ἐὼν ἡρχε Βόγης τοῦ περ ὀλίγῳ πρότερον  
τούτων λόγον ἐποιεύμην. ἡ δὲ γῆ αὗτη ἡ περὶ τὸ  
Πάγγαιον ὅρος καλέεται Φυλλίς, κατατείνουσα  
τὰ μὲν πρὸς ἐσπέρην ἐπὶ ποταμὸν Ἀγγίτην ἐκδι-  
δόντα ἐς τὸν Στρυμόνα, τὰ δὲ πρὸς μεσαμβρίην  
τείνουσα ἐς αὐτὸν τὸν Στρυμόνα· ἐς τὸν οἱ Μάγοι  
ἐκαλλιερέοντο σφάζοντες ἵππους λευκούς.

114. Φαρμακεύσαντες δὲ ταῦτα ἐς τὸν ποταμὸν  
καὶ ἄλλα πολλὰ πρὸς τούτοισι ἐν Ἐννέᾳ ὄδοισι  
τῇσι Ἡδωνῶν ἐπορεύοντο κατὰ τὰς γεφύρας, τὸν  
Στρυμόνα εὑρόντες ἐξευγμένον. Ἐινέα δὲ ὄδοις  
πυνθανόμενοι τὸν χῶρον τοῦτον καλέεσθαι, το-  
σούτους ἐν αὐτῷ παῖδας τε καὶ παρθένους ἀνδρῶν  
τῶν ἐπιχωρίων ζώοντας κατώρυσσον. Περσικὸν  
δὲ τὸ ζώοντας κατορύσσειν, ἐπεὶ καὶ Ἀμηστριν  
τὴν Ξέρξεω γυναικα πυνθάνομαι γηράσασαν δὶς  
ἐπτὰ Περσέων παιδας ἐόντων ἐπιφανέων ἀνδρῶν  
ὑπὲρ ἑωυτῆς τῷ ὑπὸ γῆν λεγομένῳ εἶναι θεῷ  
ἀντιχαρίζεσθαι κατορύσσουσαν.

115. Ὡς δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ Στρυμόνος ἐπορεύετο  
ὁ στρατός, ἐνθαῦτα πρὸς ἥλιον δυσμέων ἐστὶ

## BOOK VII. 112-115

marched under their very walls, keeping on his right the great and high Pangaean range, wherein the Pierians and Odomanti and the Satrae in especial have mines of gold and silver.

113. Marching past the Paenians, Doberes, and Paeoplae, who dwell beyond and northward of the Pangaean mountains,<sup>1</sup> he went ever westwards, till he came to the river Strymon and the city of Eion, the governor whereof was that Boges, then still alive, of whom I have lately made mention. All this region about the Pangaean range is called Phyllis; it stretches westwards to the river Angites, which issues into the Strymon, and southwards to the Strymon itself; by that water the Magi slew white horses, offering thus sacrifice for good omens.

114. Having used these enchantments and many other besides on the river, they passed over it at the Edonian town of Nine Ways,<sup>2</sup> by the bridges which they found thrown across it. There, learning that Nine Ways was the name of the place, they buried alive that number of boys and maidens, children of the people of the country. To bury alive is a Persian custom; I have heard that when Xerxes' wife Amestris attained to old age she buried fourteen sons of notable Persians, as a thank-offering on her own behalf to the fabled god of the nether world.

115. Journeying from the Strymon, the army passed by Argilus, a Greek town standing on a

<sup>1</sup> In 112 Xerxes was marching along the coast; here he is far inland. Doubtless the explanation lies in the division of his army into three parallel columns (121).

<sup>2</sup> About three miles above Eion on the Strymon.

## HERODOTUS

αἰγιαλὸς ἐν τῷ οἰκημένην Ἀργιλον πόλιν Ἐλλάδα παρεξήιε· αὗτη δὲ καὶ ἡ κατύπερθε ταύτης καλέεται Βισαλτίη. ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ κόλπου τὸν ἐπὶ Πόσιδην ἐξ ἀριστερῆς χειρὸς ἔχων ἦιε διὰ Συλέος πεδίου καλεομένου, Στάγειρον πόλιν Ἐλλάδα παραμειβόμενος, καὶ ἀπίκετο ἐς Ἀκανθον, ἅμα ἀγόμενος τούτων ἔκαστον τῶν ἐθνέων καὶ τῶν περὶ τὸ Πάγγαιον ὅρος οἰκεόντων, ὁμοίως καὶ τῶν πρότερον κατέλεξα, τοὺς μὲν παρὰ θάλασσαν ἔχων οἰκημένους ἐκ νησὶ στρατευομένους, τοὺς δὲ ὑπὲρ θαλάσσης πεζῇ ἐπομένους. τὴν δὲ ὄδὸν ταύτην, τῇ βασιλεὺς Ξέρξῃ τὸν στρατὸν ἤλασε, οὕτε συγχέοντι Θρήικες οὔτ' ἐπισπείρουσι σέβονταί τε μεγάλως τὸ μέχρι ἐμέν.

116. Ὡς δὲ ἄρα ἐς τὴν Ἀκανθὸν ἀπίκετο, ξεινίην τε ὁ Ξέρξης τοῖσι Ἀκανθίοισι προεῖπε καὶ ἐδωρήσατο σφέας ἐσθῆτι Μηδικῇ ἐπαίνεε τε, ὄρέων καὶ αὐτοὺς προθύμους ἐόντας ἐς τὸν πόλεμον καὶ τὸ ὅρυγμα ἀκούων.

117. Ἐν Ἀκάνθῳ δὲ ἐόντος Ξέρξεω συνήνεικε ὑπὸ νούσου ἀποθανεῖν τὸν ἐπεστεῶτα τῆς διώρυχος Ἀρταχαίην, δόκιμον ἐόντα παρὰ Ξέρξῃ καὶ γένος Ἀχαιμενίδην, μεγάθετί τε μέγιστον ἐόντα Περσέων (ἀπὸ γὰρ πέντε πηγέων βασιλήιων ἀπέλειπε τέσσερας δακτύλους) φωνέοντά τε μέγιστον ἀνθρώπων, ὥστε Ξέρξην συμφορὴν ποιησαμένον μεγάλην ἐξενείκαί τε αὐτὸν κάλλιστα καὶ θάψαι· ἐτυμβοχόεε δὲ πᾶσα ἡ στρατιὴ. τούτῳ δὲ τῷ Ἀρταχαίῃ θύουσι Ἀκάνθιοι ἐκ θεοπροπίου ὡς ἥρωι, ἐπονομάζοντες τὸ οὔνομα.

118. Βασιλεὺς μὲν δὴ Ξέρξης ἀπολομένου

stretch of sea-coast further westwards; the territory of which town and that which lies inland of it are called Bisaltia. Thence, keeping on his left hand the gulf off Poseideion, Xerxes traversed the plain of Syleus (as they call it), passing by the Greek town of Stagirus, and came to Acanthus; he took along with him all these tribes, and those that dwelt about the Pangaeon range, in like manner as those others whom I have already recorded, the men of the coast serving in his fleet and the inland men in his land army. All this road, whereby king Xerxes led his army, the Thracians neither break up nor sow aught on it, but they hold it in great reverence to this day.

116. When Xerxes came to Acanthus, he declared the Acanthians his guests and friends, and gave them a Median dress, praising them for the zeal wherewith he saw them furthering his campaign, and for what he heard of the digging of the canal.

117. While Xerxes was at Acanthus, it so befel that Artachaees, overseer of the digging of the canal, died of a sickness. He was high in Xerxes' favour, an Achaemenid by lineage; he was the tallest man in Persia, lacking four finger-breadths of five royal cubits<sup>1</sup> in stature, and his voice was the loudest on earth. Wherefore Xerxes mourned him greatly and gave him a funeral and burial of great pomp, and the whole army poured libations on his tomb. The Acanthians hold Artachaees a hero, and sacrifice to him, calling upon his name; this they do by the bidding of an oracle.

118. King Xerxes, then, mourned for the death of

<sup>1</sup> This would make Artachaees eight feet high.

## HERODOTUS

Αρταχαίεω ἐποιέετο συμφορήν. οἱ δὲ ὑποδεκόμενοι Ἑλλήνων τὴν στρατιὴν καὶ δειπνίζοντες Ξέρξην ἐς πᾶν κακοῦ ἀπίκατο, οὕτω ὥστε ἀναστατοῖ ἐκ τῶν οἰκων ἐγίνοντο· ὅκου Θασίοισι ὑπὲρ τῶν ἐν τῇ ἡπείρῳ πολίων τῶν σφετερέων δεξαμένοισι τὴν Ξέρξεω στρατιὴν καὶ δειπνίσασι Ἀντίπατρος ὁ Ὁργέος ἀραιρημένος, τῶν ἀστῶν ἀνὴρ δόκιμος ὅμοια τῷ μάλιστα, ἀπέδεξε ἐς τὸ δεῖπνον τετρακόσια τάλαντα ἀργυρίου τετελεσμένα.

119. “Ως δὲ παραπλησίως καὶ ἐν τῇσι ἄλλῃσι πόλισι οἱ ἐπεστεώτες ἀπεδείκνυσαν τὸν λόγον. τὸ γὰρ δεῖπνον τοιόνδε τι ἐγίνετο, οἷα ἐκ πολλοῦ χρόνου προειρημένον καὶ περὶ πολλοῦ ποιευμένων τοῦτο μέν, ὡς ἐπύθοντο τάχιστα τῶν κηρύκων τῶν περιαγγελλόντων, δασάμενοι σῆτον ἐν τῇσι πόλισι οἱ ἀστοὶ ἄλευρά τε καὶ ἄλφιτα ἐποίευν πάντες ἐπὶ μῆνας συχνούς· τοῦτο δὲ κτήνεα ἐσίτευνον ἔξευρίσκοντες τιμῆς τὰ κάλλιστα, ἔτρεφόν τε ὅρνιθας χερσαίους καὶ λιμναίους ἐν τε οἰκήμασι καὶ λάκκοισι, ἐς ὑποδοχὰς τοῦ στρατοῦ· τοῦτο δὲ χρύσεά τε καὶ ἀργύρεα ποτήριά τε καὶ κρητῆρας ἐποιεῦντο καὶ τάλλα ὅσα ἐπὶ τράπεζαν τιθέαται πάντα. ταῦτα μὲν αὐτῷ τε βασιλέι καὶ τοῖσι ὁμοσίτοισι μετ' ἐκείνου ἐπεποίητο, τῇ δὲ ἄλλῃ στρατιῇ τὰ ἐς φορβὴν μοῦνα τασσόμενα. ὅκως δὲ ἀπίκοιτο ἡ στρατιή, σκηνὴ μὲν ἔσκε πεπηγυῖα ἐτοίμη ἐς τὴν αὐτὸς σταθμὸν ποιεέσκετο Ξέρξης, ἡ δὲ ἄλλῃ στρατιῇ ἔσκε ὑπαίθριος. ὡς δὲ δεῖπνον ἐγίνετο ὥρη, οἱ μὲν δεκόμενοι ἔχεσκον πόνον, οἱ δὲ ὅκως πλησθέντες υὔκτα αὐτοῦ ἀγάγοιεν, τῇ ὑστεραίη τὴν τε σκηνὴν ἀνασπάσαντες

Artachaees. But the Greeks who received Xerxes' army and entertained the king himself were brought to the depth of misery, insomuch that they were driven from house and home; witness the case of the Thasians, who received and feasted Xerxes' army on behalf of their towns on the mainland; Antipatrus son of Orgeus, as notable a man as any of his townsmen, chosen by them for this task, rendered them an account of four hundred silver talents expended on the dinner.

119. A like account was rendered in all the other cities by the controllers. For since the command for it had been given long before, and the matter was esteemed a weighty one, the dinner was somewhat on this wise: As soon as the townsmen had word from the heralds' proclamation, they divided corn among themselves in their cities and all of them for many months ground it to wheaten and barley meal; moreover they fed the finest beasts that money could buy, and kept landfowl and waterfowl in cages and ponds, for the entertaining of the army; and they made gold and silver cups and bowls and all manner of service for the table. These latter were made for the king himself and those that ate with him; for the rest of the army they provided only what served for food. At the coming of the army, there was a pavilion built for Xerxes' own lodging, and his army abode in the open air. When the hour came for dinner, the hosts would have no light task; as for the army, when they had eaten their fill and passed the night there, on the next day they would rend the pavilion from the ground and take

## HERODOTUS

καὶ τὰ ἔπιπλα πάντα λαβόντες οὕτω ἀπελαύνεσκον, λείποντες οὐδὲν ἀλλὰ φερόμενοι.

120. "Ενθα δὴ Μεγακρέοντος ἀνδρὸς Ἀβδηρίτεω ἔπος εὐ εἰρημένον ἐγένετο, ὃς συνεβούλευσε Ἀβδηρίτησι πανδημεῖ, αὐτοὺς καὶ γυναικας, ἐλθόντας ἐς τὰ σφέτερα ἵρα ἵζεσθαι ἵκετας τῶν θεῶν παραιτεομένους καὶ τὸ λοιπόν σφι ἀπαμύνειν τῶν ἐπιόντων κακῶν τὰ ἡμίσεα, τῶν τε παροιχομένων ἔχειν σφι μεγάλην χάριν, ὅτι βασιλεὺς Ξέρξης οὐ δις ἐκάστης ἡμέρης ἐνόμισε σῆτον αἱρέεσθαι παρέχειν γὰρ ἀν Ἀβδηρίτησι, εἰ καὶ ἄριστον προείρητο ὅμοια τῷ δείπνῳ παρασκευάζειν, ἡ μὴ ὑπομένειν Ξέρξην ἐπιόντα ἡ καταμείναντας κάκιστα πάντων ἀνθρώπων διατριβῆναι.

121. Οὖ μὲν δὴ πιεζόμενοι ὅμως τὸ ἐπιτασσόμενον ἐπετέλεον. Ξέρξης δὲ ἐκ τῆς Ἀκάνθου, ἐντειλάμενος τοῖσι στρατηγοῖσι τοῦ ναυτικοῦ στρατοῦ ὑπομένειν ἐν Θέρμῃ, ἀπῆκε ἀπ' ἑωυτοῦ πορεύεσθαι τὰς νέας, Θέρμῃ δὲ τῇ ἐν τῷ Θερμαϊῷ κόλπῳ οἰκημένῃ, ἀπ' ἣς καὶ ὁ κόλπος οὗτος τὴν ἐπωνυμίην ᔁχει· ταύτη γὰρ ἐπινθάνετο συντομώτατον εἶναι. μέχρι μὲν γὰρ Ἀκάνθου ὥδε τεταγμένος ὁ στρατὸς ἐκ Δορίσκου τὴν ὅδὸν ἐποιέετο· τρεῖς μοίρας ὁ Ξέρξης δασάμενος πάντα τὸν πεζὸν στρατόν, μίαν αὐτέων ἔταξε παρὰ θάλασσαν ἵέναι ὅμοιν τῷ ναυτικῷ· ταύτης μὲν δὴ ἐστρατήγεον Μαρδόνιος τε καὶ Μασίστης, ἐτέρη δὲ τεταγμένη ἦιε τοῦ στρατοῦ τριτημορίς τὴν μεσόγαιαν, τῆς ἐστρατήγεον Τριτανταίχμης τε καὶ Γέργις· ἡ δὲ τρίτη τῶν μοιρέων, μετ' ἣς ἐπορεύετο αὐτὸς Ξέρξης, ἦιε μὲν τὸ μέσον αὐτῶν,

all things movable, and so march away, leaving nothing but carrying all with them.

120. It was then that there was a very apt saying uttered by one Megacreon of Abdera : he counselled his townsmen to go all together, men and women, to their temples, and there in all humility entreat the gods to defend them in the future from half of every threatened ill ; and let them (so he counselled) thank the gods heartily for past favour, in that it was Xerxes' custom to take a meal only once a day ; else, had they been commanded to furnish a breakfast of like fashion as the dinner, the people of Abdera would have had no choice but either to flee before Xerxes' coming, or to perish most miserably if they awaited him.

121. So the townsmen, hard put to it as they were, yet did as they were commanded. Quitting Acanthus, Xerxes sent his ships on their course away from him, giving orders to his generals that the fleet should await him at Therma, the town on the Thermaic gulf which gives the gulf its name ; for this, he learnt, was his shortest way. For the order of the army's march, from Doriscus to Acanthus, had been such as I will show : dividing all his land army into three portions, Xerxes appointed one of them to march beside his fleet along the sea-coast, with Mardonius and Masistes for its generals ; another third of the army marched as appointed further inland, under Tritantaechmes and Gergis ; the third portion, with which went Xerxes himself,

## HERODOTUS

στρατηγοὺς δὲ παρείχετο Σμερδομένεά τε καὶ Μεγάθυζον.

122. Ὁ μέν νυν ναυτικὸς στρατὸς ώς ἀπείθη ὑπὸ Ξέρξεω καὶ διεξέπλωσε τὴν διώρυχα τὴν ἐν τῷ Ἀθῷ γενομένην, διέχουσαν δὲ ἐς κόλπον ἐν τῷ Ἀσσα τε πόλις καὶ Πίλωρος καὶ Σύγγος καὶ Σάρτη οἰκηται, ἐνθεῦτεν, ώς καὶ ἐκ τουτέων τῶν πολίων στρατιὴν παρέλαβε, ἔπλεε ἀπιέμενος ἐς τὸν Θερμαῖον κόλπον, κάμπτων δὲ Ἀμπελον τὴν Τορωναίην ἄκρην παραμείβετο Ἐλληνίδας γε τάσδε πόλις, ἐκ τῶν νέας τε καὶ στρατιὴν παρελάμβανε, Τορώνην Γαληψὸν Σερμύλην Μηκύβερναν Ὀλυνθον.

123. Ἡ μέν νυν χώρη αὕτη Σιθωνίη καλέεται, ὁ δὲ ναυτικὸς στρατὸς ὁ Ξέρξεω συντάμνων ἀπ' Ἀμπέλου ἄκρης ἐπὶ Καναστραίην ἄκρην, τὸ δὴ πάρης τῆς Παλλήνης ἀνέχει μάλιστα, ἐνθεῦτεν νέας τε καὶ στρατιὴν παρελάμβανε ἐκ Ποτιδαίης καὶ Ἀφύτιος καὶ Νέης πόλιος καὶ Αἴγης καὶ Θεράμβῳ καὶ Σκιώνης καὶ Μένδης καὶ Σάνης· αὗται γὰρ εἰσὶν αἱ τὴν νῦν Παλλήνην πρότερον δὲ Φλέγρην καλεομένην νεμόμεναι. παραπλέων δὲ καὶ ταύτην τὴν χώρην ἔπλεε ἐς τὸ προειρημένον, παραλαμβάνων στρατιὴν καὶ ἐκ τῶν προσεχέων πολίων τῇ Παλλήνῃ, ὁμουρεουσέων δὲ τῷ Θερμαίῳ κόλπῳ, τῇσι οὖνόματα ἔστι τάδε, Λίπαξος Κώμβρεια Αίσα Γίγωνος Κάμψα Σμίλα Αἴνεια· ἡ δὲ τουτέων χώρη Κροσσαίη ἔτι καὶ ἐς τόδε καλέεται. ἀπὸ δὲ Αἴνείης, ἐς τὴν ἐτελεύτων καταλέγων τὰς πόλις, ἀπὸ ταύτης ἥδη ἐς αὐτὸν τε τὸν Θερμαῖον κόλπον ἐγίνετο τῷ ναυτικῷ στρατῷ ὁ πλόος καὶ γίνη τὴν Μυγδονίην, πλέων

marched between the two, and its generals were Smerdomenes and Megabyzus.

122. Now when the fleet had left Xerxes and sailed through the canal made in Athos (which canal reached to the gulf wherein stand the towns of Assa, Pilorus, Singus, and Sarte), thence taking on board troops from these cities also, it stood out to sea for the Thermaic gulf, and rounding Ampelus, the headland of Torone, it passed the Greek towns of Torone, Galepsus, Sermyle, Mecyberna, and Olynthus, from all which it received ships and men.

123. This country is called Sithonia. The fleet held a straight course from the headland of Ampelus to the Canastraea headland, where Pallene runs farthest out to sea, and received ships and men from the towns of what is now Pallene but was formerly called Phlegra, to wit, Potidaea, Aphytis, Neapolis, Aege, Therambos, Scione, Mendi, and Sane. Sailing along this coast they made for the place appointed, taking troops from the towns adjacent to Pallene and near neighbours of the Thermaic gulf, whereof the names are Lipaxus, Combrea, Lisae, Gigonus, Campsa, Smila, Aenea; whose territory is called Crossaea to this day. From Aenea, the last-named in my list of the towns, the course of the fleet lay thenceforward to the Thermaic gulf itself and the Mygdonian territory,

## HERODOTUS

δὲ ἀπίκετο ἐς τε τὴν προειρημένην Θέρμην καὶ Σίνδον τε πόλιν καὶ Χαλέστρην ἐπὶ τὸν Ἀξιον ποταμὸν, διὰ οὐρίζει χώρην τὴν Μυγδονίην τε καὶ Βοττιαιίδα, τῆς ἔχουσι τὸ παρὰ θάλασσαν στεινὸν χωρίον πόλιες Ἰχναι τε καὶ Πέλλα.

124. Ὁ μὲν δὴ ναυτικὸς στρατὸς αὐτοῦ περὶ Ἀξιον ποταμὸν καὶ πόλιν Θέρμην καὶ τὰς μεταξὺ πόλιας τούτων περιμένων βασιλέα ἐστρατοπεδεύετο, Ξέρξης δὲ καὶ ὁ πεζὸς στρατὸς ἐπορεύετο ἐκ τῆς Ἀκάνθου τὴν μεσόγαιαν τάμνων τῆς ὁδοῦ, βουλόμενος ἐς τὴν Θέρμην ἀπικέσθαι ἐπορεύετο δὲ διὰ τῆς Παιονικῆς καὶ Κρηστωνικῆς ἐπὶ ποταμὸν Χείδωρον, διὰ οὐρίζει Κρηστωναίων ἀρξάμενος ἥρει διὰ Μυγδονίης χώρης καὶ ἔξιεν παρὰ τὸ ἔλος τὸ ἐπ' Ἀξίῳ ποταμῷ.

125. Πορευομένω δὲ ταύτη λέοντές οἱ ἐπεθήκαντο τῆσι σιτοφόροισι καμήλοισι. καταφοιτέοντες γὰρ οἱ λέοντες τὰς νύκτας καὶ λείποντες τὰ σφέτερα ἥθεα ἄλλου μὲν οὐδενὸς ἅπτοντο οὔτε ὑποζυγίου οὔτε ἀνθρώπου, οὐδὲ τὰς καμήλους ἐκεράιζουν μούνας. Θωμάξω δὲ τὸ αἴτιον, ὃ τι κοτὲ ἦν τῶν ἄλλων τὸ ἀναγκάζον ἀπεχομένους τοὺς λέοντας τῆσι καμήλοισι ἐπιτίθεσθαι, τὸ μήτε πρότερον ὀπώπεσαν θηρίον μήτ' ἐπεπειρέατο αὐτοῦ.

126. Εἰσὶ δὲ κατὰ ταῦτα τὰ χωρία καὶ λέοντες πολλοὶ καὶ βόες ἄγριοι, τῶν τὰ κέρεα ὑπερμεγάθεα ἔστι τὰ ἐς Ἑλληνας φοιτέοντα. οὐρὸς δὲ τοῖσι λέοντι ἔστι ὅ τε δι' Ἀβδήρων ρέων ποταμὸς Νέστος καὶ ὁ δι' Ἀκαρνανίης ρέων Ἀχελῷος· οὔτε γὰρ τὸ πρὸς τὴν ἥω τοῦ Νέστου οὐδαμόθι πάσης τῆς ἔμπροσθε Εύρωπης ἴδοι τις ἀν λέοντα,

## BOOK VII. 123-126

till its voyage ended at Therma, the place appointed, and the towns of Sindus and Chalestra, where it came to the river Axius; this is the boundary, between the Mygdonian and the Bottiaean territory, wherein stand the towns of Ichnae and Pella on the narrow strip of sea-coast.

124. So the fleet lay there off the river Axius and the city of Therma and the towns between them, awaiting the king. But Xerxes and his land army marched from Acanthus by the straightest inland course, making for Therma. Their way lay through the Paeonian and the Crestonaean country to the river Cheidorus, which, rising in the Crestonaean land, flows through the Mygdonian country and issues by the marshes of the Axius.

125. As Xerxes thus marched, lions attacked the camels that carried his provision; nightly they would come down out of their lairs and made havoc of the camels alone, seizing nothing else, man or beast of burden; and I marvel what was the reason that constrained the lions to touch nought else but attack the camels, creatures whereof till then they had no sight or knowledge.

126. There are many lions in these parts, and wild oxen, whose horns are those very long ones which are brought into Hellas. The boundary of the lions' country is the river Nestus that flows through Abdera and the river Achelous that flows through Acarnania. Neither to the east of the Nestus anywhere in the nearer part of Europe, nor to the west

## HERODOTUS

οὗτε πρὸς ἐσπέρης τοῦ Ἀχελώου ἐν τῇ ἐπιλοίπῳ  
ἡπείρῳ, ἀλλ' ἐν τῇ μεταξὺ τούτων τῶν ποταμῶν  
γίνονται.

127. Ὡς δὲ ἐς τὴν Θέρμην ἀπίκετο ὁ Ξέρξης,  
ἵδρυσε αὐτοῦ τὴν στρατιήν. ἐπέσχε δὲ ὁ στρατὸς  
αὐτοῦ στρατοπεδευόμενος τὴν παρὰ θάλασσαν  
χώρην τοσήνδε, ἀρξάμενος ἀπὸ Θέρμης πόλιος  
καὶ τῆς Μυγδονίης μέχρι Λυδίεώ τε ποταμοῦ καὶ  
Ἀλιάκμονος, οἱ οὐρίζουσι γῆν τὴν Βοττιαιίδα τε  
καὶ Μακεδονίδα, ἐς τῶντὸ ρέεθρον τὸ ὄδωρ συμ-  
μίσγοντες. ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο μὲν δὴ ἐν τούτοισι  
τοῖσι χωρίοισι οἱ βάρβαροι, τῶν δὲ καταλεχθέντων  
τούτων ποταμῶν ἐκ Κρηστωναίων ρέων Χείδωρος  
μούνος οὐκ ἀντέχρησε τῇ στρατιῇ πινόμενος ἀλλ'  
ἐπέλιπε.

128. Ξέρξης δὲ ὁρέων ἐκ τῆς Θέρμης ὅρεα τὰ  
Θεσσαλικά, τόν τε "Ολυμπον καὶ τὴν "Οσσαν,  
μεγάθετε τε ὑπερμήκεα ἔόντα, διὰ μέσου τε αὐτῶν  
αὐλῶνα στεινὸν πυνθανόμενος εἶναι δὶ οὐ ρέει ὁ  
Πηνειός, ἀκούων τε ταύτη εἶναι ὄδὸν ἐς Θεσσαλίην  
φέρουσαν, ἐπεθύμησε πλώσας θεήσασθαι τὴν  
ἐκβολὴν τοῦ Πηνειοῦ, ὅτι τὴν ἄνω ὄδὸν ἔμελλε  
ἔλαν διὰ Μακεδόνων τῶν κατύπερθε οἰκημένων  
ἔστε Περραιβοὺς παρὰ Γόννον πόλιν· ταύτῃ γὰρ  
ἀσφαλέστατον ἐπινθάνετο εἶναι. ὡς δὲ ἐπεθύ-  
μησε, καὶ ἐποίεε ταῦτα· ἐσβὰς ἐς Σιδωνίην νέα, ἐς  
τὴν περ ἐσέβαινε αἰὲν ὅκως τι ἐθέλοι τοιοῦτο

---

<sup>1</sup> Not the whole of Macedonia, but the region originally ruled by the Temenid dynasty, between the rivers Haliacmon and Axius and the foothills of Bermius. Edessa was the chief town.

of the Achelous in the rest of the mainland, is any lion to be seen; but they are found in the country between those rivers.

127. Being come to Therma Xerxes quartered his army there. Its encampment by the sea covered all the space from Therma and the Mygdonian country to the rivers Lydias and Haliacmon, which unite their waters in one stream and so make the border between the Bottiaeae and the Macedonian<sup>1</sup> territory. In this place the foreigners lay encamped; of the rivers aforesaid, the Cheidorus which flows from the Crestonaeae country was the only one which could not suffice for the army's drinking but was thereby exhausted.

128. When Xerxes saw from Therma the exceeding great height of the Thessalian mountains Olympus and Ossa, and learnt that the Peneus flows in a narrow pass through them, which was the way that led into Thessaly, he was taken with a desire to view the mouth of the Peneus, because he was minded to march by the upper road through the highland people of Macedonia to the country of the Perrhaebi and the town of Gonnus;<sup>2</sup> for it was told him that this was the safest way. As he desired, so he did; embarking in a ship of Sidon, wherein he ever embarked when he had some such business in

<sup>2</sup> Xerxes' army might have entered Thessaly by marching along the coast between Olympus and the sea, and up the Peneus valley (the pass of Tempe) to Gonnus. Instead, it crossed the mountains; probably both by a route which runs across the southern slope of Olympus to Gonnus, and also by the Petra pass, further inland, between Olympus and Bermius. But Herodotus is mistaken in making the οὐνούς alone reach Gonnus; the Tempe route would have done the same.

## HERODOTUS

ποιῆσαι, ἀνέδεξε σημήιον καὶ τοῖσι ἄλλοισι ἀνάγεσθαι, καταλιπὼν αὐτοῦ τὸν πεζὸν στρατόν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπίκετο καὶ ἐθεήσατο Ξέρξης τὴν ἐκβολὴν τοῦ Πηνειοῦ, ἐν θώματι μεγάλῳ ἐνέσχετο, καλέσας δὲ τοὺς κατηγεμόνας τῆς ὁδοῦ εἴρετο εἰ τὸν ποταμὸν ἔστι παρατρέψαντα ἐτέρῃ ἐς θάλασσαν ἔξαγαγεῖν.

129. Τὴν δὲ Θεσσαλίην λόγος ἔστι τὸ παλαιὸν εἶναι λίμνην, ὥστε γε συγκεκλημένην πάντοθεν ὑπερμήκεσι ὅρεσι. τὰ μὲν γὰρ αὐτῆς πρὸς τὴν ἡῶ ἔχοντα τὸ τε Πήλιον ὅρος καὶ ἡ Ὁσσα ἀποκληίει συμμίσγοντα τὰς ὑπωρέας ἄλληλοισι, τὰ δὲ πρὸς βορέω ἀνέμου Ὄλυμπος, τὰ δὲ πρὸς ἐσπέρην Πίνδος, τὰ δὲ πρὸς μεσαμβρίην τε καὶ ἄνεμον νότου ἡ ὘θρυς· τὸ μέσον δὲ τούτων τῶν λεχθέντων ὅρέων ἡ Θεσσαλίη ἔστι ἐοῦσα κοίλη. ὥστε ὡν ποταμῶν ἐς αὐτὴν καὶ ἄλλων συχνῶν ἐσβαλλόντων, πέντε δὲ τῶν δοκίμων μάλιστα τῶνδε, Πηνειοῦ καὶ Ἀπιδανοῦ καὶ Ὄνοχώνου καὶ Ἐνιπέος καὶ Παμίσου, οἱ μέν νυν ἐς τὸ πεδίον τούτο συλλεγόμενοι ἐκ τῶν ὅρέων τῶν περικληϊόντων τὴν Θεσσαλίην ὄνομαζόμενοι δι' ἐνὸς αὐλῶνος καὶ τούτου στεινοῦ ἔκροον ἔχοντι ἐς θάλασσαν, προσυμμίσγοντες τὸ ὕδωρ πάντες ἐς τώτο· ἐπεὰν δὲ συμμιχθέωσι τάχιστα, ἐνθεῦτεν ἥδη ὁ Πηνειὸς τῷ οὐνόματι κατακρατέων ἀνωνύμους τοὺς ἄλλους εἶναι ποιέει. τὸ δὲ παλαιὸν λέγεται, οὐκ ἔοντος κω τοῦ αὐλῶνος καὶ διεκρόου τούτου, τοὺς ποταμοὺς τούτους, καὶ πρὸς τοῖσι ποταμοῖσι τούτοισι τὴν Βοιβηίδα λίμνην, οὕτε ὄνομάζεσθαι κατά περ νῦν ρέειν τε οὐδὲν ἥσσον ἢ νῦν, φέοντας δὲ ποιέειν τὴν Θεσσαλίην πᾶσαν πέλαγος. αὐτοὶ μέν νυν

hand, he hoisted his signal for the rest also to put out to sea, leaving his land army where it was. Great wonder took him when he came and viewed the mouth of the Peneus; and calling his guides he asked them if it were possible to turn the river from its course and lead it into the sea by another way.

129. Thessaly, as tradition has it, was in old times a lake, being enclosed all round by exceeding high mountains; for on its eastern side it is fenced in by the joining of the lower parts of the mountains Pelion and Ossa, to the north by Olympus, to the west by Pindus, towards the south and the southerly wind by Othrys: in the midst of which mountains aforesaid lies the vale of Thessaly. Seeing therefore that many rivers pour into this vale, whereof the five most notable are Peneus, Apidanus, Onochonus, Enipeus, Pamisus: these five, while they flow towards their meeting from the mountains that surround Thessaly, have their several names, till their waters all unite together and so issue into the sea by one and that a narrow passage; but as soon as they are united, the name of the Peneus thereafter prevails and makes the rest to be nameless. In ancient days, it is said, there was not yet this channel and outfall, but those rivers and the Boebean lake<sup>1</sup> withal, albeit not yet named, had the same volume of water as now, and thereby turned all Thessaly into

<sup>1</sup> In eastern Thessaly, west of Pelion. Naturally, with the whole country inundated, the lake would have no independent existence.

## HERODOTUS

Θεσσαλοί φασι Ποσειδέωνα ποιῆσαι τὸν αὐλῶνα δι' οὐρέει ὁ Πηνειός, οἰκότα λέγοντες· δότις γάρ νομίζει Ποσειδέωνα τὴν γῆν σείειν καὶ τὰ διεστεῶτα ὑπὸ σεισμοῦ τοῦ θεοῦ τούτου ἔργα εἶναι, κανέναν ἐκεῖνον ἴδων φαίη Ποσειδέωνα ποιῆσαι· ἔστι γάρ σεισμοῦ ἔργον, ὡς ἐμοὶ φαίνεται εἶναι, ἡ διάστασις τῶν ὄρέων.

130. Οἱ δὲ κατηγεόμενοι, εἰρομένου Ξέρξεω εἰςτι ἄλλη ἔξοδος ἐς θάλασσαν τῷ Πηνειῷ, ἔξεπιστάμενοι ἀτρεκέως εἰπον “Βασιλεῦ, ποταμῷ τούτῳ οὐκ ἔστι ἄλλη ἔξήλυσις ἐς θάλασσαν κατήκουσα, ἀλλ' ἦδε αὐτῇ ὅρεσι γάρ περιεστεφάνωται πᾶσα Θεσσαλίη.” Ξέρξην δὲ λέγεται εἰπεῖν πρὸς ταῦτα “Σοφοὶ ἄνδρες εἰσὶ Θεσσαλοί. ταῦτ' ἄρα πρὸ πολλοῦ ἐφυλάξαντο γνωσιμαχέοντες καὶ τάλλα καὶ ὅτι χώρην ἄρα εἶχον εὐαίρετόν τε καὶ ταχυάλωτον. τὸν γάρ ποταμὸν πρῆγμα ἀνήν μοῦνον ἐπεῖναι σφέων ἐπὶ τὴν χώρην, χώματι ἐκ τοῦ αὐλῶνος ἐκβιβάσαντα καὶ παρατρέψαντα δι' ὧν νῦν ῥέει ῥεόθρων, ὥστε Θεσσαλίην πᾶσαν ἔξω τῶν ὄρέων ὑποβρυχέα γενέσθαι.” ταῦτα δὲ ἔχοντα ἔλεγε ἐς τοὺς Ἀλεύεω παῖδας, ὅτι πρῶτοι Ἑλλήνων ἔόντες Θεσσαλοὶ ἔδοσαν ἑωսτοὺς βασιλέι, δοκέων δὲ Ξέρξης ἀπὸ παντός σφεας τοῦ ἔθνεος ἐπαγγέλλεσθαι φιλίην. εἴπας δὲ ταῦτα καὶ θεησάμενος ἀπέπλεε ἐς τὴν Θέρμην.

131. Ό μὲν δὴ περὶ Πιερίην διέτριβε ήμέρας

<sup>1</sup> The correspondence in formation of the two sides of the pass (salients on one side answering to recesses on the other) gives the impression that they were once united and have been violently separated.

## BOOK VII. 129-131

a sea. Now the Thessalians say that Poseidon made this passage whereby the Peneus flows; and this is reasonable; for whosoever believes that Poseidon is the shaker of the earth, and that rifts made by earthquakes are that god's handiwork, will judge from sight of that passage that it is of Poseidon's making; for it is an earthquake, as it seems to me, that has riven the mountains asunder.<sup>1</sup>

130. Xerxes enquiring of his guides if there were any other outlet for the Peneus into the sea, they answered him out of their full knowledge: "The river, O king, has no other way into the sea, but this alone; for there is a ring of mountains round the whole of Thessaly." Whereupon, it is said, quoth Xerxes: "They are wise men, these Thessalians; this then in especial was the cause of their precaution long before<sup>2</sup> when they changed to a better mind, that they saw their country to be so easily and speedily conquerable; for nought more would have been needful than to let the river out over their land by barring the channel with a dam and turning it from its present bed, that so the whole of Thessaly save only the mountains might be under water." This he said with especial regard to the sons of Aleues, these Thessalians being the first Greeks who surrendered themselves to the king; Xerxes supposed that when they offered him friendship they spoke for the whole of their nation. Having so said, and ended his viewing, he sailed back to Therma.

131. Xerxes delayed for many days in the parts of

<sup>2</sup> As a matter of fact the Thessalians had determined on their policy very recently indeed; but Xerxes apparently supposes that they had resolved to join him from the first.

## HERODOTUS

συχνάς· τὸ γὰρ δὴ ὄρος τὸ Μακεδονικὸν ἔκειρε τῆς στρατιῆς τριτημορίς, ἵνα ταύτη διεξίη ἅπασα ἡ στρατιὴ ἐς Περραιβούς. οἱ δὲ δὴ κήρυκες οἱ ἀποπεμφθέντες ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἐπὶ γῆς αἴτησιν ἀπίκατο οὐ μὲν κεινοί, οὐ δὲ φέροντες γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ.

132. Τῶν δὲ δόντων ταῦτα ἐγένοντο οἵδε, Θεσσαλοὶ Δόλοπες Ἐνιῆνες Περραιβὸι Λοκροὶ Μάγνητες Μηλιέες Ἀχαιοὶ οἱ Φθιώται καὶ Θηβαῖοι καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι Βοιωτοὶ πλὴν Θεσπιέων τε καὶ Πλαταιέων. ἐπὶ τούτοισι οἱ "Ἑλληνες ἔταμον ὄρκιον οἱ τῷ βαρβάρῳ πόλεμον ἀειράμενοι" τὸ δὲ ὄρκιον ὥδε εἰχε, ὅσοι τῷ Πέρσῃ ἔδοσαν σφέας αὐτοὺς" Ἑλληνες ἔοντες μὴ ἀναγκασθέντες, καταστάντων σφι εὐτῶν πρηγμάτων, τούτους δεκατεῦσαι τῷ ἐν Δελφοῖσι θεῷ. τὸ μὲν δὴ ὄρκιον ὥδε εἰχε τοῖσι "Ἑλλησι.

133. Ἐς δὲ Ἀθήνας καὶ Σπάρτην οὐκ ἀπέπεμψε Ξέρξης ἐπὶ γῆς αἴτησιν κήρυκας τῶνδε εἶνεκα πρότερον Δαρείου πέμψαντος ἐπ' αὐτὸ τοῦτο, οὐ μὲν αὐτῶν τοὺς αἰτέοντας ἐς τὸ βάραθρον οὐδὲ ἐς φρέαρ ἐμβαλόντες ἐκέλευνον γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ ἐκ τούτων φέρειν παρὰ βασιλέα. τούτων μὲν εἶνεκα οὐκ ἐπεμψε Ξέρξης τοὺς αἰτήσοντας· ὃ τι δὲ τοῖσι "Αθηναίοισι ταῦτα ποιήσασι τοὺς κήρυκας συνήνεικε ἀνεθέλητον γενέσθαι, οὐκ ἔχω εἰπαί τι, πλὴν ὅτι σφέων ἡ χώρη καὶ ἡ πόλις ἐδηιώθη. ἀλλὰ τοῦτο οὐ διὰ ταύτην τὴν αἰτίην δοκέω γενέσθαι.

134. Τοῖσι δὲ ὧν Λακεδαιμονίοισι μῆνις κατέσκηψε Ταλθυβίου τοῦ Ἀγαμέμνονος κήρυκος. ἐν

---

<sup>1</sup> Not all the inhabitants of Thessaly, here, but the tribe

Pieria; for a third part of his army was clearing a road over the Macedonian mountains, that all the army might pass by that way to the Perrhaebian country; and now returned the heralds who had been sent to Hellas to demand earth, some empty-handed, some bearing earth and water.

132. Among those who paid that tribute were the Thessalians,<sup>1</sup> Dolopes, Enienes, Perrhaebians, Locrians, Magnesians, Melians, Achaeans of Phthia, Thebans, and all the Boeotians except the men of Thespiae and Plataea. Against all of these the Greeks who declared war with the foreigner entered into a sworn agreement, which was this: that if they should be victorious they would dedicate to the god of Delphi the possessions of all Greeks who had of free will surrendered themselves to the Persians. Such was the agreement sworn by the Greeks.

133. But to Athens and Sparta Xerxes sent no heralds to demand earth, and this was the reason: when Darius had before sent men with this same purpose, the demanders were cast at the one city into the Pit<sup>2</sup> and at the other into a well, and bidden to carry thence earth and water to the king. For this cause Xerxes sent no demand. What calamity befel the Athenians for thus dealing with the heralds I cannot say, save that their land and their city was laid waste; but I think that there was another reason for this, and not the aforesaid.<sup>3</sup>

134. Be that as it may, the Lacedaemonians were visited by the wrath of Talthybius, Agamemnon's

of that name which had settled in the Peneus valley and given its name to the surrounding peoples.

<sup>2</sup> Into which criminals condemned to death were thrown.

<sup>3</sup> Possibly the burning of the temple at Sardis (V. 102).

## HERODOTUS

γὰρ Σπάρτη ἐστὶ Ταλθυβίου ἱρόν, εἰσὶ δὲ καὶ ἀπόγονοι Ταλθυβιάδαι καλεόμενοι, τοῖσι αἱ κηρυκήιαι αἱ ἐκ Σπάρτης πᾶσαι γέρας δέδονται. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τοῖσι Σπαρτιήτησι καλλιερῆσαι θυμῷνοισι οὐκ ἐδύνατο· τοῦτο δ' ἐπὶ χρόνου συχνὸν ἦν σφι. ἀχθομένων δὲ καὶ συμφορῇ χρεωμένων Λακεδαιμονίων, ἀλίης τε πολλάκις συλλεγομένης καὶ κήρυγμα τοιόνδε ποιευμένων, εἴ τις βούλοιτο Λακεδαιμονίων πρὸ τῆς Σπάρτης ἀποθυήσκειν, Σπερθίης τε ὁ Ἀνηρίστου καὶ Βούλις ὁ Νικόλεω, ἄνδρες Σπαρτιῆται φύσι τε γεγονότες εὖ καὶ χρήμασι ἀνήκοντες ἐσ τὰ πρῶτα, ἐθελονταὶ ὑπέδυσαν ποιηὴν τίσαι Ξέρξη τῶν Δαρείου κηρύκων τῶν ἐν Σπάρτῃ ἀπολομένων. οὕτω Σπαρτιῆται τούτους ὡς ἀποθανευμένους ἐσ Μήδους ἀπέπεμψαν.

135. Αὕτη τε ἡ τόλμα τούτων τῶν ἀνδρῶν θώματος ἀξίη καὶ τάδε πρὸς τούτοισι τὰ ἔπεα. πορευόμενοι γὰρ ἐσ Σοῦσα ἀπικνέονται παρὰ 'Τδάρνεα· ὁ δὲ 'Τδάρνης ἦν μὲν γένος Πέρσης, στρατηγὸς δὲ τῶν παραθαλασσίων ἀνθρώπων τῶν ἐν τῇ 'Ασίῃ· ὃς σφεας ξείνια προθέμενος ἴστια, ξεινίζων δὲ εἴρετο τάδε. ““Ανδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι, τί δὴ φεύγετε βασιλέι φίλοι γενέσθαι; ὅρατε γὰρ ὡς ἐπίσταται βασιλεὺς ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς τιμᾶν, ἐσ ἐμέ τε καὶ τὰ ἐμὰ πρήγματα ἀποβλέποντες. οὕτω δὲ καὶ ὑμεῖς εἰ δοίητε ὑμέας αὐτοὺς βασιλέι, δεδόξωσθε γὰρ πρὸς αὐτοῦ ἄνδρες εἶναι ἀγαθοί, ἔκαστος ἀν ὑμέων ἄρχοι γῆς 'Ελλάδος δόντος βασιλέος.” πρὸς ταῦτα ὑπεκρίναντο τάδε. ““Τδαρνεῖς, οὐκ ἐξ ἵσου γίνεται ἡ συμβουλίη ἡ ἐσ ἡμέας τείνουσα. τοῦ μὲν γὰρ πεπειρημένος

herald ; for at Sparta there is a shrine of Talthybius, and descendants of Talthybius called Talthybiadae, who have by right the conduct of all embassies from Sparta. Now after that deed the Spartans could not win good omens from sacrifice, and for a long time it was so. The Lacedaemonians were grieved and dismayed ; oftentimes they called assemblies, and made a proclamation inviting some Lacedaemonian to give his life for Sparta ; then two Spartans of noble birth and great wealth, Sperthias son of Aneristus and Bulis son of Nicolaus, undertook of their own free will that they would make atonement to Xerxes for Darius' heralds who had been done to death at Sparta. Thereupon the Spartans sent these men to Media for execution.

135. Worthy of all admiration was these men's deed of daring, and so also were their sayings which I here record. As they journeyed to Susa, they came to Hydarnes, a Persian, who was general of the sea-coast of Asia ; he entertained and feasted them as guests, and as they sat at his board, "Lacedaemonians," he questioned them, "why do you shun the king's friendship ? You can judge from what you see of me and my condition how well the king can honour men of worth. So might it be with you ; would you but put yourselves in the king's hands, being as you are of proven worth in his eyes, every one of you might by his commission be a ruler of Hellas." To this the Spartans answered : "Your counsels to us, Hydarnes, are ill assorted ; one half

## HERODOTUS

συμβουλεύεις, τοῦ δὲ ἄπειρος ἐών· τὸ μὲν γὰρ δοῦλος εἶναι ἔξεπίστεαι, ἐλευθερίης δὲ οὐκω ἐπειρήθης, οὗτ' εἰ ἔστι γλυκὺ οὗτ' εὶ μή. εἰ γὰρ αὐτῆς πειρήσαιο, οὐκ ἀν δόρασι συμβουλεύοις ἡμῖν περὶ αὐτῆς μάχεσθαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ πελέκεστι.”

136. Ταῦτα μὲν Τδάρνεα ἀμείψαντο. ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ ὡς ἀνέβησαν ἐς Σοῦσα καὶ βασιλέι ἐς δψιν ἥλθον, πρῶτα μὲν τῶν δορυφόρων κελευόντων καὶ ἀνάγκην σφι προσφερόντων προσκυνέειν βασιλέα προσπίπτοντας, οὐκ ἔφασαν ὠθεόμενοι ὑπ' αὐτῶν ἐπὶ κεφαλὴν ποιήσειν ταῦτα οὐδαμά· οὔτε γὰρ σφίσι ἐν νόμῳ εἶναι ἄνθρωπον προσκυνέειν οὔτε κατὰ ταῦτα ἥκειν. ὡς δὲ ἀπεμαχέσαντο τοῦτο, δεύτερά σφι λέγουσι τάδε καὶ λόγου τοιοῦτος ἔχόμενα “Ο βασιλεὺς Μήδων, ἐπεμψαν ἡμέας Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀντὶ τῶν ἐν Σπάρτῃ ἀπολομένων κηρύκων ποιηὴν ἐκείνων τίσουντας,” λέγουσι δὲ αὐτοῖσι ταῦτα Ξέρξης ὑπὸ μεγαλοφροσύνης οὐκ ἔφη ὅμοιος ἔσεσθαι Λακεδαιμονίοισι· κείνους μὲν γὰρ συγχέαι τὰ πάντων ἀνθρώπων νόμιμα ἀποκτείναντας κήρυκας, αὐτὸς δὲ τὰ ἐκείνοισι ἐπιπλήσσει ταῦτα οὐ ποιήσειν, οὐδὲ ἀνταποκτείνας ἐκείνους ἀπολύσειν Λακεδαιμονίους τῆς αἰτίης.

137. Οὕτω ἡ Ταλθυβίου μῆνις καὶ ταῦτα ποιησάντων Σπαρτιητέων ἐπαύσατο τὸ παρατίκα, καίπερ ἀπονοστησάντων ἐς Σπάρτην Σπερθίεώ τε καὶ Βούλιος. χρόνῳ δὲ μετέπειτα πολλῷ ἐπηγέρθη κατὰ τὸν Πελοποννησίων καὶ Ἀθηναίων πόλεμον, ὡς λέγουσι Λακεδαιμόνιοι. τοῦτό μοι ἐν τοῖσι θειότατον φαίνεται γενέσθαι. ὅτι μὲν γὰρ κατέσκηψε ἐς ἀγγελους ἡ Ταλθυβίου μῆνις οὐδὲ ἐπαύσατο πρὶν ἡ ἔξηλθε, τὸ δίκαιον

of them rests on knowledge, but the other on ignorance; you know well how to be a slave, but you have never tasted of freedom, to know whether it be sweet or not. Were you to taste of it, not with spears you would counsel us to fight for it, no, but with axes."

136. This was their answer to Hydarnes. Thence being come to Susa and into the king's presence, when the guards commanded and would have compelled them to fall down and do obeisance to the king, they said they would never do that, no not if they were thrust down headlong; for it was not their custom (said they) to do obeisance to mortal men, nor was that the purpose of their coming. Having beaten that off, they next said, "The Lacedaemonians have sent us, O king of the Medes, in requital for the slaying of your heralds at Sparta, to make atonement for their death," and more to that effect; whereupon Xerxes of his magnanimity said that he would not imitate the Lacedaemonians; "for you," said he, "made havoc of all human law by slaying heralds; but I will not do that which I blame in you, nor by putting you in turn to death set the Lacedaemonians free from this guilt."

137. Thus by this deed of the Spartans the wrath of Talthybius was appeased for the nonce, though Sperthias and Bulis returned to Sparta. But long after that it awoke to life again in the war between the Peloponnesians and Athenians, as the Lacedaemonians say. That seems to me to be a sure sign of heaven's handiwork. It was but just that the wrath of Talthybius descended on ambassadors, nor was

## HERODOTUS

οὗτω ἔφερε· τὸ δὲ συμπεσεῖν ἐς τοὺς παῖδας τῶν ἀνδρῶν τούτων τῶν ἀναβάντων πρὸς βασιλέα διὰ τὴν μῆνιν, ἐς Νικόλαν τε τὸν Βούλιος καὶ ἐς Ἀνήριστον τὸν Σπερθίεω, διὸ εἰλεῖ Ἀλιέας τοὺς ἐκ Τίρυνθος ὄλκάδι καταπλώσας πλήρει ἀνδρῶν, δῆλον ὡν μοι ὅτι θεῖον ἐγένετο τὸ πρῆγμα ἐκ τῆς μῆνιος· οἱ γὰρ πεμφθέντες ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων ἄγγελοι ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην, προδοθέντες δὲ ὑπὸ Σιτάλκεω τοῦ Τήρεω Θρηίκων βασιλέος καὶ Νυμφοδώρου τοῦ Πύθεω ἀνδρὸς Ἀβδηρίτεω, ἥλωσαν κατὰ Βισάνθην τὴν ἐν Ἑλλησπόντῳ, καὶ ἀπαχθέντες ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν ἀπέθανον ὑπὸ Ἀθηναίων, μετὰ δὲ αὐτῶν καὶ Ἀριστέας ὁ Ἀδειμάντου Κορίνθιος ἀνήρ. ταῦτα μὲν νῦν πολλοῖσι ἔτεσι ὕστερον ἐγένετο τοῦ βασιλέος στόλου, ἐπάνειμι δὲ ἐπὶ τὸν πρότερον λόγον.

138. Ἡ δὲ στρατηλασίη ἡ βασιλέος οὕνομα μὲν εἶχε ὡς ἐπ' Ἀθήνας ἐλαύνει, κατίετο δὲ ἐς πᾶσαν τὴν Ἑλλάδα. πυνθανόμενοι δὲ ταῦτα πρὸ πολλοῦ οἱ Ἑλληνες οὐκ ἐν ὁμοίῳ πάντες ἐποιεῦντο. οἱ μὲν γὰρ αὐτῶν δόντες γῆν καὶ ὑδωρ τῷ Πέρσῃ εἰχον θάρσος ὡς οὐδὲν πεισόμενοι ἄχαρι πρὸς τοῦ βαρβάρου· οἱ δὲ οὐ δόντες ἐν δείματι μεγάλῳ κατέστασαν, ἅτε οὔτε νεῶν ἐουσέων ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἀριθμὸν ἀξιομάχων δέκεσθαι τὸν ἐπιόντα, οὔτε βουλομένων τῶν πολλῶν ἀντάπτεσθαι τοῦ πολέμου, μηδιζόντων δὲ προθύμως.

139. Ἐνθαῦτα ἀναγκαίη ἐξέργομαι γνώμην ἀποδέξασθαι ἐπίφθονον μὲν πρὸς τῶν πλεόνων ἀνθρώπων, ὅμως δὲ τῇ γέ μοι φαίνεται εἶναι ἀληθὲς οὐκ

---

<sup>1</sup> Halia was a port in Argolis. The event took place probably in 440

abated till it was satisfied; but the venting of it on the sons of those men who went up to the king to appease it, namely, on Nicolas son of Bulis and Aneristus son of Sperthias (that Aneristus who landed a merchant ship's crew at the Tirynthian settlement of Halia and took it),<sup>1</sup> makes it plain to me that this was heaven's doing by reason of Talthybius' anger. For these two had been sent by the Lacedaemonians as ambassadors to Asia; betrayed by the Thracian king Sitalces son of Tereus and Nymphodorus son of Pytheas of Abdera, they were made captive at Bisanthe on the Hellespont, and carried away to Attica, where the Athenians put them to death,<sup>2</sup> and with them Aristeas son of Adimantus, a Corinthian. This happened many years after the king's expedition; I return now to the course of my history.

138. The professed intent of the king's march was to attack Athens, but in truth all Hellas was his aim. This the Greeks had long since learnt, but not all of them regarded the matter alike. Those of them that had paid tribute of earth and water to the Persian were of good courage, thinking that the foreigner would do them no harm; but they who had refused tribute were sore afraid, since there were not in Hellas ships enough to do battle with their invader, and the greater part of them had no stomach for grappling with the war, but were making haste to side with the Persian.

139. Here I am constrained perforce to declare an opinion which will be displeasing to most; but I will not refrain from uttering what seems to me to be

ably between 461 and 450, when Athens and Argos were allied against Sparta. <sup>2</sup> In 430; cp. Thucyd. II. 67.

## HERODOTUS

ἐπισχίγσω. εἰ 'Αθηναῖοι καταρρωδήσαντες τὸν ἐπιόντα κίνδυνον ἔξέλιπον τὴν σφετέρην, ἡ καὶ μὴ ἐκλιπόντες ἀλλὰ μείναντες ἔδοσαν σφέας αὐτοὺς Ξέρξῃ, κατὰ τὴν θάλασσαν οὐδαμοὶ ἀν ἐπειρῶντο ἀντιούμενοι βασιλέι. εἰ τοίνυν κατὰ τὴν θάλασσαν μηδεὶς ἥντιοντο Ξέρξῃ, κατά γε ἀν τὴν ἥπειρον τοιάδε ἐγίνετο· εἰ καὶ πολλοὶ τειχέων κιθῶνες ἥσαν ἐληλαμένοι διὰ τοῦ Ἰσθμοῦ Πελοποννησίοισι, προδοθέντες ἀν Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὑπὸ τῶν συμμάχων οὐκ ἐκόντων ἀλλ' ὑπ' ἀναγκαίης, κατὰ πόλις ἀλισκομένων ὑπὸ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ στρατοῦ τοῦ βαρβάρου, ἐμουνώθησαν, μουνωθέντες δὲ ἀν καὶ ἀποδεξάμενοι ἔργα μεγάλα ἀπέθανον γενναίως. ἡ ταῦτα ἀν ἐπαθον, ἡ πρὸ τοῦ ὄρῶντες ἀν καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους "Ελληνας μηδίζοντας ὅμολογίη ἀν ἐχρήσαντο πρὸς Ξέρξην. καὶ οὕτω ἀν ἐπ' ἀμφότερα ἡ 'Ελλὰς ἐγίνετο ὑπὸ Πέρσησι. τὴν γὰρ ὠφελίην τὴν τῶν τειχέων τῶν διὰ τοῦ Ἰσθμοῦ ἐληλαμένων οὐ δύναμαι πυθέσθαι ἦτις ἀν ἦν, βασιλέος ἐπικρατέοντος τῆς θαλάσσης. νῦν δὲ 'Αθηναίους ἄν τις λέγων σωτῆρας γενέσθαι τῆς 'Ελλάδος οὐκ ἀν ἀμαρτάνοι τὸ ἀληθές. οὗτοι γὰρ ἐπὶ ὁκότερα τῶν πρηγμάτων ἐτράποντο, ταῦτα ρέψειν ἔμελλε· ἐλόμενοι δὲ τὴν 'Ελλάδα περιεῖναι ἐλευθέρην, τοῦτο τὸ 'Ελληνικὸν πᾶν τὸ λοιπόν, ὅσον μὴ ἐμήδισε, αὐτοὶ οὗτοι ἥσαν οἱ ἐπεγείραντες καὶ βασιλέα μετά γε θεοὺς ἀνωσάμενοι. οὐδὲ σφέας χρηστήρια φοβερὰ ἐλθόντα ἐκ Δελφῶν καὶ ἐς δεῖμα βαλόντα ἐπεισε ἐκλιπεῖν τὴν 'Ελλάδα, ἀλλὰ καταμείναντες ἀνέσχοντο τὸν ἐπιόντα ἐπὶ τὴν χώρην δέξασθαι.

140. Πέμψαντες γὰρ οἱ 'Αθηναῖοι ἐς Δελφοὺς  
442

true. Had the Athenians been panic-struck by the threatened peril and left their own country, or had they not indeed left it but remained and surrendered themselves to Xerxes, none would have essayed to withstand the king by sea. If, then, no man had withstood him by sea, I will show what would have happened by land: though the Peloponnesians had built not one but many walls across the Isthmus for their armour,<sup>1</sup> yet the Lacedaemonians would have been deserted by their allies (these having no choice or free will in the matter, but seeing their cities taken one by one by the foreign fleet), till at last they would have stood alone; and so standing they would have fought a great fight and nobly perished. Such would have been their fate; or it may be that, when they saw the rest of Hellas siding with the enemy, they would have made terms with Xerxes; and thus either way Hellas would have been subdued by the Persians. For I cannot perceive what advantage could accrue from the walls built across the isthmus, while the king was master of the seas. But as it is, to say that the Athenians were the saviours of Hellas is to hit the truth. For which part soever they took, that way the balance was like to incline; and by choosing that Hellas should remain free they and none others roused all the rest of the Greeks who had not gone over to the Persians, and did under heaven beat the king off. Nor were they moved to desert Hellas by the threatening oracles that came from Delphi and sorely dismayed them, but they stood firm and were bold to abide the invader of their country.

140. For the Athenians had sent messages to

<sup>1</sup> Cp. I. 181, where the wall of Babylon is called a θώρηξ.

## HERODOTUS

θεοπρόπους χρηστηριάζεσθαι ἥσαν ἔτοιμοι· καὶ σφι ποιήσασι περὶ τὸ ἱρὸν τὰ νομιξόμενα, ὡς ἐς τὸ μέγαρον ἐσελθόντες ἵζοντο, χρᾶ ἡ Πυθίη, τῇ οὐνομα ἦν Ἀριστονίκη, τάδε.

ὦ μέλεοι, τί κάθησθε; λιπῶν φεῦγ' ἔσχατα γαῖης

δώματα καὶ πόλιος τροχοειδέος ἄκρα κάρηνα.

οὔτε γὰρ ἡ κεφαλὴ μένει ἔμπεδον οὔτε τὸ σῶμα, οὔτε πόδες νέατοι οὔτ' ὧν χέρες, οὔτε τι μέσσης λείπεται, ἀλλ' ἄξηλα πέλει· κατὰ γάρ μιν ἐρείπει

πῦρ τε καὶ ὁξὺς Ἀρης, Συριηγενὲς ἄρμα διώκων. πολλὰ δὲ καλλίπολεῖ πυργώματα κού τὸ σὸν οἶον,

πολλοὺς δ' ἀθανάτων νηοὺς μαλερῷ πυρὶ δώσει, οἵ που νῦν ἰδρῶτι ῥεούμενοι ἔστήκασι, δείματι παλλόμενοι, κατὰ δ' ἀκροτάτοις ὀρόφοισι

αἷμα μέλαν κέχυται, προϊδὸν κακότητος ἀνάγκας.

ἀλλ' ἵτον ἐξ ἀδύτοιο, κακοῖς δ' ἐπικίδνατε θυμόν.

141. Ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων θεοπρόποι συμφορῆ τῇ μεγίστῃ ἐχρέωντο. προβάλλουσι δὲ σφέας αὐτοὺς ὑπὸ τοῦ κακοῦ τοῦ κεχρησμένου, Τίμων ὁ Ἀνδροβούλου, τῶν Δελφῶν ἀνήρ δόκιμος ὅμοια τῷ μάλιστα, συνεβούλευέ σφι ἵκετηρίην λαβούσι δευτερα αὐτις ἐλθόντας χρᾶσθαι τῷ χρηστηρίῳ ὡς ἵκέτας. πειθομένοισι δέ ταῦτα

<sup>1</sup> Lit. spread courage over your evils. But most commentators translate "steep your souls in woe."

Delphi and asked that an oracle be given them ; and when they had performed all due rites at the temple and sat them down in the inner hall, the priestess, whose name was Aristonice, gave them this answer :

Wretches, why tarry ye thus ? Nay, flee from your houses and city,  
 Flee to the ends of the earth from the circle embattled of Athens !  
 Body and head are alike, nor one is stable nor other,  
 Hands and feet wax faint, and whatso lieth between them  
 Wasteth in darkness and gloom ; for flame destroyeth the city,  
 Flame and the War-god fierce, swift driver of Syrian horses.  
 Many a fortress too, not thine alone, shall he shatter ;  
 Many a shrine of the gods he'll give to the flame for devouring ;  
 Sweating for fear they stand, and quaking for dread of the foeman,  
 Running with gore are their roofs, foreseeing the stress of their sorrow ;  
 Wherefore I bid you begone ! Have courage to lighten your evil.<sup>1</sup>

141. When the Athenian messengers heard that, they were very greatly dismayed, and gave themselves up for lost by reason of the evil foretold. Then Timon son of Androbulus, as notable a man as any Delphian, counselled them to take boughs of supplication, and to go once again and in that guise enquire of the

## HERODOTUS

τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι καὶ λέγουσι “Οὐαξ, χρῆσον  
ἡμῖν ἄμεινόν τι περὶ τῆς πατρίδος, αἰδεσθεὶς τὰς  
ἰκετηρίας τάσδε τάς τοι ἥκομεν φέρουτες, ἢ οὐ  
τοι ἄπιμεν ἐκ τοῦ ἀδύτου, ἀλλ' αὐτοῦ τῇδε  
μενέομεν ἔστ’ ἀν καὶ τελευτήσωμεν,” ταῦτα δὲ  
λέγουσι ἡ πρόμαντις χρᾶ δεύτερα τάδε.

οὐ δύναται Παλλὰς Δὲ Ὁλύμπιον ἐξιλάσασθαι  
λισσομένη πολλοῖσι λόγοις καὶ μήτιδι πυκνῆ.  
σοὶ δὲ τόδ’ αὐτις ἔπος ἐρέω ἀδάμαντι πελάσσας.  
τῶν ἄλλων γὰρ ἀλισκομένων ὅσα Κέκροπος  
οὖρος

ἐντὸς ἔχει κευθμών τε Κιθαιρῶνος ζαθέοιο,  
τεῦχος Τριτογενεῖ ἔντονον διδοῖ εὐρύοπα Ζεύς  
μοῦνον ἀπόρθητον τελέθειν, τὸ σὲ τέκνα τ'  
ὸνήσει.

μηδὲ σύ γ' ἵπποσύνην τε μένειν καὶ πεζὸν ἴόντα  
πολλὸν ἀπ' ἡπείρου στρατὸν ἥσυχος, ἀλλ'  
ὑποχωρεῖν

νῶτον ἐπιστρέψας· ἔτι τοί ποτε κάντιος ἔσση.

ὁ θείη Σαλαμίς, ἀπολεῖς δὲ σὺ τέκνα γυναικῶν  
ἵ που σκιδναμένης Δημήτερος ἡ συνιούσης.

142. Ταῦτά σφι ἡπιώτερα γὰρ τῶν προτέρων  
καὶ ἡν καὶ ἐδόκεε εἶναι, συγγραψάμενοι ἀπαλλάσ-

oracle. Thus the Athenians did ; "Lord," they said, "regard in thy mercy these suppliant boughs which we bring to thee, and give us some better answer concerning our country ; else we will not depart out of thy temple, but abide here till we die." Thereupon the priestess gave them this second oracle :

Vainly doth Pallas strive to appease great Zeus of Olympus ;  
 Words of entreaty are vain, and cunning counsels  
 of wisdom.  
 Nathless a rede I will give thee again, of strength  
 adamantine.  
 All shall be taken and lost that the sacred border  
 of Cecrops  
 Holds in keeping to-day, and the dales divine of  
 Cithaeron ;  
 Yet shall a wood-built wall by Zeus all-seeing be  
 granted  
 Unto the Trito-born, a stronghold for thee and thy  
 children.  
 Bide not still in thy place for the host that cometh  
 from landward,  
 Cometh with horsemen and foot ; but rather withdraw  
 at his coming,  
 Turning thy back to the foe ; thou yet shalt meet  
 him in battle.  
 Salamis, isle divine ! 'tis writ that children of  
 women  
 Thou shalt destroy one day, in the season of seed-time or harvest.

142. This being in truth and appearance a more merciful answer than the first, they wrote it down

## HERODOTUS

σοντο ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας. ὡς δὲ ἀπελθόντες οἱ θεοπρόποι ἀπήγγελλον ἐς τὸν δῆμον, γνῶμαι καὶ ἄλλαι πολλαὶ γίνονται διζημένων τὸ μαντήιον καὶ αὖδε συνεστηκοῦται μάλιστα. τῶν πρεσβυτέρων ἔλεγον μετεξέτεροι δοκέειν σφίσι τὸν θεὸν τὴν ἀκρόπολιν χρῆσαι περιέσεσθαι. ἡ γὰρ ἀκρόπολις τὸ πάλαι τῶν Ἀθηναίων ῥῆχφ ἐπέφρακτο. οἱ μὲν δὴ κατὰ τὸν φραγμὸν συνεβάλλοντο τοῦτο τὸ ξύλινον τεῖχος εἶναι, οἱ δὲ αὖ ἔλεγον τὰς νέας σημαίνειν τὸν θεόν, καὶ ταύτας παραρτέεσθαι ἐκέλευνον τὰ ἄλλα ἀπέντας. τοὺς ὧν δὴ τὰς νέας λέγοντας εἶναι τὸ ξύλινον τεῖχος ἔσφαλλε τὰ δύο τὰ τελευταῖα ῥῆθέντα ὑπὸ τῆς Πυθίης,

ὡς θείη Σαλαμίς, ἀπολεῖς δὲ σὺ τέκνα γυναικῶν ἡ που σκιδναμένης Δημήτερος ἡ συνιούσης.

κατὰ ταῦτα τὰ ἔπεα συνεχέοντο αἱ γνῶμαι τῶν φαμένων τὰς νέας τὸ ξύλινον τεῖχος εἶναι οἱ γὰρ χρησμολόγοι ταύτη ταῦτα ἐλάμβανον, ὡς ἀμφὶ Σαλαμίνα δεῖ σφεας ἐσσωθῆναι ναυμαχίην παρασκευασαμένους.

143. Ἡν δὲ τῶν τις Ἀθηναίων ἀνὴρ ἐς πρώτους νεωστὶ παριών, τῷ οὔνομα μὲν ἦν Θεμιστοκλέης, παῖς δὲ Νεοκλέος ἐκαλέετο. οὗτος ὧντὸς ὧντὸς οὐκ ἔφη πᾶν ὄρθως τοὺς χρησμολόγους συμβάλλεσθαι, λέγων τοιάδε· εἰ ἐς Ἀθηναίους εἶχε τὸ ἔπος εἰρημένον ἔόντως, οὐκ ἀν οὕτῳ μιν δοκέειν ἡπίως χρησθῆναι, ἀλλὰ ὡδε “ὡς σχετλίη Σαλαμίς” ἀντὶ τοῦ “ὡς θείη Σαλαμίς,” εἰ πέρ γε ἔμελλον οἱ οἰκήτορες ἀμφ’ αὐτῇ τελευτήσειν ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἐς τοὺς πολεμίους τῷ θεῷ εἰρῆσθαι τὸ χρηστήριον

## BOOK VII. 142-143

and departed back to Athens. So when the messengers had left Delphi and laid the oracle before the people, there was much enquiry concerning its meaning, and there were two contrary opinions in especial among the many that were uttered. Some of the elder men said that the god's answer signified that the acropolis should be saved; for in old time the acropolis of Athens had been fenced by a thorn hedge, and by their interpretation it was this fence that was the wooden wall. But others supposed that the god signified their ships, and they were for doing nought else but equip these. They then that held their ships to be the wooden wall were disabled by the two last verses of the priestess' answer:

Salamis, isle divine! 'tis writ that children of  
women

Thou shalt destroy one day, in the season of seed-time or harvest.

These verses confounded the opinion of those who said that their ships were the wooden wall; for the readers of oracles took the verses to mean, that they should offer battle by sea near Salamis and be there overthrown.

143. Now there was a certain Athenian, by name and title Themistocles son of Neocles, who had lately risen to be among their chief men. He said, that the readers of oracles had not rightly interpreted the whole; and this was his plea: had the verse been verily spoken of the Athenians, the oracle had used a word less mild of import, and had called Salamis rather "cruel" than "divine," if indeed the dwellers in that place were in it and for it to perish; nay (said he), rightly understood, the god's oracle

## HERODOTUS

συλλαμβάνοντι κατὰ τὸ ὄρθόν, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐς Ἀθηναίους· παρασκευάζεσθαι ὡν αὐτοὺς ως ναυμαχήσοντας συνεβούλευε, ως τούτου ἔόντος τοῦ ξυλίνου τείχεος. ταύτη Θεμιστοκλέος ἀποφαινομένου Ἀθηναῖοι ταῦτα σφίσι ἔγνωσαν αἰρετωτερα εἶναι μᾶλλον ἢ τὰ τῶν χρησμολόγων, οἱ οὐκ ἔων ναυμαχίην ἀρτέεσθαι, τὸ δὲ σύμπαν εἰπεῖν οὐδὲ χείρας ἀνταείρεσθαι, ἀλλὰ ἐκλιπόντας χώρην τὴν Ἀττικὴν ἀλλην τινὰ οἰκίζειν.

144. Ἐτέρη τε Θεμιστοκλέι γνώμη ἔμπροσθε ταύτης ἐς καιρὸν ἡρίστευσε, ὅτε Ἀθηναίοισι γενομένων χρημάτων μεγάλων ἐν τῷ κοινῷ, τὰ ἐκ τῶν μετάλλων σφι προσῆλθε τῶν ἀπὸ Λαυρείου, ἔμελλον λάξεσθαι ὄρχηδὸν ἔκαστος δέκα δραχμάς· τότε Θεμιστοκλέης ἀνέγνωσε Ἀθηναίους τῆς διαιρέσιος ταύτης παυσαμένους νέας τούτων τῶν χρημάτων ποιήσασθαι διηκοσίας ἐς τὸν πόλεμον, τὸν πρὸς Αἴγινήτας λέγων. οὗτος γὰρ ὁ πόλεμος συστὰς ἔσωσε ἐς τὸ τότε τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ἀναγκάσας θαλασσίους γενέσθαι Ἀθηναίους. αἱ δὲ ἐς τὸ μὲν ἐποιήθησαν οὐκ ἔχρησθησαν, ἐς δέον δὲ οὕτω τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἐγένοντο. αὗταί τε δὴ αἱ νέες τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι προποιηθεῖσαι ὑπῆρχον, ἐτέρας τε ἔδεε προσναυπηγέεσθαι. ἔδοξέ τε σφι μετὰ τὸ χρηστήριον βουλευομένοισι ἐπιόντα ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα τὸν βάρβαρον δέκεσθαι τῆσι νησὶ πανδημέι, τῷ θεῷ πειθομένους, ἅμα Ἑλλήνων τοῖσι βουλομένοισι.

---

<sup>1</sup> Silver, lead, and perhaps copper mines in Attica, from which the state drew an annual revenue. Apparently when this exceeded the usual amount the general public received a largess. Even if the population numbered 30,000 (cp. V.

was spoken not of the Athenians but of their enemies ; and his counsel was that they should believe their ships to be the wooden wall, and so make ready to fight by sea. Themistocles thus declaring, the Athenians judged him to be a better counsellor than the readers of oracles, who would have had them prepare for no sea fight, and in brief offer no resistance at all, but leave Attica and settle in some other country.

144. Themistocles had ere this given another counsel that seasonably prevailed. The revenues from the mines at Laurium<sup>1</sup> had brought great wealth into the Athenians' treasury, and when they were to receive each man ten drachmae for his share, then Themistocles persuaded the Athenians to make no such division, but out of the money to build two hundred ships for the war, that is, for the war with Aegina ; it was that war whereof the outbreak then saved Hellas, by compelling the Athenians to become seamen. The ships were not used for the purpose wherefor they were built, but it was thus that they came to serve Hellas in her need. These ships, then, had been made and were already there for the Athenians' service, and now they must build yet others besides ; and in their debate after the giving of the oracle they resolved, that they would put their trust in heaven and meet the foreign invader of Hellas with the whole power of their fleet, ships and men, and with all other Greeks that were so minded.

97) ten drachmae per head would be only 50 talents ; far too small a sum for the building of 200 ships ; Herodotus cannot mean more than that the Laurium money was a contribution towards a ship-building fund.

## HERODOTUS

145. Τὰ μὲν δὴ χρήστήρια ταῦτα τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι ἐγεγόνεε. συλλεγομένων δὲ ἐσ τῷ περὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα Ἐλλήνων τῶν τὰ ἀμείνω φρονεόντων καὶ διδόντων σφίσι λόγον καὶ πίστιν, ἐνθαῦτα ἐδόκεε βουλευομένοισι αὐτοῖσι πρῶτον μὲν χρημάτων πάντων καταλλάσσεσθαι τάς τε ἔχθρας καὶ τοὺς κατ' ἄλληλους ἐόντας πολέμους· ἥσαν δὲ πρὸς τινὰς καὶ ἄλλους ἐγκεκρημένοι,<sup>1</sup> ὁ δὲ ὡν μέγιστος Ἀθηναίοισι τε καὶ Αἰγινήτησι. μετὰ δὲ πυνθανόμενοι Ξέρξην σὺν τῷ στρατῷ εἶναι ἐν Σάρδισι, ἐβουλεύσαντο κατασκόπους πέμπειν ἐσ τὴν Ἀσίην τῶν βασιλέος πρηγμάτων, ἐσ Ἀργος τε ἀγγέλους ὁμαιχμίην συνθησομένους πρὸς τὸν Πέρσην, καὶ ἐσ Σικελίην ἄλλους πέμπειν παρὰ Γέλωνα τὸν Δεινομένεος ἐσ τε Κέρκυραν κελεύσοντας βοηθέειν τῇ Ἑλλάδι καὶ ἐσ Κρήτην ἄλλους, φρονήσαντες εἰ κως ἐν τε γένοιτο τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν καὶ εἰ συγκύψαντες τῷ πρῶτον πρήστοιεν πάντες, ὡς δεινῶν ἐπιόντων ὁμοίως πᾶσι Ἑλλησι. τὰ δὲ Γέλωνος πρήγματα μεγάλα ἐλέγετο εἶναι, οὐδαμῶν Ἑλληνικῶν τῶν οὐ πολλὸν μέζω.

146. Ὡς δὲ ταῦτα σφι ἐδοξε, καταλυσάμενοι τὰς ἔχθρας πρῶτα μὲν κατασκόπους πέμπουσι ἐσ τὴν Ἀσίην ἄνδρας τρεῖς. οἱ δὲ ἀπικόμενοι τε ἐσ Σάρδις καὶ καταμαθόντες τὴν βασιλέος στρατιήν, ὡς ἐπάιστοι ἐγένοντο, βασανισθέντες ὑπὸ τῶν στρατηγῶν τοῦ πεζοῦ στρατοῦ ἀπήγοντο ὡς ἀπολεόμενοι. καὶ τοῖσι μὲν κατεκέκριτο θάνατος, Ξέρξης δὲ ὡς ἐπύθετο ταῦτα, μεμφθεὶς τῶν στρατηγῶν τὴν γνώμην πέμπει τῶν τινας δορυφόρων, ἐντειλάμενος, ἦν καταλάβωσι τοὺς κατασκόπους ζῶντας, ἄγειν παρ' ἐωστόν. ὡς δὲ ἔτι

145. These oracles, then, had been given to the Athenians. All the Greeks that had the better purpose for Hellas now assembling themselves together and there taking counsel and plighting faith, they resolved in debate to make an end of all their feuds and their wars against each other, from whatever cause arising ; and among others that were afoot the greatest was the war between the Athenians and the Aeginetans. Presently, learning that Xerxes was at Sardis with his army, they planned to send men into Asia to spy out the king's doings, and to despatch messengers, some to Argos, who should make the Argives their brothers in arms against the Persian, some to Gelon son of Dinomenes in Sicily, some to Corcyra, praying aid for Hellas, and some to Crete; for they hoped that since the danger threatened all Greeks alike, all of Greek blood might unite and work jointly for one common end. Now the power of Gelon was said to be very great, surpassing by far any power in Hellas.

146. Being so resolved, and having composed their quarrels, they first sent three men as spies into Asia. These came to Sardis, and took note of the king's army ; but they were discovered, and after examination by the generals of the land army they were led away for execution. So they were condemned to die ; but when Xerxes heard of it he blamed the judgment of his generals, and sent some of his guards, charging them if they found the spies alive to bring them before him. They were

<sup>1</sup> From ἐγκεράννυμι; Reiske's conjecture for MS. ἐγκεχρημένοι which Stein prints, admitting the difficulty of interpreting it.

## HERODOTUS

περιεόντας αὐτοὺς κατέλαβον καὶ ἡγουν ἐς δύψιν τὴν βασιλέος, τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν πυθόμενος ἐπ' οἷσι ἥλθον, ἐκέλευε σφέας τοὺς δορυφόρους περιάγοντας ἐπιδείκνυσθαι πάντα τε τὸν πεζὸν στρατὸν καὶ τὴν ἵππον, ἐπεὰν δὲ ταῦτα θηεύμενοι ἔωσι πλήρεες, ἀποπέμπειν ἐς τὴν ἀν αὐτοὶ ἐθέλωσι χώρην ἀσινέας.

147. Ἐπιλέγων δὲ τὸν λόγον τόνδε ταῦτα ἐνετέλλετο, ὡς εἰ μὲν ἀπώλοντο οἱ κατάσκοποι, οὕτ' ἀν τὰ ἑωυτοῦ πρήγματα προεπύθοντο οἱ "Ἐλληνες ἔσοντα λόγου μέζω, οὕτ' ἂν τι τοὺς πολεμίους μέγα ἐσίναντο, ἄνδρας τρεῖς ἀπολέσαντες· νοστησάντων δὲ τούτων ἐς τὴν Ἐλλάδα δοκέειν ἔφη ἀκούσαντας τοὺς "Ἐλληνας τὰ ἑωυτοῦ πρήγματα πρὸ τοῦ στόλου τοῦ γινομένου παραδώσειν σφέας τὴν ἴδιην ἐλευθερίην, καὶ οὕτω οὐδὲ δεήσειν ἐπ' αὐτοὺς στρατηλατέοντας πρήγματα ἔχειν. οἰκε δὲ αὐτοῦ αὕτη ἡ γνώμη τῇ γε ἄλλῃ. ἐών γὰρ ἐν Ἀβύδῳ ὁ Ξέρξης εἶδε πλοῖα ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου σιταγωγὰ διεκπλώοντα τὸν Ἐλλήσποντον, ἐς τε Αἴγιναν καὶ Πελοπόννησον κομιζόμενα. οἱ μὲν δὴ πάρεδροι αὐτοῦ ὡς ἐπύθοντο πολέμια εἶναι τὰ πλοῖα, ἔτοιμοι ἡσαν αἱρέειν αὐτά, ἐσβλέποντες ἐς τὸν βασιλέα ὄκοτε παραγγελέει. ὁ δὲ Ξέρξης εἰρετο αὐτοὺς ὅκη πλέοιεν οὐδὲ εἰπαν "Ἐς τοὺς σοὺς πολεμίους, ὡ δέσποτα, σῆτον ἄγοντες." ὁ δὲ ὑπολαβὼν ἔφη "Οὐκῶν καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐκεῖ πλέομεν ἔνθα περ οὔτοι, τοῖσι τε ἄλλοισι ἐξηρτυμένοι καὶ σίτω; τί δῆτα ἀδικέουσι οὔτοι ἡμῖν σιτία παρακομίζοντες;"

148. Οἱ μέν νυν κατάσκοποι οὕτω θεησάμενοί τε καὶ ἀποπεμφθέντες ἐνόστησαν ἐς τὴν Εὐρώπην,

found still living and brought into the king's presence; then Xerxes, having enquired of them the purpose of their coming, bade his guards lead them about and show them all his army, horse and foot; and when the spies should have seen all to their hearts' content, send them away unharmed whithersoever they would go.

147. The reason alleged for his command was this: had the spies been put to death, the Greeks would not so soon have learnt the unspeakable greatness of his power, and the Persians would have done their enemy no great harm by putting three men to death; "but if they return to Hellas," said he, "methinks when the Greeks hear of my power they will before the expedition surrender this peculiar freedom that they have, and so we need not be at pains to march against them." This was like that other saying of Xerxes', when he was at Abydos and saw ships laden with corn sailing out of the Pontus through the Hellespont, voyaging to Aegina and the Peloponnese. They that sat by him, perceiving that they were enemy ships, were for taking them, and looked to the king for him to give the word. But Xerxes asked them whither the ships were sailing; "to your enemies, Sire," said they, "carrying corn." Whereto Xerxes answered, "And are not we too sailing to the same places as they, with corn among all our other provisions? What wrong are they doing us in carrying food thither?"

148. So the spies were sent back after they had thus seen all, and returned to Europe. They of the

## HERODOTUS

οἱ δὲ συνωμόται Ἐλλήνων ἐπὶ τῷ Πέρσῃ μετὰ τὴν ἀπόπεμψιν τῶν κατασκόπων δεύτερα ἔπειμπον ἐς Ἀργος ἀγγέλους. Ἀργεῖοι δὲ λέγουσι τὰ κατ' ἑωυτοὺς γενέσθαι ὡδε. πυθέσθαι γὰρ αὐτίκα κατ' ἀρχὰς τὰ ἐκ τοῦ Βαρβάρου ἐγειρόμενα ἐπὶ τὴν Ἐλλάδα, πυθόμενοι δέ, καὶ μαθόντες ὡς σφέας οἱ Ἐλληνες πειρήσονται παραλαμβάνοντες ἐπὶ τὸν Πέρσην, πέμψαι θεοπρόπους ἐς Δελφοὺς τὸν θεὸν ἐπειρησμένους ὡς σφι μέλλει ἄριστον ποιέουσι γενέσθαι· νεωστὶ γὰρ σφέων τεθνάναι ἔξαπισχιλίους ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ Κλεομένεος τοῦ Ἀναξανδρίδεω· τῶν δὴ εἴνεκα πέμπειν. τὴν δὲ Πυθίην ἐπειρωτῶσι αὐτοῖσι ἀνελεῖν τάδε.

ἐχθρὲ περικτιόνεσσι, φίλ' ἀθανάτοισι θεοῖσιν,  
εἴσω τὸν προβόλαιον ἔχων πεφυλαγμένος ἥσο  
καὶ κεφαλὴν πεφύλαξο· κάρη δὲ τὸ σῶμα  
σαώσει.

ταῦτα μὲν τὴν Πυθίην χρῆσαι πρότερον μετὰ δὲ ὡς ἐλθεῖν τοὺς ἀγγέλους ἐς δὴ τὸ Ἀργος, ἐπελθεῖν ἐπὶ τὸ βουλευτήριον καὶ λέγειν τὰ ἐντεταλμένα. τοὺς δὲ πρὸς τὰ λεγόμενα ὑποκρίνασθαι ὡς ἔτοιμοι εἰσὶ Ἀργεῖοι ποιέειν ταῦτα, τριήκοντα ἔτεα εἰρήνην σπεισάμενοι Λακεδαιμονίοισι καὶ ἡγεόμενοι κατὰ τὸ ἥμισυ πάσης τῆς συμμαχίης. καίτοι κατά γε τὸ δίκαιον γίνεσθαι τὴν ἡγεμονίην ἑωυτῶν ἀλλ' ὅμως σφίσι ἀποχρᾶν κατὰ τὸ ἥμισυ ἡγεομένοισι.

149. Ταῦτα μὲν λέγουσι τὴν βουλὴν ὑποκρίνα-

<sup>1</sup> In the battle of Tiryns, 494; cp. VI. 77.

<sup>2</sup> That is, those with full citizenship, the nucleus of the population; *σῶμα* being the remainder.

Greeks who had sworn alliance against the Persian next after sending the spies sent messengers to Argos. Now this is what the Argives say of their own part in the matter:—They were informed from the first that the foreigner was stirring up war against Hellas; knowing this, when they learnt that the Greeks would essay to gain their aid against the Persian, they sent (they say) messengers to Delphi, there to enquire of the god how it were best for themselves that they should act; for six thousand of them had been lately<sup>1</sup> slain by a Lacedaemonian army and Cleomenes son of Anaxandrides its general; for this cause, they said, the messengers were sent. The priestess gave this answer to their questioning :

Hated of dwellers around, by the god's immortal  
belovéd,  
Crouch with a lance in rest, like a warrior fenced in  
his armour,  
Guarding thy head<sup>2</sup> from the blow; and the head  
shall shelter the body.

This answer had already been uttered by the priestess; and presently the messengers came to Argos, and there appeared in the council chamber and spoke as they were charged. Then the Argives (this is their story) answered to what was said, that they would do as was asked of them if they might first make a thirty years' peace with Lacedaemon, and the command of half the allied power were theirs; they would be content with half, albeit if they had their rights they should have commanded the whole.

149. This, they say, was the answer of their

## HERODOTUS

σθαι, καίπερ ἀπαγορεύουσιντός σφι τοῦ χρηστηρίου μὴ ποιέεσθαι τὴν πρὸς τοὺς "Ελληνας συμμαχίην" σπουδὴν δὲ ἔχειν σπουδὰς γενέσθαι τριηκοντοέτιδας καίπερ τὸ χρηστήριον φοβεόμενοι, ἵνα δή σφι οἱ παῖδες ἀνδρωθέωσι ἐν τούτοισι τοῖσι ἔτεσι· μὴ δὲ σπουδέων ἐουσέων ἐπιλέγεσθαι, ἦν ἄρα σφέας καταλάβη πρὸς τῷ γεγονότι κακῷ ἄλλο πταῖσμα πρὸς τὸν Πέρσην, μὴ τὸ λοιπὸν ἔωσι Λακεδαιμονίων ὑπήκοοι. τῶν δὲ ἀγγέλων τοὺς ἀπὸ τῆς Σπάρτης πρὸς τὰ ῥηθέντα ἐκ τῆς Βουλῆς ἀμείψασθαι τοῖσιδε· περὶ μὲν σπουδέων ἀνοίσειν ἐς τοὺς πλεῦνας, περὶ δὲ ἡγεμονίης αὐτοῖσι ἐντετάλθαι ὑποκρίνασθαι, καὶ δὴ λέγειν, σφίσι μὲν εἶναι δύο βασιλέας, 'Αργείοισι δὲ ἔνα· οὐκων δυνατὸν εἶναι τῶν ἐκ Σπάρτης οὐδέτερον παῦσαι τῆς ἡγεμονίης, μετὰ δὲ δύο τῶν σφετέρων ὅμοψηφουν τὸν 'Αργεῖον εἶναι κωλύειν οὐδέν. οὗτω δὴ οἱ 'Αργεῖοι φασὶ οὐκ ἀνασχέσθαι τῶν Σπαρτιητέων τὴν πλεονεξίην, ἀλλ' ἐλέσθαι μᾶλλον ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων ἄρχεσθαι ἢ τι ὑπεῖξαι Λακεδαιμονίοισι, προειπεῖν τε τοῖσι ἀγγέλοισι πρὸ δύντος ἥλιον ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι ἐκ τῆς 'Αργείων χώρης, εἰ δὲ μή, περιέψεσθαι ὡς πολεμίους.

150. Αὐτὸν μὲν 'Αργεῖοι τοσαῦτα τούτων πέρι λέγουσι· ἔστι δὲ ἄλλος λόγος λεγόμενος ἀνὰ τὴν 'Ελλάδα, ὡς Ξέρξης ἐπεμψε κήρυκα ἐς 'Αργος πρότερον ἢ περ ὄρμῆσαι στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν 'Ελλάδα· ἐλθόντα δὲ τοῦτον λέγεται εἰπεῖν "Ανδρες 'Αργεῖοι, βασιλεὺς Ξέρξης τάδε ὑμῖν λέγει. ἡμεῖς νομίζομεν Πέρσην εἶναι ἀπ' οὐ ήμεῖς γεγόναμεν παῖδα Περσέος τοῦ Δανάης, γεγονότα ἐκ τῆς Κηφέος θυγατρὸς 'Ανδρομέδης. οὗτω ἀν

council, although the oracle forbade them to make the alliance with the Greeks; and though they feared the oracle, yet they were instant that a thirty years' treaty might be made, that so their children might have time in those years to grow to be men; were there no such treaty,—so, by their account they reasoned,—then, if after the evil that had befallen them the Persian should deal them yet another wound, it was to be feared that they would be at the Lacedaemonians' mercy. Then those of the envoys that were Spartans replied to what was said by the council, "That the matter of a treaty would be brought before their general assembly; but as touching the command, they themselves had been commissioned to answer, and to say, that the Spartans had two kings, and the Argives but one; now it was impossible to deprive either Spartan of his command; but there was nought to hinder the Argive from having the same right of voting as their two had." At that,—say the Argives,—they deemed that the Spartans' covetousness was past all bearing, and that it was better to be ruled by the foreigners than give way to the Lacedaemonians; and they bade the envoys depart from the land of Argos before sunset, else they would be entreated as enemies.

150. Such is the Argives' account of this matter; but there is another story told in Hellas: That before Xerxes set forth on his march against Hellas, he sent a herald to Argos, who said on his coming (so the story goes), "Men of Argos, this is the message to you of king Xerxes. Perses our fore-father had, as we believe, Perseus son of Danaë for his father, and Andromeda daughter of Cepheus

## HERODOTUS

αὐτοὶ Ἀργεῖοι λέγουσι· ἐπίσταμαι δὲ τοσοῦτο  
ὅτι εἰ πάντες ἄνθρωποι τὰ οἰκήμα κακὰ ἐσ  
συνενείκαιεν ἀλλάξασθαι βουλόμενοι τοῖσι πλη-  
σίοισι, ἐγκύψαντες ἀν ἐσ τὰ τῶν πέλας κακὰ  
ἀσπασίως ἔκαστοι αὐτῶν ἀποφερούσατο ὅπισσω τὰ  
ἐσενεικαίσατο. οὕτω δὲ οὐδέ τὸν Ἀργεῖοισι αἰσχιστα  
πεποίηται. ἐγὼ δὲ ὁφείλω λέγειν τὰ λεγόμενα,  
πείθεσθαι γε μὲν οὐ παντάπασι ὁφείλω, καί μοι  
τοῦτο τὸ ἔπος ἔχετω ἐσ πάντα λόγον· ἐπεὶ καὶ  
ταῦτα λέγεται, ως ἄρα Ἀργεῖοι ἡσαν οἱ ἐπικαλε-  
σάμενοι τὸν Πέρσην ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ἐπειδή σφι  
πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους κακῶς ἡ αἰχμὴ ἐστήκεε,  
πᾶν δὴ βουλόμενοι σφίσι εἶναι πρὸ τῆς παρεούσης  
λύπης.

153. Τὰ μὲν περὶ Ἀργείων εἴρηται· ἐσ δὲ τὴν  
Σικελίην ἄλλοι τε ἀπίκατο ἄγγελοι ἀπὸ τῶν  
συμμάχων συμμίξοντες Γέλωνι καὶ δὴ καὶ ἀπὸ  
Λακεδαιμονίων Σύαγρος. τοῦ δὲ Γέλωνος τούτου  
πρόγονος, οἰκήτωρ ὁ ἐν Γέλῃ, ἦν ἐκ νήσου Τήλου  
τῆς ἐπὶ Τριοπίῳ κειμένης· ὃς κτιζομένης Γέλης  
ὑπὸ Λινδίων τε τῶν ἐκ Ρόδου καὶ Ἀντιφήμου  
οὐκ ἐλείφθη. ἀνὰ χρόνον δὲ αὐτοῦ οἱ ἀπόγονοι  
γενόμενοι ἴροφάνται τῶν χθονίων θεῶν διετέλεον  
ἔοντες, Τηλίνεω ἐνός τεν τῶν προγόνων κτησα-  
μένου τρόπῳ τοιῷδε. ἐσ Μακτώριου πόλιν τὴν  
ὑπὲρ Γέλης οἰκημένην ἔφυγον ἄνδρες Γελών  
στασι ἑστωθέντες· τούτους ὧν ὁ Τηλίνης κατή-  
γαγε ἐσ Γέλην, ἔχων οὐδεμίαν ἀνδρῶν δύναμιν

<sup>1</sup> The general idea,—rather obscurely expressed,—seems to be that some who judge the Argives harshly have really just as many κακὰ and αἰσχρὰ (which Herodotus appears to confuse) of their own.

aught for truth but what the Argives themselves say. But this I know full well,—if all men should carry their own private troubles to market for barter with their neighbours, not one but when he had looked into the troubles of other men would be right glad to carry home again what he had brought.<sup>1</sup> Thus judging, you shall see that others did yet more foully than the Argives. For myself, though it be my business to set down that which is told me, to believe it is none at all of my business; let that saying hold good for the whole of my history; for indeed there is another tale current, whereby it would seem that it was the Argives who invited the Persian into Hellas, because after the breaking of their battle by the Lacedaemonians there was nothing that they would rather not have than their present distresses.

153. Thus ends the story of the Argives. As for Sicily, envoys were sent thither by the allies to hold converse with Gelon, Syagrus from Lacedaemon being among them. This Gelon's ancestor, he who made a settlement at Gela, was of the island of Telos that lies off Triopium; he, when the founding of Gela by Antiphemus and the Lindians of Rhodes was afoot, would not be left behind. His posterity became in time ministering priests of the goddesses of the nether world<sup>2</sup> and continued so to be; this office had been won as I shall show by Telines, one of their forefathers. Certain Geloans, worsted in party strife, having been banished to the town of Mactorium, inland of Gela, Telines brought them back to Gela, with no force of men to aid him but

<sup>2</sup> Demeter and Persephone.

## HERODOTUS

ἀλλὰ ἵρα τούτων τῶν θεῶν· ὅθεν δὲ αὐτὰ ἔλαβε ἡ  
αὐτὸς ἐκτήσατο, τοῦτο δὲ οὐκ ἔχω εἰπεῖν· τού-  
τοισι δ' ὧν πίσυνος ἐὼν κατήγαγε, ἐπ' ὃ τε οἱ  
ἀπόγονοι αὐτοῦ ἴροφάνται τῶν θεῶν ἔσονται.  
θῶμά μοι ὅν καὶ τοῦτο γέγονε πρὸς τὰ πυνθάνο-  
μαι, κατεργάσασθαι Τηλίνην ἔργου τοσοῦτον· τὰ  
τοιαῦτα γὰρ ἔργα οὐ πρὸς τοῦ ἄπαντος ἀνδρὸς  
νενόμικα γίνεσθαι, ἀλλὰ πρὸς ψυχῆς τε ἀγαθῆς  
καὶ ρώμης ἀνδρηίης· δὲ λέγεται πρὸς τῆς Σικε-  
λίης τῶν οἰκητόρων τὰ ὑπεναντία τούτων πεφυ-  
κέναι θηλυδρίης τε καὶ μαλακώτερος ἀνὴρ.

154. Οὗτος μέν νυν ἐκτήσατο τοῦτο τὸ γέρας·  
Κλεάνδρου δὲ τοῦ Παντάρεος τελευτήσαντος τὸν  
βίον, ὃς ἐτυράννευσε μὲν Γέλης ἐπτὰ ἔτεα, ἀπέθανε  
δὲ ὑπὸ Σαβύλλου ἀνδρὸς Γελῶου, ἐνθαῦτα ἀναλαμ-  
βάνει τὴν μουναρχίην· Ἰπποκράτης Κλεάνδρου ἐὼν  
ἀδελφεός. ἔχοντος δὲ Ἰπποκράτεος τὴν τυραννίδα,  
οἱ Γέλων ἐὼν Τηλίνεω τοῦ ἴροφάντεω ἀπόγονος, πολ-  
λῶν μετ' ἄλλων καὶ Αἰνησιδήμου τοῦ Παταίκου<sup>1</sup>  
. . . ὃς ἦν δορυφόρος Ἰπποκράτεος. μετὰ δὲ οὐ  
πολλὸν χρόνον δι' ἀρετὴν ἀπεδέχθη πάσης τῆς  
ἴππου εἶναι ἵππαρχος· πολιορκέοντος γὰρ Ἰππο-  
κράτεος Καλλιπολίτας τε καὶ Ναξίους καὶ Ζαγ-  
κλαίους τε καὶ Λεοντίνους καὶ πρὸς Συρηκοσίους  
τε καὶ τῶν Βαρβάρων συχνούς, ἀνὴρ ἐφαίνετο ἐν  
τούτοισι τοῖσι πολέμοισι ἐὼν ὁ Γέλων λαμπρό-  
τατος. τῶν δὲ εἰπον πολίων τουτέων πλὴν  
Συρηκουσέων οὐδεμίᾳ διέφυγε δουλοσύνην πρὸς  
Ἰπποκράτεος· Συρηκοσίους δὲ Κορίνθιοι τε καὶ  
Κερκυραῖοι ἐρρύσαντο μάχῃ ἐσσωθέντας ἐπὶ  
ποταμῷ Ἐλώρῳ, ἐρρύσαντο δὲ οὗτοι ἐπὶ τοῖσιδε  
καταλλάξαντες, ἐπ' ὃ τε Ἰπποκράτεϊ Καμάριναν

only the holy instruments of the goddesses' worship. Whence he got these, and whether or no they were of his own discovering, I cannot say; however that be, it was in their strength that he restored the exiles, on the condition that his posterity should be ministering priests of the goddesses. Now the story that is told me makes me marvel that Telines should have achieved such a feat; for I have ever supposed that such feats are not for every man's performing but only such as have a stout heart and a manly strength; but Telines is reported by the dwellers in Sicily to have been contrariwise of a soft and womanish habit.

154. So he won this right; and at the decease<sup>1</sup> of Cleandrus son of Pantares,—who was for seven years despot of Gela, and was slain by a man of that city named Sabyllus,—the sovereignty passed to Cleandrus' brother Hippocrates. While Hippocrates was despot, Gelon, a descendant of the ministering priest Telines, was one of Hippocrates' guard, as were Aenesidemus son of Pataecus and many others; and in no long time he was appointed for his worth to be captain of all the horse; for Hippocrates besieging Callipolis and Naxos and Zancle and Leontini, nay, Syracuse too and many of the foreigners' towns, Gelon in those wars shone pre-eminent. None of the cities aforesaid escaped being enslaved by Hippocrates save only Syracuse; the Syracusans were defeated in battle on the river Elorus, but were rescued by the Corinthians and Corcyraeans, who made a peace for them on the

<sup>1</sup> In 498.

<sup>1</sup> Something is omitted after this word; Stein suggests *vieus*.

## HERODOTUS

Συρηκοσίους παραδοῦναι. Συρηκοσίων δὲ ἡν  
Καμάρινα τὸ ἀρχαῖον.

155. 'Ως δὲ καὶ Ἰπποκράτεα τυραννεύσαντα ἵσται  
ἔτεα τῷ ἀδελφεῷ Κλεάνδρῳ κατέλαβε ἀποθανεῖν  
πρὸς πόλι "Τβλη στρατευσάμενον ἐπὶ τοὺς Σικε-  
λούς, οὗτω δὴ ὁ Γέλων τῷ λόγῳ τιμωρέων τοῖσι  
Ἰπποκράτεος παισὶ Εὐκλείδῃ τε καὶ Κλεάνδρῳ,  
οὐ βουλομένων τῶν πολιητέων κατηκόων ἔτι εἶναι,  
τῷ ἔργῳ, ὡς ἐπεκράτησε μάχῃ τῶν Γελών, ἥρχε  
αὐτὸς ἀποστερήσας τοὺς Ἰπποκράτεος παιδας.  
μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο τὸ εὕρημα τοὺς γαμόρους καλεο-  
μένους τῶν Συρηκοσίων ἐκπεσόντας ὑπό τε τοῦ  
δῆμου καὶ τῶν σφετέρων δούλων, καλεομένων δὲ  
Κυλλυρίων, ὁ Γέλων καταγαγὼν τούτους ἐκ  
Κασμένης πόλιος ἐς τὰς Συρηκούσας ἔσχε καὶ  
ταύτας· ὁ γὰρ δῆμος ὁ τῶν Συρηκοσίων ἐπιόντι  
Γέλωνι παραδιδοῖ τὴν πόλιν καὶ ἐωντόν.

156. "Ο δὲ ἐπείτε παρέλαβε τὰς Συρηκούσας,  
Γέλης μὲν ἐπικρατέων λόγον ἐλάσσω ἐποιέετο,  
ἐπιτρέψας αὐτὴν Ἰέρωνι ἀδελφεῷ ἐωντοῦ, ὃ δὲ  
τὰς Συρηκούσας ἐκράτυνε, καὶ ἡσάν οἱ πάντα αἱ  
Συρήκουσαι· αἱ δὲ παραντίκα ἀνά τ' ἔδραμον καὶ  
ἔβλαστον. τοῦτο μὲν γὰρ Καμαριναίους ἅπαντας  
ἐς τὰς Συρηκούσας ἀγαγὼν πολιήτας ἐποίησε,  
Καμαρίνης δὲ τὸ ἄστυ κατέσκαψε, τοῦτο δὲ  
Γελών ὑπερημίσεας τῶν ἀστῶν τώντο τοῖσι  
Καμαριναίοισι ἐποίησε· Μεγαρέας τε τοὺς ἐν  
Σικελίῃ, ὡς πολιορκεόμενοι ἐς ὁμολογίην προσε-  
χώρησαν, τοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν παχέας, ἀειραμένους τε  
πόλεμον αὐτῷ καὶ προσδοκῶντας ἀπολέεσθαι διὰ  
τοῦτο, ἀγαγὼν ἐς τὰς Συρηκούσας πολιήτας  
ἐποίησε· τὸν δὲ δῆμον τῶν Μεγαρέων οὐκ ἔοντα

condition that the Syracusans should deliver up to Hippocrates Camarina, which was formerly theirs.

155. When Hippocrates, too, after reigning the same number of years as his brother Cleandrus, came to his end near the town of Hybla, whither he had marched against the Sicels, then Gelon made a pretence of serving the cause of Hippocrates' sons Euclides and Cleandrus, whose rule the citizens would no longer bear; but in very deed, when he had defeated the men of Gela, he deposed the sons of Hippocrates and held sway himself. After this stroke of good fortune, the Syracusan landowners (as they were called) being driven into banishment by the commonalty and their own slaves (Cyllyrians, as they were called), Gelon brought them back from the town of Casmena to Syracuse, and took possession of that city also; for the Syracusan commonalty delivered themselves and it to Gelon at his coming.

156. Having taken Syracuse for his own, he made less account of his rule over Gela, which he gave in charge to his brother Hiero; over Syracuse he reigned, and all his care was for Syracuse. Straightway that city grew and waxed great; for not only did Gelon bring all the people of Camarina to Syracuse and give them its citizenship, razing the town of Camarina, but he did likewise to more than half of the townsmen of Gela; and when the Megarians<sup>1</sup> in Sicily surrendered to him on terms after a siege, he took the wealthier of them, who had made war on him and looked to be put to death therefor, and brought them to Syracuse to be citizens there; but as for the commonalty of Megara,

<sup>1</sup> At Hybla, N. of Syracuse, on the E. coast of Sicily.

## HERODOTUS

μεταίτιον τοῦ πολέμου τούτου οὐδὲ προσδεκόμενον κακὸν οὐδὲν πείσεσθαι, ἀγαγὼν καὶ τούτους ἐς τὰς Συρηκούσας ἀπέδοτο ἐπ' ἔξαγωγῇ ἐκ Σικελίης. τώντο δὲ τοῦτο καὶ Εὐβοέας τοὺς ἐν Σικελίῃ ἐποίησε διακρίνας. ἐποίεε δὲ ταῦτα τούτους ἀμφοτέρους νομίσας δῆμον εἶναι συνοίκημα ἀχαριτώτατον.

157. Τοιούτῳ μὲν τρόπῳ τύραννος ἐγεγόνεε μέγας ὁ Γέλων· τότε δ' ὡς οἱ ἄγγελοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἀπίκατο ἐς τὰς Συρηκούσας, ἐλθόντες αὐτῷ ἐς λόγους ἔλεγον τάδε. “Ἐπεμψαν ἡμέας Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ οἱ τούτων σύμμαχοι παραλαμψομένους σε πρὸς τὸν βάρβαρον· τὸν γὰρ ἐπιόντα ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα πάντως κου πυνθάνεαι, ὅτι Πέρσης ἀνὴρ μέλλει, ζεύξας τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον καὶ ἐπάγων πάντα τὸν ἥφον στρατὸν ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίης, στρατηλατήσειν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, προσχῆμα μὲν ποιεύμενος ὡς ἐπ' Ἀθήνας ἐλαύνει, ἐν νόῳ δὲ ἔχων πᾶσαν τὴν Ἑλλάδα ὑπ' ἐωυτῷ ποιήσασθαι. σὺ δὲ δυνάμιός τε γὰρ ἦκεις μεγάλως καὶ μοῖρά τοι τῆς Ἑλλάδος οὐκ ἐλαχίστη μέτα ἄρχοντί γε Σικελίης, βοήθεε τε τοῖσι ἐλευθεροῦσι τὴν Ἑλλάδα καὶ συνελευθέρουν. ἀλλὰς μὲν γὰρ γενομένη πᾶσα ἡ Ἑλλὰς χείρ μεγάλη συνάγεται, καὶ ἀξιόμαχοι γινόμεθα τοῖσι ἐπιοῦσι· ἦν δὲ οὐ μὲν ἡμέων καταπροδιδῶσι οὐδὲ μὴ θέλωσι τιμωρέειν, τὸ δὲ ὑγιαῖνον τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἡ ὀλίγον, τοῦτο δὲ ἥδη δεινὸν γίνεται μὴ πέσῃ πᾶσα ἡ Ἑλλάς. μὴ γὰρ ἐλπίσης, ἦν ἡμέας καταστρέψηται ὁ Πέρσης μάχῃ κρατήσας, ὡς οὐκὶ ἤξει παρὰ σέ γε, ἀλλὰ πρὸ τούτου φύλαξαι· βοηθέων γὰρ ἡμῖν σεωυτῷ τιμωρέεις. τῷ δὲ εὖ βουλευ-

who had had no hand in the making of that war and expected that no harm would be done them, these too he brought to Syracuse and sold them for slaves to be carried out of Sicily. In like fashion he dealt with the Euboeans<sup>1</sup> of Sicily, making the same difference; the cause of his so doing to the people of both places was, that he held the commonalty to be an exceeding thankless crew to live withal.

157. By these means Gelon had grown to greatness as a despot; and now, when the Greek envoys were come to Syracuse, they had audience of him and spoke as follows. "The Lacedaemonians and their allies," said they, "have sent us to win your aid against the foreigner; for it cannot be, we think, that you have no knowledge of the Persian invader of Hellas, how he purposes to bridge the Hellespont and lead all the hosts of the east from Asia against us, making an open show of marching against Athens, but in very deed with intent to subdue all Hellas to his will. Now you are rich in power, and being lord of Sicily you rule thereby what is not the least part of Hellas; wherefore, we pray you, send help to them that would free Hellas, and aid them in so doing. For the uniting of all of Greek stock is the mustering of a mighty host, able to meet our invaders in the field; but if some of us play false, and others will not come to our aid, and the sound part of Hellas be but small, then it is to be feared that all Greek lands alike will be undone. Think not that if the Persian defeat us in battle and subdue us, he will leave you unassailed; but look well to yourself ere that day come. Aid us, and you champion your

<sup>1</sup> A colony from Chalcis, at Leontini.

## HERODOTUS

θέντι πρήγματι τελευτὴ ὡς τὸ ἐπίπαν χρηστὴ  
ἔθέλει ἐπιγίνεσθαι.”

158. Οἱ μὲν ταῦτα ἔλεγον, Γέλων δὲ πολλὸς  
ἐνέκειτο λέγων τοιάδε. “”Ανδρες” Ελληνες, λόγου  
ἔχοντες πλεονέκτην ἐτολμήσατε ἐμὲ σύμμαχον  
ἐπὶ τὸν βάρβαρον παρακαλέοντες ἐλθεῖν· αὐτοὶ  
δὲ ἐμὲν πρότερον δεηθέντος βαρβαρικοῦ στρατοῦ  
συνεπάψασθαι, ὅτε μοι πρὸς Καρχηδονίους νεῖκος  
συνῆπτο, ἐπισκήπτοντός τε τὸν Δωριέος τοῦ  
’Αναξανδρίδεω πρὸς Ἐγεσταίων φόνον ἐκπρή-  
ξασθαι, ὑποτείνοντός τε τὰ ἐμπόρια συνελευ-  
θεροῦν ἀπ’ ὧν ὑμῖν μεγάλαι ὥφελίαι τε καὶ  
ἐπαυρήσιες γεγόνασι, οὕτε ἐμὲν εἴνεκα ἥλθετε  
βοηθήσοντες οὕτε τὸν Δωριέος φόνον ἐκπρηξόμε-  
νοι, τό τε κατ’ ὑμέας τάδε ἄπαντα ὑπὸ βαρβά-  
ροισι νέμεται. ἀλλὰ εὖ γὰρ ἡμῖν καὶ ἐπὶ τὸ  
ἄμεινον κατέστη. νῦν δὲ ἐπειδὴ περιελήλυθε ὁ  
πόλεμος καὶ ἀπῆκται ἐς ὑμέας, οὕτω δὴ Γέλωνος  
μνῆστις γέγονε. ἀτιμίης δὲ πρὸς ὑμέων κυρήσας  
οὐκ ὄμοιώσομαι ὑμῖν, ἀλλ’ ἔτοιμος εἰμὶ βοηθέειν  
παρεχόμενος διηκοσίας τε τριήρεας καὶ δισμυ-  
ρίους ὄπλίτας καὶ δισχιλίην ἵππουν καὶ δισχιλίους  
τοξότας καὶ δισχιλίους σφενδονήτας καὶ δισχι-  
λίους ἵπποδρόμους ψιλούς. σῖτόν τε ἀπάσῃ τῇ  
’Ελλήνων στρατιῇ, ἔστ’ ἀν διαπολεμήσωμεν,  
ὑποδέκομαι παρέξειν. ἐπὶ δὲ λόγῳ τοιῷδε τάδε  
ὑπίσχομαι, ἐπ’ φ στρατηγός τε καὶ ἡγεμῶν τῶν  
’Ελλήνων ἔσομαι πρὸς τὸν βάρβαρον. ἐπ’ ἄλλῳ  
δὲ λόγῳ οὗτ’ ἀν αὐτὸς ἔλθοιμι οὗτ’ ἀν ἄλλους  
πέμψαιμι.”

---

<sup>1</sup> The Carthaginians were as influential in the west of the island as Gelo in the east; Greeks and Semites continually competed for commercial supremacy.

## BOOK VII. 157-158

own cause; a well-laid plan commonly leads to a happy issue."

158. Thus they spoke; whereto Gelon answered, speaking very vehemently, "Men of Hellas, it is with a self-seeking plea that you have made bold to come hither and invite me to be your ally against the foreigners; yet what of yourselves? When I was at feud with the Carchedonians,<sup>1</sup> and prayed you to stand my comrades against a foreign army, and when I was instant that you should avenge the slaying of Dorieus<sup>2</sup> son of Anaxandrides by the men of Egesta, and when I promised to free those trading ports whence great advantage and profit have accrued to you,—then neither for my sake would you come to aid nor to avenge the slaying of Dorieus; and for all that you did, all these lands lie beneath the foreigners' feet. Let that be; for all ended well, and our state was bettered. But now that the war has come round to you in your turn, 'tis the time for remembering Gelo! Yet albeit you so slighted me, I will not take example by you; I am ready to send to your aid two hundred triremes, twenty thousand men-at-arms, two thousand horse, two thousand archers, two thousand slingers, and two thousand light-armed men to run with horsemen;<sup>3</sup> and I undertake that I will furnish provision for the whole Greek army till we have made an end of the war. But I thus promise on this one condition, that I shall be general and leader of the Greeks against the foreigner. On no other condition will I come myself or send others."

<sup>1</sup> Cp. V. 42-46.

<sup>2</sup> Probably active infantry troops, able to keep up with the cavalry.

## HERODOTUS

159. Ταῦτα ἀκούσας οὕτε ἡνέσχετο ὁ Σύαγρος εἰπέ τε τάδε. “'Η κε μέγ' οἰμώξειε ὁ Πελοπίδης 'Αγαμέμνων πυθόμενος Σπαρτιήτας τὴν ἡγεμονίην ἀπαραιρῆσθαι ὑπὸ Γέλωνός τε καὶ Συρηκοσίων. ἀλλὰ τούτου μὲν τοῦ λόγου μηκέτι μνησθῆς, δκως τὴν ἡγεμονίην τοι παραδώσομεν, ἀλλ' εἰ μὲν βούλεαι βοηθέειν τῇ Ἑλλάδι, ἵσθι ἀρξόμενος ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων· εἴ δ' ἄρα μὴ δικαιοῖς ἄρχεσθαι, σὺ δὲ μηδὲ βοήθεε.”

160. Πρὸς ταῦτα ὁ Γέλων, ἐπειδὴ ὥρα ἀπεστραμμένους τοὺς λόγους τοῦ Συάγρου, τὸν τελευταῖόν σφι τόνδε ἔξεφαινε λόγον. “'Ω ξεῖνε Σπαρτιήτα, ὀνείδεα κατιόντα ἀνθρώπῳ φιλέει ἐπανάγειν τὸν θυμόν· σὺ μέντοι ἀποδεξάμενος ὑβρίσματα ἐν τῷ λόγῳ οὐ με πείσεις ἀσχήμονα ἐν τῇ ἀμοιβῇ γενέσθαι. ὅκου δὲ ὑμεῖς οὕτω περιέχεσθε τῆς ἡγεμονίης, οἰκὸς καὶ ἐμὲ μᾶλλον ὑμέων περιέχεσθαι, στρατιῆς τε ἐόντα πολλαπλησίης ἡγεμόνα καὶ νεῶν πολλὸν πλεύνων. ἀλλ' ἐπείτε ὑμῖν ὁ λόγος οὕτω προσάντης κατίσταται, ἡμεῖς τι ὑπείξομεν τοῦ ἄρχαιον λόγου· εἴ τοῦ μὲν πεζοῦ ὑμεῖς ἡγέοισθε, τοῦ δὲ ναυτικοῦ ἐγώ. εἴ δὲ ὑμῖν ἥδονή τοῦ κατὰ θάλασσαν ἡγεμονεύειν, τοῦ πεζοῦ ἐγὼ θέλω. καὶ ἡ τούτοισι ὑμέας χρεόν ἔστι ἀρέσκεσθαι ἡ ἀπιέναι συμμάχων τοιῶνδε ἐρήμους.”

161. Γέλων μὲν δὴ ταῦτα προετείνετο, φθάσας δὲ ὁ Ἀθηναίων ἄγγελος τὸν Λακεδαιμονίων ἀμείβετό μιν τοῖσιδε. “'Ω βασιλεῦ Συρηκοσίων, οὐκ ἡγεμόνος δεομένη ἡ Ἑλλὰς ἀπέπεμψε ἡμέας πρὸς σέ, ἀλλὰ στρατιῆς. σὺ δὲ ὅκως μὲν στρατιὴν πέμψεις μὴ ἡγεύμενος τῆς Ἑλλάδος οὐ προφαίνεις,

159. When Syagrus heard that, he could not contain himself; "Verily," he cried, "loud would lament Agamemnon son of Pelops, an he heard that the Spartans had been bereft of their command by Gelon and his Syracusans! Nay, put that thought from you, that we will deliver up the command to you. If it is your will to aid Hellas, know that you must obey the Lacedaemonians; but if (as I think) you are too proud to obey, then send no aid."

160. Thereupon Gelon, seeing how unfriendly were Syagrus' words, thus and for the last time declared his mind to them: "My Spartan friend, the hard words that a man hears are apt to arouse his anger; but for all the arrogant tenor of your speech you shall not move me to make an unseemly answer. When you set such store by the command, it is but reasonable that I should set yet more, being the leader of an army many times greater than yours and more ships by far. But seeing that you answer me thus stiffly, we will abate somewhat of our first condition. It might be, that you should command the army, and I the fleet; or if it be your pleasure to lead by sea, then I am willing that the army should be mine. With that you must needs be content, unless you would depart hence without such allies as we are."

161. Such was Gelon's offer; and the Athenian envoy answered him ere the Lacedaemonian could speak. "King of the Syracusans," said he, "Hellas sends us to you to ask not for a leader but for an army; and you say no word of sending an army save and except you can be the leader of Hellas; it

## HERODOTUS

ώς δὲ στρατηγίσεις αὐτῆς γλίχεαι. ὅσον μὲν νῦν παντὸς τοῦ Ἑλλήνων στρατοῦ ἐδέο ήγέεσθαι, ἔξηρκεε ἡμῖν τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι ἡσυχίην ἄγειν, ἐπισταμένοισι ως ὁ Λάκων ἵκανός τοι ἔμελλε ἔσεσθαι καὶ ὑπὲρ ἀμφοτέρων ἀπολογεύμενος· ἐπείτε δὲ ἀπάσης ἀπελαυνόμενος δέεπι τῆς ναυτικῆς ἄρχειν, οὕτω ἔχει τοι· οὐδὲ ἦν ὁ Λάκων ἐπιή τοι ἄρχειν αὐτῆς, ἡμεῖς ἐπήσομεν ἡμετέρη γὰρ ἐστὶ αὕτη γε, μὴ αὐτῶν βουλομένων Λακεδαιμονίων. τούτοισι μὲν ὧν ἡγέεσθαι βουλομένοισι οὐκ ἀντιτείνομεν, ἄλλῳ δὲ παρήσομεν οὐδενὶ ναυαρχέειν. μάτην γὰρ ἀν ὧδε πάραλον Ἑλλήνων στρατὸν πλεῖστον εἴημεν ἐκτημένοι, εἰ Συρηκοσίοισι ἔόντες Ἀθηναῖοι συγχωρήσομεν τῆς ἡγεμονίης, ἄρχαιοτατον μὲν ἔθνος παρεχόμενοι, μοῦνοι δὲ ἔόντες οὐ μετανάσται Ἑλλήνων· τῶν καὶ "Ομηρος ὁ ἐποποιὸς ἄνδρα ἄριστον ἔφησε ἐς Ἰλιον ἀπικέσθαι τάξαι τε καὶ διακοσμῆσαι στρατόν. οὕτω οὐκ ὄνειδος οὐδὲν ἡμῖν ἐστι λέγειν ταῦτα."

162. Ἀμείβετο Γέλων τοῦσιδε. "Ξεῖνε Ἀθηναῖε, ὑμεῖς οἴκατε τοὺς μὲν ἄρχοντας ἔχειν, τοὺς δὲ ἄρξομένους οὐκ ἔξειν. ἐπεὶ τοίνυν οὐδὲν ὑπιέντες ἔχειν τὸ πᾶν ἔθέλετε, οὐκ ἀν φθάνοιτε τὴν ταχίστην ὄπιστα ἀπαλλασσόμενοι καὶ ἀγγέλλοντες τῇ Ἑλλάδι ὅτι ἐκ τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ τὸ ἕαρ αὐτῇ ἔξαραιρηται." οὗτος δὲ ὁ νόος τοῦ ρήματος τὸ ἔθέλει λέγειν· δῆλα γὰρ ως ἐν τῷ ἐνιαυτῷ ἐστὶ τὸ ἕαρ δοκιμώτατον, τῆς δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατιῆς τὴν ἐωντοῦ στρατιήν· στερισκομένην ὧν τὴν Ἑλλάδα

---

<sup>1</sup> Most Greek populations had traditionally immigrated

is for the command that all your desire is. Now as long as you sought the leadership of the whole armament, we Athenians were content to hold our peace, knowing that the Laconian was well able to answer for both of us; but since, failing to win the whole, you would fain command the fleet, we would have you know how the matter stands. Even though the Laconian should suffer you to command it, not so will we; for the command of the fleet is ours, the Lacedaemonians desire it not for themselves. If they desire to lead it, we withstand them not; but none other will we suffer to be admiral. For it were vain that we should possess the greatest multitude of sea-faring men in Hellas, if, being Athenians, we yield up our command to Syracusans,—we who can show of all the longest lineage, and who alone among Greeks have never changed our dwelling;<sup>1</sup> and whose he was of whom the poet Homer says, that of all who came to Ilion he was the best man in ordering and marshalling armies.<sup>2</sup> Thus we are not to be reproached for this that we say."

162. "My Athenian friend," Gelon answered, "it would seem that you have many that lead, but none that will follow. Since, then, you will waive no claim but must have the whole, 'tis high time that you depart home with all speed and tell your Hellas that her year has lost its spring." Of which saying this is the signification, that Gelon's army was the most notable part of the Greek army, even as the spring is of the year; so he compared Hellas

into their present localities from elsewhere; but the Athenians had no such tradition; their writers often dwell on the fact with pride.

<sup>1</sup> Menestheus: *Iliad* ii. 552.

## HERODOTUS

τῆς ἑωυτοῦ συμμαχίης εἴκαζε ώς εἰ τὸ ἔαρ ἐκ τοῦ  
ἐνιαυτοῦ ἐξαραιρημένον εἴη.

163. Οἱ μὲν δὴ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἄγγελοι τοιαῦτα  
τῷ Γέλωνι χρηματισάμενοι ἀπέπλεον· Γέλων δὲ  
πρὸς ταῦτα δείσας μὲν περὶ τοῖσι "Ἑλλησι μὴ οὐ  
δύνωνται τὸν βάρβαρον ὑπερβαλέσθαι, δεινὸν δὲ  
καὶ οὐκ ἀνασχετὸν ποιησάμενος ἐλθὼν ἐς Πελο-  
πόννησον ἀρχεσθαι ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων ἐὼν Σικεδ  
λίης τύραννος, ταύτην μὲν τὴν ὁδὸν ἡμέλησε, ὃ  
δὲ ἄλλης εἴχετο. ἐπείτε γὰρ τάχιστα ἐπύθετο  
τὸν Πέρσην διαβεβηκότα τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον,  
πέμπει πεντηκοντέροισι τρισὶ Κάδμον τὸν Σκύθεω  
ἄνδρα Κῷον ἐς Δελφούς, ἔχοντα χρήματα πολλὰ  
καὶ φιλίους λόγους, καραδοκήσοντα τὴν μάχην  
τῇ πεσέεται, καὶ ἦν μὲν ὁ βάρβαρος νικᾶ, τά τε  
χρήματα αὐτῷ διδόναι καὶ γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ τῶν  
ἀρχει ὁ Γέλων, ἦν δὲ οἱ "Ἑλληνες, ὅπισω  
ἀπάγειν.

164. Οἱ δὲ Κάδιοι οὗτοι πρότερον τούτων  
παραδεξάμενοι παρὰ πατρὸς τυραννίδα Κῷων εὐ-  
βεβηκύιαν, ἐκών τε εἶναι καὶ δεινοῦ ἐπιόντος  
οὐδενὸς ἄλλα ὑπὸ<sup>1</sup> δικαιοσύνης ἐς μέσον Κῷοισι  
καταθεὶς τὴν ἀρχὴν οἴχετο ἐς Σικελίην, ἔνθα  
παρὰ Σαμίων ἔσχε τε καὶ κατοίκησε πόλιν  
Ζάγκλην τὴν ἐς Μεσσήνην μεταβαλοῦσαν τὸ  
οὖνομα. τούτον δὴ ὁ Γέλων τὸν Κάδμον καὶ  
τοιούτῳ τρόπῳ ἀπικόμενον διὰ δικαιοσύνην, τὴν οἱ  
αὐτὸς ἄλλην συνήδεε ἐοῦσαν, ἐπεμπεῖ δὲ ἐπὶ τοῖσι  
ἄλλοισι δικαιοίσι τοῖσι ἐξ ἑωυτοῦ ἐργασμένοισι

<sup>1</sup> Stein reads ἀπό, with the MSS.; the Oxford text prints ὑπό. There is no real warrant for ἀπό in the sense of "on account of."

deprived of alliance with him to a year bereft of its spring.<sup>1</sup>

163. After such trafficking with Gelon the Greek envoys sailed away. But Gelon feared therefore that the Greeks would not avail to overcome the foreigner, yet deemed it a thing hard and intolerable that he, the despot of Sicily, should go to the Peloponnese to be at the beck and call of Lacedaemonians; wherefore of this plan he thought no more, but followed another instead. As soon as he was informed that the Persian had crossed the Hellespont, he sent Cadmus son of Scythes,<sup>2</sup> a man of Cos, to Delphi with three ships of fifty oars, carrying with them money and messages of friendship; Cadmus was to watch the event of the battle, and if the foreigner should be victorious then to give him the money, and earth and water withal on behalf of Gelon's dominions; but if the Greeks, then to carry all back again.

164. This Cadmus had ere now inherited from his father the despotism of Cos; and albeit it was strong and well stablished, yet of his own will and under no constraint of danger, but of mere justice, he gave over the government to the whole body of Coans and betook himself to Sicily, where he was given by the Samians that city of Zancle which changed its name to Messene, and he planted a colony there. Thus had Cadmus come, and it was he now whom Gelon sent, by reason of the justice that he knew to be ever in him; and this that I will relate was

<sup>1</sup> According to Aristotle (*Rhet.* i. 7 and iii. 10) Pericles used the same simile in a funeral oration, referring to the State's loss of its young men.

<sup>2</sup> Probably the expelled ruler of Zancle; cp. the following chapter, and VI. 23.

## HERODOTUS

καὶ τόδε οὐκ ἐλάχιστον τούτων ἐλίπετο. κρατήσας γὰρ μεγάλων χρημάτων τῶν οἱ Γέλων ἐπετράπετο, παρεὸν κατασχέσθαι οὐκ ἡθέλησε, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ οἱ "Ελληνες ἐπεκράτησαν τῇ ναυμαχίῃ καὶ Ξέρξης οἰχώκεε ἀπελαύνων, καὶ δὴ καὶ ἐκεῖνος ἀπίκετο ἐς τὴν Σικελίην ἀπὸ πάντα τὰ χρήματα ἄγων.

165. Λέγεται δὲ καὶ τάδε ὑπὸ τῶν ἐν τῇ Σικελίῃ οἰκημένων, ώς ὅμως καὶ μέλλων ἄρχεσθαι ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων ὁ Γέλων ἐβοήθησε ἀν τοῖσι "Ελλησι, εἰ μὴ ὑπὸ Θήρωνος τοῦ Αἰνησιδήμου 'Ακραγαντίνων μουνάρχου ἐξελασθεὶς ἐξ Ιμέρης Τήριλλος ὁ Κρινίππου τύραννος ἐὼν Ιμέρης ἐπῆργε ὑπ' αὐτὸν τὸν χρόνον τοῦτον Φοινίκων καὶ Λιβύων καὶ Ιβήρων καὶ Λιγύων καὶ Ἐλισύκων καὶ Σαρδονίων καὶ Κυρνίων τριήκοντα μυριάδας καὶ στρατηγὸν αὐτῶν Ἀμίλκαν τὸν "Αννωνος, Καρχηδονίων ἔόντα βασιλέα, κατὰ ξεινίην τε τὴν ἑωυτοῦ ὁ Τήριλλος ἀναγνώσας καὶ μάλιστα διὰ τὴν 'Αναξίλεω τοῦ Κρητίνεω προθυμίην, δις 'Ρηγίους ἐὼν τύραννος τὰ ἑωυτοῦ τέκνα δοὺς ὅμηρους 'Αμίλκα ἐπῆργε ἐπὶ τὴν Σικελίην τιμωρέων τῷ πενθερῷ. Τηρίλλου γὰρ εἰχε θυγατέρα 'Αναξίλεως, τῇ οὔνομα ἦν Κυδίππη. οὕτω δὴ οὐκ οἰόν τε γενόμενον βοηθέειν τὸν Γέλωνα τοῖσι "Ελλησι ἀποπέμπειν ἐς Δελφοὺς τὰ χρήματα.

166. Πρὸς δὲ καὶ τάδε λέγουσι, ώς συνέβη τῆς αὐτῆς ἡμέρης ἐν τε τῇ Σικελίῃ Γέλωνα καὶ

---

<sup>1</sup> The Carthaginians invaded Sicily with a force drawn from Africa and the western Mediterranean. The Ligyes are Ligurians, the Cyrenians Corsicans; the Elisyci an Iberian

not the least of the many just acts of Cadmus' life ; he had in his power great sums entrusted to him by Gelon, and might have kept them ; yet he would not so do, but when the Greeks had prevailed in the sea-fight and Xerxes had betaken himself homeward, Cadmus for his part returned back to Sicily with all that money.

165. But there is another story told by the dwellers in Sicily : that even though he was to be under Lacedaemonian authority Gelon would still have aided the Greeks, had it not been for Terillus son of Crinippus, the despot of Himera ; who, being expelled from Himera by Theron son of Aenesidemus, sovereign ruler of Acragas, did at this very time bring against Gelon three hundred thousand Phoenicians, Libyans, Iberians, Ligyes, Elisyci, Sardinians, and Cyrnians,<sup>1</sup> led by Amilcas son of Annon, the king of the Carchedonians ; whom Terillus won to this purpose partly by private friendship, but chiefly by the zealous aid of Anaxilaus son of Cretines, despot of Rhegium ; he gave his own children as hostages to Amilcas, and brought him into Sicily to the help of his father-in-law ; for Anaxilaus had to wife Terillus' daughter Cydippe. Thus it was (they say) that Gelon sent the money to Delphi, because he could not aid the Greeks.

166. They add this tale too,—that Gelon and Theron won a victory over Amilcas the Carchedonian

people living on the coast between the Pyrenees and the Rhone. According to a statement quoted from the historian Ephorus, this Carthaginian expedition was part of a concerted plan, whereby the Greek world was to be attacked by the Carthaginians in the west and the Persians in the east simultaneously.

## HERODOTUS

Θήρωνα νικᾶν Ἀμίλκαν τὸν Καρχηδόνιον καὶ ἐν Σαλαμῖνι τοὺς "Ελληνας τὸν Πέρσην. τὸν δὲ Ἀμίλκαν Καρχηδόνιον ἔόντα πρὸς πατρός, μητρόθεν δὲ Συρηκόσιον, βασιλεύσαντά τε κατ' ἀνδραγαθίην Καρχηδονίων, ώς ἡ συμβολή τε ἐγίνετο καὶ ώς ἐσσοῦτο τῇ μάχῃ, ἀφανισθῆναι πυνθάνομαι· οὕτε γὰρ ζῶντα οὕτε ἀποθανόντα φανῆναι οὐδαμοῦ γῆς· τὸ πᾶν γὰρ ἐπεξελθεῖν διζήμενον Γέλωνα.

167. Ἐστι δὲ ὑπ' αὐτῶν Καρχηδονίων ὅδε λόγος λεγόμενος, οἰκότι χρεωμένων, ώς οἱ μὲν βάρβαροι τοῖσι "Ελλησι ἐν τῇ Σικελίῃ ἐμάχοντο ἐξ ἡοῦς ἀρξάμενοι μέχρι δείλης ὄψίης (ἐπὶ τοσοῦτο γὰρ λέγεται ἐλκύσαι τὴν σύστασιν), ὁ δὲ Ἀμίλκας ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ μένων ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἐθύετο καὶ ἐκαλλιερέετο ἐπὶ πυρῆς μεγάλης σώματα ὅλα καταγίζων, ἵδων δὲ τροπὴν τῶν ἑωυτοῦ γινομένην, ώς ἔτυχε ἐπισπένδων τοῖσι ἴροῖσι, ὡσε ἑωυτὸν ἐις τὸ πῦρ· οὕτω δὴ κατακαυθέντα ἀφανισθῆναι. ἀφανισθέντι δὲ Ἀμίλκᾳ τρόπῳ εἴτε τοιούτῳ ώς Φοίνικες λέγουσι, εἴτε ἐτέρῳ ώς Καρχηδόνιοι καὶ Συρηκόσιοι,<sup>1</sup> τοῦτο μέν οἱ θύουσι, τοῦτο δὲ μνήματα ἐποίησαν ἐν πάσησι τῇσι πόλισι τῶν ἀποικίδων, ἐν αὐτῇ τε μέγιστον Καρχηδόνι.

168. Τὰ μὲν ἀπὸ Σικελίης τοσαῦτα. Κερκυραῖοι δὲ τάδε ὑποκρινάμενοι τοῖσι ἀγγέλοισι τοιάδε ἐποίησαν· καὶ γὰρ τούτους παρελάμβανον οἱ αὐτοὶ οἵ περ ἐις Σικελίην ἀπίκοντο, λέγοντες τοὺς αὐτοὺς λόγους τοὺς καὶ πρὸς Γέλωνα ἔλεγον.

<sup>1</sup> Stein brackets ὡς K. καὶ Σ.; the Καρχ. are of course the same as the Φοίνικες.

in Sicily on the selfsame day whereon the Greeks vanquished the Persian at Salamis. This Amilcas was, on his father's side, a Carchedonian, and a Syracusan on his mother's, and had been made king of Carchedon for his manly worth. When the armies met and he was worsted in the battle, it is said that he vanished out of sight; for Gelon sought for him in every place, yet nowhere on earth could he be found, dead or alive.

167. The story told by the Carchedonians themselves has a show of truth. They say, that the foreigners fought with the Greeks in Sicily from dawn till late evening (so long, it is said, the mellay was drawn out), during all which time Amilcas stayed in his camp offering sacrifice and striving to win favourable omens by burning whole bodies on a great pyre; and when he saw his army routed, he cast himself into the fire where he was pouring libations on the sacrifice; whereby he was consumed and no more seen. Whether it were thus that he vanished, as the Phoenicians say, or in some other way, as say the Carchedonians and Syracusans, sacrifice is offered to him, and monuments have been set up in all the colonists' cities, the greatest of all which is in Carchedon itself.

168. Thus much of the Sicilian part. As for the Corcyraeans, their answer to the envoys and their acts were as I will show; for the men who had gone to Sicily sought their aid too, using the same plea as they had used with Gelon; and the Corcyraeans for

The story may be true; or it may have arisen out of the name Hamilcar (= Abd Melqart, servant of Melqart); for self-immolation by fire is closely associated with Melqart worship.

## HERODOTUS

οἱ δὲ παραυτίκα μὲν ὑπίσχοντο πέμψειν τε καὶ ἀμυνέειν, φράζοντες ὡς οὗ σφι περιοπτέη ἐστὶ ἡ Ἑλλὰς ἀπολλυμένη· ἦν γὰρ σφαλῆ, σφεῖς γε οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ δουλεύσουσι τῇ πρωτῃ τῶν ἡμερέων· ἄλλα τιμωρητέον εἴη ἐς τὸ δυνατώτατον. ὑπεκρίναντο μὲν οὕτω εὐπρόσωπα· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἔδει βοηθέειν, ἄλλα νοέοντες ἐπλήρωσαν νέας ἔξήκοντα, μόγις δὲ ἀναχθέντες προσέμιξαν τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ, καὶ περὶ Πύλου καὶ Ταίναρου γῆς τῆς Λακεδαιμονίων ἀνεκώχευον τὰς νέας, καραδοκέοντες καὶ οὗτοι τὸν πόλεμον τῇ πεσέεται, ἀελπτέοντες μὲν τοὺς Ἑλληνας ὑπερβαλέεσθαι, δοκέοντες δὲ τὸν Πέρσην κατακρατήσαντα πολλὸν ἄρξειν πάσης τῆς Ἑλλάδος. ἐποίευν ὧν ἐπίτηδες, ἵνα ἔχωσι πρὸς τὸν Πέρσην λέγειν τοιάδε. “Ω βασιλεῦ, ἡμεῖς, παραλαμβανόντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἡμέας ἐς τὸν πόλεμον τοῦτον, ἔχοντες δύναμιν οὐκ ἐλαχίστην οὐδὲ νέας ἐλαχίστας παρασχόντες ἀν ἄλλα πλείστας μετά γε Ἀθηναίους, οὐκ ἡθελήσαμέν τοι ἐναντιούσθαι οὐδέ τι ἀποθύμιον ποιῆσαι.” τοιαῦτα λέγοντες ἥλπιζον πλέον τι τῶν ἄλλων οἵσεσθαι· τά περ ἀν καὶ ἐγένετο, ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκέει. πρὸς δὲ τοὺς Ἑλληνάς σφι σκῆψις ἐπεποίητο, τῇ περ δὴ καὶ ἔχρήσαντο. αἰτιωμένων γὰρ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ὅτι οὐκ ἐβοήθεον, ἔφασαν πληρῶσαι μὲν ἔξήκοντα τριήρεας, ὑπὸ δὲ ἐτησιέων ἀνέμων ὑπερβαλεῖν Μαλέην οὐκ οἷοί τε γενέσθαι· οὕτω οὐκ ἀπικέσθαι ἐς Σαλαμῖνα, καὶ οὐδεμιῇ κακότητι λειφθῆναι τῆς ναυμαχίης.

169. Οὗτοι μὲν οὕτω διεκρούσαντο τοὺς Ἑλληνας. Κρήτες δέ, ἐπείτε σφέας παρελάμβανον οἱ ἐπὶ τούτοισι ταχθέντες Ἑλλήνων, ἐποίησαν

the nonce promised to send help and protection, declaring that they could not suffer Hellas to perish,—for if she should fall, of a surety the very next day would see them also enslaved,—but they must render aid to the best of their power. Thus they gave a specious answer; but when the time came for sending help, their minds were changed; they manned sixty ships, and did with much ado put out to sea and make the coast of the Peloponnese; but there they anchored off Pylos and Taenarus in the Lacedaemonian territory, waiting like the others to see which way the war should incline; they had no hope that the Greeks would prevail, but thought that the Persian would win a great victory and be lord of all Hellas. What they did, therefore, was done of set purpose, that they might be able to say to the Persian, “O king, we whose power is as great as any, and who could have furnished as many ships as any state save Athens,—we, when the Greeks essayed to gain our aid in this war, would not resist you nor do aught displeasing to you.” This plea they hoped would win them some advantage more than ordinary; and so, methinks, it would have been. But they were ready with an excuse which they could make to the Greeks, and in the end they made it; when the Greeks blamed them for sending no help, they said that they had manned sixty triremes, but by stress of the etesian winds they could not round Malea; thus it was (they said) that they could not arrive at Salamis: it was no craven spirit that made them late for the sea-fight.

169. With such a plea they put the Greeks off. But the Cretans, when the Greeks appointed to deal with them strove to gain their aid, did as I will

## HERODOTUS

τοιόνδε· πέμψαντες κοινὴ θεοπρόπους ἐς Δελφοὺς τὸν θεὸν ἐπειρώτων εἴ σφι ἀμεινον τιμωρέουσι γίνεται τῇ Ἑλλάδι. ἡ δὲ Πυθίη ὑπεκρίνατο “Οὐ νήπιοι, ἐπιμέμφεσθε ὅσα ὑμῖν ἐκ τῶν Μενελάου τιμωρημάτων Μίνως ἐπεμψε μηνίων δακρυματα, ὅτι οἱ μὲν οὐ συνεξεπρήξαντο αὐτῷ τὸν ἐν Καμικῷ θάνατον γενόμενον, ὑμεῖς δὲ ἐκείνοισι τὴν ἐκ Σπάρτης ἀρπασθεῖσαν ὑπ’ ἀνδρὸς βαρβάρου γυναικα.” ταῦτα οἱ Κρῆτες ώς ἀπενειχθέντα ἤκουσαν, ἔσχοντο τῆς τιμωρίης.

170. Λέγεται γὰρ Μίνων κατὰ ζήτησιν Δαιδάλου ἀπικόμενον ἐς Σικανίην τὴν οὐν Σικελίην καλευμένην ἀποθανεῖν βιαίῳ θανάτῳ. ἀνὰ δὲ χρόνου Κρῆτας, θεοῦ σφι ἐποτρύναντος, πάντας πλὴν Πολιχνιτέων τε καὶ Πραισίων ἀπικομένους στόλῳ μεγάλῳ ἐς Σικανίην πολιορκεῖν ἐπ’ ἔτεα πέντε πόλιν Καμικόν, τὴν κατ’ ἐμὲ Ἀκραγαντῖνοι ἐνέμοντο· τέλος δὲ οὐ δυναμένους οὔτε ἐλεῖν οὔτε παραμένειν λιμῷ συνεστεῶτας, ἀπολιπόντας οἵχεσθαι. ώς δὲ κατὰ Ἰηπυγίην γενέσθαι πλέοντας, ὑπολαβόντα σφέας χειμῶνα μέγαν ἐκβαλεῖν ἐς τὴν γῆν· συναραχθέντων δὲ τῶν πλοίων, οὐδεμίᾳν γάρ σφι ἔτι κομιδὴν ἐς Κρήτην φαίνεσθαι, ἐνθαῦτα Ὁρίην πόλιν κτίσαντας καταμεῖναι τε καὶ μεταβαλόντας ἀντὶ μὲν Κρητῶν γενέσθαι Ἰηπυγας Μεσσαπίους, ἀντὶ δὲ εἰναι σησιώτας ἡπειρώτας. ἀπὸ δὲ Ὁρίης πόλιος τὰς ἄλλας οἰκίσαι, τὰς δὴ Ταραντῖνοι χρόνῳ ὕστερον πολλῷ ἔξανιστάντες προσέπταισαν μεγάλως, ὥστε φόνος Ἐλληνικὸς μέγιστος οὗτος δὴ ἐγένετο

---

<sup>1</sup> That is, the Greeks would not help the Cretans to avenge

show. They sent messengers to Delphi, enquiring if it should be for their advantage to succour the Greeks. The priestess answered them, “ Foolish folk, ye are not then content with the weeping that Minos sent upon your people for the help given to Menelaus, angered because that those others<sup>1</sup> would not aid to avenge his death at Camicus, yet ye did aid them to avenge the stealing of that woman from Sparta by a foreigner.” This being brought to the ears of the Cretans, they would have nought to do with succouring the Greeks.

170. For Minos (it is said), having gone to Sicania, which is now called Sicily, in search for Daedalus, there perished by a violent death ; and presently all the Cretans save the men of Polichne and Praesus were bidden by a god to go with a great host to Sicania, where for five years they beleaguered the town of Camicus, where in my day the men of Acragas dwelt ; but since they could not take it nor abide there for the famine that afflicted them, they left it and departed away. But when they were at sea off Iapygia, a great storm caught and drove them ashore ; and their ships being wrecked, and no way left of returning to Crete, they founded there the town of Hyria, and abode in it, changing from Cretans to Messapians of Iapygia, and from islanders to dwellers on the mainland. From Hyria they made settlements in those other towns, which a very long time afterwards the Tarentines essayed to destroy, but suffered great disaster thereby ; so that none has ever heard of so great a slaughter of

the death of Minos ; yet afterwards the Cretans helped the Greeks to avenge the carrying off of Helen.

## HERODOTUS

πάντων τῶν ἡμεῖς ἔδμεν, αὐτῶν τε Ταραντίνων καὶ Ἀργίνων, οἱ ὑπὸ Μικύθου τοῦ Χοίρου ἀναγκαζόμενοι τῶν ἀστῶν καὶ ἀπικόμενοι τιμωροὶ Ταραντίνοισι ἀπέθανον τρισχίλιοι οὗτω· αὐτῶν δὲ Ταραντίνων οὐκ ἐπῆν ἀριθμός. ὁ δὲ Μίκυθος οἰκέτης ἐὼν Ἀναξίλεω ἐπίτροπος Ἀργίου καταλέλειπτο, οὗτος ὅς περ ἐκπεσὼν ἐκ Ἀργίου καὶ Τεγέην τὴν Ἀρκάδων οἰκήσας ἀνέθηκε ἐν Ὁλυμπίῃ τοὺς πολλοὺς ἀνδριάντας.

171. Ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν κατὰ Ἀργίνους τε καὶ Ταραντίνους τοῦ λόγου μοι παρενθήκη γέγονε· ἐσ δὲ τὴν Κρήτην ἐρημωθεῖσαν, ὡς λέγουσι Πραισιοι, ἐσοικίζεσθαι ἄλλους τε ἀνθρώπους καὶ μάλιστα "Ελληνας, τρίτη δὲ γενεῇ μετὰ Μίνων τελευτήσαντα γενέσθαι τὰ Τρωικά, ἐν τοῖσι οὐ φλαυροτάτους φαίνεσθαι ἔόντας Κρήτας τιμωροὺς Μενέλεῳ. ἀπὸ τούτων δέ σφι ἀπονοστήσασι ἐκ Τροίης λιμόν τε καὶ λοιμὸν γενέσθαι καὶ αὐτοῖσι καὶ τοῖσι προβάτοισι, ἕστε τὸ δεύτερον ἐρημωθείσης Κρήτης μετὰ τῶν ὑπελοίπων τρίτους αὐτὴν νῦν νέμεσθαι Κρήτας. ἡ μὲν δὴ Πυθίη ὑπομνήσασα ταῦτα ἔσχε βουλομένους τιμωρέειν τοῖσι "Ελλησι.

172. Θεσσαλοὶ δὲ ὑπὸ ἀναγκαίης τὸ πρῶτον ἐμήδισαν, ὡς διέδεξαν, ὅτι οὐ σφι ἥνδανε τὰ οἱ Ἀλευάδαι ἐμηχανῶντο. ἐπείτε γὰρ ἐπύθουντο τάχιστα μέλλοντα διαβαίνειν τὸν Πέρσην ἐς τὴν Εύρωπην, πέμπουσι ἐς τὸν Ἰσθμὸν ἀγγέλους· ἐν δὲ τῷ Ἰσθμῷ ἥσαν ἀλισμένοι πρόβουλοι τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἀραιτημένοι ἀπὸ τῶν πολίων τῶν τὰ ἀμείνω φρονεουσέων περὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα. ἀπικόμενοι δὲ ἐπὶ τούτους τῶν Θεσσαλῶν οἱ ἄγγελοι

Greeks as was made of the Tarentines and Rhegians ; three thousand townsmen of these latter were slain, who had been constrained by Micythus son of Choerus to come and help the Tarentines, and of the Tarentine slain no count was kept. Micythus was a servant of Anaxilaus, and had been left in charge of Rhegium ; it was he who was banished from Rhegium and settled in Tegea of Arcadia, and who set up those many statues at Olympia.

171. But this business of the Rhegians and Tarentines is a matter apart from my history. Crete being thus left desolate (so the Praesians say), it was peopled by Greeks in especial among other men ; and in the third generation after Minos befel the Trojan business, wherein the Cretans bore themselves as bravely as any in the cause of Menelaus. After this when they returned from Troy they and their flocks and herds were afflicted by famine and pestilence, till Crete was once more left desolate ; then came a third people of Cretans, and it is they who, with those that were left, now dwell there. It was this that the priestess bade them remember, and so stayed them from aiding the Greeks as they would have done.

172. The Thessalians had at first taken the Persian part not willingly but of necessity, as their acts showed, because they disliked the devices of the Aleuadae. For as soon as they heard that the Persian was about to cross over into Europe, they sent messengers to the Isthmus, where were assembled in council for the Greek cause men chosen from the cities that had the best will towards Hellas. To these the Thessalian messengers came, and said,

## HERODOTUS

ἔλεγον "Ανδρες Ἑλληνες, δεῖ φυλάσσεσθαι τὴν ἐσβολὴν τὴν Ὀλυμπικήν, ἵνα Θεσσαλίη τε καὶ ἡ σύμπασα ἡ Ἑλλὰς ἐν σκέπῃ τοῦ πολέμου. ἡμεῖς μὲν νυν ἔτοιμοι εἰμὲν συμφυλάσσειν, πέμπειν δὲ χρὴ καὶ ὑμέας στρατιὴν πολλήν, ὡς, εἰ μὴ πέμψετε, ἐπίστασθε ὑμέας ὁμολογήσειν τῷ Πέρσῃ· οὐ γάρ τι προκατημένους τοσοῦτο πρὸ τῆς ἄλλης Ἑλλάδος μούνους πρὸ ὑμέων δεῖ ἀπολέσθαι. βοηθέειν δὲ οὐ βουλόμενοι ἀναγκαίην ἡμῖν οὐδεμίαν οἷοί τε ἔστε προσφέρειν· οὐδαμὰ γὰρ ἀδυνασίης ἀνάγκη κρέσσων ἔφυ. ἡμεῖς δὲ πειρησόμεθα αὐτοί τινα σωτηρίην μηχανώμενοι."

173. Ταῦτα ἔλεγον οἱ Θεσσαλοί. οἱ δὲ Ἑλληνες πρὸς ταῦτα ἐβουλεύσαντο ἐς Θεσσαλίην πέμπειν κατὰ θάλασσαν πεζὸν στρατὸν φυλάξοντα τὴν ἐσβολὴν. ὡς δὲ συνελέχθη ὁ στρατός, ἐπλεεε δι' Εύριπου ἀπικόμενος δὲ τῆς Ἀχαιίης ἐς Ἀλον, ἀποβὰς ἐπορεύετο ἐς Θεσσαλίην, τὰς νέας αὐτοῦ καταλιπών, καὶ ἀπίκετο ἐς τὰ Τέμπεα ἐς τὴν ἐσβολὴν ἥ περ ἀπὸ Μακεδονίης τῆς κάτω ἐς Θεσσαλίην φέρει παρὰ ποταμὸν Πηγειόν, μεταξὺ δὲ Ὀλύμπου τε ὅρεος ἔοντα καὶ τῆς Ὀσσης. ἐνθαῦτα ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο τῶν Ἑλλήνων κατὰ μυρίους ὄπλιτας συλλεγέντες, καὶ σφι προσῆν ἡ Θεσσαλῶν ἵππος. ἐστρατήγεε δὲ Λακεδαιμονίων μὲν Εὐαίνετος ὁ Καρήνου ἐκ τῶν πολεμάρχων ἀραιρημένος, γένεος μέντοι ἐὼν οὐ τοῦ βασιληίου, Ἀθηναίων δὲ Θεμιστοκλέης ὁ Νεοκλέος. ἔμειναν δὲ δλίγας ἡμέρας ἐνθαῦτα ἀπικόμενοι γὰρ ἄγγελοι παρὰ Ἀλεξάνδρου τοῦ Ἀμύντεω ἀνδρὸς Μακεδόνος συνεβούλευόν σφι ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι μηδὲ μένοντας ἐν τῇ ἐσβολῇ καταπατηθῆναι ὑπὸ

## BOOK VII. 172-173

"Men of Hellas, the pass of Olympus must be guarded, that Thessaly and all Hellas may be sheltered from the war. Now we are ready to guard it with you ; but you too must send a great force ; if you will not send it, be assured that we shall make terms with the Persian ; for it is not right that we should be left to stand alone for an outpost of Hellas and so perish for your sakes. If you will not send help, there is no constraint that you can put upon us ; for no necessity can prevail over lack of ability. As for us, we will essay for ourselves to find some way of deliverance." Thus spoke the men of Thessaly.

173. Thereupon the Greeks resolved that they would send a land army to Thessaly by sea to guard the pass. When the army had mustered, they passed through the Euripus, and came to Alus in Achaea, where they disembarked and took the road for Thessaly, leaving their ships where they were ; and they came to the pass of Tempe, which runs from the lower<sup>1</sup> Macedonia into Thessaly along the river Peneus, between the mountains Olympus and Ossa. There the Greeks encamped, to the number of about ten thousand men-at-arms altogether, and the Thessalian horse was there withal ; the general of the Lacedaemonians was Euaenetus son of Carenus, chosen among the polemarchs, yet not of the royal house ; and of the Athenians, Themistocles son of Neocles. They remained but a few days there ; for messengers came from Alexander son of Amyntas, the Macedonian, counselling them to depart and not abide there to be trodden under foot of the invading

<sup>1</sup> As opposed to the hill country further inland.

## HERODOTUS

τοῦ στρατοῦ τοῦ ἐπιόντος, σημαίνοντες τὸ πλῆθός τε τῆς στρατιῆς καὶ τὰς νέας. ὡς δὲ οὗτοί σφι ταῦτα συνεβούλευον, χρηστὰ γὰρ ἐδόκεον συμβουλεύειν καί σφι εὔνοος ἐφαίνετο ἐών ὁ Μακεδών, ἐπειθόντο. δοκέειν δέ μοι, ἀρρωδίη ἦν τὸ πεῖθον, ὡς ἐπύθοντο καὶ ἄλλην ἔοῦσαν ἐσβολὴν ἐσ Θεσσαλοὺς κατὰ τὴν ἄνω Μακεδονίην διὰ Περραιβῶν κατὰ Γόνυνον πόλιν, τῇ περ δὴ καὶ ἐσέβαλε ἡ στρατὶ ἡ Ξέρξεω. καταβάντες δὲ οἱ Ἑλληνες ἐπὶ τὰς νέας ὅπιστα ἐπορεύοντο ἐσ τὸν Ἰσθμόν.

174. Αὕτη ἐγένετο ἡ ἐσ Θεσσαλίην στρατηίη, βασιλέος τε μέλλοντος διαβαίνειν ἐσ τὴν Εὐρώπην ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίης καὶ ἐόντος ἥδη ἐν Αβύδῳ. Θεσσαλοὶ δὲ ἐρημωθέντες συμμάχων οῦτω δὴ ἐμήδισαν προθύμως οὐδ' ἔτι ἐνδοιαστῶς, ὥστε ἐν τοῖσι πρήγμασι ἐφαίνοντο βασιλέι ἄνδρες ἐόντες χρησιμώτατοι.

175. Οἱ δὲ Ἑλληνες ἐπείτε ἀπίκατο ἐσ τὸν Ισθμόν, ἐβουλεύοντο πρὸς τὰ λεχθέντα ἐξ Ἀλεξάνδρου τῇ τε στήσονται τὸν πόλεμον καὶ ἐν οἷοισι χώροισι. ἡ νικῶσα δὲ γνώμη ἐγίνετο τὴν ἐν Θερμοπύλῃσι ἐσβολὴν φυλάξαι· στεινοτέρη γὰρ ἐφαίνετο ἔοῦσα τῆς ἐσ Θεσσαλίην καὶ ἄμα ἀγχοτέρη<sup>1</sup> τῆς ἐωστῶν· τὴν δὲ ἀτραπόν, δι' ἣν ἥλωσαν οἱ ἀλόντες Ἑλλήνων ἐν Θερμοπύλῃσι, οὐδὲ ἥδεσαν ἔοῦσαν πρότερον ἡ περ ἀπικόμενοι ἐσ Θερμοπύλας ἐπύθοντο Τρηχινίων. ταύτην ὡν ἐβουλεύσαντο φυλάσσοντες τὴν ἐσβολὴν μὴ παριέναι ἐσ τὴν Ἑλλάδα τὸν βάρβαρον, τὸν

<sup>1</sup> MS. ἀγχοτέρη τε, in consequence of which Stein marks a lacuna, for words (e. g. καὶ μόνη) corresponding to τε, after ἐωστῶν. But τε may easily be a mistake, arising out of τῆς.

host; whereby the message signified the multitude of the army, and the ships. Thus admonished by the messengers (as they thought that the advice was good and that the Macedonian meant well by them), the Greeks followed their counsel. But to my thinking what persuaded them was fear, since they were informed that there was another pass leading into Thessaly by the hill country of Macedonia through the country of the Perrhaebi, near the town of Gonnus; which indeed was the way whereby Xerxes' army descended on Thessaly. So the Greeks went down to their ships and made their way back to the Isthmus.

174. This was their expedition to Thessaly, while the king was planning to cross into Europe from Asia and was already at Abydos. The Thessalians, being bereft of their allies, did thereupon take the Persian part whole-heartedly and with no further doubt, so that in their acts they approved themselves men most useful to the king.

175. Being come to the Isthmus, the Greeks consulted together how and where they should stand to fight, having regard to what was said by Alexander. The counsel that prevailed was, that they should guard the pass of Thermopylae; for they saw that it was narrower than the pass into Thessaly and moreover nearer home; and for the path which brought about the fall of those Greeks who fell at Thermopylae, they knew not even that there was one till they came to Thermopylae and learnt of it from the men of Trachis. This pass then they were resolved to guard, and so stay the foreigners' passage into Hellas, while their fleet should sail to

## HERODOTUS

δὲ ναυτικὸν στρατὸν πλέειν γῆς τῆς Ἰστιαιώτιδος ἐπὶ Ἀρτεμίσιον. ταῦτα γὰρ ἀγχοῦ τε ἀλλήλων ἔστὶ ὥστε πυνθάνεσθαι τὰ κατὰ ἑκατέρους ἔόντα, οἵ τε χῶροι οὕτω ἔχουσι.

176. Τοῦτο μὲν τὸ Ἀρτεμίσιον ἐκ τοῦ πελάγεος τοῦ Θρηικίου ἔξ εὐρέος συνάγεται ἐς στεινὸν ἔόντα τὸν πόρον τὸν μεταξὺ νήσου τε Σκιάθου καὶ ἡπείρου Μαγνησίης· ἐκ δὲ τοῦ στεινοῦ τῆς Εύβοιῆς ἥδη τὸ Ἀρτεμίσιον δέκεται αἰγιαλός, ἐν δὲ Ἀρτέμιδος ἴρον. ἡ δὲ αὖ διὰ Τρηχίνος ἔσοδος ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἔστὶ τῇ στεινοτάτῃ ἡμίπλεθρον. οὐ μέντοι κατὰ τοῦτο γε ἔστι τὸ στεινότατον τῆς χώρης τῆς ἄλλης, ἀλλ' ἔμπροσθέ τε Θερμοπυλέων καὶ ὅπισθε, κατά τε Ἀλπηνοὺς ὅπισθε ἔόντας ἐοῦσα ἀμαξιτὸς μούνη, καὶ ἔμπροσθε κατὰ Φοίνικα ποταμὸν ἀγχοῦ Ἀνθήλης πόλιος ἄλλη ἀμαξιτὸς μούνη. τῶν δὲ Θερμοπυλέων τὸ μὲν πρὸς ἐσπέρης ὅρος ἄβατόν τε καὶ ἀπόκρημνον, ὑψηλόν, ἀνατεῖνον ἐς τὴν Οἴτην· τὸ δὲ πρὸς τὴν ἡῶ τῆς ὁδοῦ θάλασσα ὑποδέκεται καὶ τενάγεα. ἔστι δὲ ἐν τῇ ἐσόδῳ ταύτη δερμὰ λουτρά, τὰ Χύτρους καλέουσι οἱ ἐπιχώριοι, καὶ βωμὸς ἵδρυται Ἡρακλέος ἐπ' αὐτοῖσι. ἐδέδημητο δὲ τεῖχος κατὰ ταύτας τὰς ἐσβολάς, καὶ τό γε παλαιὸν πύλαι ἐπῆσαν. ἐδειμαν δὲ Φωκέες τὸ τεῖχος δείσαντες, ἐπεὶ Θεσσαλοὶ ἥλθον ἐκ Θεσπρωτῶν οἰκήσουντες γῆν τὴν Αἰολίδα τὴν περ νῦν ἐκτέαται. ἅτε δὴ πειρωμένων τῶν Θεσσαλῶν καταστρέφεσθαι σφέας, τοῦτο προεφυλάξαντο οἱ Φωκέες, καὶ τὸ ὄδωρ τὸ

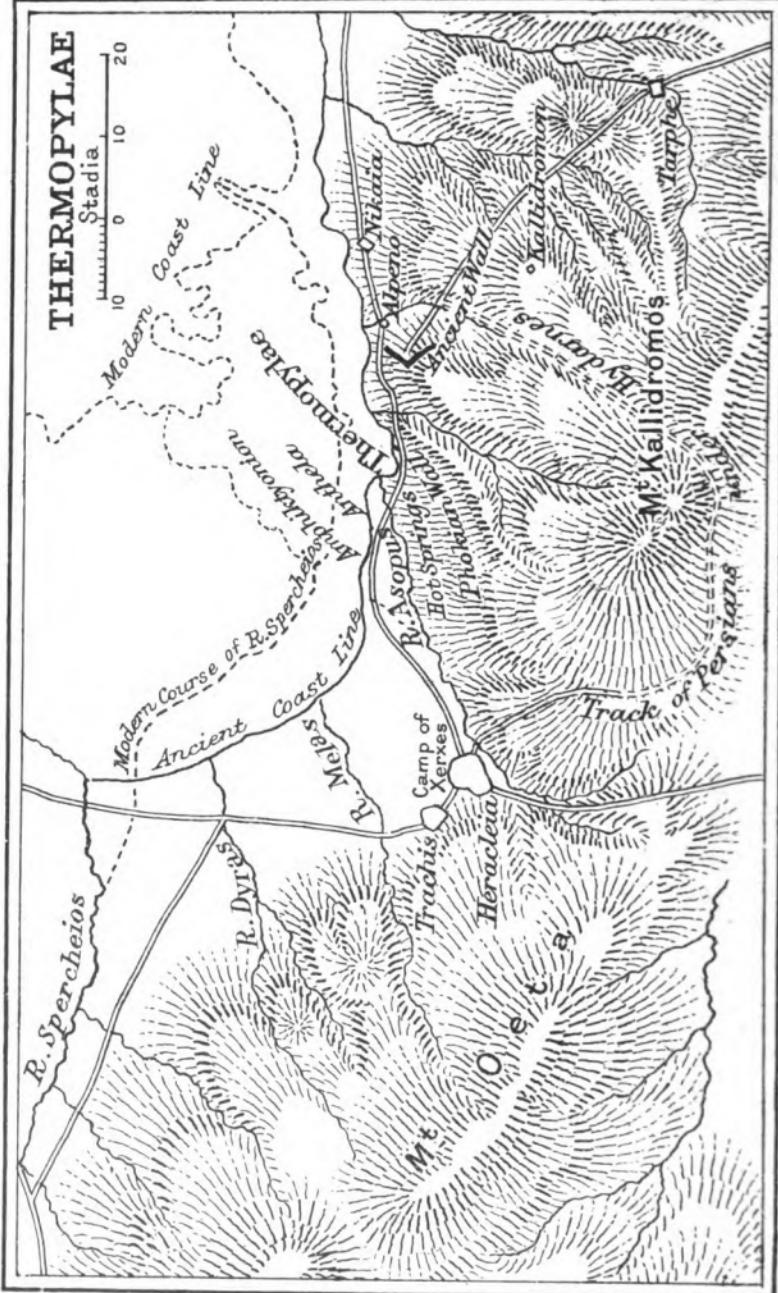
<sup>1</sup> Hellas in the narrower sense, not including Thessaly.

<sup>2</sup> Herodotus' points of the compass are wrong throughout



## THERMOPTYLAE

Stadia



Artemisium in the territory of Histiae. These places are near together, so that each force could be informed of the other's doings; and their nature is as I will now show.

176. As touching Artemisium first: the wide Thracian sea draws in till the passage between the island of Sciathus and the mainland of Magnesia is but narrow; and this strait leads next to Artemisium, which is a beach on the coast of Euboea, with a temple of Artemis thereon. The pass through Trachis into Hellas<sup>1</sup> is at its narrowest fifty feet wide. Yet it is not here but elsewhere that the way is narrowest, namely, in front of Thermopylae and behind it; at Alpeni, which lies behind, it is but the breadth of a cart-way, and the same at the Phoenix stream, near the town of Anthele. To the west<sup>2</sup> of Thermopylae rises a high mountain inaccessible and precipitous, a spur of Oeta; to the east of the road there is nought but marshes and sea. In this pass are warm springs for bathing, called by the people of the country The Pots, and an altar of Heracles stands thereby. Across this entry a wall had been built, and formerly there was a gate therein; it was built by the Phocians<sup>3</sup> for fear of the Thessalians, when these came from Thesprotia to dwell in the Aeolian land which they now possess; inasmuch as the Thessalians were essaying to subdue them, the Phocians made this their protection, and in their

in his description of Thermopylae; the road runs east and west, not north and south as he supposes; so "west" here should be "south" and "east" "north." "In front" and "behind" are equivalent to "west" and "east" respectively.

<sup>1</sup> It is to be noted that in 480 the pass of Thermopylae was no longer in Phocian territory.

## HERODOTUS

θερμὸν τότε ἐπῆκαν ἐπὶ τὴν ἔσοδον, ὡς ἀν χαραδρωθείη ὁ χῶρος, πᾶν μηχανώμενοι ὅκως μη σφι ἐσβάλοιεν οἱ Θεσσαλοὶ ἐπὶ τὴν ἔχωρην. τὸ μέν νυν τεῦχος τὸ ἀρχαῖον ἐκ παλαιοῦ τε ἐδέδμητο καὶ τὸ πλεον αὐτοῦ ἥδη ὑπὸ χρόνου ἔκειτο· τοῖσι δὲ αὐτις ὄρθωσασι ἔδοξε ταύτη ἀπαμύνειν ἀπὸ τῆς Ἑλλάδος τὸν βάρβαρον. κώμη δὲ ἐστὶ ἀγχοτάτω τῆς ὁδοῦ Ἀλπηνὸν οὔνομα· ἐκ ταύτης δὲ ἐπισιτιεῖσθαι ἐλογίζοντο οἱ Ἑλληνες.

177. Οἱ μέν νυν χῶροι οὗτοι τοῖσι "Ἑλλησι εἰναι ἐφαίνοντο ἐπιτήδεοι· πάντα γὰρ προσκεψάμενοι καὶ ἐπιλογισθέντες ὅτι οὕτε πλήθει ἔξουσι χρᾶσθαι οἱ βάρβαροι οὕτε ἵππῳ, ταύτῃ σφι ἔδοξε δέκεσθαι τὸν ἐπιόντα ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα. ὡς δὲ ἐπύθοντο τὸν Πέρσην ἔόντα ἐν Πιερίῃ, διαλυθέντες ἐκ τοῦ Ἰσθμοῦ ἐστρατεύοντο αὐτῶν οἱ μὲν ἐς Θερμοπύλας πεζῇ, ἄλλοι δὲ κατὰ θάλασσαν ἐπ' Ἀρτεμίσιον.

178. Οἱ μὲν δὴ "Ἑλληνες κατὰ τάχος ἐβοήθεον διαταχθέντες, Δελφοὶ δὲ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ ἐχρηστηριάζοντο τῷ θεῷ ὑπὲρ ἐωսτῶν καὶ τῆς Ἑλλάδος καταρρωδηκότες, καὶ σφι ἐχρήσθη ἀνέμοισι εὔχεσθαι· μεγάλους γὰρ τούτους ἔσεσθαι τῇ Ἑλλάδι συμμάχους. Δελφοὶ δὲ δεξάμενοι τὸ μαντήιον πρῶτα μὲν Ἑλλήνων τοῖσι βουλομένοισι εἰναι ἐλευθέροισι ἐξήγγειλαν τὰ χρησθέντα αὐτοῖσι, καὶ σφι δεινῶς καταρρωδέουσι τὸν βάρβαρον ἐξαγγείλαντες χάριν ἀθάνατον κατέθευτο. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Δελφοὶ τοῖσι ἀνέμοισι βωμόν τε ἀπέδεξαν ἐν Θυίῃ, τῇ περ τῆς Κηφισοῦ θυγατρὸς Θυίης τὸ τέμενος ἐστί, ἐπ' ἣς καὶ ὁ χῶρος οὗτος τὴν ἐπωνυμίην ἔχει, καὶ θυσίησι σφέας μετήισαν.

search for every means to keep the Thessalians from invading their country they then turned the stream from the hot springs into the pass, that it might be a watercourse. The ancient wall had been built long ago and time had by now laid the most of it in ruins ; it was now built up again, that the foreigners' way into Hellas might thus be barred. Very near the road is a village, called Alpeni, whence the Greeks reckoned that they would get provender.

177. These places, then, were thought by the Greeks to suit their purpose ; for after due survey they reckoned that the foreigners could not make use of their multitude, nor of their horsemen ; and therefore they resolved, that here they would encounter the invader of Hellas. Then, hearing that the Persian was in Pieria, they broke up from the Isthmus and set out with their army to Thermopylae and their fleet to Artemisium.

178. So with all speed the Greeks went their several ways to meet the enemy. In the meantime, the Delphians, being sore afraid for themselves and for Hellas, enquired of the god, and the oracle was given them, That they should pray to the winds ; for these would be potent allies of Hellas. Having received the oracle, the Delphians first sent word of it to such Greeks as desired to be free, for which message in their mortal fear of the foreigner these were for ever grateful ; and next, they made an altar to the winds at Thyia, where is now the precinct of Thyia the daughter of Cephisus ; and they offered sacrifices to them.

## HERODOTUS

179. Δελφοὶ μὲν δὴ κατὰ τὸ χρηστήριον ἔτι καὶ νῦν τοὺς ἀνέμους ἵλασκονται. ὁ δὲ ναυτικὸς Ξέρξεω στρατὸς ὄρμώμενος ἐκ Θέρμης πόλεως παρέβαλε νησὶ τῇσι ἄριστα πλεούσῃσι δέκα ἴθὺ Σκιάθου, ἔνθα ἡσαν προφυλάσσονται νέες τρεῖς Ἑλληνίδες, Τροιζηνίη τε καὶ Αἰγιναίη καὶ Ἀττική. προϊδόντες δὲ οὗτοι τὰς νέας τῶν βαρβάρων ἐς φυγὴν ὄρμησαν.

180. Τὴν μὲν δὴ Τροιζηνίην, τῆς ἡρχες Πρηξῖνος, αὐτίκα αἱρέονται ἐπισπόμενοι οἱ βάρβαροι, καὶ ἐπειτα τῶν ἐπιβατέων αὐτῆς τὸν καλλιστεύοντα ἀγαγόντες ἐπὶ τῆς πρώρης τῆς νεὸς ἔσφαξαν, διαδέξιον ποιεύμενοι τὸν εἶλον τῶν Ἑλλήνων πρῶτον καὶ κάλλιστον. τῷ δὲ σφαγιασθέντι τούτῳ οὕνομα ἦν Λέων· τάχα δ' ἂν τι καὶ τοῦ οὐνόματος ἐπαύροιτο.

181. Ἡ δὲ Αἰγιναίη, τῆς ἐτριηράρχεε<sup>1</sup> Ασωνίδης, καὶ τινά σφι θόρυβον παρέσχε, Πυθέω τοῦ Ἰσχενόου ἐπιβατεύοντος, ἀνδρὸς ἀρίστου γενομένου ταύτην τὴν ἡμέρην· δις ἐπειδὴ ἡ νηῦς ἥλισκετο ἐς τοῦτο ἀντεῖχε μαχόμενος ἐς δικατεκρεουργήθη ἅπας. ὡς δὲ πεσὼν οὐκ ἀπέθανε ἀλλ' ἦν ἔμπνοος, οἱ Πέρσαι, οἵ περ ἐπεβάτευον ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν, δι' ἀρετὴν τὴν ἐκείνου περιποιῆσαι μιν περὶ πλείστου ἐποιήσαντο, σμύρνησί τε ἰώμενοι τὰ ἔλκεα καὶ σινδόνος βυσσίνης τελαμῶσι κατειλίσσοντες· καί μιν, ὡς ὀπίσω ἀπίκοντο ἐς τὸ ἔωστῶν στρατόπεδον, ἐπεδείκνυσαν ἐκπαγλεόμενοι πάσῃ τῇ στρατιῇ περιέποντες εὖ. τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους τοὺς ἔλαβον ἐν τῇ νηὶ ταύτῃ περιεῖπον ὡς ἀνδράποδα.

---

<sup>1</sup> διαδέξιον has been otherwise translated, as meaning “of”

179. So the Delphians offer to the winds sacrifice of propitiation to this day by the oracle's bidding. But Xerxes' fleet set forth from the city of Therma, and the ten swiftest of the ships laid their course straight for Sciathus, where there lay an advance guard of three Greek ships, a Troezenian and an Aeginetan and an Attic. These, when they sighted the foreigners' ships, took to flight.

180. The ship of Troezen, whereof Prexinus was captain, was pursued and straightway taken by the foreigners, who thereupon brought the goodliest of its fighting men and cut his throat on the ship's prow, so making a common sacrifice<sup>1</sup> of the first and goodliest of their Greek captives. The name of him that was thus offered up was Leon; and mayhap it was his name that he had to thank for it.

181. But the Aeginetan trireme, whereof Asonides was captain, did even give them some trouble. There was a fighting man aboard, Pytheas son of Ischenous, who that day bore himself very gallantly; for his ship being taken, he would not give over fighting till he was all hacked about with wounds; and when he fell, yet was not slain but had life in him, the Persian soldiers on the ships were at great pains to save him alive for his valour, tending his wounds with ointments and wrapping him in bandages of linen cloth<sup>2</sup>; and when they returned back to their own station, they showed him to the whole host, and made much of him and kindly entreated him. But the rest that they took in that ship they used as slaves.

good augury"; Stein derives it rather from διαδέχεσθαι, supposing the meaning to be "a sacrifice where the portions of the victim are handed round among the sacrificers."

<sup>2</sup> Commonly used for mummy-wrappings in Egypt; cp. II. 86.

## HERODOTUS

182. Αἱ μὲν δὴ δύο τῶν νεῶν οὕτω ἔχειρώθησαν· ἡ δὲ τρίτη, τῆς ἐτριηράρχεε Φόρμος ἀνὴρ Ἀθηναῖος, φεύγουσα ἔξοκέλλει ἐς τὰς ἐκβολὰς τοῦ Πηνειοῦ, καὶ τοῦ μὲν σκάφεος ἐκράτησαν οἱ βάρβαροι, τῶν δὲ ἀνδρῶν οὗ· ως γὰρ δὴ τάχιστα ἐπώκειλαν τὴν νέα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀποθορόντες κατὰ Θεσσαλίην πορευόμενοι ἐκομίσθησαν ἐς Ἀθήνας.

183. Ταῦτα οἱ "Ἐλληνες οἱ ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ στρατοπεδεύμενοι πυνθάνονται παρὰ πυρσῶν ἐκ Σκιάθου· πυθόμενοι δὲ καὶ καταρρωδήσαντες ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἀρτεμισίου μετορμίζοντο ἐς Χαλκίδα, φυλάξοντες μὲν τὸν Εὔριπον, λείποντες δὲ ἡμεροσκόπους περὶ τὰ ὑψηλὰ τῆς Εὐβοίης. τῶν δὲ δέκα νεῶν τῶν βαρβάρων τρεῖς ἐπήλασαν περὶ τὸ ἔρμα τὸ μεταξὺ ἐὸν Σκιάθου τε καὶ Μαγνησίης, καλεόμενον δὲ Μύρμηκα. ἐνθαῦτα οἱ βάρβαροι ἐπειδὴ στήλην λίθου ἐπέθηκαν κομίσαντες ἐπὶ τὸ ἔρμα, ὅρμητέντες αὐτὸν ἐκ Θέρμης, ως σφι τὸ ἐμποδὼν ἐγεγόνεε καθαρόν, ἐπέπλεον πάσησι τῆσι νηυσί, ἔνδεκα ἡμέρας παρέντες μετὰ τὴν βασιλέος ἔξέλασιν ἐκ Θέρμης. τὸ δὲ ἔρμα σφι κατηγήσατο ἐὸν ἐν πόρῳ μάλιστα Πάμμων Σκύριος. πανημερὸν δὲ πλέοντες οἱ βάρβαροι ἔξανύουσι τῆς Μαγνησίης χώρης ἐπὶ Σηπιάδα τε καὶ τὸν αἰγαλὸν τὸν μεταξὺ Κασθαναίης τε πόλιος ἐόντα καὶ Σηπιάδος ἀκτῆς.

184. Μέχρι μέν νυν τούτου τοῦ χώρου καὶ Θερμοπυλέων ἀπαθής τε κακῶν ἦν ὁ στρατός, καὶ πλῆθος ἦν τηνικαῦτα ἔτι, ως ἐγὼ συμβαλλόμενος εὑρίσκω, τῶν μὲν ἐκ τῶν νεῶν τῶν ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίης, ἔουσέων ἐπτὰ καὶ διηκοσιέων καὶ χιλιέων, τὸν μὲν ἀρχαῖον ἐκάστων τῶν ἐθνέων ἐοντα ὄμιλον

182. So two of the ships were thus made captive ; the third trireme, whereof Phormus an Athenian was captain, ran ashore in her flight at the mouth of the Peneus, and the foreigners got the hull of her, but not the crew ; for the Athenians, as soon as they had run their craft aground, leapt out of her and made their way through Thessaly to Athens.

183. The Greeks that had their station at Artemisium were informed of these matters by beacons from Sciathus ; whereupon, being affrighted, they changed their anchorage from Artemisium to Chalcis, purposing to guard the Euripus, and leaving watchmen on the heights of Euboea. Three of the ten foreign ships ran foul of the reef called the Ant, between Sciathus and Magnesia. The foreigners then brought a pillar of stone and set it on the reef ; and presently, when their course was plain before them, the whole fleet set forth and sailed from Therma, eleven days after the king had marched thence. Pammon of Scyros it was who showed them where the reef lay, in the strait itself. Voyaging all day, the foreign fleet made Sepias in Magnesia and the beach between the town of Casthanaea and the Sepiad headland.

184. Until the whole host reached this place and Thermopylae it suffered no hurt ; and calculation proves to me that its numbers were still such as I will now show. The ships from Asia being twelve hundred and seven, the whole multitude of all the nations, which was in them from the first, was two

## HERODOTUS

τέσσερας καὶ εἴκοσι μυριάδας καὶ πρὸς χιλιάδα τε  
καὶ τετρακοσίους, ὡς ἀνὰ διηκοσίους ἄνδρας λογιζό-  
μένοισι ἐν ἑκάστῃ νηὶ. ἐπεβάτευον δὲ ἐπὶ του-  
τέων τῶν νεῶν, χωρὶς ἑκάστων τῶν ἐπιχωρίων  
ἐπιβατέων, Περσέων τε καὶ Μήδων καὶ Σακέων  
τριήκοντα ἄνδρες. οὗτος ἄλλος ὅμιλος γίνεται  
τρισμύριοι καὶ ἔξακισχίλιοι καὶ πρὸς διηκόσιοι  
τε καὶ δέκα. προσθῆσω δ' ἔτι τούτῳ καὶ τῷ  
προτέρῳ ἀριθμῷ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πεντηκοντέρων,  
ποιήσας, ὃ τι πλέον ἦν αὐτῶν ἦ ἔλασσον, ἀν'  
δύδωκοντα ἄνδρας ἐνεῦναι. συνελέχθη δὲ ταῦτα  
τὰ πλοῖα, ὡς καὶ πρότερον εἰρέθη, τρισχίλια.  
ἥδη ὧν ἄνδρες ἀν εἰεν ἐν αὐτοῖσι τέσσερες μυριά-  
δες καὶ εἴκοσι. τοῦτο μὲν δὴ τό ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίης  
ναυτικὸν ἦν, σύμπαν ἐὸν πεντήκοντα μυριάδες καὶ  
μία, χιλιάδες δὲ ἔπεισι ἐπὶ ταύτησι ἑπτὰ καὶ  
πρὸς ἔκατοντάδες ἔξ καὶ δεκάς. τοῦ δὲ πεζοῦ  
ἔβδομήκοντα καὶ ἔκατὸν μυριάδες ἐγένοντο, τῶν  
δὲ ἵππεων ὀκτὼ μυριάδες. προσθῆσω δ' ἔτι  
τούτοισι τὰς καμήλους τοὺς ἐλαύνοντας Ἀραβίους  
καὶ τοὺς τὰ ἄρματα Λιβυας, πλῆθος ποιήσας  
δισμυρίους ἄνδρας. καὶ δὴ τό τε ἐκ τῶν νεῶν  
καὶ τοῦ πεζοῦ πλῆθος συντιθέμενον γίνεται διη-  
κόσιαι τε μυριάδες καὶ τριήκοντα καὶ μία, καὶ  
πρὸς χιλιάδες ἑπτὰ καὶ ἔκατοντάδες ἔξ καὶ δεκάς.  
τοῦτο μὲν τὸ ἔξ αὐτῆς τῆς Ἀσίης στράτευμα  
ἔξαναχθὲν εἱρηται, ἄνευ τε τῆς θεραπηίης τῆς  
ἐπομένης καὶ τῶν σιταγωγῶν πλοίων καὶ ὅσοι  
ἐνέπλεον τούτοισι.

185. Τὸ δὲ δὴ ἐκ τῆς Εὐρώπης ἀγόμενον  
στράτευμα ἔτι προσλογιστέα τούτῳ παντὶ τῷ  
ἔξηριθμημένῳ δόκησιν δὲ δεῖ λέγειν. νέας μὲν  
500

hundred and forty-one thousand and four hundred men, two hundred being reckoned for each ship.<sup>1</sup> On board of all these ships were thirty fighting men of the Persians and Medes and Sacae, over and above the company which each had of native fighters; the sum of this added multitude is thirty-six thousand, two hundred and ten. But to this and to the first number I add the crews of the ships of fifty oars, reckoning each at eighty men, be they more or fewer. Now seeing that, as has already been said,<sup>2</sup> there were collected three thousand of these craft, the number of men in them must be on that showing two hundred and forty thousand. These then were the ships' companies from Asia, and the total sum of them was five hundred and seventeen thousand, six hundred and ten. The footmen were shown to be seven hundred thousand and one hundred in number, and the horsemen eighty thousand; to whom I add the Arabian camel-riders and Libyan charioteers, reckoning them at twenty thousand men. Thus if the forces of sea and land be added together their total sum will be two millions, three hundred and seventeen thousand, six hundred and ten. Thus far I have spoken of the armament that came from Asia itself, without the service-train that followed it and the corn-bearing craft and the companies thereof.

185. But I must still take into account, besides all the host that I have numbered, the armament brought from Europe, speaking to the best of my belief.

<sup>1</sup> 200 was the usual complement for a Greek trireme—170 rowers, 30 fighters.

<sup>2</sup> In 97. But Herodotus' total of 3000 there is only partly composed of fifty-oared ships.

## HERODOTUS

νυν οἱ ἀπὸ Θρηίκης "Ελληνες καὶ οἱ ἐκ τῶν νήσων τῶν ἐπικειμενέων τῇ Θρηίκῃ παρείχοντο εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν· ἐκ μέν νυν τουτέων τῶν νεῶν ἄνδρες τετρακισχίλιοι καὶ δισμύριοι γίνονται. πεζοῦ δὲ τὸν Θρήικες παρείχοντο καὶ Παίονες καὶ Ἑορδοὶ καὶ Βοττιαῖοι καὶ τὸ Χαλκιδικὸν γένος καὶ Βρύγοι καὶ Πίερες καὶ Μακεδόνες καὶ Περραιβοὶ καὶ Ἐνιῆνες καὶ Δόλοπες καὶ Μάγνητες καὶ Ἀχαιοὶ καὶ ὅσοι τῆς Θρηίκης τὴν παραλίην νέμονται, τούτων τῶν ἐθνέων τριήκοντα μυριάδας δοκέω γενέσθαι. αὗται ὡν αἱ μυριάδες ἐκείνησι προστεθεῖσαι τῇσι ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίης, γίνονται αἱ πᾶσαι ἄνδρῶν αἱ μάχιμοι μυριάδες διηκόσιαι καὶ ἔξηκοντα καὶ τέσσερες, ἔπεισι δὲ ταύτησι ἑκατοντάδες ἑκκαίδεκα καὶ δεκάς.

186. Τοῦ μαχίμου δὲ τούτου ἔόντος ἀριθμὸν τοσούτου, τὴν θεραπήήν τὴν ἐπομένην τούτοισι καὶ τοὺς ἐν τοῖσι σιταγωγοῖσι ἀκάτοισι ἔόντας καὶ μάλα ἐν τοῖσι ἄλλοισι πλοίοισι τοῖσι ἀμα πλέουσι τῇ στρατιῇ, τούτους τῶν μαχίμων ἄνδρῶν οὐ δοκέω εἶναι ἐλάσσονας ἀλλὰ πλεῦνας. καὶ δή σφεας ποιέω ἵσους ἐκείνοισι εἶναι καὶ οὕτε πλεῦνας οὕτε ἐλάσσονας οὐδέν· ἐξισούμενοι δὲ οὗτοι τῷ μαχίμῳ ἐκπληροῦσι τὰς ἴσας μυριάδας ἐκείνοισι. οὕτω πεντακοσίας τε μυριάδας καὶ εἴκοσι καὶ ὀκτὼ καὶ χιλιάδας τρεῖς καὶ ἑκατοντάδας δύο καὶ δεκάδας δύο ἄνδρῶν ἥγαγε Ξέρξης ὁ Δαρείου μέχρι Σηπιάδος καὶ Θερμοπυλέων.

187. Οὗτος μὲν δὴ τοῦ συνάπαντος τοῦ Ξέρξεω στρατεύματος ἀριθμός, γυναικῶν δὲ σιτοποιῶν καὶ παλλακέων καὶ εὔνούχων οὐδεὶς ἀν εἴποι ἀτρεκέα ἀριθμόν· οὐδ' αὖ ὑποζυγίων τε καὶ τῶν ἄλλων

For ships, then, the Greeks of Thrace and the islands off Thrace furnished one hundred and twenty; the companies of these ships must then be twenty-four thousand men; and of the land army supplied by all the nations—Thracians, Paeonians, Eordi, Bottiae, Chalcidians, Brygi, Pierians, Macedonians, Perrhaebi, Enienes, Dolopes, Magnesians, Achaeans, dwellers on the seaboard of Thrace—of all these I suppose the number to have been three hundred thousand. These numbers being added to the numbers from Asia, the full tale of fighting men is seen to be two millions, six hundred and forty-one thousand, six hundred and ten.

186. Such was the sum of the fighting part of the whole; as for the service-train that followed them, and the crews of the light corn-bearing vessels and all the other craft besides that came by sea with the armament, these I suppose to have been no fewer but more than the fighting men. But put the case that they were as many, neither more nor fewer: then if they were equal to the fighting part they make up as many tens of thousands as the others; and thus the number of those whom Xerxes son of Darius led as far as the Sepiad headland and Thermopylae was five millions, two hundred and eighty-three thousand, two hundred and twenty.

187. That is the number of Xerxes' whole armament: but none can say what was the exact sum of cooking women, and concubines, and eunuchs; nor

## HERODOTUS

κτηνέων τῶν ἀχθοφόρων καὶ κυνῶν Ἰνδικῶν τῶν ἐπομένων, οὐδ' ἂν τούτων ὑπὸ πλήθεος οὐδεὶς ἀν εἴποι ἀριθμόν. ὥστε οὐδέν μοι θῶμα παρίσταται προδοῦναι τὰ ῥέεθρα τῶν ποταμῶν ἔστι ὡν, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ὅκως τὰ σιτία ἀντέχρησε θῶμά μοι μυριάσι τοσαύτησι. εὑρίσκω γὰρ συμβαλλόμενος, εἰ χοίνικα πυρῶν ἔκαστος τῆς ἡμέρης ἐλάμβανε καὶ μηδὲν πλέον, ἔνδεκα μυριάδας μεδίμνων τελεομένας ἐπ' ἡμέρῃ ἐκάστῃ καὶ πρὸς τριηκοσίους τε ἄλλους μεδίμνους καὶ τεσσεράκοντα· γυναιξὶ δὲ καὶ εὐνούχοισι καὶ ὑποζυγίοισι καὶ κυσὶ οὐ λογίζομαι. ἀνδρῶν δὲ ἐουσέων τοσούτων μυριάδων, κάλλεός τε εἴνεκα καὶ μεγάθεος οὐδεὶς αὐτῶν ἀξιονικότερος ἦν αὐτοῦ Ξέρξεω ἔχειν τούτο τὸ κράτος.

188. 'Ο δὲ δὴ ναυτικὸς στρατὸς ἐπείτε ὁρμηθεὶς ἐπλεε καὶ κατέσχε τῆς Μαγνησίης χώρης ἐς τὸν αἰγιαλὸν τὸν μεταξὺ Κασθαναίης τε πόλιος ἐόντα καὶ Σηπιάδος ἀκτῆς, αἱ μὲν δὴ πρῶται τῶν νεῶν ὅρμεον πρὸς γῆ, ἄλλαι δ' ἐπ' ἐκείνησι ἐπ' ἀγκυρέων· ἄτε γὰρ τοῦ αἰγιαλοῦ ἐόντος οὐ μεγάλου, πρόκροσσαι ὁρμέοντο ἐς πόντον καὶ ἐπὶ ὀκτὼ νεας. ταύτην μὲν τὴν εὐφρόνην οὕτω, ἅμα δὲ ὅρθρῳ ἐξ αἰθρίης τε καὶ νημεμίης τῆς θαλάσσης ζεσάσης ἐπέπεσέ σφι χειμῶν τε μέγας καὶ πολλὸς ἄνεμος ἀπηλιώτης, τὸν δὴ Ἐλλησποντίην καλέουσι οἱ περὶ ταῦτα τὰ χωρία οἰκημένοι. ὅσοι μέν νυν αὐτῶν αὐξόμενον ἔμαθον τὸν ἄνεμον καὶ τοῖσι οὕτω εἶχε ὅρμου, οἱ δ' ἐφθησαν τὸν χειμῶνα ἀνασπάσαντες τὰς νέας, καὶ αὐτοί τε περιήσαν καὶ αἱ

<sup>1</sup> The figure is wrong. Reckoning 48 choenixes to the 504

of the beasts of draught and burden, and the Indian dogs that were with the host, could any one tell the number, so many they were. Wherefore it is to me no marvel that some of the streams of water ran dry ; rather I marvel how there were provisions sufficient for so many tens of thousands ; for calculation shows me, that if each man received one choenix of wheat a day and no more, there would be every day a full tale of eleven hundred thousand and three hundred and forty bushels ;<sup>1</sup> and in this I take no account of what was for the women and eunuchs and beasts of draught and dogs. Of all those tens of thousands of men, for goodliness and stature there was not one worthier than Xerxes himself to hold that command.

188. The fleet having put to sea and come to the strand of Magnesia which is between the town of Casthanaea and the Sepiad headland, the first comers of the ships lay close to the land, and others outside them at anchor ; for the strand being of no great length, they lay eight ships deep, their prows pointing seaward. So it was with them for that night ; but at dawn, after clear and calm weather, the sea began to boil, and there brake upon them a great storm and a strong east wind, that wind which the people of that country call the Hellespontian. As many of them as noted the wind's rising, or so lay that this could be done, hauled their ships ashore ere the storm came, and thereby saved themselves

medimnus, Herodotus has of course divided 5,283,220 by 48. The right quotient is  $110,067\frac{1}{2}$ . 5,280,000 divided by 48 produces 110,000 ; 3220 divided by 48 leaves a dividend, after the first stage of division, of 340, and this for some unexplained reason Herodotus has added to the quotient. The medimnus is the chief Attic unit for dry measure ; said to be the equivalent of six gallons.

## HERODOTUS

νέες αὐτῶν· ὅσας δὲ τῶν νεῶν μεταρσίας ἔλαβε, τὰς μὲν ἔξεφερε πρὸς Ἰπνους καλεομένους τοὺς ἐν Πηλίῳ, τὰς δὲ ἐς τὸν αἰγιαλόν· αἱ δὲ περὶ αὐτὴν τὴν Σηπιάδα περιέπιπτον, αἱ δὲ ἐς Μελίθοιαν πόλιν, αἱ δὲ ἐς Κασθαναίην ἔξεβράσσοντο· ἦν τε τοῦ χειμῶνος χρῆμα ἀφόρητον.

189. Λέγεται δὲ λόγος ὡς Ἀθηναῖοι τὸν Βορέην ἐκ θεοπροπίου ἐπεκαλέσαντο, ἐλθόντος σφι ἄλλου χρηστηρίου τὸν γαμβρὸν ἐπίκουρον καλέσασθαι. Βορέης δὲ κατὰ τὸν Ἐλλήνων λόγον ἔχει γυναικαὶ Ἀττικήν, Ὁρειθυίην τὴν Ἐρεχθέος. κατὰ δὴ τὸ κῆδος τούτο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ὡς φάτις ὅρμηται, συμβαλλόμενοι σφίσι τὸν Βορέην γαμβρὸν εἶναι, ναυλοχέοντες τῆς Εὐβοίης ἐν Χαλκίδι ὡς ἔμαθον αὐξόμενον τὸν χειμῶνα ἢ καὶ πρὸ τούτου, ἐθύοντό τε καὶ ἐπεκαλέοντο τὸν τε Βορέην καὶ τὴν Ὁρειθυίην τιμωρῆσαι σφίσι καὶ διαφθεῖραι τῶν βαρβάρων τὰς νέας, ὡς καὶ πρότερον περὶ Ἀθων. εἰ μέν ννυ διὰ ταῦτα τοῖσι βαρβάροισι ὁρμέουσι Βορέης ἐπέπεσε, οὐκ ἔχω εἰπεῖν· οἱ δὲ ὡν Ἀθηναῖοι σφίσι λέγουσι βοηθησαντα τὸν Βορέην πρότερον καὶ τότε ἐκεῖνα κατεργάσασθαι, καὶ ἵρον ἀπελθόντες Βορέω ἰδρύσαντο παρὰ ποταμὸν Ἰλισσόν.

190. Ἐν τούτῳ τῷ πόνῳ νέας οἱ ἐλαχίστας λέγουσι διαφθαρῆναι τετρακοσιέων οὐκ ἐλάσσονας, ἄνδρας τε ἀναριθμήτους χρημάτων τε πλῆθος ἀφθονον. ὥστε Ἀμεινοκλέι τῷ Κρητίνεω ἀνδρὶ Μάγνητι γηοχέοντι περὶ Σηπιάδα μεγάλως ἡ ναυηγίη αὕτη ἐγένετο χρηστή· δις πολλὰ μὲν χρύσεα ποτήρια ὑστέρῳ χρονῷ ἐκβραστόμενα ἀνείλετο πολλὰ δὲ ἀργύρεα, θησαυρούς τε τῶν Περσέων

and the ships ; but the ships that were caught at sea were driven some on the rocks of Pelion called Ovens, and some on the beach ; others were wrecked on the Sepiad headland itself, and others cast up at the town of Meliboea, or at Casthanaea. In truth the storm was past all bearing.

189. There is a tale that the Athenians at an oracle's bidding prayed to Boreas to aid them, another divination having been sent them that they should call for help to their son-in-law ; the Greek story makes Boreas the husband of an Attic wife, Orithyia daughter of Erechtheus ; by reason of which kinship the Athenians, if the tale current is to be believed, inferred that Boreas was their son-in-law, and when at their station of Chalcis they perceived that the storm was rising, then (or mayhap before that) they offered sacrifice and called on Boreas and Orithyia to aid them and destroy the foreigners' ships, even as before on the coast of Athos. Now if this was the cause that the wind Boreas assailed the foreigners, I cannot tell ; however it be, the Athenians say that Boreas came to their aid before and that the present effect was of his achieving ; and when they went home they built a temple of Boreas by the river Ilissus.

190. In that stress there perished by the least reckoning not fewer than four hundred ships, and men innumerable and a great plenty of substance ; insomuch, that Aminocles son of Cretines, a Magnesian who held land about Sepias, was greatly benefited by that shipwreck ; for he presently gathered many drinking-cups of gold and silver that were cast ashore, and he found Persian treasures,

## HERODOTUS

ενρε, ἄλλα τε<sup>1</sup> ἄφατα χρήματα περιεβάλετο. ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν τάλλα οὐκ εὔτυχέων εύρήμασι μέγα πλούσιος ἐγένετο· ἦν γάρ τις καὶ τοῦτον ἄχαρις συμφορὴ λυπεῦσα παιδοφόνος.

191. Σιταγωγῶν δὲ δλκάδων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων πλοίων διαφθειρομένων οὐκ ἐπῆν ἀριθμός. ὥστε δείσαντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ στρατοῦ μή σφι κεκακωμένοισι ἐπιθέωνται οἱ Θεσσαλοί, ἔρκος ὑψηλὸν ἐκ τῶν ναυηγίων περιεβάλοντο· ἡμέρας γὰρ δὴ ἔχειμαζε τρεῖς. τέλος δὲ ἔντομά τε ποιεῦντες καὶ καταείδοντες γόνησι οἱ Μάγοι τῷ ἀνέμῳ, πρός τε τούτοισι καὶ τῇ Θέτι καὶ τῇσι Νηρηίσι θύοντες, ἔπαυσαν τετάρτη ἡμέρῃ, ἡ ἄλλως κως αὐτὸς ἐθέλων ἐκόπασε. τῇ δὲ Θέτι ἔθυον πυθόμενοι παρὰ τῶν Ἰώνων τὸν λόγον. ὡς ἐκ τοῦ χώρου τούτου ἀρπασθείη ὑπὸ Πηλέος, εἴη τε ἅπασα ἡ ἀκτὴ ἡ Σηπιὰς ἐκείνης τε καὶ τῶν ἀλλέων Νηρηίδων.

192. "Ο μὲν δὴ τετάρτη ἡμέρῃ ἐπέπαυστο· τοῖσι δὲ "Ελλησι οἱ ἡμεροσκόποι ἀπὸ τῶν ἄκρων τῶν Εὐβοϊκῶν καταδραμόντες δευτέρη ἡμέρῃ ἀπ' ἧς ὁ χειμῶν ὁ πρῶτος ἐγένετο, ἐσήμαινον πάντα τὰ γενόμενα περὶ τὴν ναυηγίην. οἱ δὲ ὡς ἐπύθοντο, Ποσειδέωνι σωτῆρι εὐξάμενοι καὶ σπουδᾶς προχέαντες τὴν ταχίστην ὄπιστο ἡπείγοντο ἐπὶ τὸ Ἀρτεμίσιον, ἐλπίσαντες ὀλίγας τινάς σφι ἀντιξόους ἔσεσθαι νέας.

193. Οἱ μὲν δὴ τὸ δεύτερον ἐλθόντες περὶ τὸ Ἀρτεμίσιον ἐναυλόχεον, Ποσειδέωνος σωτῆρος ἐπωνυμίην ἀπὸ τούτου ἔτι καὶ ἐς τόδε νομίζοντες. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι, ὡς ἐπαύσατό τε ὁ ἄνεμος καὶ τὸ κῦμα ἔστρωτο, κατασπάσαντες τὰς νέας ἐπλεον παρὰ τὴν ἡπειρον, κάμψαντες δὲ τὴν ἄκρην τῆς

and won unspeakable wealth besides. Yet though luck greatly enriched him he was not in all things fortunate, for even he was afflicted by a grievous mischance in the slaying of his son.

191. The corn-bearing ships of merchandise and other craft destroyed were past all counting; wherefore the admirals of the fleet, fearing lest the Thessalians should set upon them in their evil plight, built a high fence of the wreckage for their protection. For the storm lasted for three days; and at last the Magians, by using victims and wizards' spells on the wind, and by sacrificing also to Thetis and the Nereids, did make it to cease on the fourth day, or mayhap it was not of their doing but of itself that it abated. To Thetis they sacrificed after hearing from the Ionians the story how that it was from this country that she had been carried off by Peleus, and all the Sepiad headland belonged to her and the other daughters of Nereus.

192. So on the fourth day the storm ceased; and the watchers ran down from the heights of Euboea on the second day after its beginning and told the Greeks all the story of the shipwreck; who, hearing this, offered prayer and libation to Poseidon their deliverer, and made all speed back to Artemisium, supposing that they would find but few ships to withstand them.

193. So they came back once more and lay off Artemisium; and ever since then to this day they have called Poseidon by the title of Deliverer. The foreigners, when the wind ceased and the waves no more ran high, put to sea and coasted along the

<sup>1</sup> ἄλλα τε [χρύσεα] Stein.

## HERODOTUS

Μαγνησίης ιθέαν ἔπλεον ἐς τὸν κόλπον τὸν ἐπὶ Παγασέων φέροντα. ἔστι δὲ χῶρος ἐν τῷ κόλπῳ τούτῳ τῆς Μαγνησίης, ἐνθα λέγεται τὸν Ἡρακλέα καταλειφθῆναι ὑπὸ Ἰήσουντος τε καὶ τῶν συνεταίρων ἐκ τῆς Ἀργοῦντος ἐπ' ὕδωρ πεμφθέντα, εὗτ' ἐπὶ τὸ κῶας ἔπλεον ἐς Αἰαν τὴν Κολχίδα· ἐνθεῦτεν γὰρ ἔμελλον ὑδρευσάμενοι ἐς τὸ πέλαγος ἀφήσειν. ἐπὶ τούτου δὲ τῷ χώρῳ οὕνομα γέγονε Ἀφέται. ἐν τούτῳ ὧν ὄρμον οἱ Ξέρξεω ἐποιεῦντο.

194. Πεντεκαίδεκα δὲ τῶν νεῶν τουτέων ἔτυχόν τε ὑσταταὶ πολλὸν ἔξαναχθεῖσαι καὶ κως κατεῖδον τὰς ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίω τῶν Ἐλλήνων νέας. ἔδοξάν τε δὴ τὰς σφετέρας εἶναι οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ πλέοντες ἐσέπεσον ἐς τοὺς πολεμίους· τῶν ἐστρατήγες ὁ ἀπὸ Κύμης τῆς Αἰολίδος ὑπαρχος Σανδώκης ὁ Θαμασίου τὸν δὴ πρότερον τούτων βασιλεὺς Δαρεῖος ἐπ' αἰτίῃ τοιῆδε λαβὼν ἀνεσταύρωσε ἔοντα τῶν βασιληίων δικαστέων. ὁ Σανδώκης ἐπὶ χρήμασι ἄδικον δίκην ἐδίκασε. ἀνακρεμασθέντος ὧν αὐτοῦ, λογιζόμενος ὁ Δαρεῖος εὑρέ οἱ πλέω ἀγαθὰ τῶν ἀμαρτημάτων πεποιημένα ἐς οἴκου τὸν βασιλήιον· εύρων δὲ τοῦτο ὁ Δαρεῖος, καὶ γνοὺς ὡς ταχύτερα αὐτὸς ἡ σοφώτερα ἐργασμένος εἴη, ἔλυσε. βασιλέα μὲν δὴ Δαρείου οὕτω διαφυγὼν μὴ ἀπολέσθαι περιήν, τότε δὲ ἐς τοὺς "Ἐλληνας καταπλώσας ἔμελλε οὐ τὸ δεύτερον διαφυγὼν ἔσεσθαι· ὡς γὰρ σφέας εἰδον προσπλεοντας οἱ "Ἐλληνες, μαθόντες αὐτῶν τὴν γενομένην ἀμαρτάδα, ἔπαναχθέντες εὐπετέως σφέας εἶλον.

195. Ἐν τουτέων μιῇ Ἀρίδωλις πλέων ἥλω, τύραννος Ἀλαβάνδων τῶν ἐν Καρίῃ, ἐν ἐτέρῃ δὲ ὁ

## BOOK VII. 193-195

mainland, and turning the headland of Magnesia ran straight into the gulf that stretches toward Pagasae. There is a place on this gulf in Magnesia, where, it is said, Heracles was sent for water and so left behind by Jason and his comrades of the Argo, when they were sailing to Aea in Colchis for the fleece; for their purpose was to draw water thence and so launch out to sea; and thence that place has been called Aphetae.<sup>1</sup> Here Xerxes' men made their anchorage.

194. Fifteen of those ships had put to sea a long time after all the rest, and it chanced that they sighted the Greek ships off Artemisium. Supposing these to be their own fleet, the foreigners held on their course into the midst of their enemies. Their captain was the viceroy from Cyme in Aeolia, Sandoces son of Thamasius; he had once before this, being then one of the king's judges, been taken and crucified by Darius because he had given unjust judgment for a bribe. But Sandoces having been hung on the cross, Darius found on a reckoning that his good services to the royal house were more than his offences; wherat the king perceived that he had acted with more haste than wisdom, and so set Sandoces free. Thus he escaped with his life from being put to death by Darius; but now that he was borne into the midst of the Greeks he was not to escape a second time; for when the Greeks saw the Persians bearing down on them they perceived their mistake, and put to sea and easily took them captive.

195. They took in one of these ships Aridolis, the despot of Alabanda in Caria, and in another the

<sup>1</sup> More probably, the name (from ἀφίέμι, to send off or launch) gave rise to the legend.

## HERODOTUS

Πάφιος στρατηγὸς Πενθύλος ὁ Δημονόου, δις ἦγε μὲν δυώδεκα νέας ἐκ Πάφου, ἀποβαλὼν δὲ σφέων τὰς ἔνδεκα τῷ χειμῶνι τῷ γενομένῳ κατὰ Σηπιάδα, μιῇ τῇ περιγενομένῃ καταπλέων ἐπ' Ἀρτεμίσιον ἥλω. τούτους οἱ Ἑλληνες ἔξιστορήσαντες τὰ ἐβούλοντο πυθέσθαι ἀπὸ τῆς Ξέρξεω στρατιῆς, ἀποπέμπουσι δεδεμένους ἐς τὸν Κορινθίων ἴσθμον.

196. Ὁ μὲν δὴ ναυτικὸς ὁ τῶν Βαρβάρων στρατός, πάρεξ τῶν πεντεκαίδεκα νεῶν τῶν εἰπον Σανδώκεα στρατηγέειν, ἀπίκουντο ἐς Ἀφέτας. Ξέρξης δὲ καὶ ὁ πεζὸς πορευθεὶς διὰ Θεσσαλίης καὶ Ἀχαιίης ἐσβεβληκὼς ἦν καὶ δὴ τριταῖος ἐς Μηλιέας, ἐν Θεσσαλίᾳ μὲν ἄμιλλαν ποιησάμενος ἵππων τῶν τε ἑωυτοῦ ἀποπειρώμενος καὶ τῆς Θεσσαλίης ἵππου, πυθόμενος ὡς ἀρίστη εἴη τῶν ἐν Ἑλλησι· ἔνθα δὴ αἱ Ἑλληνίδες ἵπποι ἐλείποντο πολλόν. τῶν μὲν νυν ἐν Θεσσαλίῃ ποταμῶν Ὄνόχωνος μοῦνος οὐκ ἀπέχρησε τῇ στρατιῇ τὸ ρέεθρον πινόμενος· τῶν δὲ ἐν Ἀχαιίῃ ποταμῶν ρέοντων οὐδὲ ὅστις μέγιστος αὐτῶν ἐστι Ἡπιδανός, οὐδὲ οὗτος ἀντέσχε εἰ μὴ φλαύρως.

197. Ἐς Ἀλον δὲ τῆς Ἀχαιίης ἀπικομένῳ Ξέρξῃ οἱ κατηγεμόνες τῆς ὁδοῦ βουλόμενοι τὸ πᾶν ἔξηγέεσθαι ἔλεγόν οἱ ἐπιχώριον λόγον, τὰ περὶ τὸ ἱρὸν τοῦ Λαφυστίου Διός, ὡς Ἀθάμας ὁ Αἰόλου ἐμηχανήσατο Φρίξῳ μόρον σὺν Ἰνοῖ βουλεύσας, μετέπειτα δὲ ὡς ἐκ θεοπροπίου Ἀχαιοὶ προτιθεῖσι τοῖσι ἐκείνου ἀπογόνοισι ἀέθλους τοιούσδε· δις ἀν ἡ τοῦ γένεος τούτου πρεσβύτατος, τούτῳ ἐπιτάξαντες ἔργεσθαι τοῦ ληίτου αὐτὸὶ φυλακὰς ἔχουσι. λήιτον δὲ καλέουσι τὸ πρυτανήιον οἱ Ἀχαιοί. ἦν δὲ ἐσέλθη, οὐκ ἔστι ὅκως

## BOOK VII. 195-197

Paphian captain Penthylus son of Demonous; of twelve ships that he had brought from Paphos he had lost eleven in the storm off the Sepiad headland, and was in the one that remained when he was taken as he bore down on Artemisium. Having questioned these men and learnt what they desired to know of Xerxes' armament, the Greeks sent them away to the isthmus of Corinth in bonds.

196. So the foreign fleet, all but the fifteen ships whereof, as I have said, Sandoxes was captain, came to Aphetae. Xerxes and his land army journeyed through Thessaly and Achaea, and it was three days since he had entered Malis. In Thessaly he made a race for his own horses, wherein he also tried the mettle of the Thessalian horse, having heard that it was the best in Hellas; and the Greek horses were far outpaced. Of the Thessalian rivers, the Onochonus was the only one that could not give water enough for his army's drinking. But in Achaea, even the greatest river there, the Apidanus,<sup>1</sup> gave out, all but a sorry remnant.

197. When Xerxes was come to Alus in Achaea, his guides, desiring to inform him of all they knew, told him the story that is related in that country concerning the worship of Laphystian Zeus: how Athamas son of Aeolus plotted Phrixus' death with Ino, and further, how the Achaeans by an oracle's bidding compel Phrixus' posterity to certain tasks: namely, they bid the eldest of that family forbear to enter their town hall (which the Achaeans call the People's House),<sup>2</sup> and themselves keep watch there;

<sup>1</sup> The Apidanus and Enipeus unite; the whole stream, a tributary of the Peneus, is sometimes called Apidanus and sometimes Enipeus.      <sup>2</sup> From λεώς or ληός.

## HERODOTUS

ἔξεισι πρὶν ἡ θύσεσθαι μέλλῃ· ὡς τ' ἔτι πρὸς τούτοισι πολλοὶ ἥδη τούτων τῶν μελλόντων θύσεσθαι δείσαντες οἴχοντο ἀποδράντες ἐς ἄλλην χώρην, χρόνου δὲ προϊόντος ὅπίσω κατελθόντες ἦν ἀλίσκωνται ἐστέλλοντο ἐς τὸ πρυτανήιον· ὡς θύεται τε ἔξηγέοντο στέμμασι πᾶς πυκασθεὶς καὶ ὡς σὺν πομπῇ ἔξαχθείς. ταῦτα δὲ πάσχουσι οἱ Κυτισσώρου τοῦ Φρίξου παιδὸς ἀπόγονοι, διότι καθαρμὸν τῆς χώρης ποιευμένων Ἀχαιῶν ἐκ θεοπροπίου Ἀθάμαντα τὸν Αἰόλον καὶ μελλόντων μιν θύειν ἀπικόμενος οὗτος ὁ Κυτίσσωρος ἔξι Αἴης τῆς Κολχίδος ἐρρύσατο, ποιήσας δὲ τοῦτο τοῖσι ἐπιγενομένοισι ἔξι ἑωυτοῦ μῆνιν τοῦ θεοῦ ἐνέβαλε. Ξέρξης δὲ ταῦτα ἀκούσας ὡς κατὰ τὸ ἄλσος ἐγίνετο, αὐτός τε ἔργετο αὐτοῦ καὶ τῇ στρατιῇ πάσῃ παρήγγειλε, τῶν τε Ἀθάμαντος ἀπογόνων τὴν οἰκίην ὁμοίως καὶ τὸ τέμενος ἐσέβετο.

198. Ταῦτα μὲν τὰ ἐν Θεσσαλίῃ καὶ τὰ ἐν Ἀχαιίῃ ἀπὸ δὲ τούτων τῶν χώρων ἦιε ἐς τὴν Μηλίδα παρὰ κόλπου θαλάσσης, ἐν τῷ ἄμπωτίς τε καὶ ρήχιν ἀνὰ πᾶσαν ἡμέρην γίνεται. περὶ δὲ τὸν κόλπον τοῦτον ἐστὶ χῶρος πεδινός, τῇ μὲν εὐρὺς τῇ δὲ καὶ κάρτα στεινός· περὶ δὲ τὸν χῶρον ὅρεα ὑψηλὰ καὶ ἄβατα περικληίει πᾶσαν τὴν Μηλίδα γῆν, Τρηχίναι πέτραι καλεόμεναι. πρώτη μέν νυν πόλις ἐστὶ ἐν τῷ κόλπῳ ἵόντι ἀπὸ Ἀχαιίης Ἀντικύρη, παρ' ἦν Σπερχείος ποταμὸς ρέων ἔξι Ενιήνων ἐς θάλασσαν ἐκδιδοῖ. ἀπὸ δὲ τούτου

<sup>1</sup> The legend, in its main features, originates in the cult of "Zeus Laphystius," a tribal god who, like the Jehovah of the O.T. and the Moloch and Melqart of the Phoenicians, has a right to all first-born, especially of the priestly house.

## BOOK VII. 197-198

if he enter, he may not come out, save only to be sacrificed ; and further also, how many of those that were to be sacrificed had fled away in fear to another country, but if they returned back at a later day and were taken, they had been brought into the town hall ; and the guides showed Xerxes how the man is sacrificed, with fillets covering him all over and a procession to lead him forth. It is the descendants of Phrixus' son Cytissorus who are thus dealt with, because when the Achaeans by an oracle's bidding made Athamas son of Aeolus a scapegoat for their country and were about to sacrifice him, this Cytissorus came from Aea in Colchis and delivered him, but thereby brought the god's wrath on his own posterity. Hearing all this, Xerxes when he came to the temple grove forbore to enter it himself and bade all his army do likewise, holding the house and the precinct of Athamas' descendants alike in reverence.<sup>1</sup>

198. These were Xerxes' doings in Thessaly and Achaea ; whence he came into Malis along a gulf of the sea, in which the tide ebbs and flows daily.<sup>2</sup> There is low-lying ground about this gulf, sometimes wide and sometimes very narrow ; and about it stand mountains high and inaccessible, enclosing the whole of Malis, called the Rocks of Trachis. Now the first town by the gulf on the way from Achaea is Anticyra, near to which the river Spercheus flows from the country of the Enieni and issues into the sea. About

In time human sacrifice is avoided by the substitution of a ram ; but even then the first-born child must leave the country.

<sup>2</sup> Tidal movement is rare in the Mediterranean. But there is a strong ebb and flood in the Euripus, which is not far from the Malian gulf.

## HERODOTUS

διὰ εἴκοσί κου σταδίων ἄλλος ποταμὸς τῷ οὕνομα κεῖται Δύρας, τὸν βοηθέοντα τῷ Ἡρακλέι καιομένῳ λόγος ἐστὶ ἀναφανῆναι. ἀπὸ δὲ τούτου δι' ἄλλων εἴκοσι σταδίων ἄλλος ποταμός ἐστι ὃς καλέεται Μέλας.

199. Τρηχὶς δὲ πόλις ἀπὸ τοῦ Μέλανος τούτου ποταμοῦ πεντε στάδια ἀπέχει. ταύτῃ δὲ καὶ εὐρύτατον ἐστὶ πάσης τῆς χώρης ταύτης ἐκ τῶν ὄρέων ἐς θάλασσαν, κατ' ἣν Τρηχὶς πεπόλισται· δισχίλια τε γὰρ καὶ δισμύρια πλεθρα τοῦ πεδίου ἐστι. τοῦ δὲ ὄρεος τὸ περικλητεῖ τὴν γῆν τὴν Τρηχινίην ἐστὶ διασφάξ πρὸς μεσαμβρίην Τρηχῖνος, διὰ δὲ τῆς διασφάγος Ἀσωπὸς ποταμὸς ῥέει παρὰ τὴν ὑπαρέην τοῦ ὄρεος.

200. Ἐστι δὲ ἄλλος Φοίνιξ ποταμὸς οὐ μέγας πρὸς μεσαμβρίην τοῦ Ἀσωποῦ, ὃς ἐκ τῶν ὄρέων τούτων ῥέων ἐς τὸν Ἀσωπὸν ἐκδιδοῖ. κατὰ δὲ τὸν Φοίνικα ποταμὸν στεινότατον ἐστί· ἀμαξιτὸς γὰρ μούνη δέδμηται. ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ Φοίνικος ποταμοῦ πεντεκαίδεκα στάδια ἐστὶ ἐς Θερμοπύλας. ἐν δὲ τῷ μεταξὺ Φοίνικος ποταμοῦ καὶ Θερμοπυλέων κώμη τε ἐστὶ τῇ οὕνομα Ἀνθήλη κείται, παρ' ἣν δὴ παραρρέων ὁ Ἀσωπὸς ἐς θάλασσαν ἐκδιδοῖ, καὶ χῶρος περὶ αὐτὴν εὐρύς, ἐν τῷ Δήμητρος τε ἰρὸν Ἀμφικτυονίδος ἔδρυται καὶ ἔδραι εἰσὶ Ἀμφικτύοσι καὶ αὐτοῦ τοῦ Ἀμφικτύονος ἴρον.

201. Βασιλεὺς μὲν δὴ Ξέρξης ἐστρατοπεδεύετο τῆς Μηλίδος ἐν τῇ Τρηχινίῃ, οἱ δὲ δὴ "Ελληνες ἐν τῇ διόδῳ. καλέεται δὲ ὁ χῶρος οὗτος ὑπὸ μὲν

---

<sup>1</sup> This must be a measure not of length but of superficial extent: more than 5000 acres.

twenty furlongs from that river is another named Dyras, which is said to have risen from the ground to aid Heracles against the fire that consumed him ; and twenty furlongs again from that there is another river, called the Black river.

199. The town of Trachis is five furlongs distant from this Black river. Here is the greatest width in all this region between the sea and the hills whereon Trachis stands ; for the plain is two million and two hundred thousand feet in extent.<sup>1</sup> In the mountains that hem in the Trachinian land there is a ravine to the south of Trachis, wherethrough flows the river Asopus past the lower slopes of the mountains.

200. There is another river south of the Asopus, the Phoenix, a little stream, that flows from those mountains into the Asopus. Near this stream is the narrowest place ; there is but the space of a single builded cart-way. Thermopylae is fifteen furlongs distant from the river Phoenix. Between the river and Thermopylae there is a village named Anthele, past which the Asopus flows out into the sea, and there is a wide space about it wherein stands a temple of Amphicytonid Demeter, and seats withal for the Amphictyons<sup>2</sup> and a temple of Amphictyon himself.

201. King Xerxes, then, lay encamped in that part of Malis which belongs to Trachis, and the Greeks in the midst of the pass :<sup>3</sup> the place where

<sup>2</sup> Lit. dwellers around : neighbouring tribes forming a league, and sending representatives (Pylagori) to a conference held twice a year.

<sup>3</sup> In the space between the eastern and western narrow *πυλαδοις*.

## HERODOTUS

τῶν πλεόνων Ἐλλήνων Θερμοπύλαι, ὑπὸ δὲ τῶν ἐπιχωρίων καὶ περιοίκων Πύλαι. ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο μέν νυν ἐκάτεροι ἐν τούτοισι τοῖσι χωρίοισι, ἐπεκράτεε δὲ διὰ μὲν τῶν πρὸς βορέην ἄνεμον ἔχόντων πάντων μέχρι Τρηχῶνος, οὐδὲ δὲ τῶν πρὸς νότον καὶ μεσαμβρίην φερόντων τὸ ἐπὶ ταύτης τῆς ἡπείρου.

202. Ἡσαν δὲ οἵδε Ἐλλήνων οἱ ὑπομένοντες τὸν Πέρσην ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χώρῳ, Σπαρτιητέων τε τριηκόσιοι ὅπλιται καὶ Τεγεητέων καὶ Μαντινέων χίλιοι, ἡμίσεες ἐκατέρων, ἐξ Ὀρχομενοῦ τε τῆς Ἀρκαδίης εἴκοσι καὶ ἐκατόν, καὶ ἐκ τῆς λοιπῆς Ἀρκαδίης χίλιοι· τοσοῦτοι μὲν Ἀρκάδων, ἀπὸ δὲ Κορίνθου τετρακόσιοι καὶ ἀπὸ Φλειοῦντος διηκόσιοι καὶ Μυκηναίων ὀγδώκοντα. οὗτοι μὲν ἀπὸ Πελοποννήσου παρῆσαν, ἀπὸ δὲ Βοιωτῶν Θεσπιέων τε ἐπτακόσιοι καὶ Θῆβαίων τετρακόσιοι.

203. Πρὸς τούτοισι ἐπίκλητοι ἐγένοντο Λοκροί τε οἱ Ὁπούντιοι πανστρατιῆ καὶ Φωκέων χίλιοι. αὐτοὶ γάρ σφέας οἱ Ἐλληνες ἐπεκαλέσαντο, λέγοντες δι' ἀγγέλων ὡς αὐτοὶ μὲν ἥκοιεν πρόδρομοι τῶν ἄλλων, οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ τῶν συμμάχων προσδόκιμοι πᾶσαν εἶναν ἡμέρην, ἡ θάλασσά τέ σφι εἴη ἐν φυλακῇ ὑπὸ Ἀθηναίων τε φρουρεομένη καὶ Αἰγαίητέων καὶ τῶν ἐσ τὸν ναυτικὸν στρατὸν ταχθέντων, καί σφι εἴη δεινὸν οὐδέν· οὐ γὰρ θεὸν εἶναι τὸν ἐπιόντα ἐπὶ τὴν Ἐλλάδα ἀλλ' ἄνθρωπον, εἶναι δὲ θυητὸν οὐδένα οὐδὲ ἕσεσθαι τῷ κακὸν ἐξ ἀρχῆς γινομένῳ οὐ συνεμίχθη, τοῖσι δὲ μεγίστοισι αὐτῶν μέγιστα. ὁφείλειν ὧν καὶ τὸν ἐπελαύνοντα,

they were is called by most of the Greeks Thermopylae, but by the people of the country and their neighbours Pylae. In these places, then, they lay encamped, Xerxes being master of all that was north<sup>1</sup> of Trachis, and the Greeks of all that lay southward towards this part of the mainland.<sup>2</sup>

202. The Greeks that awaited the Persian in that place were these:—Of the Spartans, three hundred men-at-arms; a thousand Tegeans and Mantineans, half from each place; from Orchomenus in Arcadia a hundred and twenty, and a thousand from the rest of Arcadia; besides these Arcadians, four hundred from Corinth, two hundred from Phlius, and eighty Mycenaean. These were they who had come from Peloponnesus: from Boeotia, seven hundred Thespians and four hundred Thebans.

203. Besides these the whole power of the Opuntian Locrians and a thousand Phocians had been summoned, and came. The Greeks had of their own motion summoned these to their aid, telling them by their messengers that they themselves had come for an advance guard of the rest, that the coming of the remnant of the allies was to be looked for every day, and that the sea was strictly watched by them, being guarded by the Athenians and Aeginetans and all that were enrolled in the fleet; there was nought (they said) for them to fear; for the invader of Hellas was no god, but a mortal man, and there was no mortal, nor ever would be, to whom at birth some admixture of misfortune was not allotted; the greater the man, the greater the misfortune; most surely then he that marched against them, being but mortal,

<sup>1</sup> West, properly speaking; “southward” below should be “eastward.”

<sup>2</sup> That is, Greece.

ώς ἔόντα θυητόν, ἀπὸ τῆς δόξης πεσεῖν ἄν. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα πυνθανόμενοι ἐβοήθεον ἐς τὴν Τρηχίνα.

204. Τούτοισι ἡσαν μέν νυν καὶ ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ κατὰ πόλιας ἑκάστων, ὁ δὲ θωμαζόμενος μάλιστα καὶ παντὸς τοῦ στρατεύματος ἥγεόμενος Λακεδαιμόνιος ἦν Λεωνίδης ὁ Ἀναξανδρίδεω τοῦ Λέοντος τοῦ Εύρυκρατίδεω τοῦ Ἀναξάνδρου τοῦ Εύρυκράτεος τοῦ Πολυδώρου τοῦ Ἀλκαμένεος τοῦ Τηλέκλου τοῦ Ἀρχέλεω τοῦ Ἡγησίλεω τοῦ Δορύσσου τοῦ Λεωβωτεω τοῦ Ἐχεστράτου τοῦ Ἡγιος τοῦ Εύρυσθένεος τοῦ Ἀριστοδήμου τοῦ Ἀριστομάχου τοῦ Κλεοδαίου τοῦ Τλλού τοῦ Ἡρακλέος, κτησάμενος τὴν βασιληίην ἐν Σπάρτῃ ἐξ ἀπροσδοκήτου.

205.. Διξῶν γάρ οἱ ἔόντων πρεσβυτέρων ἀδελφεῶν, Κλεομένεός τε καὶ Δωριέος, ἀπελήλατο τῆς φροντίδος περὶ τῆς βασιληίης. ἀποθανόντος δὲ Κλεομένεος ἄπαιδος ἔρσενος γόνου, Δωριέος τε οὐκέτι ἔόντος ἀλλὰ τελευτήσαντος καὶ τούτου ἐν Σικελίᾳ, οὕτω δὴ ἐς Λεωνίδην ἀνέβαινε ἡ βασιληίη, καὶ διότι πρότερος ἐγεγόνεε Κλεομβρότου (οὗτος γάρ ἦν νεώτατος Ἀναξανδρίδεω παῖς) καὶ δὴ καὶ εἶχε Κλεομένεος θυγατέρα. ὃς τότε ἦιε ἐς Θερμοπύλας ἐπιλεξάμενος ἄνδρας τε τοὺς κατεστεῶτας τριηκοσίους καὶ τοῖσι ἐτύγχανοι παῖδες ἔόντες· παραλαβὼν δὲ ἀπίκετο καὶ Θηβαίων τοὺς ἐς τὸν ἀριθμὸν λογισάμενος εἰπούν, τῶν ἐστρατήγες Λεοντιάδης ὁ Εύρυμάχου. τοῦδε δὲ εἴνεκα τούτους σπουδὴν ἐποιήσατο Λεωνίδης μούνους Ἑλλήνων παραλαβεῖν, ὅτι σφέων·μεγάλως κατηγόρητο μηδί-

<sup>1</sup> The regular number of the royal body-guard, the so-called *iππεῖς*. No other translation of this sentence than what

would be disappointed of his hope. Hearing that, the Locrians and Phocians marched to aid the Greeks at Trachis.

204. All these had their generals, each city its own ; but he that was most regarded and was leader of the whole army was Leonidas of Lacedaemon, whose descent was from Anaxandrides, Leon, Eurycratides, Anaxandrus, Eurycrates, Polydorus, Alcmenes, Teleclus, Archelaus, Hegesilaus, Doryssus, Leobotes, Echestratus, Agis, Eurysthenes, Aristodemus, Aristomachus, Cleodaeus, Hyllus, Heracles ; who was king at Sparta, yet had not looked to be such.

205. For since he had two elder brothers, Cleomenes and Dorieus, he had renounced all thought of the kingship. But when Cleomenes died without male issue, and Dorieus was dead too (having met his end in Sicily), so it came about that the succession fell to Leonidas, because he was older than Anaxandrides' youngest son Cleombrotus, and moreover had Cleomenes' daughter to wife. He now came to Thermopylae, with a picked force of the customary three hundred,<sup>1</sup> and those that had sons ; and he brought with him too those Thebans whom I counted among the number, whose general was Leontiades son of Eurymachus. Leonidas was at pains to bring these Thebans more than any other Greeks, because they were constantly charged with favouring

I have given is possible ; but if "those that had sons" are added to the 300, this is inconsistent with the received tradition that there were only 300 Spartans at Thermopylae. There seems to be no explanation of the matter, except Dr. Macan's theory that Herodotus made a mistake. Of course if ἐπιλεξάμενος could mean "selecting from," the difficulty might be removed ; but I do not think it can.

## HERODOTUS

ζειν· παρεκαλεε ὡν ἐς τὸν πόλεμον, θέλων εἰδέναι εἴτε συμπέμψουσι εἴτε καὶ ἀπερέουσι ἐκ τοῦ ἐμφανέος τὴν Ἑλλήνων συμμαχίην. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοφρονέοντες ἔπειπον.

206. Τούτους μὲν τοὺς ἀμφὶ Λεωνίδην πρώτους ἀπέπεμψαν Σπαρτιῆται, ὡν τούτους ὄρῶντες οἱ ἄλλοι σύμμαχοι στρατεύωνται μηδὲ καὶ οὗτοι μηδίσωσι, ἦν αὐτοὺς πυνθάνωνται ὑπερβαλλομένους· μετὰ δέ, Κάρνεια γάρ σφι ἦν ἐμποδών, ἔμελλον ὁρτάσαντες καὶ φυλακὰς λιπόντες ἐν τῇ Σπάρτῃ κατὰ τάχος βοηθέειν πανδημεῖ. ὡς δὲ καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ τῶν συμμάχων ἐνένωντο καὶ αὐτοὶ ἔτερα τοιαῦτα ποιήσειν· ἦν γὰρ κατὰ τῶντὸν Ὀλυμπιὰς τούτοισι τοῖσι πρήγμασι συμπεσοῦσα· οὕκων δοκέοντες κατὰ τάχος οὕτω διακριθήσεσθαι τὸν ἐν Θερμοπύλῃσι πόλεμον ἔπειπον τοὺς προδρόμους.

207. Οὗτοι μὲν δὴ οὕτω διενένωντο ποιήσειν· οἱ δὲ ἐν Θερμοπύλῃσι "Ἑλληνες, ἔπειδὴ πέλας ἐγένετο τῆς ἐσβολῆς ὁ Πέρσης, καταρρωδέοντες ἐβουλεύοντο περὶ ἀπαλλαγῆς. τοῖσι μέν νυν ἄλλοισι Πελοποννησίοισι ἐδόκεε ἐλθοῦσι ἐς Πελοπόννησον τὸν Ἰσθμὸν ἔχειν ἐν φυλακῇ· Λεωνίδης δέ, Φωκέων καὶ Λοκρῶν περισπερχεόντων τῇ γνώμῃ ταύτῃ, αὐτοῦ τε μένειν ἐψηφίζετο πέμπειν τε ἀγγέλους ἐς τὰς πόλιας κελεύοντάς σφι ἐπιβοηθέειν, ὡς ἐόντων αὐτῶν δλίγων στρατὸν τὸν Μῆδων ἀλέξασθαι.

208. Ταῦτα βουλευομένων σφέων, ἔπειμπε Ξέρξης κατάσκοπον ἴππεα ἵδεσθαι ὁκόσοι εἰσὶ

the Persian part ; therefore it was that he summoned them to the war, because he desired to know whether they would send their men with him or plainly refuse the Greek alliance. They sent the men ; but they had other ends in view.

206. These, the men with Leonidas, were sent before the rest by the Spartans, that by the sight of them the rest of the allies might be moved to arm, and not like others take the Persian part, as might well be if they learnt that the Spartans were delaying ; and they purposed that later when they should have kept the feast of the Carnea,<sup>1</sup> which was their present hindrance, they would leave a garrison at Sparta and march out with the whole of their force and with all speed. The rest of the allies had planned to do the same likewise ; for an Olympic festival fell due at the same time as these doings ; wherefore they sent their advance guard, not supposing that the war at Thermopylae would so speedily come to an issue.

207. Such had been their intent ; but the Greeks at Thermopylae, when the Persian drew near to the entrance of the pass, began to lose heart and debate whether to quit their post or no. The rest of the Peloponnesians were for returning to the Peloponnese and guarding the isthmus ; but the Phocians and Locrians were greatly incensed by this counsel, and Leonidas gave his vote for remaining where they were and sending messages to the cities to demand aid, seeing that he and his were too few to beat off the Median host.

208. While they thus debated, Xerxes sent a mounted watcher to see how many they were and

<sup>1</sup> The national festival in honour of Apollo, held in September.

## HERODOTUS

καὶ ὅ τι ποιέοιεν. ἀκηκόεε δὲ ἔτι ἐών ἐν Θεσσαλίῃ  
ώς ἀλισμένη εἴη ταύτη στρατὶ δλίγη, καὶ τοὺς  
ἡγεμόνας ως εἶησαν Λακεδαιμόνιοι τε καὶ Λεωνίδης  
ἐών γένος Ἡρακλείδης. ως δὲ προσήλασε ὁ  
ἰππεὺς πρὸς τὸ στρατόπεδον, ἐθηεῖτο τε καὶ  
κατώρα πᾶν μὲν οὐ τὸ στρατόπεδον· τοὺς γὰρ  
ἔσω τεταγμένους τοῦ τείχεος, τὸ ἀνορθώσαντες  
εἶχον ἐν φυλακῇ, οὐκ οὐλα τε ἦν κατιδέσθαι· δὲ  
δὲ τοὺς ἔξω ἐμάνθανε, τοῖσι πρὸ τοῦ τείχεος τὰ  
ὅπλα ἔκειτο· ἔτυχον δὲ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον Λακε-  
δαιμόνιοι ἔξω τεταγμένοι. τοὺς μὲν δὴ ὥρα  
γυμναζομένους τῶν ἀνδρῶν, τοὺς δὲ τὰς κόμας  
κτενιζομένους. ταῦτα δὴ θεώμενος ἐθώμαζε καὶ  
τὸ πλῆθος ἐμάνθανε. μαθὼν δὲ πάντα ἀτρεκέως  
ἀπήλαυνε ὅπίσω κατ' ἡσυχίην· οὔτε γάρ τις  
ἔδιώκε ἀλογίης τε ἐνεκύρησε πολλῆς· ἀπελθών  
τε ἔλεγε πρὸς Ξέρξην τά περ ὄπωπεε πάντα.

209. Ἀκούων δὲ Ξέρξης οὐκ εἶχε συμβαλέσθαι  
τὸ ἔον, ὅτι παρασκευάζοιντο ως ἀπολεόμενοί τε  
καὶ ἀπολέοντες κατὰ δύναμιν· ἀλλ' αὐτῷ γελοῖα  
γὰρ ἐφαίνοντο ποιέειν, μετεπέμψατο Δημάρητον  
τὸν Ἀρίστωνος ἔόντα ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ· ἀπικό-  
μενον δέ μιν εἰρώτα Ξέρξης ἔκαστα τούτων, ἐθέλων  
μαθεῖν τὸ ποιεύμενον πρὸς τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων.  
δὲ εἰπε “ Ἡκουσας μὲν καὶ πρότερόν μεν, εὗτε  
όρμῶμεν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, περὶ τῶν ἀνδρῶν τού-  
των, ἀκούσας δὲ γέλωτά με ἔθευ λέγοντα τῇ περ  
ὥρων ἐκβησόμενα πρήγματα ταῦτα· ἐμοὶ γὰρ  
τὴν ἀληθείην ἀσκέειν ἀντία σεῦ βασιλεῦ ἀγὼν  
μέγιστος ἐστί. ἀκουσον δὲ καὶ νῦν οἱ ἄνδρες  
οὗτοι ἀπίκαται μαχησόμενοι ἡμῖν περὶ τῆς ἐσόδου,  
καὶ ταῦτα παρασκευάζονται. νόμος γάρ σφι ἔχων

what they had in hand ; for while he was yet in Thessaly, he had heard that some small army was here gathered, and that its leaders were Lacedaemonians, Leonidas a descendant of Heracles among them. The horseman rode up to the camp and viewed and overlooked it, yet not the whole ; for it was not possible to see those that were posted within the wall which they had restored and now guarded ; but he took note of those that were without, whose arms were piled outside the wall, and it chanced that at that time the Lacedaemonians were posted there. There he saw some of the men at exercise, and others combing their hair. Marvelling at the sight, and taking exact note of their numbers, he rode back unmolested, none pursuing nor at all regarding him ; so he returned and told Xerxes all that he had seen.

209. When Xerxes heard that, he could not understand the truth, namely, that the Lacedaemonians were preparing to slay to the best of their power or be slain ; what they did appeared to him laughable ; wherefore he sent for Demaratus the son of Ariston, who was in his camp, and when he came questioned him of all these matters, that he might understand what it was that the Lacedaemonians were about. "I have told you already," said Demaratus, "of these men, when we were setting out for Hellas ; but when you heard, you mocked me, albeit I told you of this which I saw plainly would be the outcome ; for it is my greatest endeavour, O king, to speak truth in your presence. Now hear me once more : these men are come to fight with us for the passage, and for that they are preparing ; for it is their custom to

## HERODOTUS

οὕτω ἔστι· ἐπεὰν μέλλωσι κινδυνεύειν τῇ ψυχῇ,  
τότε τὰς κεφαλὰς κοσμέονται. ἐπίστασο δέ, εἰ  
τούτους γε καὶ τὸ ὑπομένον ἐν Σπάρτῃ κατ-  
στρέψεαι, ἔστι οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἔθνος ἀνθρώπων τὸ  
σὲ βασιλεῦν ὑπομενέει χεῖρας ἀνταειρόμενον· νῦν  
γὰρ πρὸς βασιληίην τε καὶ καλλίστην πόλιν  
τῶν ἐν "Ελλησι προσφέρεαι καὶ ἀνδρας ἀρίστους."  
κάρτα τε δὴ Ξέρξη ἅπιστα ἐφαίνετο τὰ λεγόμενα  
εἶναι, καὶ δεύτερα ἐπειρώτα ὄντινα τρόπον τοσοῦ-  
τοι ἔόντες τῇ ἐωսτοῦ στρατιῆ μαχήσονται. ὃ δὲ  
εἰπε "Ω βασιλεῦ, ἐμοὶ χρᾶσθαι ὡς ἀνδρὶ ψεύστῃ,  
ἥν μὴ ταῦτα τοι ταύτη ἐκβῆ τῇ ἐγὼ λέγω."

210. Ταῦτα λέγων οὐκ ἐπειθε τὸν Ξέρξην.  
τέσσερας μὲν δὴ παρεξῆκε ἡμέρας, ἐλπίζων αἱεὶ<sup>1</sup>  
σφέας ἀποδρήσεσθαι· πέμπτη δέ, ὡς οὐκ ἀπαλ-  
λάσσοντο ἄλλά οἱ ἐφαίνοντο ἀναιδείῃ τε καὶ  
ἀβουλίῃ διαχρεώμενοι μένειν, πέμπτει ἐπ' αὐτοὺς  
Μῆδους τε καὶ Κισσίους θυμωθείς, ἐντειλάμενος  
σφέας ζωγρήσαντας ἄγειν ἐς ὅψιν τὴν ἐωστοῦ.  
ώς δ' ἐσέπεσον φερόμενοι ἐς τοὺς "Ελληνας οἱ  
Μῆδοι, ἐπιπτον πολλοί, ἄλλοι δ' ἐπεσήσαν, καὶ  
οὐκ ἀπηλαύνοντο, καίπερ μεγάλως προσπταίοντες.  
δῆλον δ' ἐποίειν παντί τεω καὶ οὐκ ἥκιστα αὐτῷ  
βασιλεύ, ὅτι πολλοὶ μὲν ἀνθρωποι εἰεν, ὀλίγοι δὲ  
ἀνδρες. ἐγίνετο δὲ ἡ συμβολὴ δι' ἡμέρης.

211. Ἐπείτε δὲ οἱ Μῆδοι τρηχέως περιείποντο,  
ἐνθαῦτα οὗτοι μὲν ὑπεξήσαν, οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι ἐκδε-  
ξάμενοι ἐπήσαν, τοὺς ἀθανάτους ἐκάλεε βασιλεύς,  
τῶν ἥρχε Τδάρνης, ὡς δὴ οὗτοί γε εὐπετέως κατ-  
εργασόμενοι. ὡς δὲ καὶ οὗτοι συνέμισγον τοῖσι  
"Ελλησι, οὐδὲν πλέον ἐφέροντο τῆς στρατιῆς τῆς  
Μηδικῆς ἄλλὰ τὰ αὐτά, ἅτε ἐν στεινοπόρῳ τε

dress their hair whosoever they are about to put their lives in jeopardy. Moreover I tell you, that if you overcome these and what remains behind at Sparta, there is no other nation among men, O king! that will abide and withstand you; now are you face to face with the noblest royalty and city and the most valiant men in Hellas." Xerxes deemed what was said to be wholly incredible, and further enquired of him how they would fight against his army, being so few. "O king," Demaratus answered, "use me as a liar, if the event of this be not what I tell you."

210. Yet for all that Xerxes would not believe him. For the space of four days the king waited, ever expecting that the Greeks would take to flight; but on the fifth, seeing them not withdrawing and deeming that their remaining there was but shamelessness and folly, he was angered, and sent the Medes and Cissians against them, bidding them take the Greeks alive and bring them into his presence. The Medes bore down upon the Greeks and charged them; many fell, but others attacked in turn; and though they suffered grievous defeat yet they were not driven off. But they made it plain to all and chiefly to the king himself that for all their number of human creatures there were few men among them. This battle lasted all the day.

211. The Medes being so roughly handled, they were then withdrawn from the fight, and the Persians whom the king called Immortals attacked in their turn, led by Hydarnes. It was thought that they at least would make short and easy work of the Greeks; but when they joined battle, they fared neither better nor worse than the Median soldiery, fighting

## HERODOTUS

χώρῳ μαχόμενοι καὶ δόρασι βραχυτέροισι χρεώμενοι ἥ περ οἱ "Ελληνες, καὶ οὐκ ἔχοντες πλήθεϊ χρήσασθαι. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ ἐμάχοντο ἀξίως λόγου, ἄλλα τε ἀποδεικνύμενοι ἐν οὐκ ἐπισταμένοισι μάχεσθαι ἔξεπιστάμενοι, καὶ δκως ἐντρέψειαν τὰ νῶτα, ἀλέες φεύγεσκον δῆθεν, οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ὄρωντες φεύγοντας βοῆ τε καὶ πατάγῳ ἐπήισαν, οἱ δ' ἀν καταλαμβανόμενοι ὑπέστρεφον ἀντίοι εἶναι τοῖσι βαρβάροισι, μεταστρεφόμενοι δὲ κατέβαλλον πλήθεϊ ἀναριθμήτους τῶν Περσέων ἐπιπτον δὲ καὶ αὐτῶν τῶν Σπαρτιητέων ἐνθαῦτα ὀλίγοι. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδὲν ἔδυνέατο παραλαβεῖν οἱ Πέρσαι τῆς ἐσόδου πειρώμενοι καὶ κατὰ τέλεα καὶ παντοίως προσβάλλοντες, ἀπήλαυνον ὄπίσω.

212. Ἐν ταύτῃσι τῇσι προσόδοισι τῆς μάχης λέγεται βασιλέα θηεύμενον τρὶς ἀναδραμεῖν ἐκ τοῦ θρόνου δείσαντα περὶ τῇ στρατιῇ. τότε μὲν οὕτω ἡγωνίσαντο, τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίῃ οἱ βάρβαροι οὐδὲν ἀμεινον ἀέθλεον. ἅτε γὰρ ὀλίγων ἔοντων, ἐλπίσαντες σφέας κατατετρωματίσθαι τε καὶ οὐκ οἵους τε ἔσεσθαι ἔτι χείρας ἀνταείρασθαι συνέβαλλον. οἱ δὲ "Ελληνες κατὰ τάξις τε καὶ κατὰ ἔθνεα κεκοσμημένοι ἥσαν, καὶ ἐν μέρει ἔκαστοι ἐμάχοντο, πλὴν Φωκέων· οὗτοι δὲ ἐς τὸ δρος ἐτάχθησαν φυλάξοντες τὴν ἀτραπόν. ὡς δὲ οὐδὲν εὔρισκον ἀλλοιότερον οἱ Πέρσαι ἥ τῇ προτεραιῇ ἐνώρων, ἀπήλαυνον.

213. Ἀπορέοντος δὲ βασιλέος ὃ τι χρήσηται τῷ παρεόντι πρήγματι, Ἐπιάλτης ὁ Εὐρυδήμου ἀνὴρ Μηλιεὺς ἥλθε οἱ ἐς λόγους· δος μέγα τι παρὰ βασιλέος δοκέων οἰσεσθαι ἔφρασέ τε τὴν ἀτραπὸν

as they were in a narrow space and with shorter spears than the Greeks, where they could make no use of their numbers. But the Lacedaemonians fought memorably. They were skilled warriors against unskilled; and it was among their many feats of arms, that they would turn their backs and feign flight; seeing which, the foreigners would pursue after them with shouting and noise; but when the Lacedaemonians were like to be overtaken they turned upon the foreigners, and so rallying overthrew Persians innumerable; wherein some few of the Spartans themselves were slain. So when the Persians, attacking by companies and in every other fashion, could yet gain no inch of the approach, they drew off out of the fight.

212. During these onsets the king (it is said) thrice sprang up in fear for his army from the throne where he sat to view them. Such was then the fortune of the fight, and on the next day the foreigners had no better luck at the game. They joined battle, supposing that their enemies, being so few, were now disabled by wounds and could no longer withstand them. But the Greeks stood arrayed by battalions and nations, and each of these fought in its turn, save the Phocians, who were posted on the mountains to guard the path.<sup>1</sup> So when the Persians found the Greeks in no way different from what the day before had shown them to be, they drew off from the fight.

213. The king being at a loss how to deal with the present difficulty, Epialtes son of Eurydemus, a Malian, came to speak with him, thinking so to receive a great reward from Xerxes, and told him of

<sup>1</sup> For which see below, ch. 215, 216.

## HERODOTUS

τὴν διὰ τοῦ ὅρεος φέρουσαν ἐς Θερμοπύλας, καὶ διέφθειρε τοὺς ταύτη ὑπομείναντας Ἑλλήνων. ὕστερον δὲ δείσας Λακεδαιμονίους ἔφυγε ἐς Θεσσαλίην, καὶ οἱ φυγόντι ὑπὸ τῶν Πυλαγόρων τῶν Ἀμφικτυόνων ἐς τὴν Πυλαίην συλλεγομένων ἀργύριον ἐπεκηρύχθη. χρόνῳ δὲ ὕστερον, κατῆλθε γὰρ ἐς Ἀντικύρην, ἀπέθανε ὑπὸ Ἀθηνάδεω ἀνδρὸς Τρηχινίου. ὁ δὲ Ἀθηνάδης οὗτος ἀπέκτεινε μὲν Ἐπιάλτεα δι' ἄλλην αἰτίην, τὴν ἐγώ ἐν τοῖσι ὅπισθε λόγοισι σημανέω, ἐτιμήθη μέντοι ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων οὐδὲν ἥστον.

214. Ἐπιάλτης μὲν οὕτω ὕστερον τούτων ἀπέθανε, ἔστι δὲ ἔτερος λεγόμενος λόγος, ὡς Ὁνήτης τε ὁ Φαναγόρεω ἀνὴρ Καρύστιος καὶ Κορυδαλλὸς Ἀντικυρεὺς εἰσὶ οἱ εἴπαντες πρὸς βασιλέα τούτους τοὺς λόγους καὶ περιηγησάμενοι τὸ ὅρος τοῖσι Πέρσησι, οὐδαμῶς ἔμοιγε πιστός. τοῦτο μὲν γὰρ τῷδε χρὴ σταθμώσασθαι, δὅτι οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων Πυλαγόροι ἐπεκήρυξαν οὐκ ἐπὶ Ὁνήτῃ τε καὶ Κορυδαλλῷ ἀργύριον ἀλλ' ἐπὶ Ἐπιάλτῃ τῷ Τρηχινίῳ, πάντως κου τὸ ἀτρεκέστατον πυθόμενοι· τοῦτο δὲ φεύγοντα Ἐπιάλτην ταύτην τὴν αἰτίην οἶδαμεν. εἰδείη μὲν γὰρ ἀν καὶ ἐὼν μὴ Μηλιεὺς ταύτην τὴν ἀτραπὸν Ὁνήτης, εἰ τῇ χώρῃ πολλὰ ώμιληκὼς εἴη· ἀλλ' Ἐπιάλτης γὰρ ἔστι ὁ περιηγησάμενος τὸ ὅρος κατὰ τὴν ἀτραπόν, τοῦτον αἴτιον γράφω.

215. Ξέρξης δέ, ἐπεὶ ἤρεσε τὰ ὑπέσχετο ὁ Ἐπιάλτης κατεργάσασθαι, αὐτίκα περιχαρής γενόμενος ἔπειμπε Τδάρνεα καὶ τῶν ἐστρατήγεε

<sup>1</sup> Cp. 200 (note).

<sup>2</sup> The expression proves Herodotus' intention of con-

the path leading over the mountain to Thermopylae ; whereby he was the undoing of the Greeks who had been left there. This Epialtes afterwards fled into Thessaly, for fear of the Lacedaemonians ; and he being so banished a price was put on his head by the Pylagori<sup>1</sup> when the Amphictyons sat together in their council at Thermopylae ; and a long time after that, having returned to Anticyra, he was slain by Athenades, a man of Trachis. It was for another cause (which I will tell in the latter part of my history)<sup>2</sup> that this Athenades slew Epialtes, but he was none the less honoured for it by the Lacedaemonians.

214. Such was the end of Epialtes at a later day. There is another story current, that it was Onetes son of Phanagoras, a Carystian, and Corydallus of Anticyra, who spoke to the king to this effect and guided the Persians round the mountain ; but I wholly disbelieve it. For firstly, we must draw conclusion from what the Pylagori did ; they set a price on the head of the Trachinian Epialtes, not of Onetes and Corydallus ; and it must be supposed that they used all means to learn the truth ; and secondly, we know that Epialtes was for this cause banished. I do not deny that Onetes might know the path, even though not a Malian, if he had many times been in that country ; but the man who guided them by that path round the mountain was Epialtes, and on him I here fix the guilt.

215. Xerxes was satisfied with what Epialtes promised to accomplish ; much rejoicing thereat, he sent Hydarnes forthwith and Hydarnes' following ; and continuing his history beyond 479, the year with which Book IX ends.

## HERODOTUS

Τδάρνης· ὄρμέατο δὲ περὶ λύχνων ἀφὰς ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου. τὴν δὲ ἀτραπὸν ταύτην ἔξευρον μὲν οἱ ἐπιχώριοι Μηλιέες, ἔξευρόντες δὲ Θεσσαλοῖσι κατηγῆσαντο ἐπὶ Φωκέας, τότε ὅτε οἱ Φωκέες φράξαντες τείχει τὴν ἐσβολὴν ἡσαν ἐν σκέπῃ τοῦ πολέμου<sup>1</sup> ἐκ τε τόσου δὴ κατεδέδεκτο ἐοῦσα οὐδὲν χρηστὴ Μηλιεῦσι.

216. Ἐχει δὲ ὡδε ἡ ἀτραπὸς αὕτη· ἥρχεται μὲν ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἀσωποῦ ποταμοῦ τοῦ διὰ τῆς διασφάγος ρέοντος, οὔνομα δὲ τῷ ὅρει τούτῳ καὶ τῇ ἀτραπῷ τῶντὸ κείται, Ἀνόπαια· τείνει δὲ ἡ Ἀνόπαια αὕτη κατὰ ῥάχιν τοῦ ὅρεος, λήγει δὲ κατά τε Ἀλπηνὸν πόλιν, πρώτην ἐοῦσαν τῶν Λοκρίδων πρὸς τῶν Μηλιέων, καὶ κατὰ Μελαμπύγου τε καλεόμενον λίθον καὶ κατὰ Κερκώπων ἕδρας, τῇ καὶ τὸ στεινότατον ἔστι.

217. Κατὰ ταύτην δὴ τὴν ἀτραπὸν καὶ οὕτω ἔχουσαν οἱ Πέρσαι, τὸν Ἀσωπὸν διαβάντες, ἐπορεύοντο πᾶσαν τὴν νύκτα, ἐν δεξιῇ μὲν ἔχοντες ὅρεα τὰ Οίταιάν, ἐν ἀριστερῇ δὲ τὰ Τρηχινίάν. ἡώς τε δὴ διέφαινε καὶ οἱ ἐγένοντο ἐπ' ἀκρωτηρίῳ τοῦ ὅρεος. κατὰ δὲ τοῦτο τοῦ ὅρεος ἐφύλασσον, ως καὶ πρότερον μοι εἴρηται, Φωκέων χίλιοι ὀπλῖται, ρυόμενοι τε τὴν σφετέρην χώρην καὶ φρουρέοντες τὴν ἀτραπόν. ἡ μὲν γὰρ κάτω ἐσβολὴ ἐφυλάσσετο ὑπὸ τῶν εἴρηται· τὴν δὲ διὰ τοῦ ὅρεος ἀτραπὸν ἐθελονταὶ Φωκέες ὑποδεξάμενοι Λεωνίδῃ ἐφύλασσον.

---

<sup>1</sup> Plutarch in his life of Cato (13) describes the difficulty which troops under Cato's command encountered in trying to follow it.

they set forth from the camp about the hour when lamps are lit. Now this path<sup>1</sup> had been discovered by the Malians of the country, who guided the Thessalians thereby into Phocis, at the time when the Phocians sheltered themselves from attack by fencing the pass with a wall; thus early had the Malians shown that the pass could avail nothing.<sup>2</sup>

216. Now the path runs thuswise. It begins at the river Asopus which flows through the ravine; the mountain there and the path have the same name, Anopaea; this Anopaea crosses the ridge of the mountain and ends at the town of Alpenus, the Locrian town nearest to Malis, where is the rock called Blackbuttock and the seats of the Cercopes; and this is its narrowest part.<sup>3</sup>

217. Of such nature is the path; by this, when they had crossed the Asopus, the Persians marched all night, the Oetean mountains being on their right hand and the Trachinian on their left. At dawn of day they came to the summit of the pass. Now in this part of the mountain-way a thousand Phocians were posted, as I have already shown, to defend their own country and guard the path; for the lower pass was held by those of whom I have spoken, but the path over the mountains by the Phocians, according to the promise that they had of their own motion given to Leonidas.

<sup>2</sup> This is Stein's interpretation; others make οὐδέν χρηστή refer to the ἀτραπός, meaning there "pernicious."

<sup>3</sup> The Cercopes, mischievous dwarfs, had been warned against a "μελάμπυος" enemy. Heracles, to rid the country of them, carried off two on his back, hanging head downwards, in which position they had every opportunity of observing his title to the above epithet; until their jests on the subject moved him to release them.

## HERODOTUS

218. Ἔμαθον δὲ σφέας οἱ Φωκέες ὡδε ἀναβεβηκότας· ἀναβαίνοντες γὰρ ἐλάνθανον οἱ Πέρσαι τὸ ὅρος πᾶν ἐὸν δρυῶν ἐπίπλεον. ἦν μὲν δὴ νηνεμίῃ, ψόφου δὲ γινομένου πολλοῦ, ὡς οἰκὸς ἦν φύλλων ὑποκεχυμένων ὑπὸ τοῖσι ποσί, ἀνά τε ἔδραμον οἱ Φωκέες καὶ ἐνέδυνον τὰ ὅπλα, καὶ αὐτίκα οἱ βάρβαροι παρῆσαν. ὡς δὲ εἶδον ἄνδρας ἐνδυομένους ὅπλα, ἐν θώματι ἐγένοντο· ἐλπόμενοι γὰρ οὐδένα σφι φανήσεσθαι ἀντίξουν ἐνεκύρησαν στρατῷ. ἐνθαῦτα Ἄρνης καταρρωδήσας μὴ οἱ Φωκέες ἔωσι Λακεδαιμόνιοι, εἴρετο Ἐπιάλτην ὅποδαπὸς εἴη ὁ στρατός, πυθόμενος δὲ ἀτρεκέως διέτασσε τοὺς Πέρσας ὡς ἐσ μάχην. οἱ δὲ Φωκέες ὡς ἐβάλλοντο τοῖσι τοξεύμασι πολλοῖσι τε καὶ πυκνοῖσι, οἴχοντο φεύγοντες ἐπὶ τοῦ ὅρεος τὸν κόρυμβον, ἐπιστάμενοι ὡς ἐπὶ σφέας ὄρμήθησαν ἀρχήν, καὶ παρεσκευάδατο ὡς ἀπολεόμενοι. οὗτοι μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἐφρόνεον, οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ Ἐπιάλτην καὶ Ἄρνηα Πέρσαι Φωκέων μὲν οὐδένα λόγον ἐποιεῦντο, οἱ δὲ κατέβαινον τὸ ὅρος κατὰ τάχος.

219. Τοῖσι δὲ ἐν Θερμοπύλῃσι ἐοῦσι Ἐλλήνων πρῶτον μὲν ὁ μάντις Μεγιστίης ἐσιδὼν ἐσ τὰ ἵρα ἔφρασε τὸν μέλλοντα ἐσεσθαι ἄμα ἥοι σφι θύνατον, ἐπὶ δὲ καὶ αὐτόμολοι ἥσαν οἱ ἐξαγγείλαντες τῶν Περσέων τὴν περίοδον. οὗτοι μὲν ἔτι νυκτὸς ἐσήμηναν, τρίτοι δὲ οἱ ἡμεροσκόποι καταδραμόντες ἀπὸ τῶν ἄκρων ἥδη διαφαινούσης ἡμέρης. ἐνθαῦτα ἐβουλεύοντο οἱ "Ἐλληνες, καὶ σφεων ἐσχίζοντο αἱ γυνῶμαι· οἱ μὲν γὰρ οὐκ ἔων τὴν τάξιν ἐκλιπεῖν, οἱ δὲ ἀντέτεινον. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο διακριθέντες οἱ μὲν ἀπαλλάσσοντο καὶ διασκεδα-

218. Now the mountain-side where the Persians ascended was all covered by oak woods, and the Phocians knew nothing of their coming till they were warned of it, in the still weather, by the much noise of the enemy's tread on the leaves that lay strewn underfoot; whereupon they sprang up and began to arm, and in a moment the foreigners were upon them. These were amazed at the sight of men putting on armour; for they had supposed that no one would withstand them, and now they fell in with an army. Hydarnes feared that the Phocians might be Lacedaemonians, and asked Epialtes of what country they were; being informed of the truth he arrayed the Persians for battle; and the Phocians, assailed by showers of arrows, and supposing that it was they whom the Persians had meant from the first to attack, fled away up to the top of the mountain and prepared there to perish. Such was their thought; but the Persians with Epialtes and Hydarnes paid no regard to the Phocians, but descended from the mountain with all speed.

219. The Greeks at Thermopylae were warned first by Megistias the seer; who, having examined the offerings, advised them of the death that awaited them in the morning; and presently came deserters, while it was yet night, with news of the circuit made by the Persians; which was lastly brought also by the watchers running down from the heights when day was now dawning. Thereupon the Greeks held a council, and their opinions were divided, some advising that they should not leave their post, and some being contrariwise minded; and presently they parted asunder, these taking their departure and

## HERODOTUS

σθέντες κατὰ πόλις ἔκαστοι ἐτράποντο, οἱ δὲ αὐτῶν  
ἄμα Λεωνίδη μένειν αὐτοῦ παρεσκευάδατο.

220. Λέγεται δὲ καὶ ως αὐτός σφεας ἀπέπεμψε  
Λεωνίδης, μὴ ἀπόλωνται κηδόμενοις αὐτῷ δὲ καὶ  
Σπαρτιητέων τοῖσι παρεοῦσι οὐκ ἔχειν εὐπρεπέως  
ἐκλιπεῖν τὴν τάξιν ἐς τὴν ἡλθον φυλάξοντες  
ἀρχήν. ταύτη καὶ μᾶλλον τὴν γνώμην πλεῖστος  
εἰμί. Λεωνίδην, ἐπείτε ἥσθετο τοὺς συμμάχους  
ἐόντας ἀπροθύμους καὶ οὐκ ἔθέλοντας συνδιακιν-  
δυνεύειν, κελεῦσαι σφέας ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι, αὐτῷ  
δὲ ἀπιέναι οὐ καλῶς ἔχειν· μένοντι δὲ αὐτοῦ  
κλέος μέγα ἐλείπετο, καὶ ἡ Σπάρτης εὐδαιμονίη  
οὐκ ἔξηλείφετο. ἐκέχρηστο γὰρ ὑπὸ τῆς Πυθίης  
τοῖσι Σπαρτιήτησι χρεωμένοισι περὶ τοῦ πολέμου  
τούτου αὐτίκα κατ’ ἀρχὰς ἐγειρομένου, ἡ Λα-  
κεδαιμονα ἀνάστατον γενέσθαι ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων  
ἡ τὴν βασιλέα σφέων ἀπολέσθαι. ταῦτα δέ σφι  
ἐν ἔπεσι ἔξαμέτροισι χρᾶ λέγοντα ὠδε.

ὑμῖν δ', ὦ Σπάρτης οἰκήτορες εὐρυχόροιο,  
ἡ μέγα ἀστυ ἐρικυδὲς ὑπ' ἀνδράσι Περσεΐδησι  
πέρθεται, ἡ τὸ μὲν οὐχί, ἀφ' Ἡρακλέους δὲ  
γενέθλης

πενθήσει βασιλῆ φθίμενον Λακεδαιμονος οὔρος.  
οὐ γὰρ τὸν ταύρων σχήσει μένος οὐδὲ λεόντων  
ἀντιβίην· Ζηνὸς γὰρ ἔχει μένος οὐδέ ἐ φημί  
σχήσεσθαι, πρὶν τῶνδ' ἔτερον διὰ πάντα  
δάσηται.

dispersing each to their own cities, and those resolving to remain where they were with Leonidas.

220. It is said indeed that Leonidas himself sent them away, desiring in his care for them to save their lives, but deeming it unseemly for himself and the Spartans to desert that post which they had first come to defend. But to this opinion I the rather incline, that when Leonidas perceived the allies to be faint of heart and not willing to run all risks with him he bade them go their ways, departure being for himself not honourable ; if he remained, he would leave a name of great renown, and the prosperity of Sparta would not be blotted out. For when the Spartans enquired of the oracle concerning this war at its very first beginning, the Pythian priestess had prophesied to them that either Lacedaemon should be destroyed of the foreigners, or that its king should perish : which answer was given in these hexameter verses :

Fated it is for you, ye dwellers in wide-wayed  
Sparta,  
Either your city must fall, that now is mighty and  
famous,  
Wasted by Persian men, or the border of fair  
Lacedaemon  
Mourn for a king that is dead, from Heracles' line  
descended.  
Yea, for the foe thou hast nor bulls nor lions can  
conquer ;  
Mighty he cometh as Zeus, and shall not be stayed  
in his coming ;  
One of the two will he take, and rend his quarry  
asunder.

## HERODOTUS

ταῦτά τε δὴ ἐπιλεγόμενον Λεωνίδην, καὶ βουλόμενον κλέος καταθέσθαι μούνων<sup>1</sup> Σπαρτιητέων, ἀποπέμψαι τοὺς συμμάχους μᾶλλον ἢ γνώμῃ διενειχθέντας οὕτω ἀκόσμως οἰχεσθαι τοὺς οἰχομένους.

221. Μαρτύριον δέ μοι καὶ τόδε οὐκ ἐλάχιστον τούτου πέρι γέγονε, ὅτι καὶ τὸν μάντιν ὃς εἴπετο τῇ στρατιῇ ταύτῃ, Μεγιστίην τὸν Ἀκαρνῆνα, λεγόμενον εἶναι τὰ ἀνέκαθεν ἀπὸ Μελάμποδος, τούτον εἴπαντα ἐκ τῶν ἵρων τὰ μέλλοντά σφι ἐκβαίνειν, φανερός ἐστι Λεωνίδης ἀποπέμπων, ἵνα μὴ συναπόληταί σφι. ὃ δὲ ἀποπεμπόμενος αὐτὸς μὲν οὐκ ἀπέλιπε, τὸν δὲ παῖδα συστρατευόμενον, ἔόντα οἱ μουνογενέα, ἀπέπεμψε.

222. Οἱ μέν νυν σύμμαχοι οἱ ἀποπεμπόμενοι οἰχοντό τε ἀπιόντες καὶ ἐπειθούτο Λεωνίδη, Θεσπίεες δὲ καὶ Θηβαῖοι κατέμειναν μούνοι παρὰ Λακεδαιμονίοισι. τούτων δὲ Θηβαῖοι μὲν ἀέκοντες ἔμενον καὶ οὐ βουλόμενοι· κατεῖχε γὰρ σφέας Λεωνίδης ἐν ὁμήρων λόγῳ ποιεύμενος. Θεσπίεες δὲ ἑκόντες μάλιστα, οἱ οὐκ ἔφασαν ἀπολιπόντες Λεωνίδην καὶ τοὺς μετ' αὐτοῦ ἀπαλλάξεσθαι, ἀλλὰ καταμείναντες συναπέθανον. ἐστρατήγεε δὲ αὐτῶν Δημόφιλος Διαδρόμεω.

223. Ξέρξης δὲ ἐπεὶ ἡλίου ἀνατείλαντος σπουδὰς ἐποιήσατο, ἐπισχὼν χρόνον ἐς ἀγορῆς κου μάλιστα πληθώρην πρόσοδον ἐποιέετο· καὶ γὰρ ἐπέσταλτο ἐξ Ἐπιάλτεω οὕτω· ἀπὸ γὰρ τοῦ ὅρεος ἢ κατάβασις συντομωτέρη τε ἐστὶ καὶ βραχύτερος ὁ χῶρος πολλὸν ἢ περ ἢ περίοδός τε καὶ ἀνάβασις. οἵ τε δὴ βάρβαροι οἱ ἀμφὶ Ξέρξην προσήισαν, καὶ οἱ ἀμφὶ Λεωνίδην "Ελληνες, ὡς τὴν ἐπὶ

Of this (it is my belief) Leonidas bethought himself, and desired that the Spartans alone should have the glory ; wherefore he chose rather to send the allies away than that the departure of those who went should be the unseemly outcome of divided counsels.

221. In which matter I hold it for one of my strongest proofs, that Megistias the Acarnanian (reputed a descendant of Melampus), who advised the Greeks from the offerings of what should befall them, was past all doubt bidden by Leonidas to depart, lest he should perish with the rest. Yet though thus bidden Megistias himself would not go ; he had an only son in the army, and him he sent away instead.

222. So those of the allies who were bidden to go went their ways in obedience to Leonidas, and the Thespians and Thebans alone stayed by the Lacedaemonians ; the Thebans indeed against their will and desire, and kept there by Leonidas as hostages ; but the Thespians remained with great goodwill. They refused to depart and leave Leonidas and his comrades, but remained there and died with him. Their general was Demophilus son of Diadromes.

223. Xerxes, having at sunrise offered libations, waited till about the hour of marketing and then made his assault, having been so advised by Epialtes ; for the descent from the mountain is more direct and the way is much shorter than the circuit and the ascent.<sup>2</sup> So the foreigners that were with Xerxes attacked ; but the Greeks with Leonidas, knowing

<sup>1</sup> Stein reads *μοῦνον*, with most MSS. ; but *μούνων* has some authority, and expresses the sense much better.

<sup>2</sup> So that the Persians who came by the Anopaea path, leaving the top of the pass at dawn (cp. 217), could reach the low ground by the early forenoon.

## HERODOTUS

θανάτῳ ἔξοδον ποιεύμενοι, ἥδη πολλῷ μᾶλλον ἡ κατ' ἀρχὰς ἐπεξήισαν ἐς τὸ εὐρύτερον τοῦ αὐχένος. τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἔρυμα τοῦ τείχεος ἐφυλάσσετο, οἱ δὲ ἀνὰ τὰς προτέρας ἡμέρας ὑπεξιόντες ἐς τὰ στεινόπορα ἐμάχοντο. τότε δὲ συμμίσγοντες ἔξω τῶν στεινῶν ἐπιπτον πλήθεϊ πολλοὶ τῶν βαρβάρων· ὅπισθε γὰρ οἱ ἡγεμόνες τῶν τελέων ἔχοντες μάστιγας ἐρράπιζον πάντα ἄνδρα, αἱεὶ ἐς τὸ πρόσωπον ἐποτρύνοντες. πολλοὶ μὲν δὴ ἐσέπιπτον αὐτῶν ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν καὶ διεφθείροντο, πολλῷ δ' ἔτι πλεῦνες κατεπατάοντο ζωὸν ὑπ' ἀλλήλων· ἦν δὲ λόγος οὐδεὶς τοῦ ἀπολλυμένου. ἄτε γὰρ ἐπιστάμενοι τὸν μέλλοντα σφίσι ἔσεσθαι θάνατον ἐκ τῶν περιιόντων τὸ ὄρος, ἀπεδείκνυντο ῥώμης ὅσον εἶχον μέγιστον ἐς τοὺς βαρβάρους, παραχρεώμενοι τε καὶ ἀτέοντες.

224. Δορατα μέν νυν τοῖσι πλέοσι αὐτῶν τηνικαῦτα ἥδη ἐτύγχανε κατεηγότα, οἱ δὲ τοῖσι ἔιφεσι διεργάζοντο τοὺς Πέρσας. καὶ Λεωνίδης τε ἐν τούτῳ τῷ πόνῳ πίπτει ἀνὴρ γενομένος ἄριστος καὶ ἔτεροι μετ' αὐτοῦ ὄνομαστοὶ Σπαρτιτέων, τῶν ἐγὼ ὡς ἀνδρῶν ἀξίων γενομένων ἐπυθόμην τὰ οὐνόματα, ἐπυθόμην δὲ καὶ ἀπάντων τῶν τριηκοσίων. καὶ δὴ Περσέων πίπτουσι ἐνθαῦτα ἄλλοι τε πολλοὶ καὶ ὄνομαστοί, ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ Δαρείου δύο παῖδες Ἀβροκόμης τε καὶ Ἄπεράνθης, ἐκ τῆς Ἀρτάνεω θυγατρὸς Φραταγούνης γεγονότες Δαρείω. ὅ δὲ Ἀρτάνης Δαρείου μὲν τοῦ βασιλέος ἦν ἀδελφεός, Ἄστασπεος δὲ τοῦ Ἀρσάμεος παῖς· δος καὶ ἐκδιδοὺς τὴν θυγατέρα Δαρείῳ τὸν οἰκον πάντα τὸν ἑωύτον ἐπέδωκε, ὡς μούνης οἱ ἐούσης ταύτης τέκνου.



that they went to their death, advanced now much farther than before into the wider part of the strait. For ere now it was the wall of defence that they had guarded, and all the former days they had withdrawn themselves into the narrow way and fought there ; but now they met their enemies outside the narrows, and many of the foreigners were there slain ; for their captains came behind the companies with scourges and drove all the men forward with lashes. Many of them were thrust into the sea and there drowned, and more by far were trodden down bodily by each other, none regarding who it was that perished ; for inasmuch as the Greeks knew that they must die by the hands of those who came round the mountain, they put forth the very utmost of their strength against the foreigners, in their recklessness and frenzy.

224. By this time the spears of the most of them were broken, and they were slaying the Persians with their swords. There in that travail fell Leonidas, fighting most gallantly, and with him other famous Spartans, whose names I have learnt for their great worth and desert, as I have learnt besides the names of all the three hundred.<sup>1</sup> There too fell, among other famous Persians, Abrocomes and Hyperanthes, two sons of Darius by Phratagune daughter of Artanes. This Artanes was brother to king Darius, and son of Hystaspes who was the son of Arsames ; and when he gave his daughter in marriage to Darius he dowered her with the whole wealth of his house, she being his only child.

<sup>1</sup> Leonidas' body was brought to Sparta and there buried in 440 ; a column was erected on his grave bearing the names of the three hundred, which Herodotus probably saw.

## HERODOTUS

225. Ξέρξεώ τε δὴ δύο ἀδελφεοὶ ἐνθαῦτα πίπτουσι μαχόμενοι, καὶ ὑπὲρ τοῦ νεκροῦ τοῦ Λεωνίδεω Περσέων τε καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων ὡθισμὸς ἐγίνετο πολλός, ἐς δὲ τοῦτον τε ἀρετῇ οἱ "Ελληνες ὑπεξείρυσαν καὶ ἐτρέψαντο τοὺς ἐναντίους τετράκις. τοῦτο δὲ συνεστήκεε μέχρι οὐ οἱ σὺν Ἐπιάλτῃ παρεγένοντο. ὡς δὲ τούτους ἥκειν ἐπύθουντο οἱ "Ελληνες, ἐνθεύτεν ἥδη ἐτεροιοῦτο τὸ νεῖκος· ἐς τε γὰρ τὸ στεινὸν τῆς ὁδοῦ ἀνεχώρεον ὅπίσω, καὶ παραμειψάμενοι τὸ τεῦχος ἐλθόντες ἵζοντο ἐπὶ τὸν κολωνὸν πάντες ἀλέες οἱ ἄλλοι πλὴν Θηβαίων. ὁ δὲ κολωνὸς ἐστὶ ἐν τῇ ἐσόδῳ, ὅκου νῦν ὁ λίθινος λέων ἔστηκε ἐπὶ Λεωνίδῃ. ἐν τούτῳ σφέας τῷ χώρῳ ἀλεξομένους μαχάρησι, τοῖσι αὐτῶν ἐτύγχανον ἔτι περιεοῦσαι, καὶ χερσὶ καὶ στόμασι κατέχωσαν οἱ βάρβαροι βάλλοντες, οἱ μὲν ἐξ ἐναντίης ἐπισπόμενοι καὶ τὸ ἔρυμα τοῦ τείχεος συγχώσαντες, οἱ δὲ περιελθόντες πάντοθεν περισταδόν.

226. Λακεδαιμονίων δὲ καὶ Θεσπιέων τοιούτων γενομένων ὅμως λέγεται ἀνὴρ ἄριστος γενέσθαι Σπαρτιήτης Διηνέκης· τὸν τόδε φασὶ εἰπεῖν τὸ ἔπος πρὶν ἡ συμμῖξαι σφέας τοῖσι Μήδοισι, πυθόμενον πρὸς τευ τῶν Τρηχινίων ὡς ἐπεὰν οἱ βάρβαροι ἀπιέωσι τὰ τοξεύματα, τὸν ἥλιον ὑπὸ τοῦ πλήθεος τῶν ὀιστῶν ἀποκρύπτουσι· τοσοῦτο πλῆθος αὐτῶν εἶναι. τὸν δὲ οὐκ ἐκπλαγέντα τούτοισι εἰπεῖν ἐν ἀλογίῃ ποιεύμενον τὸ Μήδων πλῆθος, ὡς πάντα σφι ἀγαθὰ ὁ Τρηχίνιος ἔξεινος ἀγγέλλοι, εἰ ἀποκρυπτόντων τῶν Μήδων τὸν ἥλιον ὑπὸ σκιῇ ἔσοιτο πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἡ μάχη καὶ οὐκ ἐν ἥλιῳ.

225. So two brothers of Xerxes fell there in the battle ; and there was a great struggle between the Persians and Lacedaemonians over Leonidas' body, till the Greeks of their valour dragged it away and four times put their enemies to flight. Nor was there an end of this mellay till the men with Epialtes came up. When the Greeks were aware of their coming, from that moment the face of the battle was changed ; for they withdrew themselves back to the narrow part of the way, and passing within the wall they took post, all save the Thebans, upon the hillock that is in the mouth of the pass, where now stands the stone lion in honour of Leonidas. In that place they defended themselves with their swords, as many as yet had such, ay and with fists and teeth ; till the foreigners overwhelmed them with missile weapons, some attacking them in front and throwing down the wall of defence, and others standing around them in a ring.

226. Thus did the men of Lacedaemon and Thespiae bear themselves. Yet the bravest of them all (it is said) was Dieneces, a Spartan, of whom a certain saying is reported : before they joined battle with the Medes, it was told Dieneces by a certain Trachinian that the enemies were so many, that when they shot with their bows the sun was hidden by the multitude of arrows ; whereby being no whit dismayed, but making light of the multitude of the Medes, " Our friend from Trachis," quoth he, " brings us right good news, for if the Medes hide the sun we shall fight them in the shade and not in the sunshine."

## HERODOTUS

227. Ταῦτα μὲν καὶ ἄλλα τοιουτότροπα ἔπεια φασὶ Διηνέκεα τὸν Λακεδαιμόνιον λιπέσθαι μυημόσυνα· μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον ἀριστεῦσαι λέγονται Λακεδαιμόνιοι δύο ἀδελφοί, Ἀλφεός τε καὶ Μάρων Ὁρσιφάντου παῖδες. Θεσπιέων δὲ εὐδοκίμεες μάλιστα τῷ οὔνομα ἦν Διθύραμβος Ἀρματίδεω.

228. Θαφθεῖσι δέ σφι αὐτοῦ ταύτη τῇ περ ἔπεσον, καὶ τοῖσι πρότερον τελευτήσασι ἡ ὑπὸ Λεωνίδεω ἀποπεμφθέντας οἴχεσθαι, ἐπιγέγραπται γράμματα λέγοντα τάδε.

μυριάσιν ποτὲ τῇδε τριηκοσίαις ἐμάχοντο  
ἐκ Πελοποννάσου χιλιάδες τέτορες.

ταῦτα μὲν δὴ τοῖσι πᾶσι ἐπιγέγραπται, τοῖσι δὲ Σπαρτιήτησι ἴδιῃ.

ώξεῖν', ἀγγέλλειν Λακεδαιμονίοις ὅτι τῇδε κείμεθα τοῖς κείνων ρήμασι πειθόμενοι.

Λακεδαιμονίοισι μὲν δὴ τοῦτο, τῷ δὲ μάντι τόδε.

μνῆμα τόδε κλεινοῦ Μεγιστία, ὃν ποτε Μῆδοι Σπερχειὸν ποταμὸν κτεῖναν ἀμειψάμενοι, μάντιος, δις τότε κῆρας ἐπερχομένας σάφα εἰδώς οὐκ ἔτλη Σπάρτης ἡγεμόνα προλιπεῖν.

ἐπιγράμμασι μέν νυν καὶ στήλησι, ἔξω ἡ τὸ τοῦ μάντιος ἐπίγραμμα, Ἀμφικτύονες εἰσὶ σφέας οἱ ἐπικοσμήσαντες· τὸ δὲ τοῦ μάντιος Μεγιστίεω Σιμωνίδης ὁ Λεωπρέπεος ἐστὶ κατὰ ξεινίην ὁ ἐπιγράψας.

229. Δύο δὲ τούτων τῶν τριηκοσίων λέγεται Εὕρυτόν τε καὶ Ἀριστόδημον, παρεὸν αὐτοῖσι

---

<sup>1</sup> As a matter of fact Simonides composed all three

## BOOK VII. 227-229

227. This and other sayings of a like temper are recorded of Dieneces, whereby he is remembered. The next after him to earn the palm of valour were, it is said, two Lacedaemonian brothers, Alpheus and Maron, sons of Orsiphantus. The Thespian who gained most renown was one whose name was Dithyrambus, son of Harmatides.

228. All these, and they that died before any had departed at Leonidas' bidding, were buried where they fell, and there is an inscription over them, which is this :

Four thousand warriors, flower of Pelops' land,  
Did here against three hundred myriads stand.

This is the inscription common to all ; the Spartans have one for themselves :

Go tell the Spartans, thou that passest by,  
That here obedient to their words we lie.

That is for the Lacedaemonians, and this for the seer :

Here fought and fell Megistias, hero brave,  
Slain by the Medes, who crossed Spercheius' wave ;  
Well knew the seer his doom, but scorned to fly,  
And rather chose with Sparta's king to die.

The inscriptions and the pillars were set there in their honour by the Amphictyons, except the epitaph of the diviner Megistias ; that inscription was made for him for friendship's sake by Simonides son of Leoprepes.<sup>1</sup>

229. There is a story told concerning two of these three hundred, Eurytus and Aristodemus. Leonidas inscriptions ; but the epitaph of Megistias was the only one which he made at his own cost.

## HERODOTUS

ἀμφοτέροισι κοινῷ λόγῳ χρησαμένοισι ἡ ἀποσθῆναι ὁμοῦ ἐς Σπάρτην, ώς μεμετιμένοι γε ἥσαν ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου ὑπὸ Λεωνίδεω καὶ κατεκέατο ἐν Ἀλπηνοῖσι ὁφθαλμιῶντες ἐς τὸ ἔσχατον, ἡ εἴ γε μὴ ἐβούλοντο νοστῆσαι, ἀποθανεῖν ἅμα τοῖσι ἄλλοισι, παρεόν σφι τούτων τὰ ἔτερα ποιέειν οὐκ ἐθελῆσαι ὁμοφρονέειν, ἀλλὰ γυνώμῃ διενειχθέντας Εὔρυτον μέν, πυθόμενον τῶν Περσέων τὴν περίοδον, αἰτήσαντά τε τὰ ὅπλα καὶ ἐνδύντα ἄγειν ἔωστὸν κελεῦσαι τὸν εἶλωτα ἐς τοὺς μαχομένους, ὅκως δὲ αὐτὸν ἤγαγε, τὸν μὲν ἀγαγόντα οἰχεσθαι φεύγοντα, τὸν δὲ ἐσπεσόντα ἐς τὸν ὅμιλον διαφθαρῆναι, Ἀριστόδημον δὲ λιποψυχέοντα λειφθῆναι. εἱ μέν νυν ἡ μοῦνον Ἀριστόδημον ἀλγήσαντα<sup>1</sup> ἀπονοστῆσαι ἐς Σπάρτην ἡ καὶ ὁμοῦ σφεων ἀμφοτέρων τὴν κομιδὴν γενέσθαι, δοκέειν ἐμοί, οὐκ ἀν σφι Σπαρτιήτας μῆνιν οὐδεμίαν προσθέσθαι· νυνὶ δὲ τοῦ μὲν αὐτῶν ἀπολομένου, τοῦ δὲ τῆς μὲν αὐτῆς ἔχομένου προφάσιος οὐκ ἐθελῆσαντος δὲ ἀποθνήσκειν, ἀναγκαίως σφι ἔχειν μηνῖσαι μεγάλως Ἀριστόδημῳ.

230. Οἱ μέν νυν οὗτω σωθῆναι λέγουσι Ἀριστόδημον ἐς Σπάρτην καὶ διὰ πρόφασιν τοιήνδε, οἱ δὲ ἀγγελον πεμφθέντα ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου, ἔξεὸν αὐτῷ καταλαβεῖν τὴν μάχην γινομένην οὐκ ἐθελῆσαι, ἀλλ' ὑπομείναντα ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ περιγενέσθαι, τὸν δὲ συνάγγελον αὐτοῦ ἀπικόμενον ἐς τὴν μάχην ἀποθανεῖν.

231. Ἀπονοστήσας δὲ ἐς Λακεδαιμονα ὁ Ἀριστόδημος εἶχε ὄνειδός τε καὶ ἀτιμίην πάσχων δὲ τοιάδε ἡτίμωτο· οὔτε οἱ πῦρ οὐδεὶς ἔνανε

had suffered them both to leave the camp, and they were lying at Alpeni, very sick of ophthalmia ; they might have both made common cause and returned in safety to Sparta, or if they had no desire to return have died with the rest ; but though they might have done one thing or the other, they could not agree, and each followed his own plan. Eurytus, when he learnt of the Persians' circuit, called for his armour and put it on, and bade his helot lead him into the battle ; the helot led him thither and then himself fled ; and Eurytus rushed into the press and was slain. But Aristodemus' heart failed him, and he stayed behind. Now if Aristodemus alone had been sick, and so returned to Sparta, or if they had betaken themselves home together, then to my thinking the Spartans would have shown no anger against them ; but as it was, when one of the two was slain, and the other had the selfsame pretext to rely upon, yet would not die, they could not but be very wroth with Aristodemus.

230. Some, then, say that it was thus and with such an excuse that Aristodemus came safe back to Sparta ; according to others he had been sent on a message from the camp, and might have come back in time for the battle's beginning, yet would not, but lingered on the way and so saved his life ; whereas his fellow-messenger returned for the battle and was there slain.

231. When Aristodemus returned to Lacedaemon, he was disgraced and dishonoured ; this was the manner of his dishonour, that no Spartan would give

<sup>1</sup> Stein reads ἀλογήσαντα, of which I can make no good sense. There is MS. authority for both.

## HERODOTUS

Σπαρτιητέων ούτε διελέγετο. ὅνειδος δὲ εἶχε ὁ τρέσας Ἀριστόδημος καλεόμενος.

232. Ἄλλ' ὃ μὲν ἐν τῇ ἐν Πλαταιῇσι μάχῃ ἀνέλαβε πᾶσαν τὴν ἐπενειχθεῖσαν αἰτίην· λέγεται δὲ καὶ ἄλλον ἀποπεμφθέντα ἄγγελον ἐς Θεσσαλίην τῶν τριηκοσίων τούτων περιγενέσθαι, τῷ οὐνομα εἴναι Παντίτην· νοστήσαντα δὲ τοῦτον ἐς Σπάρτην, ώς ἡτίμωτο, ἀπάγξασθαι.

233. Οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι, τῶν ὁ Λεοντιάδης ἐστρατήγεε, τέως μὲν μετὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔόντες ἐμάχουστο ὑπὸ ἀναγκαίης ἔχόμενοι πρὸς τὴν βασιλέος στρατιήν· ώς δὲ εἶδον κατυπέρτερα τῶν Περσέων γινόμενα τὰ πρήγματα, οὕτω δή, τῶν σὺν Λεωνίδῃ Ἑλλήνων ἐπειγομένων ἐπὶ τὸν κολωνόν, ἀποσχισθέντες τούτων χεῖράς τε προέτεινον καὶ ἥισαν ἀσσον τῶν βαρβάρων, λέγοντες τὸν ἀληθέστατον τῶν λόγων, ώς καὶ μηδίζουσι καὶ γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ ἐν πρώτοισι ἔδοσαν βασιλέι, ὑπὸ δὲ ἀναγκαίης ἔχόμενοι ἐς Θερμοπύλας ἀπικοίατο καὶ ἀναίτιοι εἰεν τοῦ τρώματος τοῦ γεγονότος βασιλέι. ὥστε ταῦτα λέγοντες περιεγίνοντο· εἶχον γὰρ καὶ Θεσσαλοὺς τούτων τῶν λόγων μάρτυρας· οὐ μέντοι τά γε πάντα εὐτύχησαν· ώς γὰρ αὐτοὺς ἔλαβον οἱ βάρβαροι ἔλθοντας, τοὺς μὲν τινὰς καὶ ἀπέκτειναν προσιόντας, τοὺς δὲ πλεῦνας αὐτῶν κελεύσαντος Ξέρξεω ἐστιζον στίγματα βασιλία, ἀρξάμενοι ἀπὸ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ Λεοντιάδεω· τοῦ τὸν παῖδα Εύρύμαχον χρόνῳ μετέπειτα ἐφόνευσαν Πλαταιέες στρατηγησαντα ἀνδρῶν Θηβαίων τετρακοσίων καὶ σχόντα τὸ ἄστυ τὸ Πλαταιέων.

234. Οἱ μὲν δὴ περὶ Θερμοπύλας "Ἑλληνες

## BOOK VII. 231-234

him fire, nor speak with him ; and they called him for disgrace, Aristodemus the coward.

232. But he repaired all that was laid to his charge in the fight at Plataeae. It is said too that another of the three hundred, whose name was Pantites, was saved alive, carrying a message into Thessaly ; he also returned to Sparta, but being there dishonoured hanged himself.

233. As for the Thebans, whose general was Leontiades, they were for a while with the Greeks and constrained by necessity to fight against the king's army ; but as soon as they saw the Persians gaining the upper hand, then, when the Greeks with Leonidas were pressing towards the hillock, the Thebans separated from them and drew nigh to the foreigners, holding out their hands and crying that they were the Persians' men and had been among the first to give earth and water to the king ; it was under constraint (they said) that they had come to Thermopylae, and they were guiltless of the harm done to the king ; which was the truest word ever spoken ; so that by this plea they saved their lives, the Thessalians being there to bear witness to what they said. Howbeit they were not wholly fortunate ; for when the foreigners caught them coming, they even slew some of them as they drew near ; the most of them were branded by Xerxes' command with the king's marks, from their general Leontiades downwards. This is he whose son Eurymachus long afterwards<sup>1</sup> put himself at the head of four hundred Thebans and seized the citadel of Plataeae, but was slain by the Plataeans.

234. Thus did the Greeks at Thermopylae contend.

<sup>1</sup> In 431 ; cp. Thucyd. II. 2 ff.

## HERODOTUS

οῦτω ἡγωνίσαντο, Ξέρξης δὲ καλέσας Δημάρητον εἰρώτα ἀρξάμενος ἐνθένδε. “Δημάρητε, ἀνὴρ εἰς ἄγαθός τέκμαιρομαι δὲ τῇ ἀληθείῃ ὅσα γὰρ εἶπας, ἅπαντα ἀπέβη οὗτω. νῦν δέ μοι εἰπέ, κόσοι τινὲς εἰσὶ οἱ λοιποὶ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, καὶ τούτων ὁκόσοι τοιοῦτοι τὰ πολέμια εἴτε καὶ ἅπαντες.” ὁ δὲ εἶπε “Ο βασιλεῦ, πλῆθος μὲν πολλὸν πάντων τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ πόλιες πολλαί· τὸ δὲ θέλεις ἐκμαθεῖν, εἰδήσεις. ἔστι ἐν τῇ Λακεδαιμονίῳ Σπάρτη πόλις ἀνδρῶν ὀκτακισχιλίων μάλιστα, καὶ οὗτοι πάντες εἰσὶ ὄμοιοι τοῖσι ἐνθάδε μαχεσαμένοισι· οἵ γε μὲν ἄλλοι Λακεδαιμόνιοι τούτοισι μὲν οὐκ ὄμοιοι, ἀγαθοὶ δέ.” εἶπε πρὸς ταῦτα Ξέρξης “Δημάρητε, τέφτρόπω ἀπονητότατα τῶν ἀνδρῶν τούτων ἐπικρατήσομεν; ίθι ἐξηγέο· σὺ γὰρ ἔχεις αὐτῶν τὰς διεξόδους τῶν βουλευμάτων οίλα βασιλεὺς γενόμενος.”

235. “Ο δὲ ἀμείβετο Ο βασιλεῦ, εἰ μὲν δὴ συμβουλεύεαί μοι προθύμως, δίκαιον με σοί ἔστι φράζειν τὸ ἄριστον· εἰ τῆς ναυτικῆς στρατιῆς νέας τριηκοσίας ἀποστείλειας ἐπὶ τὴν Λάκαιναν χώρην. ἔστι δὲ ἐπ’ αὐτῇ νῆσος ἐπικειμένη τῇ οὔνομα ἔστι Κύθηρα, τὴν Χίλων ἀνὴρ παρ’ ἥμιν σοφώτατος γενόμενος κέρδος μέζον ἀν ἔφη εἶναι Σπαρτιήτησι κατὰ τῆς θαλάσσης καταδεδυκέναι μᾶλλον ἢ ὑπερέχειν, αἱεί τι προσδοκῶν ἀπ’ αὐτῆς τοιοῦτο ἔσεσθαι οἷόν τοι ἐγὼ ἐξηγέομαι, οὕτι τὸν σὸν στόλον προειδώς, ἀλλὰ πάντα ὄμοιῶς φοβεόμενος ἀνδρῶν στόλον. ἐκ ταύτης τῆς νήσου ὄρμώμενοι φοβεόντων τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους. παροίκου δὲ πολέμου σφι ἔόντος οἰκηίου, οὐδὲν

Xerxes then sent for Demaratus and questioned him, saying first, "Demaratus, you are a right good man. I hold that proved by the plain truth; for the event has been none other than what you foretold. Now, tell me this: how many are the Lacedaemonians that are left, and how many of them are warriors like these? or is it so with them all?" "O king," said Demaratus, "the Lacedaemonians altogether are many in number, and their cities are many. But what you would know, I will tell you: there is in Lacedaemon a city called Sparta, a city of about eight thousand men, all of them equal to those who have here fought; the rest of the Lacedaemonians are not equal to these; yet they are valiant men." "And how, Demaratus," answered Xerxes, "shall we with least ado master those men? Come, make that plain to me; for you have been their king, and know the plan and order of their counsels."

235. "O king," Demaratus replied, "if you do in sincerity ask my counsel, it is but right that I should point out to you the best way. It is this: that you should send three hundred ships of your fleet to the Laconian land. There is an island lying off their coasts called Cythera, whereof it was said by Chilon, a man of much wisdom among us, that for the Spartans' advantage Cythera were better beneath the sea than above it; for he ever looked that some such business should spring from thence as I now set before you; not that he had any foreknowledge of your armament, but he dreaded all men's armaments alike. Let them then make that island their station and issue thence to strike fear into the Lacedaemonians; if these have a war of their own on their borders, you will have no cause to fear lest they send

## HERODOTUS

δεινοὶ ἔσονται τοι μὴ τῆς ἄλλης Ἐλλάδος ἀλι-  
σκομένης ὑπὸ τοῦ πεζοῦ βοηθέωσι ταύτη. κατα-  
δουλωθείσης δὲ τῆς ἄλλης Ἐλλάδος ἀσθενὲς ἥδη  
τὸ Λακωνικὸν μοῦνον λείπεται. οὐδὲ ταῦτα μὴ  
ποιέης, τάδε τοι προσδόκα ἔσεσθαι. ἔστι τῆς  
Πελοποννήσου ἴσθμὸς στεινός· ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χώρῳ  
πάντων Πελοποννησίων συνομοσάντων ἐπὶ σοὶ  
μάχας ἵσχυροτέρας ἄλλας τῶν γενομενέων προσ-  
δέκεο ἔσεσθαί τοι. ἐκεῖνο δὲ ποιήσαντι ἀμαχητὶ  
ὅ τε ἴσθμὸς οὗτος καὶ αἱ πόλιες προσχωρήσουσι.

236. Λέγει μετὰ τοῦτον Ἀχαιμένης, ἀδελφεός  
τε ἐὼν Ξέρξεω καὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ στρατοῦ στρατη-  
γός, παρατυχών τε τῷ λόγῳ καὶ δείσας μὴ ἀνα-  
γνωσθῆ Ξέρξης ποιέειν ταῦτα, “Ο βασιλεὺν, ὁρῶ  
σε ἀνδρὸς ἐνδεκόμενον λόγους διὰ φθονέει τοι εὖ  
πρήσσοντι ἡ καὶ προδιδοῖ πρήγματα τὰ σά. καὶ  
γὰρ δὴ καὶ τρόποισι τοιούτοισι χρεώμενοι Ἐλλη-  
νες χαίρουσι· τοῦ τε εὐτυχέειν φθονέουσι καὶ τὸ  
κρέσσον στυγέουσι. εἰ δὲ ἐπὶ τῆσι παρεούσῃσι  
τύχησι, τῶν νέες νεναυηγήκασι τετρακόσιαι,  
ἄλλας ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου τριηκοσίας ἀποπέμψεις  
περιπλέειν Πελοπόννησον, ἀξιόμαχοί τοι γίνονται  
οἱ ἀντίπαλοι· ἀλὴς δὲ ἐὼν ὁ ναυτικὸς στρατὸς  
δυσμεταχείριστός τε αὐτοῖσι γίνεται, καὶ ἀρχὴν  
οὐκ ἀξιόμαχοί τοι ἔσονται, καὶ πᾶς ὁ ναυτικὸς τῷ  
πεζῷ ἀρήξει καὶ ὁ πεζὸς τῷ ναυτικῷ ὅμοι πορευό-  
μενος· εἰ δὲ διασπάσεις, οὕτε σὺ ἔσεαι ἐκείνοισι  
χρήσιμος οὕτε ἐκείνοι σοί. τὰ σεωτοῦ δὲ τιθέμενον  
εὖ γνώμην ἔχω τὰ τῶν ἀντιπολέμων μὴ ἐπιλέ-  
γεσθαι πρήγματα, τῇ τε στήσονται τὸν πόλεμον  
τά τε ποιήσουσι ὅσοι τε πληθος εἰσί. ίκανοὶ γὰρ  
ἐκείνοι γε αὐτοὶ ἔωντῶν πέρι φροντίζειν εἰσί,

men to save the rest of Hellas from being overrun by your armies: and the enslavement of the rest of Hellas must weaken Laconia, if it be thus left to stand alone. But if you will not do this, then look for that whereof I tell you: a narrow isthmus leads to the Peloponnese; all the Peloponnesians will be there banded together against you, and you may expect battles more stubborn than those that you have fought already. But if you do as I have said, then you may have that isthmus and all their cities without striking a blow."

236. Next spoke Achaemenes, Xerxes' brother and admiral of the fleet; it chanced that he was present at their converse, and he feared lest Xerxes be overpersuaded to follow Demaratus' counsel. "O king," said he, "I see that you are hearkening to a man who is jealous of your good fortune or perchance is even a traitor to your cause. These are the ways that are dear to the hearts of all Greeks: they are jealous of success and they hate power. Nay, if after the late calamity which has wrecked four hundred of your ships you send away three hundred more from your fleet to sail round the Peloponnese, your enemies will be enough to do battle with you; but while your fleet is united, it is thereby invincible, and your enemies will not so much as be enough to fight; moreover, all your navy will be a help to your army and your army to your navy, both moving together; but if you separate some from yourself, you will be of no use to them, nor they to you. My counsel is rather that you lay your own plans well, and take no account of the business of your adversaries, what battlefields they will choose, and what they will do, and how many they be. They are well able to think

## HERODOTUS

ἡμεῖς δὲ ἡμέων ὠσαύτως. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ ἡν  
ἴωσι ἀντία Πέρσησι ἐς μάχην, οὐδὲν τὸ παρεὸν  
τρῶμα ἀκεῦνται.”

237. Ἀμείβεται Ξέρξης τοῖσιδε. “'Αχαιμενες,  
εὖ τε μοι δοκέεις λέγειν καὶ πουίσω ταῦτα. Δημά-  
ρητος δὲ λέγει μὲν τὰ ἄριστα ἔλπεται εἰναι ἐμοί,  
γνώμη μέντοι ἑσποῦται ὑπὸ σεῦ. οὐ γὰρ δὴ κεῖνό γε  
ἐνδέξομαι ὅκως οὐκ εὐνοέει τοῖσι ἐμοῖσι πρήγμασι,  
τοῖσί τε λεγομένοισι πρότερον ἐκ τούτου σταθμώ-  
μενος καὶ τῷ ἔοντι, ὅτι πολιήτης μὲν πολιήτη εὐ  
πρήσσοντι φθονεῖ καὶ ἔστι δυσμενὴς τῇ σιγῇ, οὐδ’  
ἄν συμ βουλευομένου τοῦ ἀστοῦ πολιήτης ἀνὴρ τὰ  
ἄριστά οἱ δοκέοντα εἰναι ὑποθέοιτο, εἰ μὴ πρότι  
ἀρετῆς ἀνήκοι· σπάνιοι δὲ εἰσὶ οἱ τοιοῦτοι· ξεῖνος  
δὲ ξείνῳ εὐ πρήσσοντι ἔστι εὐμενέστατον πάντων,  
συμβουλευομένου τε ἄν συμβουλεύσειε τὰ ἄριστα.  
οὕτω ὡν κακολογίης<sup>1</sup> τῆς ἐς Δημάρητον, ἔοντος  
ἐμοὶ ξείνου πέρι, ἔχεσθαι τινὰ τοῦ λοιποῦ κελεύω.”

238. Ταῦτα εἶπας Ξέρξης διεξήιε διὰ τῶν  
νεκρῶν, καὶ Λεωνίδεω, ἀκηκοὼς ὅτι βασιλεύς τε  
ἥν καὶ στρατηγὸς Λακεδαιμονίων, ἐκέλευσε ἀπο-  
ταμόντας τὴν κεφαλὴν ἀνασταυρῶσαι. δῆλα μοι  
πολλοῖσι μὲν καὶ ἄλλοισι τεκμηρίοισι, ἐν δὲ καὶ  
τῷδε οὐκ ἥκιστα γέγονε, ὅτι βασιλεὺς Ξέρξης  
πάντων δὴ μάλιστα ἀνδρῶν ἔθυμωθη ζῶντι Λεω-  
νίδῃ· οὐ γὰρ ἄν κοτε ἐς τὸν νεκρὸν ταῦτα παρενό-  
μησε, ἐπεὶ τιμᾶν μάλιστα νομίζουσι τῶν ἐγὼ οἶδα  
ἀνθρώπων Πέρσαι ἀνδρας ἀγαθοὺς τὰ πολέμια.  
οἱ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἐποίευν, τοῖσι ἐπετέτακτο ποιέειν.

239. Ἀνειμι δὲ ἐκεῖσε τοῦ λόγου τῇ μοι τὸ

<sup>1</sup> [περ!] κακολογίης Stein.

BOOK VII. 236-239

for themselves, and we likewise for ourselves. As for the Lacedaemonians, if they meet the Persians in the field, they will in nowise repair their late hurts."

237. "Achaemenes," Xerxes answered, "methinks you say well, and I will do as you counsel. But Demaratus, albeit your advice is better than his, says what he supposes to be most serviceable to me: for assuredly I will never believe that he is no friend to my cause; I judge that he is so by all that he has already said, and by what is the truth, namely, that if one citizen prosper another citizen is jealous of him and shows his enmity by silence, and no one (except he have attained to the height of excellence; and such are seldom seen) if his own townsmen asks for counsel will give him what he deems the best advice. But if one stranger prosper, another stranger is beyond all men his well-wisher, and will if he be asked impart to him the best counsel he has. Wherefore I bid you all refrain from maligning Demaratus, seeing that he is a stranger and my friend."

238. Having thus spoken, Xerxes passed over the place where the dead lay; and hearing that Leonidas had been king and general of the Lacedaemonians, he bade cut off his head and impale it. It is plain to me by this especial proof among many others, that while Leonidas lived king Xerxes was more incensed against him than against all others; else had he never dealt so outrageously with his dead body; for the Persians are of all men known to me the most wont to honour valiant warriors. So they who were thus charged did as I have said.

239. I return now to that place in my history

## HERODOTUS

πρότερον ἔξέλιπε. ἐπύθοντο Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὅτι βασιλεὺς στέλλοιτο ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα πρῶτοι, καὶ οὗτω δὴ ἐς τὸ χρηστήριον τὸ ἐς Δελφοὺς ἀπέπεμψαν, ἔνθα δή σφι ἐχρήσθη τὰ ὄλιγῳ πρότερον εἴπον· ἐπύθοντο δὲ τρόπῳ θωμασίῳ. Δημάρητος γὰρ ὁ Ἀρίστωνος φυγὴν ἐς Μῆδους, ὡς μὲν ἐγὼ δοκέω καὶ τὸ οἰκὸς ἐμοὶ συμμάχεται, οὐκ ἦν εὔνοος Λακεδαιμονίοισι, πάρεστι δὲ εἰκάζειν εἴτε εὐνοίη ταῦτα ἐποίησε εἴτε καὶ καταχαίρων. ἐπείτε γὰρ Ξέρξη ἔδοξε στρατηλατέειν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ἐὼν ἐν Σούσοισι ὁ Δημάρητος καὶ πυθόμενος ταῦτα ἥθελησε Λακεδαιμονίοισι ἔξαγγεῖλαι. ἄλλως μὲν δὴ οὐκ εἶχε σημῆναι ἐπικίνδυνον γὰρ ἦν μὴ λαμφθείη· δὲ μηχανᾶται τοιάδε· δελτίον διπτυχον λαβὼν τὸν κηρὸν αὐτοῦ ἔξεκνησε, καὶ ἐπειτα ἐν τῷ ξύλῳ τοῦ δελτίου ἔγραψε τὴν βασιλέος γνώμην, ποιήσας δὲ ταῦτα ὅπιστῳ ἐπέτηξε τὸν κηρὸν ἐπὶ τὰ γράμματα, ἵνα φερόμενον κεινὸν τὸ δελτίον μηδὲν πρῆγμα παρέχοι πρὸς τῶν ὁδοφυλάκων. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ ἀπίκετο ἐς τὴν Λακεδαιμονία, οὐκ εἶχον συμβαλέσθαι οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, πρὶν γε δή σφι, ὡς ἐγὼ πυνθάνομαι, Κλεομένεος μὲν θυγάτηρ Λεωνίδεω δὲ γυνὴ Γοργὼ ὑπέθετο ἐπιφρασθεῖσα αὐτῇ, τὸν κηρὸν κνᾶν κελεύσουσα, καὶ εὑρήσειν σφέας γράμματα ἐν τῷ ξύλῳ. πειθόμενοι δὲ εὑρον καὶ ἐπελέξαντο, ἐπειτα δὲ τοῖσι ἄλλοισι "Ἑλλησι ἐπέστειλαν. ταῦτα μὲν δὴ οὗτω λέγεται γενέσθαι.

<sup>1</sup> 220, where Herodotus mentioned the bare fact of the

## BOOK VII. 239

where it lately left off.<sup>1</sup> The Lacedaemonians were the first to be informed that the king was equipping himself to attack Hellas ; with this knowledge it was that they sent to the oracle at Delphi, where they received the answer whereof I spoke a little while ago ; and the way of their being so informed was strange. Demaratus son of Ariston, being an exile among the Medes, was, as I suppose (reason being also my ally), no friend to the Lacedaemonians, and I leave it to be imagined whether what he did was done out of goodwill or spiteful triumph. Xerxes being resolved to march against Hellas, Demaratus, who was then at Susa and had knowledge of this, desired to send word of it to the Lacedaemonians. But he feared to be detected, and had no other way of acquainting them than this trick :—taking a double tablet, he scraped away the wax from it, and then wrote the king's intent on the wood ; which done, he melted the wax back again over the writing, so that the bearer of the tablet thus left blank might not be troubled by the way-wardens. When the tablet came to Lacedaemon, the Lacedaemonians could not guess its meaning, till at last (as I have been told) Gorgo, Cleomenes' daughter and Leonidas' wife, discovered the trick of herself and advised them to scrape the wax away, when they would find writing on the wood. So doing, they found and read the message, and presently sent it to the rest of the Greeks. This is the story, as it is told.

Spartans getting early intelligence of Xerxes' plans against Greece. Now he completes the story.



## INDEX OF PROPER NAMES

- Abdera, vi. 46, 47; vii. 109, 120, 126, 137  
Abrocomes, vii. 224  
Abydos, v. 117; vi. 26; vii. 33, 34, 37, 44, 95, 147, 174  
Acanthus, vi. 44; vii. 115, 116, 121  
Acarrania, vii. 126, 221  
Achaea, v. 72; vii. 94, 132, 173, 185, 196, 197, 198  
Achaemenes, vii. 7, 11, 97, 236  
Achaemenidae, v. 32; vii. 62  
Achelous, vii. 126  
Acheron, v. 92  
Achilleum, v. 94  
Acragas, vii. 165, 170  
Acrathoum, vii. 22  
Acrisius, vi. 53, 54  
Adimantus, vii. 137  
Adrastus, v. 67  
Adria, v. 9  
Aea, vii. 193, 197  
Aeaces, vi. 13, 14, 22, 25  
Aeacus, v. 81, 89; vi. 35  
Aege, vii. 123  
Aegean, vii. 36, 65  
Aegialeus, v. 68  
Aegialian, vii. 94  
Aegicores, v. 66  
Aegilea, vi. 107  
Aegilia, vi. 101  
Aegina, v. 80–91; vi. 35–49, 50, 61, 73, 85, 87–93; vii. 145, 147, 181, 203  
Aenea, vii. 123  
Aenesidemus, vii. 154, 165  
Aenus, vii. 58  
Aenyras, vi. 47  
Aeolians, v. 94, 122; vi. 8, 28, 98; vii. 58, 95, 176, 197  
Aeolus, vii. 197  
Aeschines, vi. 100  
Aetolia, vi. 127  
Agaeus, vi. 127  
Agamemnon, vii. 134, 159  
Agariste, vi. 126, 128, 131  
Agbalus, vii. 98  
Agenor, vii. 91  
Agetus, vi. 61  
Agis, vi. 65; vii. 204  
Agora, vii. 58  
Agrianae, v. 16  
Aias, v. 66; vi. 35  
Alabanda, vii. 195  
Alarodii, vii. 79  
Alcaeus, v. 95  
Alcamenes, vii. 204  
Alcides, vi. 61  
Alcimachus, vi. 101  
Alcmæonidae, v. 62, 66, 70, 71, 90; vi. 115, 121–124, 125, 127, 131  
Alcon, vi. 127  
Aliean plain, vi. 95  
Aleuadæ, vii. 6  
Alexander, v. 17; vii. 173  
Alopecae, v. 63  
Alpeni, vii. 176, 216  
Alpheus, vii. 227  
Alus, vii. 173, 197  
Amathus, v. 104, 108, 114  
Amestris, vii. 61, 114  
Amiantus, vi. 127  
Amilcas, vii. 165–167  
Aminocles, vii. 190  
Amorges, v. 121  
Ampe, vi. 20  
Ampelus, vii. 122  
Amphyctyones, v. 62; vii. 213, 228  
Amphilochus, vii. 91  
Amphimnestus, vi. 127  
Amphion, v. 92  
Amphytrion, v. 59; vi. 53  
Amyntas, v. 18, 94; vii. 173  
Amyris, vi. 127  
Anaphes, vii. 62  
Anaua, vii. 30  
Anaxandrides, v. 39, 40, 64; vi. 108; vii. 158, 203, 205

## INDEX OF PROPER NAMES

- Anaxandrus, vii. 204  
 Anaxilaus, vii. 165, 170  
 Anchimolius, v. 63  
 Andres, vi. 126  
 Androbulus, vii. 141  
 Andromeda, vii. 61, 150  
 Andros, v. 31  
 Aneristus, vii. 184  
 Angites, vii. 113  
 Anopea, vii. 215  
 Antandrus, v. 26; vii. 42  
 Anthele, vii. 176, 200  
 Anthemus, v. 94  
 Antichares, v. 43  
 Anticyra, vii. 198, 213  
 Antipatrus, vii. 118  
 Antiphemus, vii. 153  
 Anysus, vii. 98  
 Aphetae, vii. 193, 196  
 Aphidnae, vi. 109  
 Aphytis, vii. 123  
 Apidanus, vii. 129, 196  
 Apollo, v. 59, 60; vi. 57, 118; vii. 26  
 Apollophanes, vi. 26  
 Apstinthus, vi. 34, 37  
 Arabians, vii. 69, 86  
 Aradian, vii. 98  
 Arcadia, v. 49; vi. 74, 83, 127; vii.  
     90, 170, 202  
 Archelai, v. 68  
 Archelaus, vii. 204  
 Archidemus, vi. 71  
 Ardericca, vi. 119  
 Ares, v. 7; vii. 76, 140  
 Argades, v. 66  
 Argeia, vi. 51  
 Argilus, vii. 115  
 Argo, vi. 193  
 Argos, v. 22, 49, 57, 61, 67, 86, 88, 113;  
     vi. 19, 75–83, 92, 127; vii. 145, 148–  
     152  
 Ariabignes, vii. 97  
 Ariaramnes, vii. 11  
 Ariazus, vii. 82  
 Aridols, vii. 195  
 Arii, vii. 62, 66  
 Ariomardus, vii. 67, 78  
 Aripbron, vi. 131, 136; vii. 33  
 Aristagoras *passim* ap. v.; vi. 9, 13, 18  
 Aristocyprus, v. 113  
 Aristodemus (1), vi. 51, 52; vii. 204  
     — (2), vii. 229, 230  
 Aristogiton, v. 55; vi. 109  
 Aristomachus, vi. 51; vii. 204  
 Ariston, v. 51, 75; vi. 61–69  
 Aristonice, vii. 140  
 Aristophantus, vi. 66  
 Armatides, vii. 227  
 Armenia, v. 49, 52; vii. 73  
 Arsamenes, vii. 68  
 Arsames, vii. 11, 69  
 Artabanus, vii. 10–18, 46–52, 82  
 Artabates, vii. 65  
 Artabazus, vii. 66  
 Artace, vi. 33  
 Artachaeus, vii. 22, 117  
 Artachaeus, vii. 63  
 Artaeus, vii. 22, 66  
 Artanes, vii. 224  
 Artaphrenes (1), v. 25, 30, 31, 32, 33,  
     73, 96, 100, 123; vi. 1, 2, 4, 30, 42,  
     94; vii. 10  
     — (2), vii. 74  
 Artaxerxes, vi. 98; vii. 106, 151, 152  
 Artayctes, vii. 33, 78  
 Artazostre, vi. 43  
 Artemis, v. 7; vi. 138; vii. 176  
 Artemida, vii. 99  
 Artemisium, vii. 175, 177, 182, 192,  
     194, 195  
 Artobarzanes, vii. 2, 3  
 Artochmes, vii. 73  
 Artybius, v. 108, 111, 112  
 Artyntes, vii. 67  
 Artyphius, vii. 66, 67  
 Artystone, vii. 69  
 Asia, *passim*  
 Asonides, vii. 181  
 Asopus, vi. 108; vii. 199, 200, 217  
 Aspathines, vii. 97  
 Assa, vii. 122  
 Assyria, vi. 54; vii. 9, 63  
 Astacus, v. 67  
 Aster, v. 63  
 Astrabacus, vi. 69  
 Astyages, vii. 8  
 Atarneus, vi. 28, 29; vii. 42  
 Athamas, vii. 58, 197  
 Athenades, vii. 213  
 Athene, v. 45, 82; vii. 43  
 Athens *passim*; esp. v. 55–99 and vi.  
     94–140  
 Athos, vi. 44, 45; vii. 22, 37, 122,  
     189  
 Atossa, vii. 2, 3, 64, 82  
 Atramyttium, vii. 42  
 Atys (1), vii. 27  
     — (2), vii. 74  
 Autesion, vi. 52  
 Auxesia, v. 82, 83

## INDEX OF PROPER NAMES

- Axius, vii. 123, 124  
Azanes, vii. 66  
Azenian, vi. 127
- Babylon, vii. 62  
Bacchiadae, v. 92  
Bactria, vi. 9  
Badres, vii. 77  
Bagaeus, vii. 80  
Bassaces, vii. 75  
Belus, vii. 61  
Bessi, vii. 111  
Bisaltes, vi. 26  
Bisaltia, vii. 115  
Bisanthe, vii. 137  
Bistones, vii. 109-110  
Bithynia, vii. 75  
Boebean lake, vii. 129  
Boeotia, v. 57, 59, 61, 67, 74, 77, 81,  
— 89; vi. 34, 108; vii. 132, 202  
Boges, vii. 107, 113  
Boreas, vii. 189  
Bosphorus, vii. 10, 20  
Bottiae, vii. 123, 127, 185  
Branchidae, v. 36  
Brauron, vi. 138  
Briantice, vii. 108  
Briges, vii. 73  
Brygi, vi. 45; vii. 185  
Bubares, v. 21; vii. 22  
Bulis, vii. 135, 137  
Butacides, v. 47  
Byzantium, v. 26, 104; vi. 5, 26, 33
- Cabelees, vii. 77  
Cadmus (1), v. 57, 58, 59, 61  
— (2), vii. 163, 164, 165  
Caicus, vi. 28; vii. 42  
Calchas, vii. 91  
Calchedon, v. 26  
Callatibus, vii. 31  
Callias (1), v. 44, 45  
— (2), vi. 121, 122; vii. 151  
Callimachus, vi. 109, 110, 111, 114  
Callipolis, vii. 154  
Calymnus, vii. 99  
Camarina, vii. 154, 156  
Cambyses, v. 25; vii. 1, 8, 11, 18, 51  
Camicus, vii. 169, 170  
Campsia, vii. 123  
Canastraeum, vii. 123  
Candaules, vii. 93  
Cane, vii. 42
- Cappadocia, v. 49, 52  
Carchedon, v. 42; vi. 17; vii. 165-167  
Cardia, vi. 33, 36, 41; vii. 58  
Carenus, vii. 173  
Caria, v. 66, 87, 103, 111, 112, 118-121,  
— 122; vi. 20, 26; vii. 31, 93, 97, 98  
Carine, vii. 42  
Carnea, vii. 206  
Carystus, vi. 99; vii. 214  
Casambus, vi. 73  
Casmena, vii. 155  
Caspian, vii. 67, 86  
Caspiri, vii. 86  
Casthanaea, vii. 183, 188  
Cataractes, vii. 26  
Caucasa, v. 33  
Caunus, v. 103  
Caystrius, v. 100  
Cecrops, vii. 141  
Celaenae, vii. 26  
Celeas, v. 46  
Ceos, v. 102  
Cephenes, vii. 61  
Cepheus, vii. 61, 150  
Cephissus, vii. 178  
Chalcis, v. 74, 77, 91, 99; vi. 100, 118;  
vii. 182, 185, 189  
Chaldeans, vii. 63  
Chalestra, vii. 123  
Charopinus, v. 99  
Chersis, v. 104, 113  
Chersonesus, vi. 33, 36-41, 103, 104,  
— 140; vii. 33, 58  
— (of Athos), vii. 22  
Chilon, vi. 65; vii. 235  
Chios, v. 34, 98; vi. 2, 5, 15, 16, 26, 27,  
— 31
- Choaspes, v. 49  
Choereae, vi. 101  
Choerus, ii. 170  
Cicones, vii. 110  
Cilicia, v. 49, 52, 108; vi. 6, 43; vii.  
— 77, 91, 98  
Cimmerians, vii. 20  
Cimon (1), vi. 34, 39, 103  
— (2), vi. 136  
Cindy, v. 118  
Cineas, v. 63  
Cinyps, v. 42  
Cissians, v. 49, 52; vi. 119; vii. 62, 86,  
— 210  
Cithaeron, vii. 141  
Clazomenae, v. 123  
Cleandrus (1), vi. 83  
— (2), vii. 154, 155

## INDEX OF PROPER NAMES

- Cieisthenes (Athens), v. 66, 67, 69, 70,  
     72, 73; vi. 131  
 — (Sicyon), v. 67, 68, 126–130, 131  
 Cleodaeus, vi. 52; vii. 204  
 Cleombrotus, v. 32, 41; vii. 205  
 Cleomenes, v. 39, 42, 48–51, 64, 70,  
     72–76, 90, 97; vi. 50, 51, 61, 64–66,  
     73–84, 92, 108; vii. 205, 239  
 Cleonae vii. 22  
 Cnoethus, vi. 88  
 Cobon, vi. 66  
 Codrus, v. 65, 76  
 Coenyrta, vi. 47  
 Coes, v. 11, 37, 38  
 Colchis, vii. 62, 79, 193, 197  
 Combrea, vii. 123  
 Compsantus, vii. 109  
 Conia, v. 63  
 Corcyra, vii. 145–154, 168  
 Coressus, v. 100  
 Corinth, v. 74, 75, 87, 92, 93; vi. 80,  
     108; vii. 137, 154, 195, 202  
 Corydallus, vii. 214  
 Cos, vii. 99  
 Cranon, vi. 127  
 Crastian, v. 45  
 Crathis, v. 45  
 Crestonean, v. 3; vii. 124, 127  
 Crete, vii. 92, 99, 145, 169–171  
 Cretines, vii. 165, 190  
 Crinippus, vii. 165  
 Critalla, vii. 26  
 Crius, vii. 50, 73  
 Croesus, v. 36; vi. 37, 38, 125, 127  
 Crossaea, vii. 123  
 Croton, v. 44, 45, 47; vi. 21  
 Cuphagoras, vi. 117  
 Curium, v. 113  
 Cybebe, v. 102  
 Cyberniscus, vii. 98  
 Cyclades, v. 31  
 Cydippe, vii. 165  
 Cydrara, vii. 30  
 Cyllyrians, vii. 155  
 Cylon, vi. 70  
 Cyrene, v. 37, 38, 123; vii. 191  
 Cynaeigirus, vi. 114  
 Cyneus, vi. 101  
 Cyniscus, vi. 71  
 Cynosarges, v. 63; vi. 116  
 Cypselus (Athens), vi. 34  
 — (Corinth), v. 92, 95; vi. 129  
 Cyprus, v. 9, 31, 104, 108–110, 113,  
     115; vi. 6; vii. 97, 98  
 Cyrnus, vii. 165  
 Cyrus, v. 52; vii. 2, 8, 11, 18, 51, 69  
 Cythera, vii. 235  
 Cythnus, vii. 90  
 Cytissorus, vii. 197  
 Cyzicus, vi. 33  
 Dadiae, vii. 66  
 Daedalus, vii. 170  
 Damasus, vi. 127  
 Damia, v. 82, 83  
 Danae, vi. 53; vii. 61, 150  
 Danaus, vii. 94  
 Dardanus, vii. 43  
 Darius, passim  
 Dascyleum, vi. 33  
 Datis, vi. 94, 97, 98, 118, 119; vii. 10,  
     74, 88  
 Daurises, v. 116, 121, 122  
 Decèles, vi. 92  
 Delos, vi. 97–99, 118  
 Delphi, v. 62, 63, 89, 92; vi. 19, 27,  
     34, 35, 52, 66; vii. 111, 140, 141,  
     148, 165, 169, 178  
 Demaratus, v. 75; vi. 51, 61, 63–71,  
     74, 75, 84; vii. 101–104, 234, 237,  
     239  
 Demarmanus, v. 41; vi. 65  
 Demeter, vi. 91, 134; vii. 142  
 Demonous, vii. 195  
 Demophilus, vii. 222  
 Dersaei, vii. 110  
 Diactorides, vii. 71  
 Diadromes, vii. 222  
 Dicaea, vii. 109  
 Didyma, vi. 19  
 Dienece, vii. 226  
 Dinomenes, vii. 145  
 Dionysius, vi. 11, 12, 17  
 Dionysus, v. 7; vii. 111  
 Dioscuri, vi. 127  
 Dithyrambus, vii. 227  
 Diuum, vii. 22  
 Doberes, v. 16; vii. 13  
 Dolonci, vi. 34, 35, 36  
 Dolopes, vii. 132, 185  
 Doriants, v. 68, 72, 76, 87; vi. 53, 55:  
     vii. 9, 99  
 Dorieus, v. 41–48; vii. 158, 205  
 Doriscus, v. 98; vii. 25, 59, 105, 106,  
     108, 121  
 Doryssus, vii. 204  
 Dotus, vii. 72  
 Dymanatae, v. 68  
 Dyras, vii. 198  
 Dysorum, v. 17

# INDEX OF PROPER NAMES

- Echecrates, v. 92  
 Echestratus, vii. 204  
 Echidorus, vii. 124, 127  
 Edonian, v. 11, 124; vii. 110, 114  
 Ection, v. 92  
 Egesta, v. 46, 47  
 Egypt, vi. 53, 54, 60; vii. 2, 4, 7, 8,  
     20, 25, 34, 63, 69, 89, 91, 97  
 Eion, vii. 25, 113  
 Elaeus, vi. 140; vii. 22, 33  
 Eleon, v. 43  
 Eleusis, v. 74, 75, 76; vi. 75  
 Elis, v. 44; vi. 70, 127  
 Elisyci, vii. 165  
 Enchelees, v. 61  
 Eneti, v. 9  
 Enienes, vii. 132, 185, 198  
 Enipeus, vii. 129  
 Ennea, Hodoi vii. 114  
 Eordi, vii. 185  
 Ephesus, v. 54, 100, 102; vi. 16, 84  
 Epialtes, vii. 213–218, 223, 225  
 Epicydes, vi. 86  
 Epidamnus, vi. 127  
 Epidaurus, v. 82–86; vii. 99  
 Epistrophus, vi. 127  
 Epizelus, vi. 117  
 Epizephyrii, vi. 23  
 Erasinus, vi. 76  
 Erechtheus, v. 82; vii. 189  
 Eretria, v. 57, 99, 102; vi. 43, 94, 99–  
     102, 106, 115, 119, 127  
 Erxandrus, v. 37  
 Erythrae, vi. 8  
 Eryx, v. 43, 45  
 Eteocles, v. 61  
 Ethiopia, vii. 18, 69, 70, 90  
 Evagoras, vi. 103  
 Evalcidas, v. 102  
 Euboea, v. 77; vi. 127; vii. 176, 182,  
     189, 192  
 — (Euboeans in Sicily), vii. 156  
 Euclides, vii. 155  
 Evelthon, v. 104  
 Euphorion (1), vi. 114  
 — (2), vi. 127  
 Euphrates, v. 52  
 Euripus, v. 97; vii. 173, 182  
 Europe, v. 1, 12; vi. 33, 43; vii. 8, 9,  
     10, 20, 33, 54, 56, 73, 126, 172, 174,  
     184  
 Eurybates, vi. 92  
 Eurycles, vii. 204  
 Eurycratides, vii. 204  
 Eurydame, vi. 71  
 Eurydemus, vii. 213  
 Euryleon, v. 46  
 Eurymachus (1), vii. 205  
 — (2), vii. 233  
 Eurysthenes, vi. 52; vii. 204  
 Eurytus, vii. 229  
 Euxine, vii. 36  
 Galepus, vii. 122  
 Gallace, vii. 108  
 Gandaril, vii. 66  
 Gela, vi. 23; vii. 153, 154, 156  
 Geleon, v. 66  
 Gelon, vii. 145, 153–166  
 Gephyraei, v. 55, 57, 58, 61  
 Gergis, vii. 81, 121  
 Gergithes, v. 122  
 Getae, v. 3  
 Gigonus, vii. 123  
 Glaucus, vi. 86  
 Gobryas (1), vi. 43; vii. 2, 10, 82  
 — (2), vii. 72  
 Gonnes, vii. 128, 173  
 Gorgo, v. 48, 51; vii. 239  
 Gorgus, v. 104  
 Gygaea, v. 21  
 Gyges, v. 121  
 Gyndes, v. 52  
 Halicarnassus, vii. 99  
 Halys, v. 52, 102; vii. 26  
 Harmamithres, vii. 88  
 Harmatides, vii. 227  
 Harmodius, v. 55; vi. 109, 123  
 Harpagus, vi. 28, 30  
 Hebrus, vii. 59  
 Hecataeus, v. 36, 125; vi. 137  
 Hegesandrus, v. 125; vi. 137  
 Hegesilaus, vii. 204  
 Hegesistratus, v. 94  
 Helen, v. 94; vi. 61  
 Hellas, Hellenes *passim*  
 Helle, vii. 58  
 Hellespont, v. 1, 11, 13, 14, 23; vi. 43,  
     95; vii. 8, 10, 35, 36, 56, 58, 157, 163  
 Hephaestia, vi. 140  
 Heraclea, v. 43  
 Heracles, v. 43; vi. 53; vii. 176, 198,  
     204  
 Heracleum, v. 63; vi. 116  
 Heracles, v. 37  
 Heraeum, v. 92; vi. 81, 82  
 Hermes, v. 7  
 Hermione, vii. 6  
 Hermippus, vi. 4

## INDEX OF PROPER NAMES

- Hermophantus, v. 99  
Hieron, vii. 156  
Himera, vi. 24; vii. 165  
Hipparchus, v. 55, 56, 62; vi. 123; vii. 6  
Hippias, v. 55, 62, 91, 92, 93–96; vi. 107  
Hippoclides, vi. 127–129  
Hippocoön, v. 60  
Hippocrates (1), vi. 23  
— (2), vi. 127  
— (3), vi. 131  
— (4), vii. 154, 155  
Hipponicus, vii. 151  
Histiaeus (1), v. 11, 23–25, 30, 35, 36, 106–108, 124; vi. 1–6, 26–30, 46; vii. 10  
— (2), v. 37; vii. 98  
Homer, v. 67; vii. 161  
Hoples, v. 66  
Hyatae, v. 68  
Hybla, vii. 155  
Hydarnes, vi. 133; vii. 83, 135, 215, 218  
Hylleis, v. 68  
Hyllus, vi. 51; vii. 204  
Hymeas, v. 116, 122  
Hymassus, vi. 137  
Hypachaei, vii. 91  
Hyperanthes, vii. 224  
Hyrkanians, vii. 62  
Hyria, vii. 170  
Hysiae, vi. 108  
Hystanes, vii. 77  
Hystaspes, v. 30, 73; vi. 98; vii. 10, 11  
  
Iamidae, v. 44  
Iapygians, vii. 170  
Iason, vii. 193  
Iatragoras, v. 37  
Ibanollis, v. 37, 121  
Iberians, vii. 165  
Icarian sea, vi. 95, 96  
Ichnae, vii. 123  
Ida, vii. 42  
Idria, v. 118  
Ilissus, vii. 189  
Ilium, vii. 20, 42, 43, 161  
Imbros, v. 26; vi. 41, 104  
Indians, v. 3; vii. 9, 65, 187  
Ino, vii. 197  
Inycus, vi. 23, 24  
Iolcus, v. 94  
Ion, v. 66  
  
Ionians, v. 28, 30, 33, 37, 49, 58, 69, 87, 97–124; vi. 1, 2, 3, 7–18, 22–23, 48, 86, 95, 98; vii. 9, 10, 20, 51, 94, 97  
Isagoras, v. 66, 70, 72, 74  
Ischenous, vii. 181  
Ister, v. 9, 10; vii. 10  
Isthmus, vii. 139, 172, 174, 175, 207  
Italia, v. 43; vi. 127  
Ithamitres, vii. 67  
  
Labda, v. 92  
Labdacus, v. 59  
Labranda, v. 119  
Lacedaemon (& Sparta), *passim*; esp. vi. 49–86, and vii. 202–239  
Lade, vi. 7  
Lalos, v. 59, 60  
Lampito, vi. 71  
Lamponium, v. 26  
Lampsacus, v. 117; vi. 37, 38  
Laodamas, v. 61  
Laphanes, vi. 127  
Lapithes, v. 92  
Lasus, vii. 6  
Lemnos, v. 26; vi. 136, 137–140; vii. 6  
Leobotes, vii. 204  
Leon, vii. 204 (*Lac.*), 180 (*Troezen*)  
Leonidas, v. 41; vii. 204–208, 217, 219–225, 228, 229, 233, 238  
Leontiades, vii. 233  
Leontini, vii. 154  
Leoprepes, vi. 85; vii. 228  
Leotychides, vi. 65, 67, 69, 71, 72, 85, 86  
Leros, v. 125  
Lesbos, vi. 8, 26  
Libya, v. 42; vii. 7, 70, 165, 184  
Ligyes, vii. 72  
— (Ligurians), vii. 165  
Lindus, vii. 153  
Lipaxus, vii. 123  
Lipsydrium, v. 62  
Lisae, vii. 123  
Lissus, vii. 108, 109  
Locrians (*Sicily*), vi. 23  
— (*Greece*), vii. 132, 203, 207, 216  
Lycaretus, v. 27  
Lycia, vii. 77, 98  
Lycurgus, vi. 127  
Lydia, v. 49, 50, 102; vi. 125; vii. 30, 31, 74  
Lydiyas, vii. 227  
Lygdam, vii. 99

# INDEX OF PROPER NAMES

- Lysagoras, vi. 133  
 Macae, v. 42  
 Macedonia, v. 17, 20, 94; vi. 44; vii. 9, 25, 73, 127, 128, 131, 173, 185  
 Macrones, vii. 98  
 Mactorium, vii. 153  
 Madytus, vii. 33  
 Maeander, v. 118, 119; vii. 26, 31  
 Maeandrius, v. 27  
 Magians, vii. 113, 191  
 Magnesia, vii. 132, 176, 183, 185, 188, 193  
 Malea, vii. 168  
 Malene, vi. 29  
 Males, vi. 127  
 Malis, vii. 132, 196, 201, 213, 215  
 Mantinea, vii. 202  
 Mantyes, v. 12  
 Marathon, vi. 102, 103, 107, 111-117; vii. 1  
 Mardonius, vi. 43-45, 94; vii. 5, 9, 10, 82, 108, 121  
 Mardontes, vii. 80  
 Mares, vii. 79  
 Marlodynai, vii. 92  
 Maronea, vii. 109  
 Marsyas, v. 118, 119  
 Mascames, vii. 105, 106  
 Masistes, vii. 82, 121  
 Massistius, vii. 79  
 Massages, vii. 71  
 Massagetae, vii. 18  
 Massalia, v. 9  
 Matieni, v. 49, 52; vii. 72  
 Matten, vii. 98  
 Mausolus, v. 118  
 Mecisteus, v. 67  
 Mecyberna, vii. 122  
 Medea (for Persians) *passim*; (distinctively), vii. 62  
 Megabates, v. 32, 33, 35; vii. 97  
 Megabazus, v. 1, 10, 12, 14, 16, 17, 23, 26; vi. 33; vii. 22, 97, 108  
 Megabyzus, vii. 82, 121  
 Megacles (1), vi. 125, 127, 130  
 — (2), vi. 131  
 Megacreon, vii. 120  
 Megadostes, vii. 105  
 Megapanus, vii. 62  
 Megara, v. 76  
 — (Sicily), v. 156  
 Megasidrus, vii. 72  
 Megistias, vii. 9, 221, 228  
 Melones, vii. 77  
 Melampus, vii. 221  
 Malanippus, v. 67  
 Melanthius, v. 97  
 Melanthus, v. 65  
 Melas (gulf), vi. 41  
 — (rivers), vii. 58, 198  
 Meliboea, vii. 188  
 Melissa, v. 92  
 Memnonian, v. 53, 54; vii. 151  
 Menares, vi. 65  
 Mende, vii. 123  
 Menelaus, v. 94; vii. 169, 171  
 Menius, vi. 71  
 Merbalus, vii. 98  
 Mesambria, vi. 33; vii. 108  
 Messapians, vii. 170  
 Messenia, v. 49; vi. 52  
 Metiochus, vi. 41  
 Micythus, vii. 170  
 Miletus, v. 11, 24, 28-37, 49, 92, 97, 99, 106, 124-126; vi. 5-10, 18-21, 25, 28, 86; vii. 10  
 Miltiades (1), vi. 35-37  
 — (2), vi. 34, 39-41, 103, 104, 109, 110, 132-137, 140  
 Milyae, vii. 77  
 Minoa, v. 46  
 Minos, vii. 169, 171  
 Molossians, vi. 127  
 Molpagoras, v. 30  
 Moschi, vii. 78  
 Mosynoeci, vii. 78  
 Musaeus, vii. 6  
 Mycale, vi. 16; vii. 80  
 Mycene, vii. 202  
 Mycl, vii. 68  
 Myconus, vi. 118  
 Mygdonia, vii. 123, 124, 127  
 Mylasa, v. 37, 121  
 Myndus, v. 33  
 Myrcinus, v. 11, 24, 124  
 Myrine, vi. 140  
 Myrmex, vii. 183  
 Myron, vi. 126  
 Myrsus, v. 121  
 Mysia, vi. 28; vii. 20, 42, 74, 75  
 Mytilene, v. 11, 37, 38, 94  
 Myus, v. 36; vi. 8  
 Nauplia, vi. 76  
 Naxos, v. 28, 30, 31, 33, 34, 36; vi. 96  
 — (Sicily), vii. 154  
 Neapolis, vii. 123  
 Neleus, v. 65  
 Neocles, vii. 143

## INDEX OF PROPER NAMES

- Nereids, vii. 191  
 Nesaean, vii. 49  
 Nestor, v. 65  
 Nestus, vii. 126  
 Nicodromus, vi. 88, 89  
 Nicolas (1), 134  
 — (2), vii. 137  
 Nisyra, vii. 99  
 Nonacris, vi. 74  
 Nothon, vi. 100  
 Nymphodorus, vii. 137  
  
 Oarizus, vii. 71  
 Odomanti, v. 16; vii. 112  
 Oea, v. 83  
 Oeasides, vi. 85  
 Oebares, vi. 33  
 Oedipus, v. 60  
 Oenoe, v. 74  
 Oeobazus, vii. 68  
 Oeta, vii. 176, 217  
 Oliatus, v. 37  
 Olephyxus, vii. 22  
 Olorus, vi. 39, 41  
 Olympia, v. 22; vi. 121, 127; vii. 170  
 Olympus (Asia), vii. 74  
 — (Europe), vii. 128, 129, 173  
 Olynthus, vii. 122  
 Oneatae, v. 68  
 Onetes, vii. 214  
 Onesilus, v. 104, 108, 111-114  
 Onochonus, vii. 129, 176  
 Onomacritus, vii. 6  
 Onomastus, vi. 127  
 Ophryneum, vii. 43  
 Opuntians, vii. 203  
 Orbelus, v. 16  
 Orchomenus, vii. 202  
 Orgeus, vii. 118  
 Orithyia, vii. 189  
 Oromedon, vii. 98  
 Oropus, vi. 100  
 Ossa, vii. 128, 129, 173  
 Otanes, v. 25, 116, 123; vi. 43; vii. 40, 61  
 Otaspes, vii. 63  
 Othrys, vii. 128  
  
 Pactolus, v. 101  
 Pactyes, vii. 67, 85  
 Paeonia, v. 1, 12-15, 23, 62, 98; vii. 113, 124, 185  
 Paeoplae, v. 15; vii. 113  
 Paesus, v. 117  
  
 Paeti, vii. 119  
 Paetus, vi. 127  
 Parasae, vii. 123  
 Palestine, v. 59  
 Pallas, vii. 141  
 Pallene, vii. 123  
 Pamisus, vii. 129  
 Pammon, vii. 183  
 Pamphylii, v. 68, 91  
 Pan, vi. 105  
 Panathaea, v. 56  
 Pandion, vii. 92  
 Panæum, v. 16; vii. 112, 113, 115  
 Panionium, v. 7  
 Parites, vi. 52  
 Pantares, vii. 134  
 Papilagonians, vii. 72  
 Paphos, vii. 135  
 Paraebates, v. 86  
 Paricanii, vii. 68, 96  
 Parium, v. 117  
 Parmys, vii. 78  
 Paros, v. 28, 29, 31, 62; vi. 133-135  
 Parthians, vii. 66  
 Pataicus, vii. 154  
 Pausanias, v. 32  
 Pedasa, vi. 20  
 Pelasgian, v. 64; vi. 137-140; vii. 42, 94, 95  
 Peleus, vii. 191  
 Pelion, vii. 129, 188  
 Pella, vii. 123  
 Peloponnesians, v. 74, 76; vi. 79; vii. 93, 94, 137, 139  
 Peneus, vii. 20, 128, 129, 130, 173, 182  
 Penthylus, vii. 195  
 Percalus, vi. 165  
 Percote, v. 117  
 Perdiccas, v. 22  
 Pergamum, vii. 43  
 Perialla, vi. 66  
 Periander, v. 92, 95  
 Pericles, vi. 131  
 Perrhaebi, vii. 128, 131, 185  
 Perses, vii. 150  
 Perseus, vi. 53, 54; vii. 61, 150  
 Persians, passim esp. vii. 61  
 Phaenippus, vi. 121  
 Phalerum, v. 85  
 Phanagorus, vii. 214  
 Pharandates, vii. 79  
 Pharnaces, vii. 66  
 Pharnazathres, vii. 65  
 Phasis, vi. 84  
 Pheneus, vi. 74

## INDEX OF PROPER NAMES

## INDEX OF PROPER NAMES

- Sermyle, vii. 122  
 Serreum, vii. 59  
 Sestus, vii. 33, 78  
 Sicania, vii. 170  
 Sicas, vii. 98  
 Sicily, v. 43, 46; vi. 17, 22-24; vii.  
     145, 153-156, 163-167, 205  
 Sicyon, v. 67, 68, 69; vi. 92, 126, 131  
 Sidon, vii. 98, 99, 100  
 Sigem, v. 65, 91, 94, 95  
 Sigynnae, v. 9  
 Silenus, vii. 26  
 Simonides, v. 102; vii. 228  
 Singus, vii. 122  
 Siris, vi. 127  
 Siromitres, vii. 68, 79  
 Siropaeones, v. 15  
 Sisamnes, v. 25; vii. 66  
 Sisimaces, v. 121  
 Sitalces, vii. 137  
 Sithonia, vii. 122  
 Smerdis, vii. 78  
 Smerdomenes, vii. 82, 121  
 Smila, vii. 123  
 Sogd, vii. 66  
 Soli, v. 110, 113, 115  
 Solon, v. 113  
 Sophanes, vi. 92  
 Sosicles, v. 92, 93  
 Sparta, v. Lacedaemon  
 Spercheius, vii. 228  
 Sperthias, vii. 134, 137  
 Stagirus, vii. 115  
 Stentorid lake, vii. 58  
 Stesagoras (1), vi. 34, 38, 39, 103  
     — (2), vi. 103  
 Stesenor, v. 113  
 Stesilaus, vi. 114  
 Stryme, vii. 108, 109  
 Strymon, v. 1, 13, 23, 98; vii. 107,  
     113, 114  
 Strymonii, vii. 75  
 Stymphalian lake, vi. 76  
 Styra, vi. 107  
 Sunium, vi. 87, 90, 115  
 Susa, v. 25, 30, 32, 35, 49, 52; vi. 20,  
     30, 119; vii. 3, 6, 20, 151, 239  
 Syagrus, vii. 153, 159  
 Sybaris, v. 44, 45; vi. 21, 127  
 Syenesis, v. 118; vii. 98  
 Sylean plain, vii. 115  
 Syloson, vi. 13  
 Syracuse, vii. 154-157, 161, 167  
 Syri, v. 49; vii. 72  
 Syria, vii. 63, 89  
 Talaus, v. 67  
 Talthybius, vii. 134, 137  
 Tamynae, vi. 101  
 Tanagra, v. 79  
 Taras, vii. 170  
 Teaspis, vii. 79  
 Tegea, vi. 72, 105; vii. 170, 202  
 Teispes, vii. 11  
 Teleboae, v. 59  
 Telines, vii. 153, 154  
 Telos, vii. 153  
 Telys, v. 44, 47  
 Tenedos, vi. 31, 41  
 Teos, vi. 8  
 Tereus, vii. 137  
 Terillus, vii. 165  
 Termerus, v. 37  
 Termilae, vii. 92  
 Tetramnestus, vii. 98  
 Teucri, v. 13, 122; vii. 20, 43, 75  
 Thamasius, vii. 194  
 Thasos, vi. 46, 47; vii. 108  
 Thebe (daughter of Asopus), v. 80  
     — (in Asia), vii. 42  
 Thebes, v. 59, 67, 79, 81, 89; vi. 103,  
     118; vii. 132, 222, 233  
 Themistocles, vii. 143, 144, 173  
 Therambus, vii. 123  
 Therma, vii. 121, 123, 127  
 Thermopylae, vii. 175, 177, 201, 206-  
     234 *passim*  
 Thersandrus, vi. 51  
 Thespiae, vii. 132, 222  
 Thesprotia, v. 92; vii. 176  
 Thessalus, v. 46  
 Thessaly, v. 63, 64; vii. 108, 128-130,  
     173, 174, 176, 196, 215  
 Thoas, vi. 138  
 Thrace, v. 3, 6, 10, 14, 23, 24, 126;  
     vi. 45; vii. 10, 20, 76, 105, 185  
 Thrasylbus, v. 92  
 Thyia, vii. 178  
 Thyssus, vii. 22  
 Tibareni, vii. 78  
 Tigris, v. 52  
 Timagoras, vii. 98  
 Timesitheus, v. 72  
 Timo, vi. 134, 135  
 Timon, vii. 141  
 Timonax, vii. 98  
 Tiryns, vi. 76, 83; vii. 137  
 Tisandrus, v. 66; vi. 127  
 Tisias, vi. 133  
 Titormus, vi. 127  
 Tmolus, v. 100, 101







## INDEX OF PROPER NAMES

- Torone, vii. 22, 122  
Trachis, vii. 175, 176, 198, 199, 201,  
213, 217  
Trapezus, vi. 127  
Trausi, v. 3, 4  
Triopium, vii. 153  
Tritantaechmes, vii. 82, 121  
Tritogenes (Athene), vii. 141  
Troad, v. 26, 122  
Troezen, vii. 179  
Troy, v. 13; vii. 20, 91, 171  
Tydeus, v. 67  
Tymnes, vii. 98  
Tyndaridae, v. 75  
Tyre, vii. 98  
Tyrodiza, vii. 25  
Tyrrhenia, vi. 17, 23  
Util, vii. 68
- Xanthippus, vi. 131  
Xanthus, vi. 131, 136; vii. 33  
Xerxes, vi. 98; *passim* ap. vii.  
Xuthus, vii. 94
- Zacynthus, vi. 70  
Zanclæ, vi. 22, 23, 24; vii. 131,  
164  
Zeus, vi. 67; vii. 36, 61, 141, 321  
— ἄγραῖος, v. 46  
— ἀρετος, vi. 68  
— Κάρος, v. 66  
— Λαξεδαιμων, vi. 56  
— Λαψηστος, vii. 197  
— στράτιος, v. 119  
Zeuxidemus, vi. 171  
Zone, vii. 59  
Zopyrus, vii. 82

---

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN BY RICHARD CLAY & SONS, LIMITED,  
BUNGAY, SUFFOLK.

# THE LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY.

---

## VOLUMES ALREADY PUBLISHED

---

### *Latin Authors.*

- APULEIUS. *The Golden Ass (Metamorphoses).* Trans. by W. Adlington (1566). Revised by S. Gaselee. (*2nd Impression.*)
- AUSONIUS. Trans. by H. G. Evelyn White. 2 Vols.
- BOETHIUS: TRACTS AND DE CONSOLATIONE PHILOSOPHIAE. Trans. by Rev. H. F. Stewart and E. K. Rand.
- CAESAR: CIVIL WARS. Trans. by A. G. Peskett. (*2nd Impression.*)
- CAESAR: GALLIC WAR. Trans. by H. J. Edwards. (*3rd Impression.*)
- CATULLUS. Trans. by F. W. Cornish; TIBULLUS. Trans. by J. P. Postgate; and PERVIGILIUM VENERIS. Trans. by J. W. Mackail. (*5th Impression.*)
- CICERO: DE FINIBUS. Trans. by H. Rackham. (*2nd Impression.*)
- CICERO: DE OFFICIIS. Trans. by Walter Miller. (*2nd Impression.*)
- CICERO: LETTERS TO ATTICUS. Trans. by E. O. Winstedt. 3 Vols. (Vol. I *3rd Impression.* Vol. II *2nd Impression.*)
- CLAUDIAN. Trans. by M. Platnauer. 2 Vols.
- CONFessions OF ST. AUGUSTINE. Trans. by W. Watts (1631). 2 Vols. (*2nd Impression.*)
- FRONTO: CORRESPONDENCE. Trans. by C. R. Haines. 2 Vols.
- HORACE: ODES AND EPODES. Trans. by C. E. Bennett. (*4th Impression.*)
- JUVENAL AND PERSIUS. Trans. by G. G. Ramsay. (*2nd Impression.*)
- LIVY. Trans. by B. O. Foster. 13 Vols. Vols. I and II.
- MARTIAL. Trans. by W. C. Ker. 2 Vols.
- OVID: HEROIDES AND AMORES. Trans. by Grant Showerman. (*2nd Impression.*)
- OVID: METAMORPHOSES. Trans. by F. J. Miller. 2 Vols. (*2nd Edition.*)
- PETRONIUS. Trans. by M. Heseltine; SENECA: APOCOLO CYNTOSIS. Trans. by W. H. D. Rouse. (*4th Impression.*)
- PLAUTUS. Trans. by Paul Nixon. 5 Vols. Vols. I and II. (Vol. I *2nd Impression.*)
- PLINY: LETTERS. Melmoth's Translation revised by W. M. L. Hutchinson. 2 Vols.
- PROPERTIUS. Trans. by H. E. Butler. (*2nd Impression.*)

# THE LOST LADY

卷之三

Digitized by srujanika@gmail.com

HOMER - TIVY: THE *CONFUSION* IN *Moby-Dick* 205

## VOLUMES ALREADY PUBLISHED

- JULIAN. Trans. by Wilmer Cave Wright. 3 Vols. Vols. I and II.
- LUCIAN. Trans. by A. M. Harmon. 8 Vols. Vols. I to III. (Vols. I and II *2nd Impression.*)
- LYRA GRAECA. Trans. by J. M. Edmonds. 3 Vols. Vol. I.
- MARCUS AURELIUS. Trans. by C. R. Haines.
- MENANDER. Trans. by F. G. Allinson.
- PAUSANIAS: DESCRIPTION OF GREECE. Trans. by W. H. S. Jones. 5 Vols. and Companion Vol. Vol. I.
- PHILOSTRATUS: THE LIFE OF APOLLONIUS OF TYANA. Trans. by F. C. Conybeare. 2 Vols. (*2nd Impression.*)
- PHILOSTRATUS AND EUNAPIUS, LIVES OF THE SOPHISTS. Trans. by Wilmer Cave Wright.
- PINDAR. Trans. by Sir J. E. Sandys. (*2nd Edition.*)
- PLATO: EUTHYPHRO, APOLOGY, CRITO, PHAEDO, PHAEDRUS. Trans. by H. N. Fowler. (*3rd Impression.*)
- PLATO: THEAETETUS AND SOPHIST. Trans. by H. N. Fowler.
- PLUTARCH: THE PARALLEL LIVES. Trans. by B. Perrin. 11 Vols. Vols. I to X.
- POLYBIUS. Trans. by W. R. Paton. 6 Vols. Vols. I and II.
- PROCOPIUS: HISTORY OF THE WARS. Trans. by H. B. Dewing. 7 Vols. Vols. I to III.
- QUINTUS SMYRNAEUS. Trans. by A. S. Way.
- SOPHOCLES. Trans. by F. Storr. 2 Vols. (Vol. I *3rd Impression.* Vol. II *2nd Impression.*)
- ST. JOHN DAMASCENE: BARLAAM AND IOASAPH. Trans. by the Rev. G. R. Woodward and Harold Mattingly.
- STRABO: GEOGRAPHY. Trans. by Horace L. Jones. 8 Vols. Vol. I.
- THEOPHRASTUS: ENQUIRY INTO PLANTS. Trans. by Sir Arthur Hort, Bart. 2 Vols.
- THUCYDIDES. Trans. by C. F. Smith. 4 Vols. Vols. I to III.
- XENOPHON: CYROPAEDIA. Trans. by Walter Miller. 2 Vols.
- XENOPHON: HELLENICA, ANABASIS, APOLOGY, AND SYMPOSIUM. Trans. by C. L. Brownson and O. J. Todd. 3 Vols.

### DESCRIPTIVE PROSPECTUS ON APPLICATION

---

London - - WILLIAM HEINEMANN  
New York - - G. P. PUTNAM'S SONS





Stanford University Libraries



3 6105 005 534 487

8/11/88  
JG:8  
11/1/94

STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES  
CECIL H. GREEN LIBRARY  
STANFORD, CALIFORNIA 94305-6004  
(415) 723-1493

All books may be recalled after 7 days

DATE DUE

28D AUG 15 1994

AUG  
15 1994

